EZ Controller

Operator's Manual

This manual explains basic operations.

1. Handling storage media
2. Receiving orders/Printing and saving images
3. Detailed procedures for printing and saving images
4. Print menu/print channel setting
5. Color and density correction settings
6. Function Settings
7. Configuring settings of devices connected to the EZ Controller
8. Saving and loading the system data
9. To use the printer of PRO specification

GLOSSARY

English Ver. 3

This page is intentionally blank.

Preface

We greatly appreciate your purchase of this product.
Before using this product, read the manual carefully, and make sure that you understand the procedures described.

The manuals of this product are divided into separate volumes depending on the purpose.
See the Starting Guide for information such as the kinds of manuals, their contents, and explanation of warning labels.
See the Starting Guide to find how to use the manuals.

[Issued in June, 2008]

- It is prohibited to copy or reproduce this manual.
- The manual is subject to change without notice.
- Illustrations and images in this manual may vary depending on the model or manufacturing lot.
- Should you find any unclear points or errors, or should you have any comments for the manual, please contact your place of purchase.
- If there is a missing page or incorrect pagination in this manual, please contact your place of purchase to receive a replacement.

Description of warnings (signal words)

- Signal words identify the level of injuries that can potentially occur.
- The signal words used in this manual and found on labels, **DANGER**, **WARNING** and **CAUTION**, are assigned according to the level of potential risk.
- Warning labels are located at or near the part of the system that poses the indicated danger. Ignoring a warning may cause death or serious injury, or system malfunction. Be sure to follow the indications in the manuals and on the warning labels.
- The warnings include a signal word, the type and extent of the danger, and information on avoiding the danger.
- Carefully read and understand the warnings included in this manual and on the warning labels before operating the system.

DANGER

This indicates situations that if not immediately avoided could result in serious injury or death.

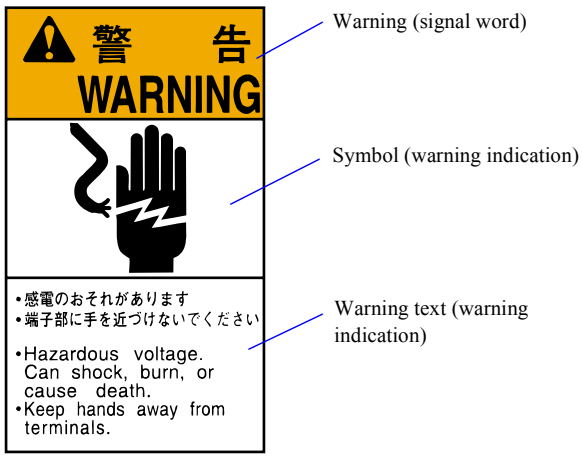
WARNING

This indicates situations that if not avoided could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION

This indicates situations that if not avoided could result in non-life threatening injury. It is also used to indicate situations which may cause damage to physical property.

Example of warning label



SIGNALWORD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface

Description of warnings (signal words) ii

1. Handling storage media

1.1 Usable media and file types ..... 1 - 2

1.1.1 Usable storage media ..... 1 - 2

1.1.1.1 CompactFlash ..... 1 - 2

1.1.1.2 SmartMedia ..... 1 - 3

1.1.1.3 Memory Stick ..... 1 - 3

1.1.1.4 Memory Stick PRO ..... 1 - 4

1.1.1.5 Memory Stick Duo ..... 1 - 4

1.1.1.6 Memory Stick PRO Duo ..... 1 - 5

1.1.1.7 SD Memory Card ..... 1 - 5

1.1.1.8 miniSD Card ..... 1 - 6

1.1.1.9 Microdrive ..... 1 - 6

1.1.1.10 MultiMediaCard ..... 1 - 6

1.1.1.11 RS-MMC ..... 1 - 6

1.1.1.12 xD-Picture Card ..... 1 - 7

1.1.1.13 USB flash memory ..... 1 - 7

1.1.1.14 CD (CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW) ..... 1 - 7

1.1.1.15 DVD (DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD-R, DVD+RW, and DVD-RW) ..... 1 - 9

1.1.1.16 Floppy disk ..... 1 - 10

1.1.1.17 PC Card ..... 1 - 11

1.1.2 File formats that can be received and saved ..... 1 - 11

1.1.3 Available image size ..... 1 - 12

2. Receiving orders/Printing and saving images

2.1 Outline of printing and image saving ..... 2 - 2

2.2 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Easy Operation) ..... 2 - 4

2.3 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Normal Operation) ..... 2 - 7

2.4 Receiving reprint orders ..... 2 - 13

2.5 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Easy Operation) ..... 2 - 21

2.6 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Normal Operation) ..... 2 - 26

2.7 Printing and saving received orders ..... 2 - 33

2.7.1 Printing and saving waiting orders ..... 2 - 33

2.7.2 Printing and saving processed orders again ..... 2 - 35

2.8 Copying data stored on storage media or hard disk ..... 2 - 39

2.9 Making the pricing sheet print ..... 2 - 44

2.9.1 Printing the pricing sheet print ..... 2 - 44

2.9.2 Printing the pricing sheet print again ..... 2 - 45

2.9.3 Checking the contents of pricing sheet print ..... 2 - 48

2.10 Retrieving image data from processed orders ..... 2 - 50

3. Detailed procedures for printing and saving images

3.1 Changing the settings on the Order Display (Easy Operation) ..... 3 - 2
3.1.1 Changing the Order Number ..... 3 - 2
3.1.2 Checking the Print Menu settings (Simple Mode) ..... 3 - 2
3.1.3 Changing the Print Menu settings (Custom Mode) ..... 3 - 4
3.1.3.1 Changing Input Media ..... 3 - 5
3.1.3.2 Changing the Print Method ..... 3 - 8
3.1.3.3 Switching between Processing/Not Processing ..... 3 - 9
3.1.3.4 Changing the print count ..... 3 - 10
3.1.3.5 Changing the number of index prints ..... 3 - 11
3.1.3.6 Changing the Output Media ..... 3 - 11
3.2 Changing the settings on the Order Display (Normal Operation) ..... 3 - 14
3.2.1 Selecting a print channel ..... 3 - 14
3.2.1.1 Selecting a print channel ..... 3 - 15
3.2.1.2 Changing the displayed setting items ..... 3 - 18
3.2.1.3 Changing the column width of each setting ..... 3 - 19
3.2.2 Changing Input Media ..... 3 - 20
3.2.3 Changing the Print Method ..... 3 - 21
3.2.4 Changing the Output Media ..... 3 - 22
3.2.5 Changing the film size ..... 3 - 22
3.2.6 Changing the Order Number ..... 3 - 23
3.2.7 Changing the Priority ..... 3 - 23
3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display 3 - 25
3.3.1 Type of Judgment Display ..... 3 - 25
3.3.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display (Normal and Simple) 3 - 26
3.3.2.1 Explanation of Judgment Display ..... 3 - 26
3.3.2.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print ..... 3 - 27
3.3.2.3 Using the functions on the Functions display ..... 3 - 31
3.3.3 Judgement Display for touch panel ..... 3 - 37
3.3.3.1 Correcting the color/density, configuring the number of print, and setting the print area ..... 3 - 37
3.3.3.2 Using the functions on the Functions display ..... 3 - 40
3.4 Changing the settings on the Preview Display ..... 3 - 50
3.5 Inserting and removing storage media ..... 3 - 52
3.5.1 Inserting storage media and the drive positions ..... 3 - 52
3.5.2 Removing storage media ..... 3 - 54
3.5.3 If you cannot remove a media from the media drive ..... 3 - 56
3.6 Selecting image files ..... 3 - 58
3.6.1 File Selection ..... 3 - 58
3.6.2 Selecting image files ..... 3 - 59
3.7 Saving several orders to a storage media ..... 3 - 64
3.8 Editing images ..... 3 - 67
3.8.1 1 Frame Magnification display ..... 3 - 67

3.9 Operating the Flatbed Scanner ..... 3 - 73
3.9.1 Display while scanning an image ..... 3 - 73
3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image ..... 3 - 74
3.9.3 Adjusting the image brightness ..... 3 - 76
3.9.3.1 Accessing the Tone Correction display ..... 3 - 77
3.9.3.2 Tone Correction display ..... 3 - 77
3.9.3.3 Adjusting tone ..... 3 - 78
3.9.3.4 Tone adjustment patterns ..... 3 - 80
3.9.4 If the flatbed scanner is not in use ..... 3 - 81
3.9.5 If an error or attention message appears ..... 3 - 81

4. Print menu/print channel setting

4.1 Creating print menu and changing the settings [Print Menu Setting/Print Channel Selection/Print Channel Setting] 4 - 2
4.1.1 Print Menu Setting display ..... 4 - 2
4.1.2 Creating the print menu ..... 4 - 5
4.1.3 Changing the print menu ..... 4 - 7
4.2 Changing/creating print channels [Print Channel Selection/Print Channel Setting] ..... 4 - 9

4.3 Details of each item for making a print channel [Print Channel Setting] ..... 4 - 16
4.3.1 Setting the print channel name ..... 4 - 16
4.3.1.1 Color Selection of Display Table ..... 4 - 16
4.3.1.2 Channel name ..... 4 - 17
4.3.2 Paper settings ..... 4 - 17
4.3.3 Setting the input media ..... 4 - 18
4.3.4 Setting the Image Processing Type ..... 4 - 19
4.3.5 Scan Setting ..... 4 - 19
4.3.6 Selecting the Edit type ..... 4 - 20
4.3.7 Print Setting tab ..... 4 - 20
4.3.7.1 Output Print ..... 4 - 21
4.3.7.2 Price Setting ..... 4 - 21
4.3.7.3 Print Channel Name Input ..... 4 - 21
4.3.7.4 Paper ..... 4 - 22
4.3.7.5 Virtual Paper Width ..... 4 - 22
4.3.7.6 Advance ..... 4 - 23
4.3.7.7 White Border Width ..... 4 - 23
4.3.7.8 Image Magnification ..... 4 - 23
4.3.7.9 Exposure Position Correction ..... 4 - 24
4.3.7.10 CVP ..... 4 - 24
4.3.7.11 Sort Function by Each Frame ..... 4 - 25
4.3.7.12 Front Print ..... 4 - 25
4.3.7.13 Media Print Paper Fitting ..... 4 - 26
4.3.7.14 Priority ..... 4 - 28
4.3.7.15 Printing method (Dry minilab) ..... 4 - 29
4.3.7.16 Frame Setting ..... 4 - 29
4.3.7.17 Package Setting ..... 4 - 29
4.3.7.18 Album Template Setting ..... 4 - 30
4.3.8 Image Quality Setting tab setting ..... 4 - 30
4.3.8.1 DSA ..... 4 - 30
4.3.8.2 Balance Memory ..... 4 - 30
4.3.8.3 Digital Image Auto Correction ..... 4 - 31
4.3.8.4 Auto Red Eye Correction ..... 4 - 32
4.3.8.5 Color Correction Hold ..... 4 - 32
4.3.8.6 Print Quality Setting ..... 4 - 33
4.3.9 Index Print Setting tab setting ..... 4 - 34
4.3.9.1 Output Index Print ..... 4 - 35
4.3.9.2 Index Print Type ..... 4 - 35
4.3.9.3 Index Print Size ..... 4 - 35
4.3.9.4 Paper ..... 4 - 36
4.3.10 Output Media Setting tab setting ..... 4 - 37
4.3.10.1 Output Media ..... 4 - 37
4.3.10.2 Service Name ..... 4 - 38
4.3.10.3 Label Index ..... 4 - 38
4.3.11 Print Menu Setting tab setting ..... 4 - 39
4.3.12 Pricing Sheet Print Setting tab setting ..... 4 - 43

4.4 Copying or deleting the print channel [Print Channel Selection] ..... 4 - 46
4.4.1 Copying the Print Channel data ..... 4 - 46
4.4.2 Transferring the Print Channel data ..... 4 - 47
4.4.3 Deleting the Print Channel ..... 4 - 48
4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file ..... 4 - 49

5. Color and density correction settings

5.1 Setting for the Judgment Display [Photo Retouch Module setting] ..... 5 - 2
5.1.1 Judgment Operation settings [Photo Retouch Module setting: Judgment Operation tab] ..... 5 - 2
5.1.1.1 Hold Key Reset ..... 5 - 2
5.1.1.2 Judgment Display Specification ..... 5 - 2
5.1.1.3 Display Design ..... 5 - 3
5.1.1.4 Number of Display Items Switch ..... 5 - 4
5.1.1.5 Color of PASS Frame ..... 5 - 5
5.1.1.6 Color Selection of Print Frame Display ..... 5 - 7
5.1.1.7 Color Selection of Frame Display ..... 5 - 8
5.1.1.8 Color Selection of Print Frame for 1 Frame Magnification Display ..... 5 - 9
5.1.1.9 Image Change of Judgment Display Screen Saver ..... 5 - 9
5.1.1.10 Target for HOLD/Copy Function ..... 5 - 9
5.1.2 Print operation setting [Photo Retouch Module setting: Print Operation tab] ..... 5 - 10
5.1.2.1 Color Selection of Print Blank ..... 5 - 10
5.1.2.2 PPI Image Decision Time ..... 5 - 12
5.1.3 Correction setting on the Judgment Display [Photo Retouch Module setting: Correction tab] ..... 5 - 12
5.1.3.1 Judgment Image Sharpness Correction ..... 5 - 12
5.1.3.2 Photometry Memory Function ..... 5 - 13
5.1.4 Short Cut Key setting [Photo Retouch Module setting: Short Cut Key tab] ..... 5 - 13
5.1.5 Changing the difference ratio per key for color and density [Photo Retouch Module setting: Key Difference Ratio tab] 5 - 15
5.2 Image Processing settings [Image Processing Setting: Operator Selections] ..... 5 - 17
5.2.1 Image processing settings common to each input media [Overall tab] ..... 5 - 17
5.2.1.1 Automatic Sharpness 2 ..... 5 - 17
5.2.1.2 CCD Noise Suppression ..... 5 - 17
5.2.2 Image processing settings for negative films [Negative tab] ..... 5 - 18
5.2.3 Image processing settings for positive films [Positive tab] ..... 5 - 21
5.2.3.1 Positive Film Contrast Correction ..... 5 - 21
5.2.3.2 Positive Film Color Correction ..... 5 - 22
5.2.4 Image processing settings for storage media [Media tab] ..... 5 - 22
5.2.4.1 JPEG Block Noise Removal ..... 5 - 22
5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration] ..... 5 - 23
5.3.1 Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field ..... 5 - 25
5.3.2 Deflection ..... 5 - 26
5.3.3 Chromatic Aberration ..... 5 - 27

5.4 Correcting the color and density for each film [Image Processing Setting: Scanner Slope Correction] 5 - 29
5.4.1 Correcting the same color and same density for all films [Master Data] 5 - 31
5.4.2 Correcting the same color and same density for the same size film [Reference Slope] 5 - 33
5.4.3 Correcting the color and density for the certain manufacturer's negative [DX Slope] 5 - 35
5.4.4 Confirming and changing the current registered values 5 - 38
5.4.5 Selecting the image to correct 5 - 39
5.4.6 Registering or deleting the DX code 5 - 40
5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA] 5 - 45
5.5.1 Corrections for each input media [Image Processing Setting: Master DSA] 5 - 45
5.5.2 Corrections for each print channel [Print Channel Setting display: DSA] 5 - 48
5.5.3 Corrections for each frame [Judgment Display: DSA] 5 - 51
5.6 Profile settings [Image Processing Setting: Color Management Setting] 5 - 56
5.6.1 Profile settings for input images [Input Profile Setting] 5 - 56
5.6.1.1 Embedded Profile Setting 5 - 56
5.6.1.2 Work Color Space Setting 5 - 57
5.6.1.3 Custom Profile Registration 5 - 57
5.6.1.4 Deleting the custom profile 5 - 59
5.6.2 Monitor profile settings [Monitor Profile Setting tab] 5 - 60
5.6.2.1 Monitor Profile Registration Setting 5 - 60
5.6.2.2 Custom Profile Registration 5 - 60
5.6.2.3 Deleting the custom profile 5 - 62
5.6.2.4 Matching the color with the actual print 5 - 62
5.6.2.5 Printer Model Selection 5 - 63
5.6.3 Printer profile settings [Printer Profile Setting tab] 5 - 63
5.6.3.1 Custom Profile Registration 5 - 64
5.6.3.2 Deleting the custom profile 5 - 65
5.6.4 Setting the media output color space [Media output color space setting tab] 5 - 66
5.6.4.1 Auto conversion to sRGB Color Space 5 - 66
5.7 Switching the degrees of image corrections [Image Processing Setting: Image quality switch] 5 - 67
5.8 Correcting colors and density by each Print Channel [Print Channel Setting: Balance Memory] 5 - 70
5.9 Installing the new profile CD 5 - 72
5.10 Adjusting the color of the image on the display monitor [Monitor Setup] 5 - 75
5.11 Calibrating the flatbed scanner [Flatbed Scanner Setup] 5 - 85
5.12 Correcting the color and density using the test print [1 Frame Magnification: Reading Correction Value/Test Print] 5 - 88
5.12.1 Making a test print of correction pattern 5 - 88
5.12.1.1 Making a test print of correction pattern which is input the correction value freely 5 - 89
5.12.1.2 Making a test print with a default correction pattern 5 - 92
5.12.1.3 Making a test print based on the correction pattern created in the past 5 - 95
5.12.2 Reading correction pattern 5 - 98

6. Function Settings

6.1 Film Size setting [Order Display: Scan Condition tab] 6 - 2

6.2 Input operation settings [Operator Selections: Input operation tab] ..... 6 - 5
6.2.1 PJP/AUTO/PPI Automatic Order ..... 6 - 5
6.2.2 Reprint Automatic Order ..... 6 - 5
6.2.3 Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media ..... 6 - 6
6.2.4 No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110) ..... 6 - 7
6.2.5 No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (240) ..... 6 - 7
6.2.6 240 Print Counts User Advice (Camera Data) ..... 6 - 8
6.2.7 Digital camera RAW image reading method ..... 6 - 8
6.3 Display/Operation setting [Operator Selections: Display/Operation tab] ..... 6 - 10
6.3.1 Buzzer Volume ..... 6 - 10
6.3.2 Buzzer Menu ..... 6 - 10
6.3.3 Receive notification from Order Management Software ..... 6 - 10
6.3.4 Easy Operation ..... 6 - 11
6.4 Setting the Reset Daily Totals [Operator Selections: Additional tab] ..... 6 - 12
6.4.1 Select the Type of Daily Totals reset ..... 6 - 12
6.5 Front Print setting [Operator Selections: Front tab] ..... 6 - 13
6.5.1 Front Print of 240-type film ..... 6 - 13
6.5.1.1 Imprinting Selection ..... 6 - 13
6.5.1.2 Imprinting User Advice (Camera Data) ..... 6 - 13
6.5.2 Front Print of storage media ..... 6 - 13
6.5.2.1 DPOF Printing Specification ..... 6 - 14
6.5.2.2 Exif Printing Specification ..... 6 - 14
6.5.3 Front Print Letter Color ..... 6 - 15
6.5.4 Edge Color of Front Print Character ..... 6 - 18
6.5.5 Front Print Font Size ..... 6 - 18
6.5.6 Background Color of Front Print Text ..... 6 - 19
6.5.7 Font for front print ..... 6 - 19
6.6 Index Print setting [Operator Selections: Index tab] ..... 6 - 20
6.6.1 Using of Logo Data ..... 6 - 20
6.6.1.1 Selection, new registration and deletion of Logo data ..... 6 - 20
6.6.2 Setting the Index Print of 135/120/110 film and media ..... 6 - 23
6.6.2.1 Index Print Specification ..... 6 - 23
6.6.2.2 Prints of Order Number and Date ..... 6 - 23
6.6.2.3 Print Date Setting ..... 6 - 23
6.6.2.4 Minimum Index Print Frame Number ..... 6 - 24
6.6.2.5 Arrangement by Frame Number ..... 6 - 24
6.6.2.6 Index Print of Passed Frame ..... 6 - 25
6.6.2.7 Index Print Background Color ..... 6 - 25
6.6.3 Index Print of 240-type film ..... 6 - 25
6.6.3.1 Index Print Specification ..... 6 - 25
6.6.3.2 Print of Title ..... 6 - 26
6.6.3.3 Print Date Setting ..... 6 - 26
6.6.3.4 Index Print Background Color ..... 6 - 26
6.6.3.5 Print Counts for each Print Type Display ..... 6 - 27
6.6.3.6 Print Type Frame Display ..... 6 - 27
6.6.3.7 Print Type Display Position ..... 6 - 27

6.7 Settings of items printed on the back of prints [Operator Selections: CVP Imprint Setting tab] 6 - 29
6.7.1 Selecting the contents of imprint ... 6 - 29
6.7.2 Registering items to be printed ... 6 - 29
6.7.2.1 Entering the desired characters ... 6 - 30
6.7.2.2 Selecting the contents of imprint from the code list ... 6 - 31
6.8 Order management settings [Operator Selections: Order management tab] ... 6 - 37
6.8.1 Setting the print operation when orders are received ... 6 - 37
6.8.1.1 Order number input method ... 6 - 37
6.8.1.2 How to process orders ... 6 - 37
6.8.1.3 Designation of printers ... 6 - 38
6.8.2 Configuring the Delivery Time/Finish Time settings ... 6 - 40
6.8.2.1 Configuring the Delivery Time ... 6 - 41
6.8.2.2 Configuring the Finish Time ... 6 - 41
6.8.3 Setting the image save location ... 6 - 43
6.8.3.1 Image save location ... 6 - 43
6.8.3.2 Image save capacity ... 6 - 43
6.8.3.3 Saving Passed Images ... 6 - 43
6.9 Preview Display settings [Operator Selections: Preview Display tab] ... 6 - 44
6.9.1 Preview Display (Media) ... 6 - 44
6.9.2 Display interval ... 6 - 45
6.9.3 Auto Printing Start ... 6 - 45
6.9.4 Print Method ... 6 - 46
6.10 Pricing Sheet Print settings [Operator Selections: Pricing Sheet Print tab] ... 6 - 47
6.10.1 Printing of Pricing Sheet Print ... 6 - 47
6.10.2 Background Color ... 6 - 47
6.10.3 Pricing Sheet Print Counts ... 6 - 47
6.10.4 Pricing Sheet Image Part ... 6 - 48
6.10.5 Price sheet header ... 6 - 49
6.10.6 Price sheet free printing area ... 6 - 49
6.10.7 Price sheet setting for media copy ... 6 - 50
6.11 Configuring the settings using the magnetic data of the IX240 negative [IX Data Settings] 6 - 51
6.11.1 Accessing the IX Data Settings display ... 6 - 51
6.11.2 Back printing setting [Imprint Setting] ... 6 - 51
6.11.2.1 Correction Value Printing Selection ... 6 - 52
6.11.2.2 LAB ID ... 6 - 53
6.11.2.3 IX Data Group 1/IX Data Group 2 ... 6 - 54
6.11.2.4 Processed Date and Time ... 6 - 54
6.11.3 Using previous color and density correction values [Photofinishing Data Utilization] ... 6 - 54
6.12 System Setup [System setting] ... 6 - 56
6.13 Confirming the installed optional software [Option] ... 6 - 58
6.14 Registering the input media [Input Media] ... 6 - 59
6.14.1 Confirming the drive assignment of storage media ... 6 - 60

6.15 Registering the output media service [Output Media] ..... 6 - 66
6.15.1 Registering/changing the output media service ..... 6 - 66
6.15.2 Each setting for output media service [Service setting tab] ..... 6 - 67
6.15.2.1 Device ..... 6 - 67
6.15.2.2 Drive ..... 6 - 67
6.15.2.3 Media Type ..... 6 - 67
6.15.2.4 Save in multiple media ..... 6 - 68
6.15.2.5 Rimage Label Setting ..... 6 - 70
6.15.3 Each setting for output media service [Output Image Setting tab] ..... 6 - 71
6.15.3.1 Output Image Quality ..... 6 - 71
6.15.3.2 Output Image Size ..... 6 - 71
6.15.3.3 Output Image Format ..... 6 - 71
6.15.3.4 Saving Passed Images ..... 6 - 71
6.15.3.5 Output Media Format ..... 6 - 72
6.15.3.6 Print image size ..... 6 - 76
6.15.3.7 Sort by Output Media Frame Number ..... 6 - 76
6.15.4 Each setting for output media service [Print Setting tab] ..... 6 - 77
6.15.4.1 Index information file ..... 6 - 77
6.15.4.2 Label index name ..... 6 - 77
6.15.4.3 Printing of Logo Data ..... 6 - 77
6.15.5 Each setting for output media service [Writing Setting tab] ..... 6 - 78
6.15.5.1 Volume Name ..... 6 - 78
6.15.5.2 Media Capacity ..... 6 - 78
6.15.5.3 Writing Speed ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.4 Writing Folder Format ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.5 DPOF File Output ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.6 Maximum write size ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.7 Picture CD Viewer Software Selection ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.8 Auto Eject ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.9 Viewer software for Windows and for Macintosh ..... 6 - 79
6.15.5.10 Deluxe Viewer Software Selection ..... 6 - 80
6.15.5.11 Video CD Writing Setting ..... 6 - 80
6.15.5.12 DVD Writing Setting ..... 6 - 80
6.15.5.13 Destination Folder ..... 6 - 80
6.15.5.14 Auto Media Output ..... 6 - 80
6.15.5.15 Additional Writing ..... 6 - 81
6.15.5.16 Output Image Filename ..... 6 - 81
6.16 CD Viewer Utility software ..... 6 - 82
6.16.1 Starting up and terminating the CD Viewer Utility software ..... 6 - 83
6.16.1.1 Starting up the CD Viewer Utility software ..... 6 - 83
6.16.1.2 Terminating the CD Viewer Utility software ..... 6 - 84
6.16.1.3 Registering the shop information ..... 6 - 84
6.16.1.4 About backup of the shop information ..... 6 - 87
6.17 Setting service (Service setting) ..... 6 - 89
6.17.1 Setting the service for controller ..... 6 - 89

6.18 Checking the total number of prints and images [Daily Totals] ..... 6 - 90
6.18.1 Checking the total number of output prints and media ..... 6 - 90
6.18.1.1 Checking the total data of output prints and media ..... 6 - 90
6.18.1.2 Checking the total numbers of sold prints and the sales ..... 6 - 91
6.18.1.3 Checking the number of sold prints and sales for each input media ..... 6 - 93
6.18.1.4 Checking the total number of sold media to which images are saved and sales ..... 6 - 94
6.18.1.5 Checking the number of processed index prints and sales ..... 6 - 95
6.18.1.6 Checking the number of processed media copy and sales ..... 6 - 96
6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0 ..... 6 - 97
6.18.2 Checking the total processed number of prints and images [Total Counter] ..... 6 - 98
6.18.3 Checking the total number of prints and images processed up to the present [Total Counter 2] 6 - 99
6.19 Setting the price for the Pricing Sheet Prints [Price Setting] ..... 6 - 102
6.19.1 Setting Price ..... 6 - 102
6.19.1.1 Setting Print Price ..... 6 - 102
6.19.1.2 Configuring Extra Charge setting for each input media ..... 6 - 104
6.19.1.3 Setting Image Saving Price ..... 6 - 105
6.19.1.4 Setting Index Print Price ..... 6 - 107
6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting ..... 6 - 108
6.20 Maintaining order data [Order data maintenance tool] ..... 6 - 110

7. Configuring settings of devices connected to the EZ Controller

7.1 Configuring scanner settings ..... 7 - 2
7.2 Configuring printer settings [Printer setting] ..... 7 - 4
7.2.1 Registering an additional printer ..... 7 - 5
7.2.2 Registering information of connected printers ..... 7 - 6
7.2.2.1 Accessing the Printer registration display ..... 7 - 6
7.2.2.2 Registering information of the printer ..... 7 - 7
7.2.3 Unregistering connected printers ..... 7 - 10
7.2.4 Accessing the display to perform maintenance and configure detail settings of the connected printer. 7 - 12
7.3 Setting the network terminal [Network terminal setting] ..... 7 - 13
7.3.1 Setting for connecting to the network terminal ..... 7 - 14
7.3.2 Adding a network terminal ..... 7 - 14
7.3.3 Changing the network terminal settings ..... 7 - 14
7.3.4 Addition/Correction of Net Folder Display setting ..... 7 - 16
7.3.4.1 Network Path ..... 7 - 16
7.3.4.2 Terminal type ..... 7 - 17
7.3.4.3 Operation when receiving an order ..... 7 - 17
7.3.4.4 Print Method ..... 7 - 17
7.3.4.5 Do not save the order ..... 7 - 18
7.3.4.6 Save user name and password ..... 7 - 18

8. Saving and loading the system data

8.1 Saving data to storage media and loading data from storage media [Reading and Writing Data] 8 - 2
8.1.1 Saving the data to storage media [Writing Data] ..... 8 - 2
8.1.2 Restoring the backup data [Reading Data] ..... 8 - 4

9. To use the printer of PRO specification

9.1 To use the printer of PRO specification ..... 9 - 2

GLOSSARY

INDEX

This page is intentionally blank.

1

1. Handling storage media

1.1 Usable media and file types

1.1.1 Usable storage media

Storage media below can be used with the EZ Controller.
However, usable storage media varies depending on installed media drives.
This section explains usable storage media and conditions to use optional media drives. If you use media drives that you prepared, see the manuals supplied with the drives.

- CompactFlash
- SmartMedia
- Memory Stick
- Memory Stick PRO
- Memory Stick Duo
- Memory Stick PRO Duo
- SD Memory Card
- miniSD Card
- Microdrive
- MultiMediaCard™ (hereinafter referred to as MultiMediaCard)
- RS-MMC
- xD-Picture Card
- USB flash memory
- CD-ROM*1, CD-R, CD-RW
- DVD-ROM*1, DVD+R*1, DVD-R*1, DVD+RW*1, DVD-RW*1 and DVD-RAM
- Floppy disk
- PC Card (Only when you have specific card readers)

*1. CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, DVD+R, DVD-R, DVD+RW, and DVD-RW are read only.
*2. For PC Card, the optional card reader of Noritsu cannot be used. It is necessary to prepare specific card readers.

IMPORTANT

- This system can only read media formatted for Windows. Media formatted for Macintosh are not available.

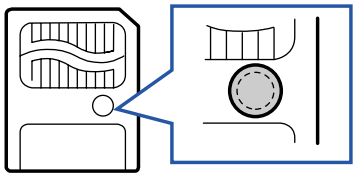
For details, refer to the following.

1.1.1.1 CompactFlash

CompactFlash	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable CompactFlash Requirement(s): • Based on CF+ and CompactFlash Specification TrueIDE mode

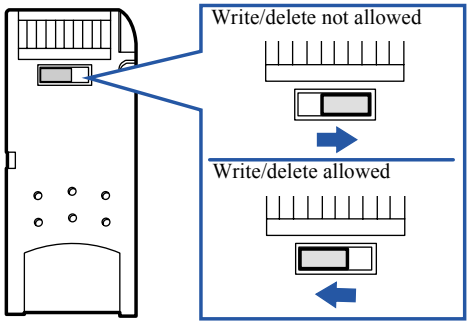
*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.2 SmartMedia

SmartMedia	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable SmartMedia Requirement(s): • Drive voltage 3.3 V **IMPORTANT** • SmartMedia with a drive voltage other than 3.3 V cannot be used. • Based on SSFDC Forum Specifications • 4 MB to 128 MB ■ Write-protect function*2 To set the media to read only, put a write protection seal at the position shown below. 

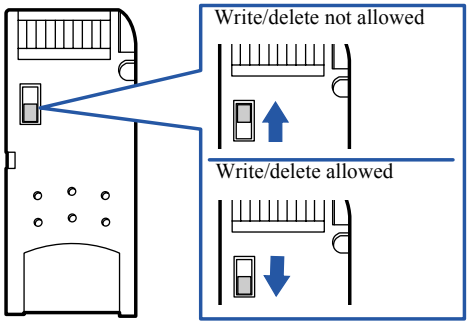
*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.
*2. To prevent accidently deleting media data, each storage media has a function which does not allow to save data. The function is "write-protect function".

1.1.1.3 Memory Stick

Memory Stick	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable Memory Stick Requirement(s): • Based on Memory Stick Specification **IMPORTANT** • The magic gate function (copyright protection function) is not supported. ■ Write-protect function*2 

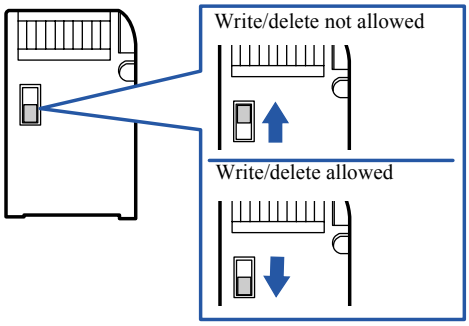
*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.
*2. To prevent accidently deleting media data, each storage media has a function which does not allow to save data. The function is "write-protect function".

1.1.1.4 Memory Stick PRO

Memory Stick PRO	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable Memory Stick Requirement(s): • Based on Memory Stick Specification **IMPORTANT** • The magic gate function (copyright protection function) is not supported. ■ Write-protect function*2 

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.
*2. To prevent accidently deleting media data, each storage media has a function which does not allow to save data. The function is "write-protect function".

1.1.1.5 Memory Stick Duo

Memory Stick Duo	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable Memory Stick Requirement(s): • Based on Memory Stick Specification **IMPORTANT** • The magic gate function (copyright protection function) is not supported. ■ Write-protect function*2  The write-protect function may not be had.

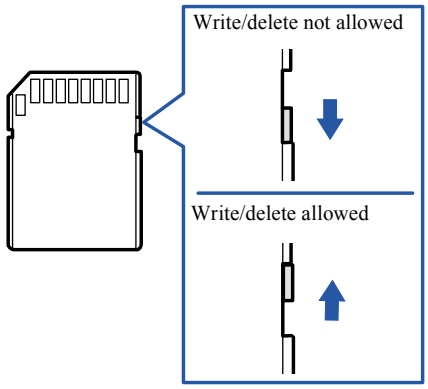
*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.
*2. To prevent accidently deleting media data, each storage media has a function which does not allow to save data. The function is "write-protect function".

1.1.1.6 Memory Stick PRO Duo

Memory Stick PRO Duo	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable Memory Stick Requirement(s): • Based on Memory Stick Specification **IMPORTANT** • The magic gate function (copyright protection function) is not supported.

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.7 SD Memory Card

SD Memory Card	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable SD Memory Card Requirement(s): • Based on SD Specification **IMPORTANT** • The copyright protection function is not supported. ■ Write-protect function*2 

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.
*2. To prevent accidently deleting media data, each storage media has a function which does not allow to save data. The function is "write-protect function".

1.1.1.8 miniSD Card

miniSD Card	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable miniSD Card Requirement(s): • Based on SD Specification **IMPORTANT** • The copyright protection function is not supported.

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.9 Microdrive

Microdrive	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable Microdrive Requirement(s): • Based on CF+ and CompactFlash Specification TrueIDE mode

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.10 MultiMediaCard

MultiMediaCard	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable MultiMediaCard Requirement(s): • Based on Multi Media Card Specification

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.11 RS-MMC

	Read	Write	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable MultiMediaCard Requirement(s): • Based on Multi Media Card Specification

*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.12 xD-Picture Card

xD-Picture Card	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Usable xD-Picture Card • Based on xD-Picture Card Specification

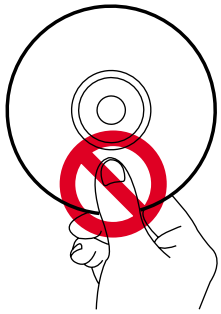
*1. Cannot be saved if the MD-3 unit is used.

1.1.1.13 USB flash memory

USB flash memory	Read	Write	Details
	Possible	Possible	■ Media drive to use • USB slot of the PC • MD-2 unit (Option) • MD-3 unit (Option) ■ Available format • Based on USB2.0/1.1 Operates with Windows Mass Storage Class driver • There is no limit of the corresponding capacity. • Port is USB A socket. **IMPORTANT** • You cannot use the one that requires a special driver installation.

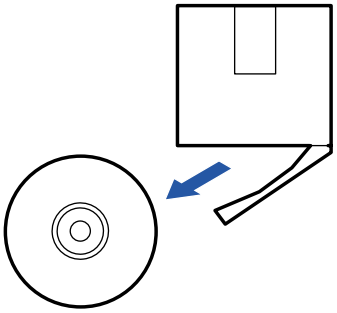
1.1.1.14 CD (CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW)

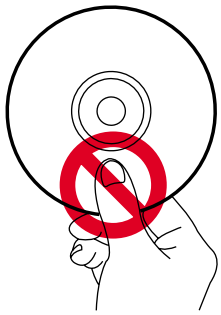
CD	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • Multi DVD Drive ■ Usable CD • CD-ROM (read only) • CD-R (read/write) • CD-RW (read/write) • 700 MB or less Image data cannot be added to a CD-R/RW that already has data. • 12 cm or 8 cm CD **IMPORTANT** • Files saved in UDF (Universal Disk Format) may not be available depending on the saving format or UDF version.

CD	Read	Save	Details
			■ Precautions • Do not touch the recording surface (opposite to the label side), keep it from contact with metal items, and avoid fingerprints, scratching, dust or moisture. Data on the media may be damaged or erased.  • If the recording surface is dirty, wipe it with a soft, dry cloth from the center to the outside. If necessary, use a commercial cleaner or alcohol. Do not use benzine, thinner, kerosene, anti-static preventive, or LP cleaner. • Text can be written only on the label side. When writing text on the label side, use a soft-pointed pen, such as a felt pen. Using a hard-pointed pen or pencil may damage data on the media.

*1. CD-R and CD-RW only

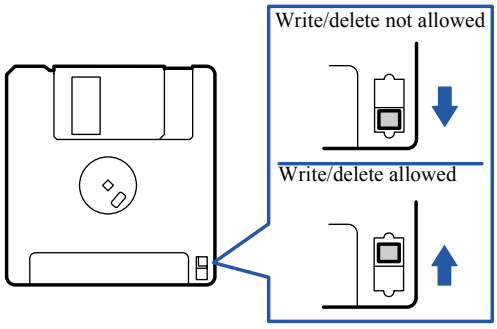
1.1.1.15 DVD (DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD-R, DVD+RW, and DVD-RW)

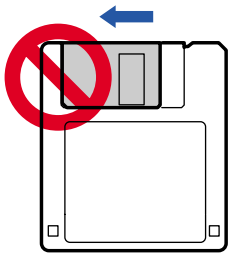
DVD	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible*1	■ Media drive to use • Multi DVD Drive ■ Usable DVD • DVD-ROM (read only) • DVD+R (read only) • DVD-R (read only) • DVD+RW (read only) • DVD-RW (read only) • DVD-RAM (read/write) • Maximum capacity: 4.7 GB (Single Sided), Maximum capacity: 9.4 GB (Double Sided) • Writing to the DL DVD (Dual Layer) is not possible. • Reading the DL DVD-ROM, DL DVD+R and DL DVD-R is possible. • Both writing to and reading from the 12 cm DVD are possible. • Only reading is possible for 8 cm DVD. ■ Precautions • If the DVD-RAM is in a cartridge, take the DVD-RAM out of the cartridge before using it. 

DVD	Read	Save	Details
			■ Precautions • Do not touch the recording surface (opposite to the label side), keep it from contact with metal items, and avoid fingerprints, scratching, dust or moisture. Data on the media may be damaged or erased.  • If the recording surface is dirty, wipe it with a soft, dry cloth from the center to the outside. If necessary, use a commercial cleaner or alcohol. Do not use benzine, thinner, kerosene, anti-static preventive, or LP cleaner. • Text can be written only on the label side. When writing text on the label side, use a soft-pointed pen, such as a felt pen. Using a hard-pointed pen or pencil may damage data on the media.

*1. DVD-RAM only

1.1.1.16 Floppy disk

Floppy disk	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible	■ Media drive to use Floppy disk drive ■ Usable floppy disk Requirement(s): • 3.5-inch 2DD type (720 KB) • 3.5-inch 2HD type (1.44 MB) • MS-DOS format ■ Write-protect function*1 

Floppy disk	Read	Save	Details
			■ Precautions • Do not open the shutter. If the shutter is opened, close it immediately with care to avoid being soiled. 

*1. To prevent accidently deleting media data, each storage media has a function which does not allow to save data. The function is "write-protect function".

1.1.1.17 PC Card

PC Card	Read	Save	Details
	Possible	Possible	■ Media drive to use • Card reader prepared by users ■ Usable PC card See the manuals supplied with the card reader.

1.1.2 File formats that can be received and saved

File format	Input (receiving)	Output (saving)
JPEG*1	Possible	Possible
Progressive JPEG	Possible	–
JPEG CMYK Format	Possible	–
Exif 2.1	Possible (Thumbnails differ from JPEG ones.)	–
Bitmap *1	Possible	Possible
TIFF *1 (only RGB non-compressed)	Possible	Possible (16 bit is also available.)
Flash Pix	Possible	Possible
TGA	Possible	–
PCX, DCX	Possible	–
PCD (Photo CD)	Possible	–
PSD (Photoshop Doc)	Possible (including CMYK Format)	–
RAW	Possible	–
HD-Photo	Possible	–

*1. Available for orders from external reception terminals.

IMPORTANT

- Files saved in UDF (Universal Disk Format) may not be available depending on the saving format or UDF version.
- The response of the key operation or mouse operation may become slow depending on the amount of images when printing from the storage media or writing images to the storage media.
- EZ Controller can only read media formatted for Windows. Media formatted for Macintosh cannot be used.

- If input image format is RGB, only **TIFF** and **HD-Photo** images can be received in 16-bit gradation. For other file formats, images are received only in 8-bit gradation.
- The extension of RAW images varies depending on the digital camera manufacturer and the camera model.
- Some types of RAW images cannot be loaded. In addition, RAW images in TIFF format are received as TIFF images.

1.1.3 Available image size

● Minimum image size

Total number of pixels: 1,024 pixels Example: 32 × 32 pixels

● Maximum image size

Total number of pixels: 66,560,000 pixels Example: 5,120 × 13,000 pixels

For the RAW image, 16-bit TIFF and HD-Photo
Total number of pixels: 55,910,400 pixels Example: 5,120 × 10,920 pixels

● Restrictions

Images of the following size are not available.

- Either of length or width is less than 32 pixels.
- Both of length and width are beyond 5,120 pixels.
- Either of length or width is beyond 13,000 pixels.
  (For the RAW image, 16-bit TIFF and HD-Photo: 10,920 pixels)

If a file whose size is any of the above is received, an error occurs.

2

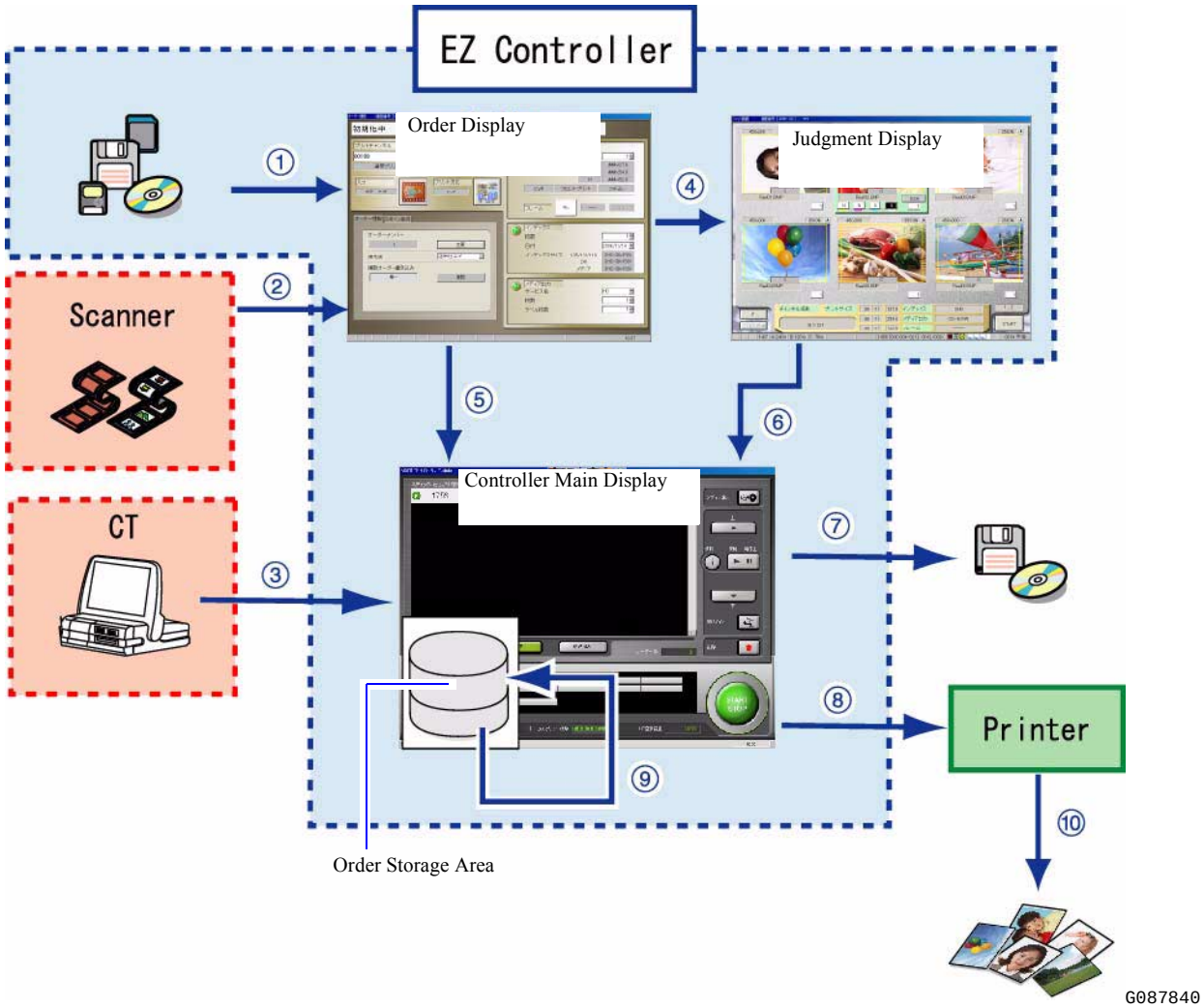
2. Receiving orders/Printing and saving images

This chapter explains procedures for receiving orders from various storage media, films or devices such as flatbed scanners connected to the EZ Controller, and procedures for printing and saving images.

2.1 Outline of printing and image saving

The outline of printing and image saving operations with the EZ Controller, a scanner and printer is the following.

Example: Process flow



The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

Number	Procedure
①	Insert a storage media, and register an order on the **Order Display**.
②	Feed a film to the scanner, and register an order on the **Order Display**.
③	An order received with the external reception terminals is registered in the Order List of the EZ Controller.
④	If the **Print Method** is **PJP** or **PPI**, the **Judgment Display** is shown. Correct colors or density of images.
⑤	If the **Print Method** is **AUTO**, the received order is registered in the Order List of the EZ Controller.
⑥	The order that colors and density corrections are finished is registered in the Order List of the EZ Controller.
⑦	If images are saved to storage media, perform the saving operation with the EZ Controller.
⑧	The EZ Controller sends printing instructions to printers.
⑨	If you want to process the finished order again, reorder and register it in the EZ Controller.

Number	Procedure
⑩	Printers output prints.

Printing and image saving operations are explained as shown below in this manual. See the explanation as needed.

- When receiving orders from storage media or film with the **Order Display (Easy Operation)**
  - ☞2.2 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Easy Operation)
- When receiving orders from storage media or film with the **Order Display (Normal Operation)**
  - ☞2.3 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Normal Operation)
- When receiving reprint orders
  - ☞2.4 Receiving reprint orders
- When receiving orders using a flatbed scanner with the **Order Display (Easy Operation)**
  - ☞2.5 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Easy Operation)
- When receiving orders using a flatbed scanner with the **Order Display (Normal Operation)**
  - ☞2.6 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Normal Operation)
- When printing or saving images of received orders from storage media or film, or received orders with network-connected external reception terminals.
  - ☞2.7 Printing and saving received orders
- When copying the image data saved in storage media, hard disk or other data to CD or DVD
  - ☞2.8 Copying data stored on storage media or hard disk
- Making the pricing sheet print
  - ☞2.9 Making the pricing sheet print

2.2 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Easy Operation)

To print special items with the optional software

See the **Image Editing Operator's Manual** for information on printing special items such as postcards or business cards.

- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 1.1.1 Available Print Types.

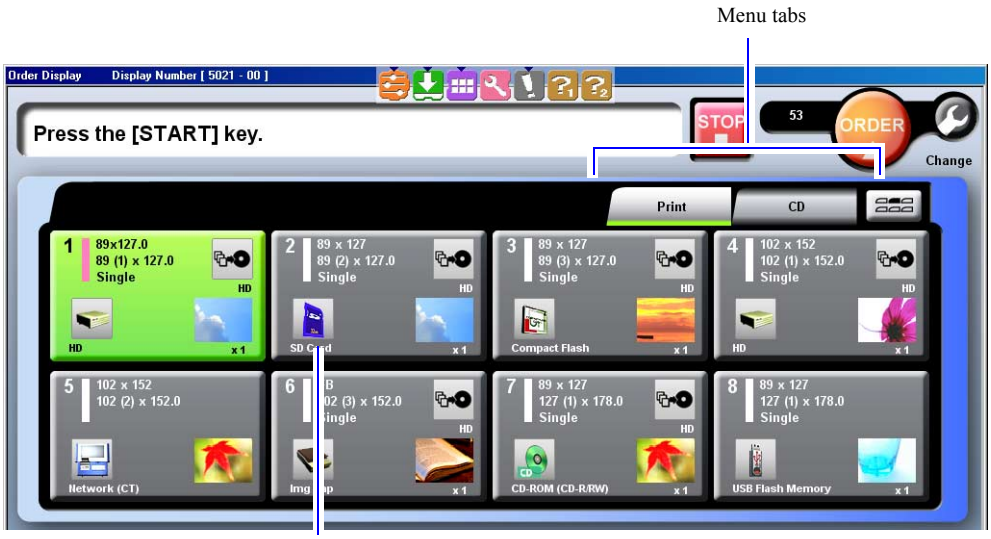
Procedure

1. Click the **Order Display** icon of the Switcher.

G087850

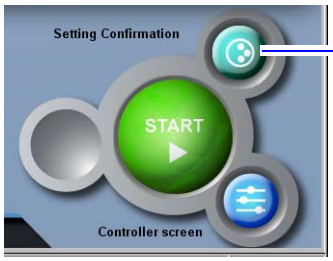
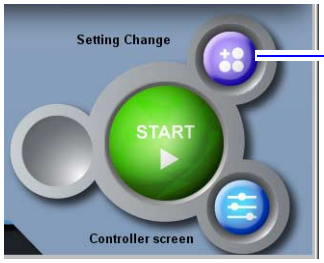
2. Select a print menu.

Clicking the Menu tab displays each page.


Menu tabs
Order Display
Display Number [5021 - 00]
Press the [START] key.
STOP
53
ORDER
Change
Print
CD
1 89x127.0 89 (1) x 127.0 Single HD
2 89 x 127 89 (2) x 127.0 Single HD
3 89 x 127 89 (3) x 127.0 Single HD
4 102 x 152 102 (1) x 152.0 Single HD
Compact Flash
5 102 x 152 102 (2) x 152.0
Network (CT)
7 89 x 127 127 (1) x 178.0 Single HD
CD-ROM (CD-R/RW)
8 89 x 127 127 (1) x 178.0 Single
USB Flash Memory
The selected menu is displayed in yellow-green color.

S5021-00-UM01

3. Check/Change the Print menu settings.

Simple Mode	Custom Mode
Click **Setting Confirmation** and check the Print menu settings. • For details, see ☞ 3.1.2 Checking the Print Menu settings (Simple Mode).  Setting Confirmation button	Click **Setting Change** and check the Print menu settings. Change the settings if necessary. • For details, see ☞ 3.1.3 Changing the Print Menu settings (Custom Mode).  Setting Change button

4. Insert an input media.

If the input media is a storage media	If the input media is a film
Insert the storage media. • For details, see ☞3.5 Inserting and removing storage media. Write-protect the media in order to prevent accidentally deleting media data you received from a customer.	Insert the film into the scanner. • For details, see the Starting Guide of the scanner. If the **Print Method** is **PJP** or **PPI** The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to Step 6. If the **Print Method** is **AUTO** Feeding a film automatically starts receiving operations. Go to Step 8.

5. Click **START**.

This operation is necessary only when images from a storage media are printed or saved.

If the **Judgment Display** appears

Go to the next step.

If the **File Selection** display appears

Select the file and click **YES: OK**.

- For details, see ☞3.6 Selecting image files.

■ If the **Preview Display** appears
Go to ☞If the Preview Display appears below.

■ If the **Preview Display** does not appear

If the Print Method is **PJP**/**PPI**	If the Print Method is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	Image processing automatically starts. Go to Step 8.

If the **Preview Display** appears

Select images to print/save, then click **OK**.

- For details, see ☞3.4 Changing the settings on the Preview Display.

If the Print Method is **PJP**/**PPI**	If the Print Method is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	Image processing automatically starts. Go to Step 8.

If any of the **Judgment Display**, **File Selection** display or **Preview Display** is not shown

Clicking **Start** automatically starts image processing.
Go to Step 8.

6. Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary.

Perform this step if the print method is **PJP** or **PPI**.

- For details, see ☞3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display.

PJP mode	**PPI** mode
After you finish configuring the settings, click **START**. The display moves to the next page.	The display moves to the next page after a specified time. Check the images and perform corrections if necessary during the specified time.

NOTE

- To stop the receiving process, press the **F12** key. Follow the messages on the display.

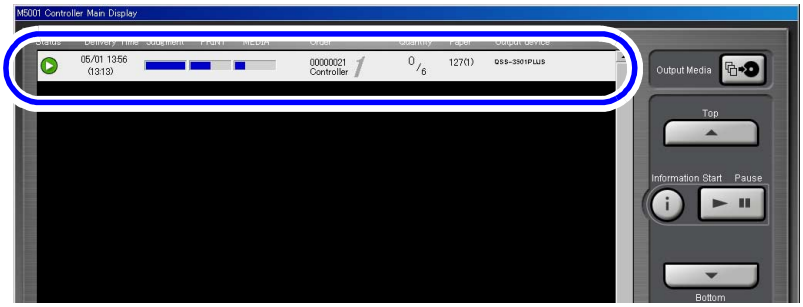
7. Perform Step 6 again.

If you have more media or films to process in the same order, go back to Step 4 and perform the operations again.

8. After a order process is completed, count up the order by pressing **F3** key.

Orders that receiving operations are performed are added on the **Controller Main Display**.
The order that orders are added changes according to the **Priority** settings.

- For details of the order that orders are added, refer to ☞ 6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.



S5001-00-UM09

NOTE

- The order number may be automatically increased depending on the setting of EZ Controller.

9. Confirm that the receiving operation of the order is finished on the **Controller Main Display**.

If the receiving process is not finished, the icon below is shown. When the process is finished, the icon disappears.

G087867

10. Remove the input media.

This completes receiving orders from storage media or films (Easy Operation).

Next, go to printing and image saving operations of the received order.

- For details, see ☞ 2.7 Printing and saving received orders.

2.3 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Normal Operation)

To print special items with the optional software

See the **Image Editing Operator's Manual** for information on printing special items such as postcards or business cards.

- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 1.1.1 Available Print Types.

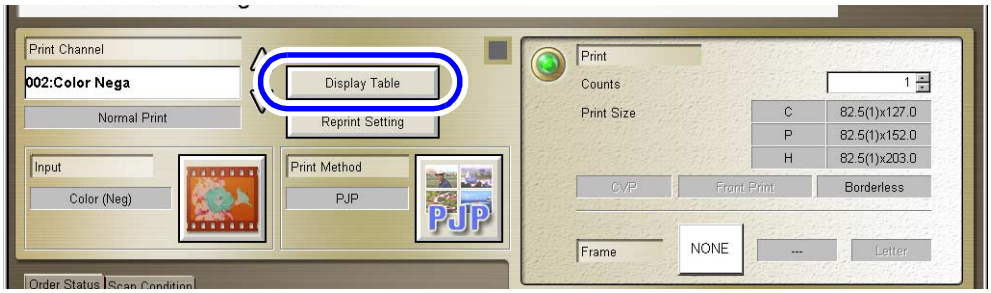
Procedure

1. Click the **Order Display** icon of the Switcher.

G087850

2. Select a print channel.

Click **Display Table**.

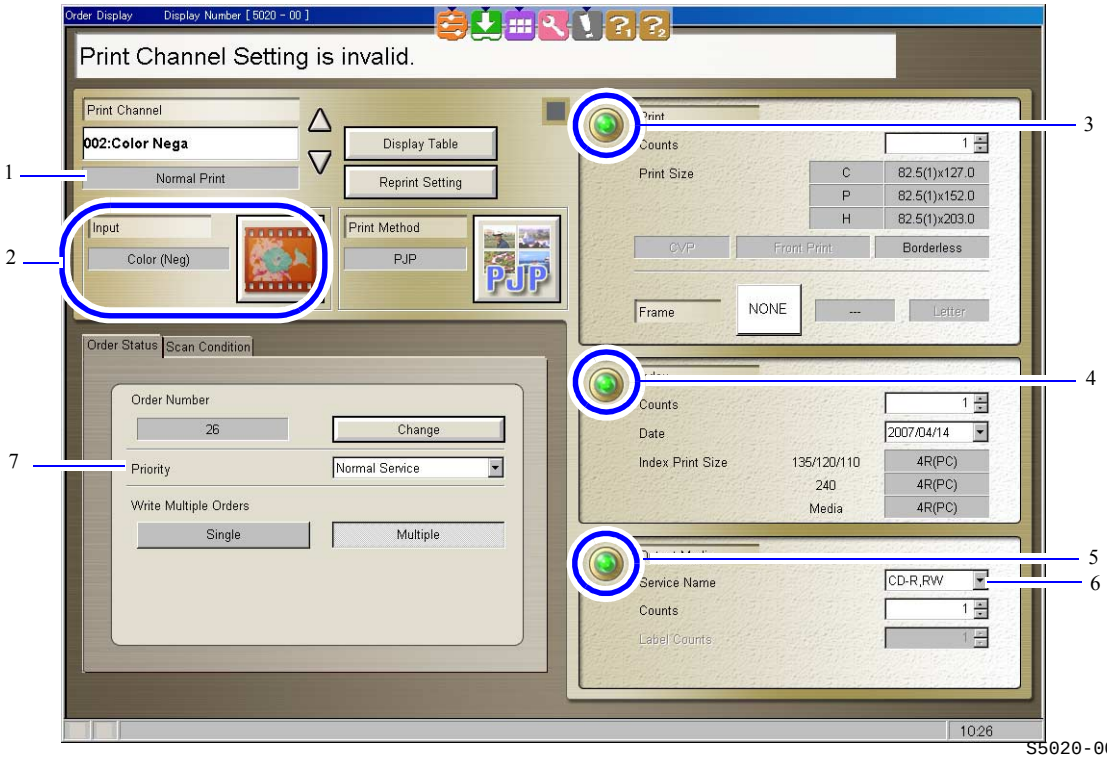


S5020-00-UM01

The print channel table is shown.

- For details, see ☞ 3.2.1 Selecting a print channel.

3. Confirm the **Order Display**.



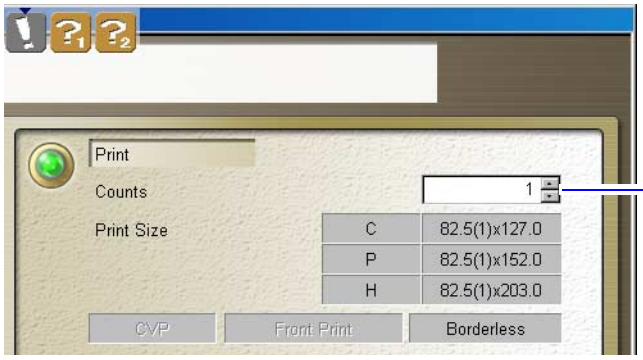
S5020-00-UM01

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Print type	Confirm that **Normal Print** is displayed. If **Reprint** is displayed Click **Print Setting** button at the right of **Reprint**. If **Edit**, **Package** or **Album** is displayed Select an appropriate print channel. Select the appropriate one in the **Normal Print** tab.
2	Type of Input Media	Select the media type that is the same as what you received from the customer. If changing the media type • For details, see ☞ 3.2.2 Changing Input Media.
3	Green indicator for Print	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
4	Ready lamp for Index	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
5	Green indicator for Output Media	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
6	Service Name (type of output media)	Select the same media type as that of the media to save images. If changing the output media • For details, see ☞ 3.2.4 Changing the Output Media.
7	Priority	Confirm the Priority. If changing the Priority • For details, see ☞ 3.2.7 Changing the Priority.

4. Set the print count by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only for printing.
This setting affects all the images shown on the display.



Displays the print count

S5020-00-UM01

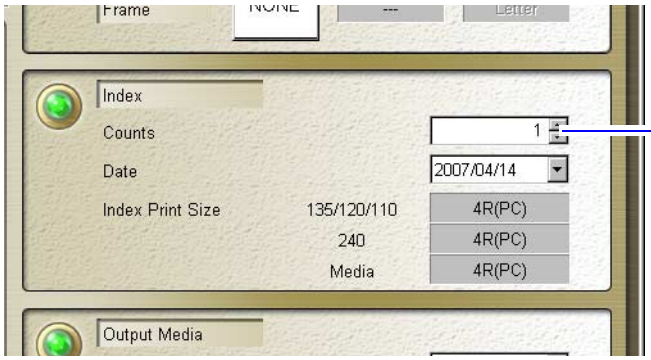
NOTE

- Use one of the following methods to select the print counts.

Condition	Setting procedure
Printing all the images with the same number	Select the print counts on the **Order Display**.
Selecting print counts for each image individually	Select the print counts "1" on the **Order Display**. Later select the counts for each image individually while you are checking the images. (This can be performed only in the **PJP** or **PPI** mode.)

5. Set the index print count by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only when index prints are made.

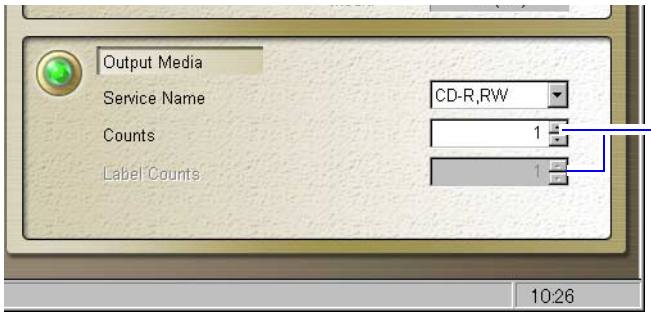


Displays the print count

S5020-00-UM01

6. Set the number of output media and labels by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only when images are saved to storage media.
Counts is the number of storage media to which the same image data is saved.
Label Counts is the number of index prints for storage media cases.



Number of storage media and label

S5020-00-UM01

NOTE

- Label counts cannot be set for some print channels.
  - For details, see ☞ Label Index in ☞ 4.3.10 Output Media Setting tab setting.

7. Select the Print Method.

- For details, see ☞ 3.2.3 Changing the Print Method.

8. Select a **Frame** if printing frame prints.

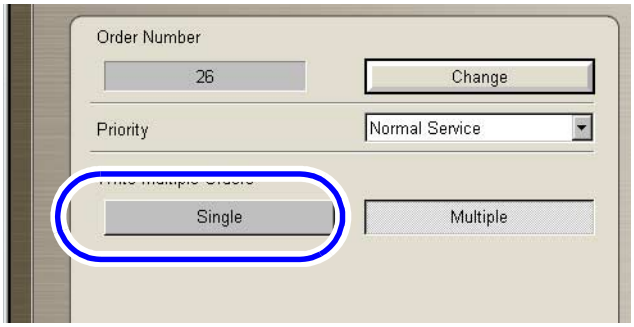
- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 3.1 Printing with frame and/or letters.

9. Select a film size.

- For details, see ☞ 3.2.5 Changing the film size.

10. Select **Single** for Write Multiple Orders.

Make the **Single** button depressed (status of on).
If **Single** is selected, only this order is saved to a storage media.



S5020-00-UM01

You can also save the image data with some other orders to a storage media later.

- For details, see ☞ 3.7 Saving several orders to a storage media.

11. Insert an input media.

If the input media is a storage media	If the input media is a film
Insert the storage media. • For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media. Write-protect the media in order to prevent accidentally deleting media data you received from a customer.	Insert the film into the scanner. • For details, see the Starting Guide of the scanner. NOTE • If scanning from strip film, process in ascending order of frame numbers. If **Print Method** is **PJP** or **PPI** The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to Step 13. If the **Print Method** is **AUTO** Feeding a film automatically starts receiving operations. Go to Step 15.

12. Click **Start**.

This operation is necessary only when images from a storage media are printed or saved.

If the **Judgment Display** appears

Go to the next step.

If the **File Selection** display appears

Select the file and click **YES: OK**.

- For details, see ☞ 3.6 Selecting image files.

■ If the **Preview Display** appears
Go to ☞ If the Preview Display appears below.

■ If the **Preview Display** does not appear

If the Print Method is **PJP/PPI**	If the Print Method is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	Image processing automatically starts. Go to Step 15.

If the **Preview Display** appears

Select images to print/save, then click **OK**.

- For details, see ☞ 3.4 Changing the settings on the Preview Display.

If the Print Method is **PJP/PPI**	If the Print Method is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	Image processing automatically starts. Go to Step 15.

If any of the **Judgment Display**, **File Selection** display or **Preview Display** is not shown

Clicking **Start** automatically starts image processing.
Go to Step 15.

13. Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary.

Perform this step if the print method is **PJP** or **PPI**.

- For details, see ☞ 3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display.

PJP mode	**PPI** mode
After you finish configuring the settings, click **START**. The display moves to the next page.	The display moves to the next page after a specified time. Check the images and perform corrections if necessary during the specified time.

NOTE

- To stop the receiving process, press the **F12** key. Follow the messages on the display.

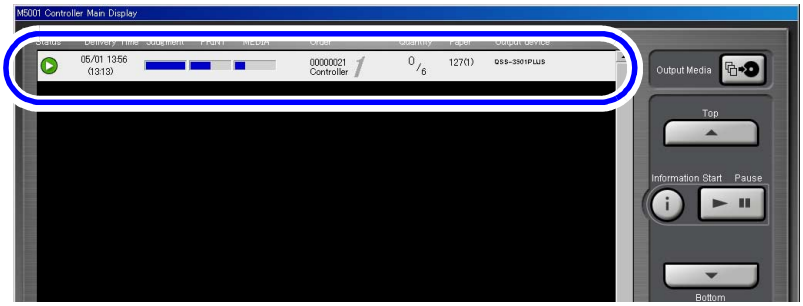
14. Perform Step 13 again.

If you have more media or films to process in the same order, go back to Step 11 and perform the operations again.

15. After a order process is completed, count up the order by pressing **F3** key.

Orders that receiving operations are performed are added on the Controller Main Display.
The order that orders are added changes according to the **Priority** settings.

- For details of the order that orders are added, refer to ☞ 6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.



S5001-00-UM09

NOTE

- The order number may be automatically increased depending on the setting of EZ Controller.

16. Confirm that the receiving operation of the order is finished on the **Controller Main Display**.

If the receiving process is not finished, the icon below is shown. When the process is finished, the icon disappears.

Icon displayed during the receiving process

G087867

17. Remove the input media.

This completes receiving orders from storage media or films (Normal Operation).

Next, go to printing and image saving operations of the received order.

- For details, see ☞ 2.7 Printing and saving received orders.

2.4 Receiving reprint orders

You can preset the print counts of reorders and make reprints in the **Reprint mode**. This section shows you how to use **Reprint mode**.
Reprint mode is available only when the type of Order Display is **Normal Operation**.

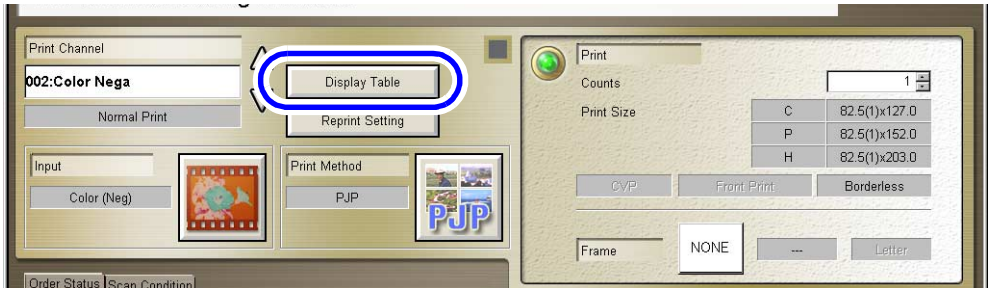
Procedure

1. Click the **Order Display** icon of the Switcher.

G087850

2. Select a print channel.

Click **Display Table**.



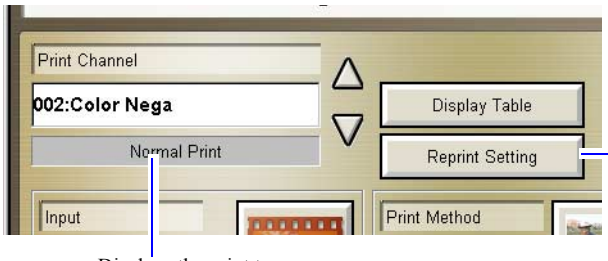
S5020-00-UM01

The print channel table is shown.

- For details, see ☞ 3.2.1 Selecting a print channel.

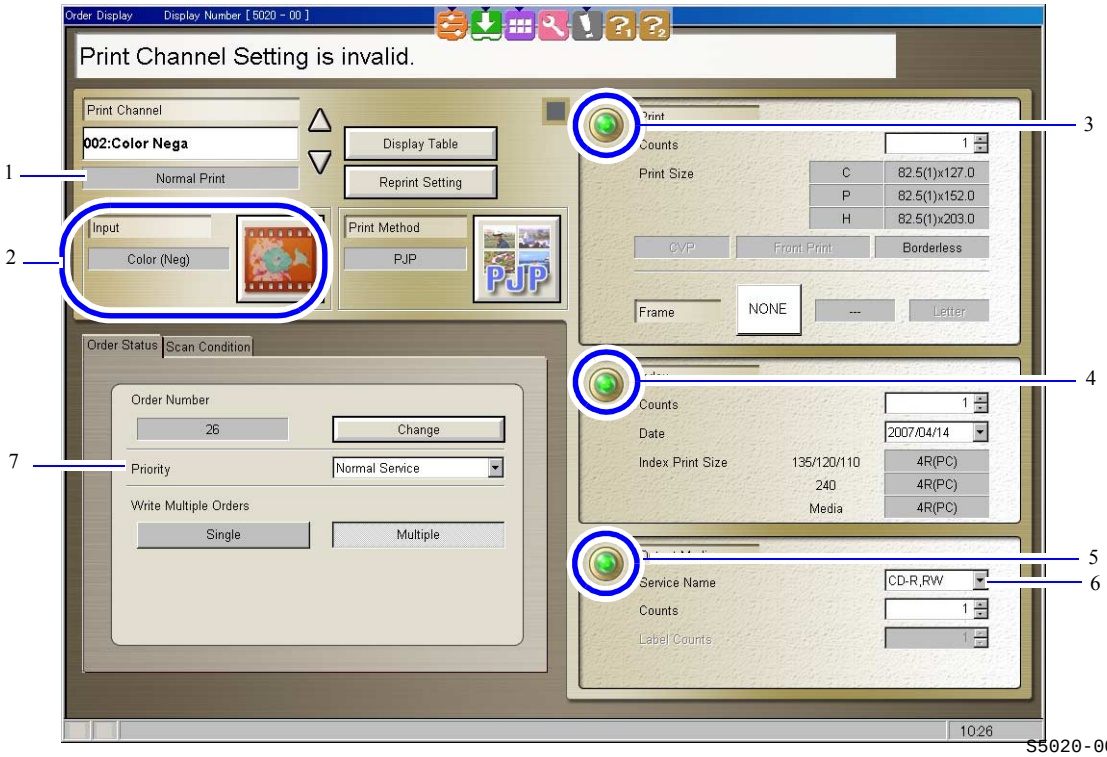
3. Click **Reprint Setting** to switch to the **Reprint** mode.

Set the print type to **Reprint**.



S5020-00-UM01

4. Confirm the **Order Display**.



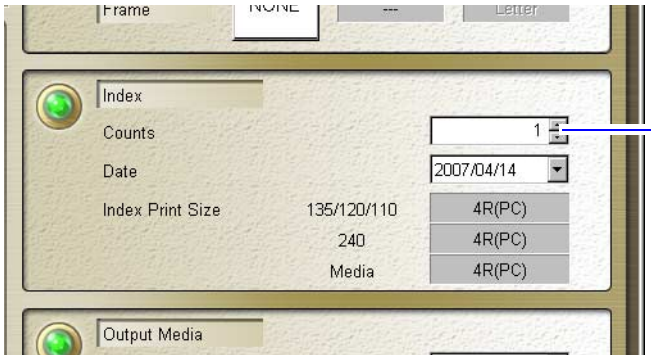
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Print type	Confirm that **Reprint** is displayed. If **Normal Print** is displayed Click **Reprint Setting** button at the right of **Normal Print**. If **Edit**, **Package** or **Album** is displayed Select an appropriate print channel. Select the appropriate one in the **Normal Print** tab.
2	Type of Input Media	Select the media type that is the same as what you received from the customer. If changing the media type • For details, see ☞ 3.2.2 Changing Input Media.
3	Green indicator for Print	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
4	Ready lamp for Index	Check the Ready Lamp. If you do not need index prints: Check that the Ready Light is off. If you print index prints: Click the ready lamp.
5	Green indicator for Output Media	Check the Ready Lamp. If not saving images If the Ready Light is ON, click it to turn it OFF. If saving images If the Ready Lamp is OFF, click it to turn it ON.
6	Service Name (type of output media)	Select the same media type as that of the media to save images. If changing the output media • For details, see ☞ 3.2.4 Changing the Output Media.

No.	Item	Explanation
7	Priority	Confirm the Priority. If changing the Priority • For details, see ☞3.2.7 Changing the Priority.

5. Set the index print count by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only when index prints are made.

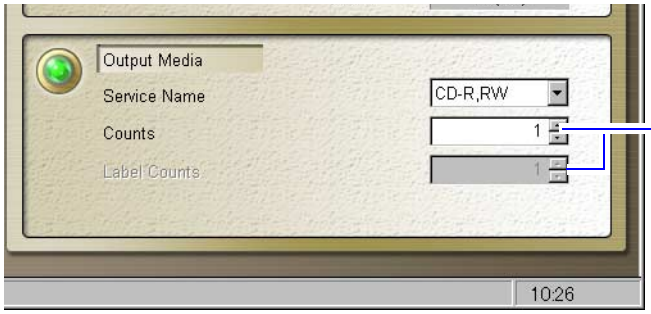


Displays the print count

S5020-00-UM01

6. Set the number of output media and labels by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only when images are saved to storage media.
Counts is the number of storage media to which the same image data is saved.
Label Counts is the number of index prints for storage media cases.



Number of storage media and label

S5020-00-UM01

NOTE

- Label counts cannot be set for some print channels.
  - For details, see ☞Label Index in ☞4.3.10 Output Media Setting tab setting.

7. Select the Print Method.

- For details, see ☞3.2.3 Changing the Print Method.

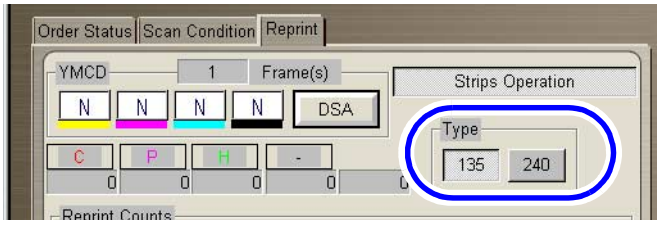
8. Select a **Frame**, if printing frame prints.

- For details, see ☞Image Editing Operator's Manual 3.1 Printing with frame and/or letters.

9. Select a film size.

- For details, see ☞3.2.5 Changing the film size.

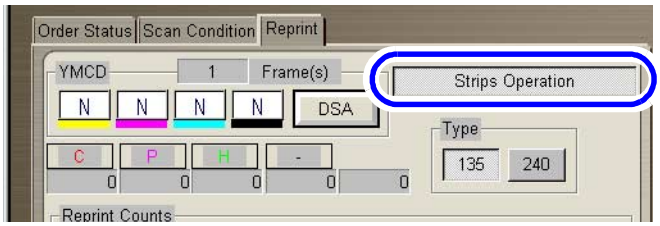
10. Select the type of film.



S5020-00-UM03

11. Select strip film or long film.

Click **Strips Operation** according to the film type.



Strips Operation button

S5020-00-UM03

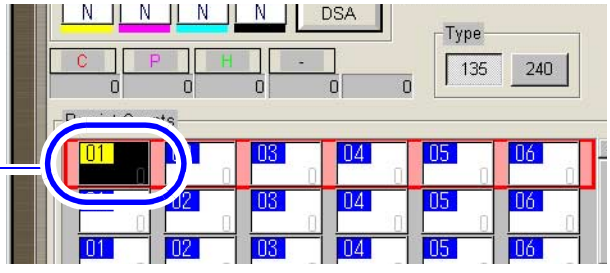
Film type	**Strips Operation** button	**Reprint Counts Display** status
Strip film (A film that is cut into several pieces)	Check that the **Strips Operation** button is pressed. When it is pressed, it looks like this. Strips Operation	In every row, frames will be numbered sequentially.
Long roll film (A film that has its whole length)	Click the **Strips Operation** button to take it back. When it is not pressed, it looks like this. Strips Operation	All frames are displayed with sequential frame numbers.

NOTE

- IX240 film is processed the same as long (uncut) film.

12. Set the print counts.

(1) Click the frame to set the print counts.

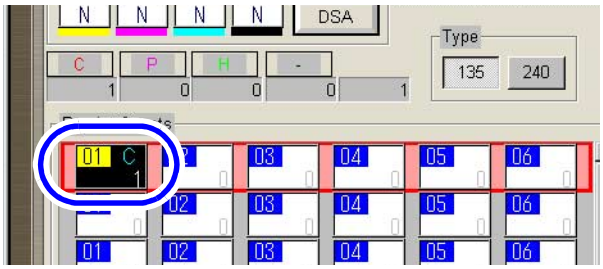


Frame

S5020-00-UM03

(2) Set the print counts.
Click or right-click on a frame you want to print to set the print count.

Action	Print count
Click	The print count increases.
Right-click	The print count decreases.



S5020-00-UM05

NOTE
- Pressing the **F2** key multiplies the number by ten.

If only saving images

Images with a print count of **1** will be saved; images with a print count of **0** will not.

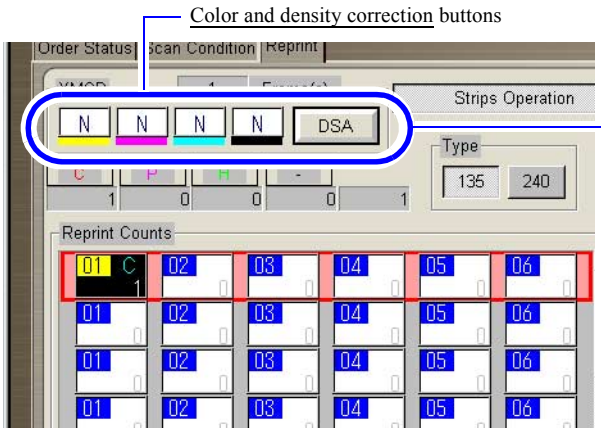
13. Correct the color and density of the images.

You can set the correction value for each frame before printing.

(1) Click the frame you want to make corrections.

(2) Correct the color or density.
Put the mouse pointer on a **color and density correction** button, and click or right-click there to set the correction value.

Action	Correction value
Click	The correction value gets larger.
Right-click	The correction value gets smaller.



DSA button
Clicking this lets you configure settings for the digital correction like Automatic Contrast.

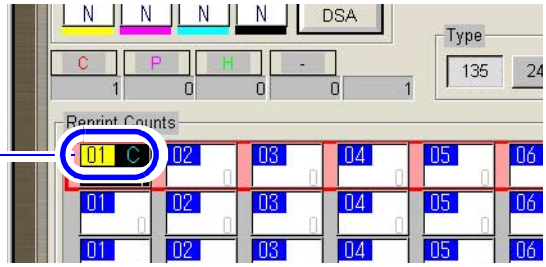
- For details, see ☞5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA].

S5020-00-UM05

14. Set the print size to C, P or H.

(1) Click the frame to select the print size.

(2) Click the print size to switch the size between **C**, **P** and **H**.



Print Size
Displayed above the print counts.

S5020-00-UM05

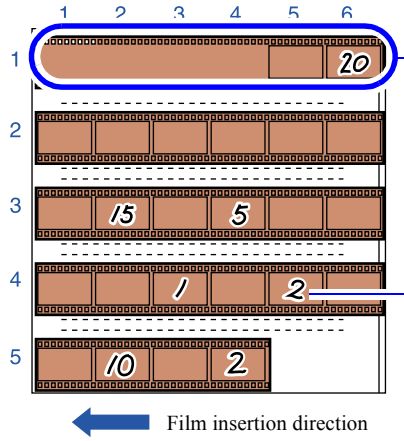
NOTE

- The print size setting does not apply when saving images.

15. Insert the film into the scanner.

- For details, see the Starting Guide of the scanner.

Follow the order below when inserting the strips.
Insert the film from the smaller number of frames.



Insert this strip first.

This number marked on the frame to be reprinted represents the print counts.

Film insertion direction

G050246

When **the Print Method** is **PJP/PPI**	When **the Print Method** is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	<u>If a long film is fed</u> Feeding a film automatically starts receiving operations. Go to Step 18. <u>If a strip film is fed</u> Feeding a film automatically starts receiving operations. Go to Step 17.

16. Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary.

Perform this step if the print method is **PJP** or **PPI**.

- For details, see ☞3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display.

PJP mode	**PPI** mode
After you finish configuring the settings, click **START**. Receiving process of the order starts.	Image processing automatically starts after a specified time. Check the images and perform corrections if necessary during the specified time.

NOTE

- To stop the receiving process, press the **F12** key. Follow the messages on the display.

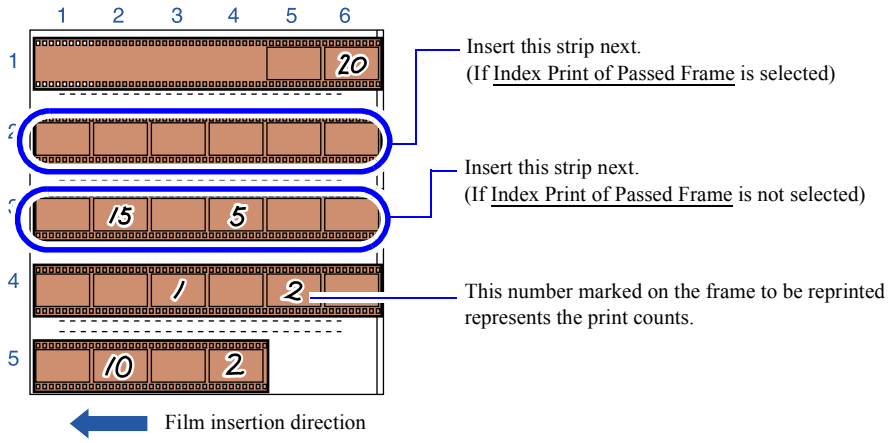
17. Repeat the steps.

For strip films

(1) Insert the remaining strips.
Insert the film from the smaller number of frames.

NOTE

- If the **Index Print of Passed Frame** setting has been configured on the **Operator Selections** display, insert the film strip into the film carrier even if it has no frames that will be printed.



(2) Repeat Step 15 to Step 16 as required.

(3) If you have more media or films to process in the same order, go back to Step 15 and perform the operations again.

For long films/ storage media

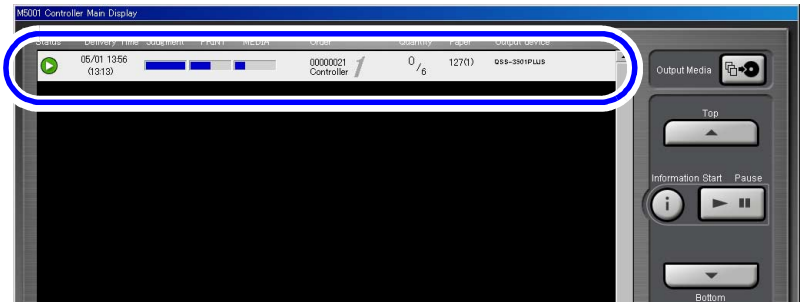
(1) Perform Step 16 again.

(2) If you have more media or films to process in the same order, go back to Step 15 and perform the operations again.

18. After a order process is completed, count up the order by pressing **F3** key.

Orders that receiving operations are performed are added on the Controller Main Display.
The order that orders are added changes according to the **Priority** settings.

- For details of the order that orders are added, refer to ☞ 6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.



S5001-00-UM09

NOTE

- The order number may be automatically increased depending on the setting of EZ Controller.

19. Confirm that the receiving operation of the order is finished on the **Controller Main Display**.

If the receiving process is not finished, the icon below is shown. When the process is finished, the icon disappears.

Icon displayed during the receiving process

G087867

20. Remove the input media.

This completes receiving reprint orders.

Next, go to printing and image saving operations of the received order.

- For details, see ☞ 2.7 Printing and saving received orders.

2.5 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Easy Operation)

To print special items with the optional software

See the **Image Editing Operator's Manual** for information on printing special items such as postcards or business cards.

- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 1.1.1 Available Print Types.

Procedure

1. Make sure the power supply of the flatbed scanner is on.

Turn it on if it is off.

- For details, refer to the **Flatbed Scanner Operator's Manual**.

NOTE

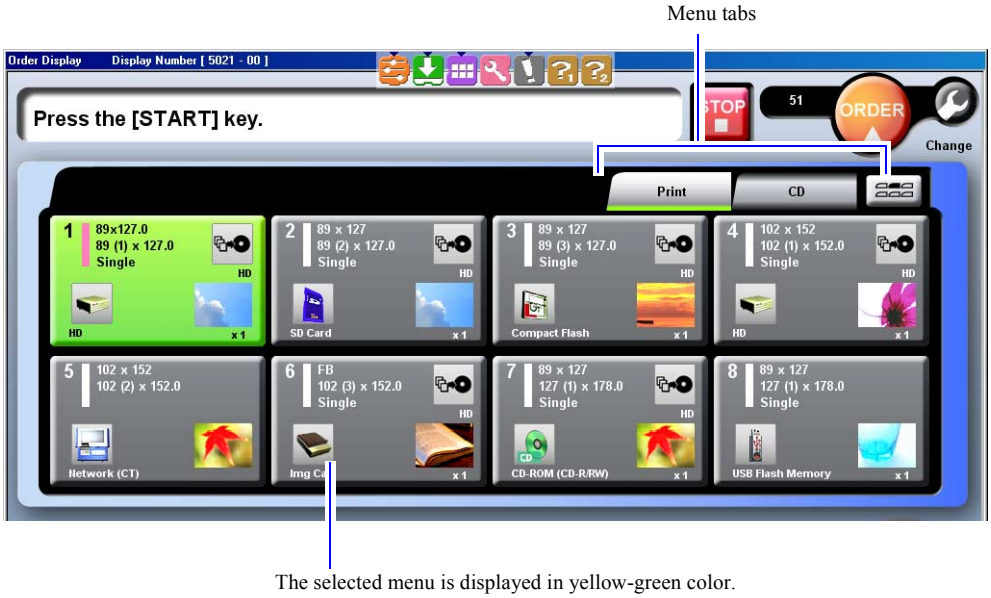
- For flatbed scanners, it is necessary to wait for about four minutes after turning on the power supply until the glass light is stabilized. Be sure to wait about four minutes before starting scanning.
  The time required may vary depending on the type of flatbed scanner.
- Even if the flatbed scanner is on, the scanner glass light automatically turns off if no operation is performed for 15 minutes.
  In addition, it automatically turns on when scanning.
  The time until the glass light turns off may vary depending on the type of flatbed scanner.

2. Access the **Order Display** with the Switcher.

G087850

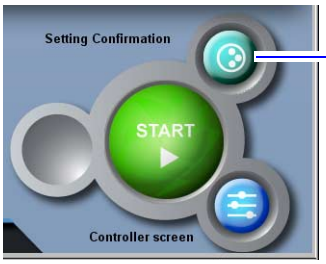
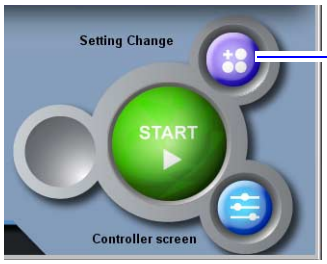
3. Select a print menu.

Clicking the Menu tab displays each page.


Menu tabs
Order Display
Display Number [5021 - 00]
Press the [START] key.
STOP
51
ORDER
Change
Print
CD
1 89x127.0 89 (1) x 127.0 Single HD
2 89 x 127 89 (2) x 127.0 Single HD SD Card x 1
3 89 x 127 89 (3) x 127.0 Single HD Compact Flash x 1
4 102 x 152 102 (1) x 152.0 Single HD x 1
5 102 x 152 102 (2) x 152.0 Network (CT)
6 FB 102 (3) x 152.0 Single HD x 1
7 89 x 127 127 (1) x 178.0 Single HD CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) x 1
8 89 x 127 127 (1) x 178.0 Single USB Flash Memory x 1
The selected menu is displayed in yellow-green color.

S5021-00-UM02

4. Check/Change the Print menu settings.

Simple Mode	Custom Mode
Click **Setting Confirmation** and check the Print menu settings. • For details, see ☞3.1.2 Checking the Print Menu settings (Simple Mode).	Click **Setting Change** and check the Print menu settings. Change the settings if necessary. • For details, see ☞3.1.3 Changing the Print Menu settings (Custom Mode).
 Setting Change button	 Setting Change button

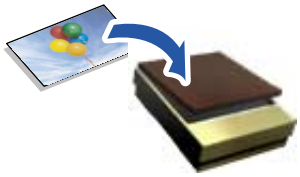
5. Place the photo or copy on the flatbed scanner.

- For details, refer to the **Flatbed Scanner Operator's Manual**.

(1) Put on clean gloves.

(2) Open the flatbed scanner cover.

(3) Place the photo or copy on the flatbed scanner.



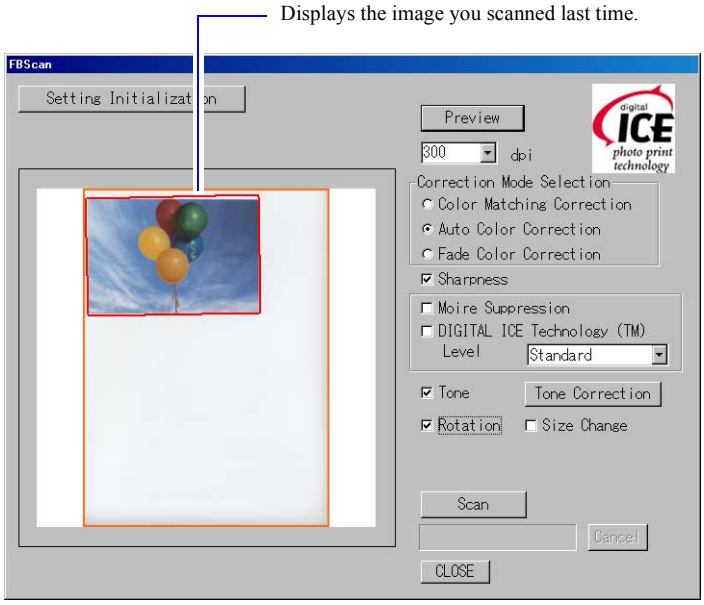
G071684

(4) Close the cover.

6. Click **START**.

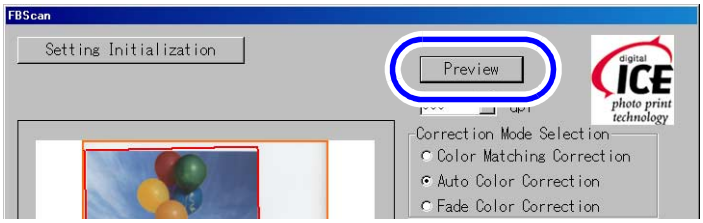
The **FBScan** display is shown.

Example: **FBScan** display



S0000-00-UM02

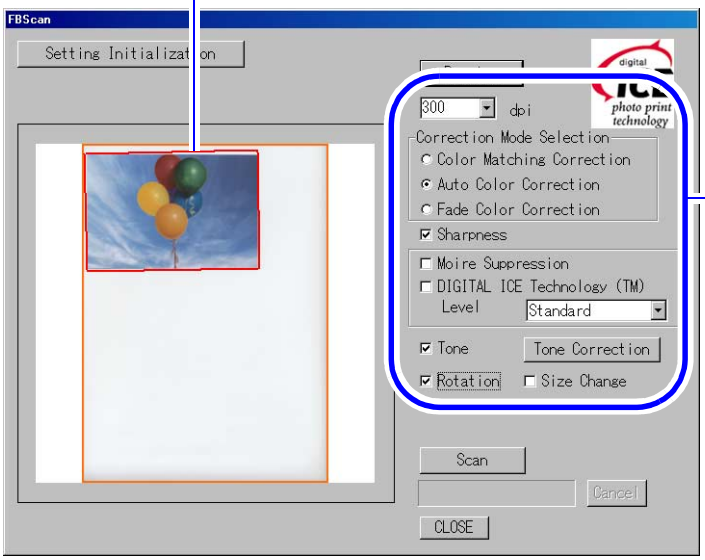
7. Click **Preview**.



S0000-00-UM02

Displays the image placed on the scanner.

8. Configure settings for scanning the image from the material placed on the scanner.



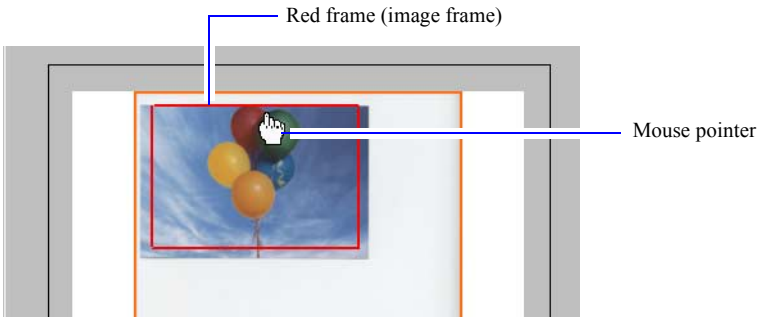
S0000-00-UM02

- For details, see ☞ 3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image.

9. Fit the red frame to the image.

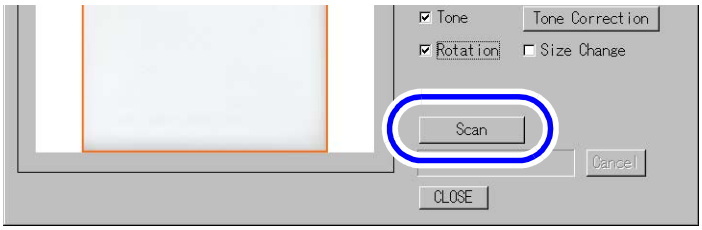
Place the finger mark (mouse pointer) around the red frame to select and drag the frame while pressing the left mouse button, until the mouse pointer is at the desired position.
The image frame size can be also changed.

- For details, see ☞ 3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image.



G069584

10. Click **Scan**.



S0000-00-UM02

If the Print Method is **PJP/PPI**	If the Print Method is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	Image processing automatically starts. Go to Step 13.

11. Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary.

Perform this step if the print method is **PJP** or **PPI**.

- For details, see ☞ 3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display.

PJP mode	**PPI** mode
After you finish configuring the settings, click **START**. Receiving process of the order starts.	Image processing automatically starts after a specified time. Check the images and perform corrections if necessary during the specified time.

NOTE

- To stop printing/saving, press **F12** key. Follow the messages on the display.

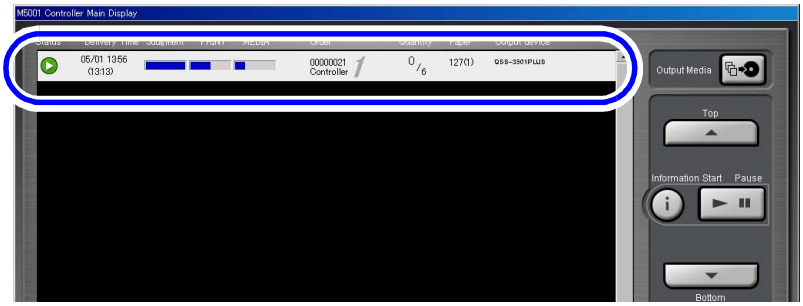
12. Repeat the steps.

If you have another photo or copy to process in one order, go back to Step 5.

13. After a order process is completed, count up the order by pressing **F3** key.

Orders that receiving operations are performed are added on the Controller Main Display.
The order that orders are added changes according to the **Priority** settings.

- For details of the order that orders are added, refer to ☞ 6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.



S5001-00-UM09

NOTE

- The order number may be automatically increased depending on the setting of EZ Controller.

14. Confirm that the receiving operation of the order is finished on the **Controller Main Display**.

If the receiving process is not finished, the icon below is shown. When the process is finished, the icon disappears.

G087867

15. Remove the photo or copy from the scanner.

- For details, refer to the **Flatbed Scanner Operator's Manual**.

(1) Put on clean gloves.

(2) Open the cover.

(3) Remove the photo or copy.

(4) Close the cover.

This completes receiving orders using a flatbed scanner.

Next, go to printing and image saving operations of the received order.

- For details, see ☞ 2.7 Printing and saving received orders.

2.6 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Normal Operation)

To print special items with the optional software

See the **Image Editing Operator's Manual** for information on printing special items such as postcards or business cards.

- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 1.1.1 Available Print Types.

Procedure

1. Make sure the power supply of the flatbed scanner is on.

Turn it on if it is off.

- For details, refer to the **Flatbed Scanner Operator's Manual**.

NOTE

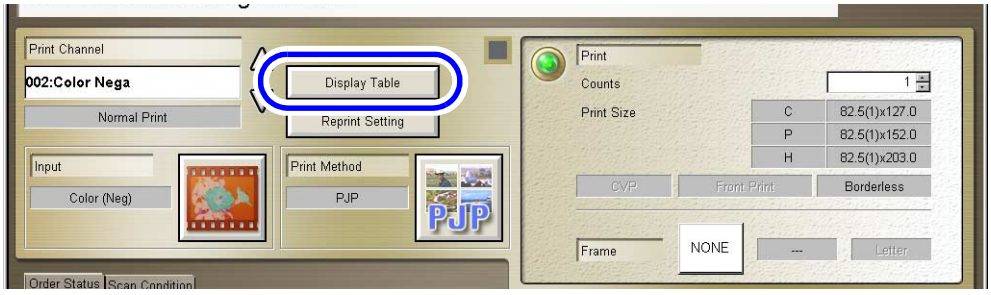
- For flatbed scanners, it is necessary to wait for about four minutes after turning on the power supply until the glass light is stabilized. Be sure to wait about four minutes before starting scanning.
  The time required may vary depending on the type of flatbed scanner.
- Even if the flatbed scanner is on, the scanner glass light automatically turns off if no operation is performed for 15 minutes.
  In addition, it automatically turns on when scanning.
  The time until the glass light turns off may vary depending on the type of flatbed scanner.

2. Access the **Order Display** with the Switcher.

G087850

3. Select a print channel.

Click **Display Table**.

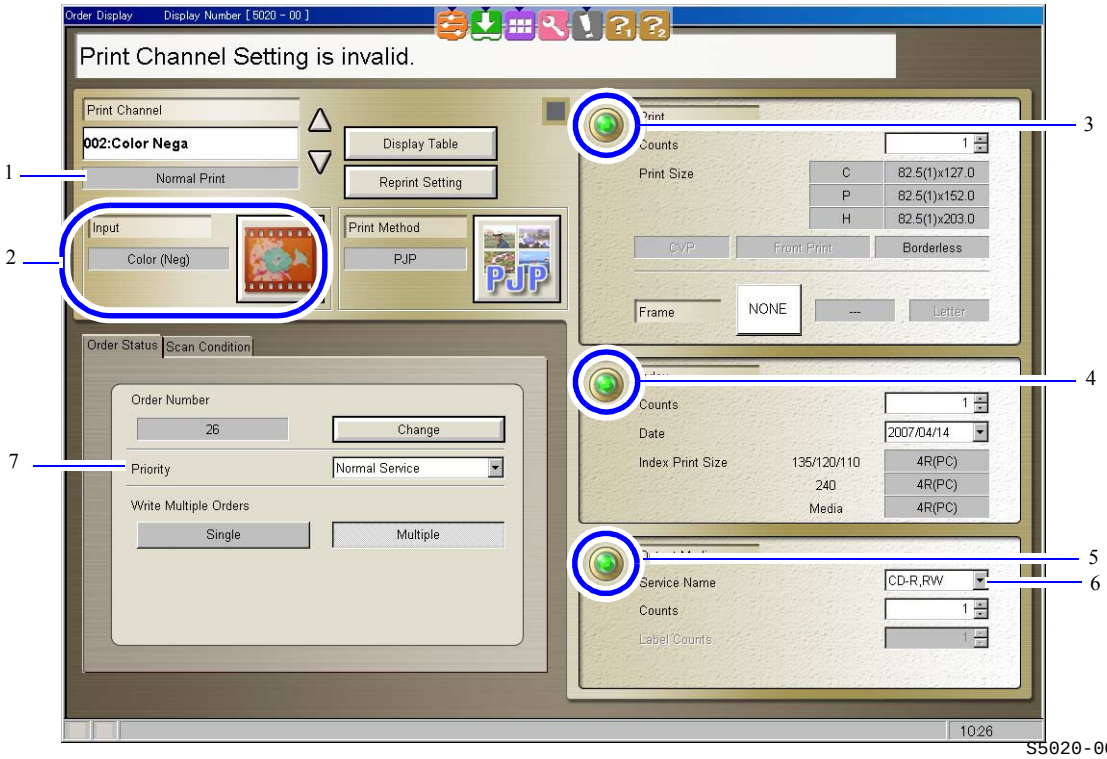


S5020-00-UM01

The print channel table is shown.

- For details, see ☞ 3.2.1 Selecting a print channel.

4. Confirm the **Order Display**.



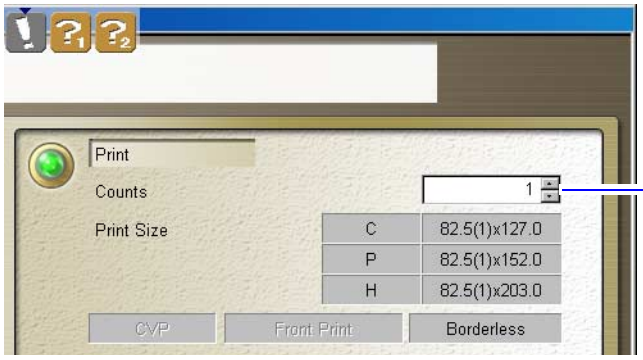
S5020-00-UM01

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Print type	Confirm that **Normal Print** is displayed. If **Reprint** is displayed Click **Print Setting** button at the right of **Reprint**. If **Edit**, **Package** or **Album** is displayed Select an appropriate print channel. Select the appropriate one in the **Normal Print** tab.
2	Type of Input Media	Confirm that the flatbed scanner icon is displayed. If changing the media type • For details, see ☞ 3.2.2 Changing Input Media.
3	Green indicator for Print	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
4	Ready lamp for Index	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
5	Green indicator for Output Media	Check that the Ready Lamp is lighting. If it is off Click the ready lamp.
6	Service Name (type of output media)	Select the same media type as that of the media to save images. If changing the output media • For details, see ☞ 3.2.4 Changing the Output Media.
7	Priority	Confirm the Priority. If changing the Priority • For details, see ☞ 3.2.7 Changing the Priority.

5. Set the print count by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only for printing.
This setting affects all the images shown on the display.



S5020-00-UM01

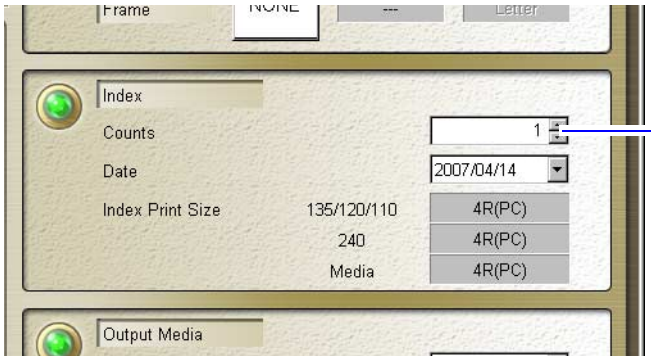
NOTE

- Use one of the following methods to select the print counts.

Condition	Setting procedure
Printing all the images with the same number	Select the print counts on the **Order Display**.
Selecting print counts for each image individually	Select the print counts "1" on the **Order Display**. Later select the counts for each image individually while you are checking the images. (This can be performed only in the **PJP** or **PPI** mode.)

6. Set the index print count by clicking ▲ or ▼.

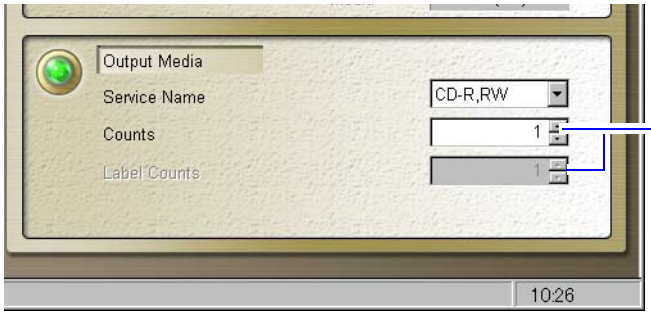
This step is necessary only when index prints are made.



S5020-00-UM01

7. Set the number of output media and labels by clicking ▲ or ▼.

This step is necessary only when images are saved to storage media.
Counts is the number of storage media to which the same image data is saved.
Label Counts is the number of index prints for storage media cases.



S5020-00-UM01

NOTE

- Label counts cannot be set for some print channels.
  - For details, see ☞ Label Index in ☞ 4.3.10 Output Media Setting tab setting.

8. Select the Print Method.

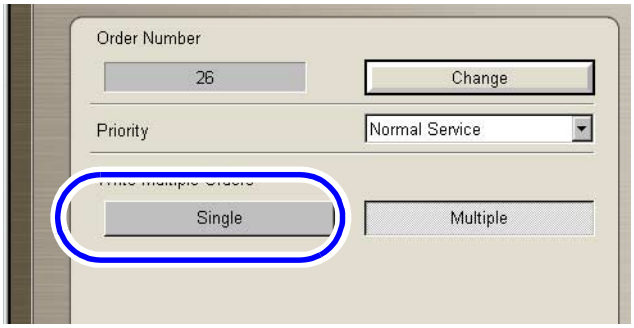
- For details, see ☞ 3.2.3 Changing the Print Method.

9. Select a **Frame** if printing frame prints.

- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 3.1 Printing with frame and/or letters.

10. Select **Single** for Write Multiple Orders.

Make the **Single** button depressed (status of on).
If **Single** is selected, only this order is saved to a storage media.



S5020-00-UM01

You can also save the image data with some other orders to a storage media later.

- For details, see ☞ 3.7 Saving several orders to a storage media.

11. Place the photo or copy on the flatbed scanner.

- For details, refer to the **Flatbed Scanner Operator's Manual**.

(1) Put on clean gloves.

(2) Open the flatbed scanner cover.

(3) Place the photo or copy on the flatbed scanner.

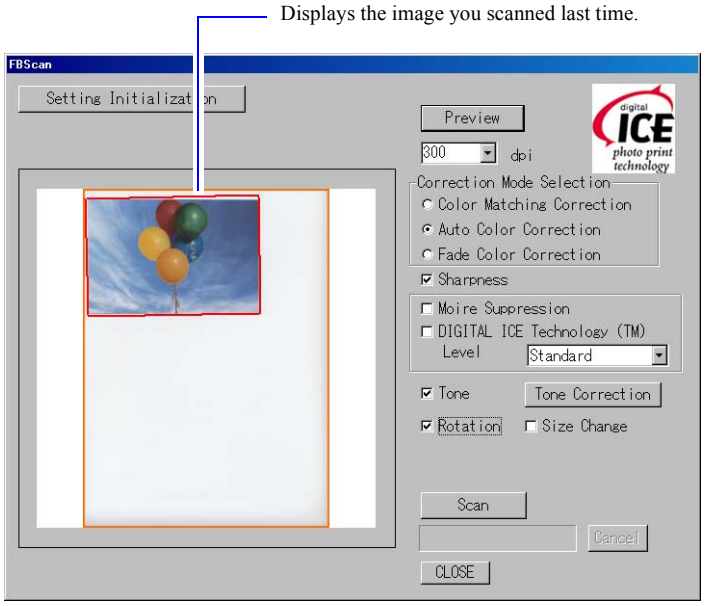
G071684

(4) Close the cover.

12. Click **Start**.

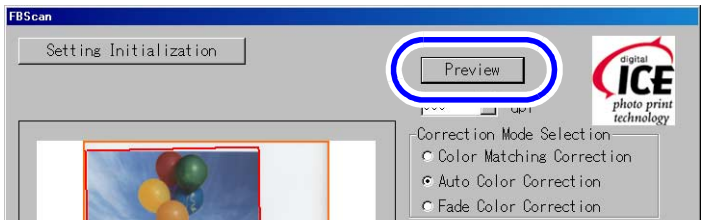
The **FBScan** display is shown.

Example: **FBScan** display



S0000-00-UM02

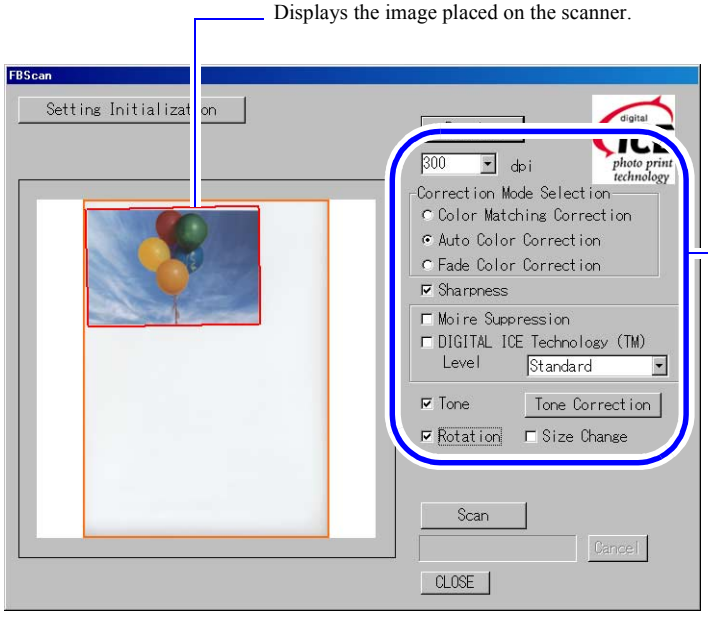
13. Click **Preview**.



S0000-00-UM02

Displays the image placed on the scanner.

14. Configure settings for scanning the image from the material placed on the scanner.



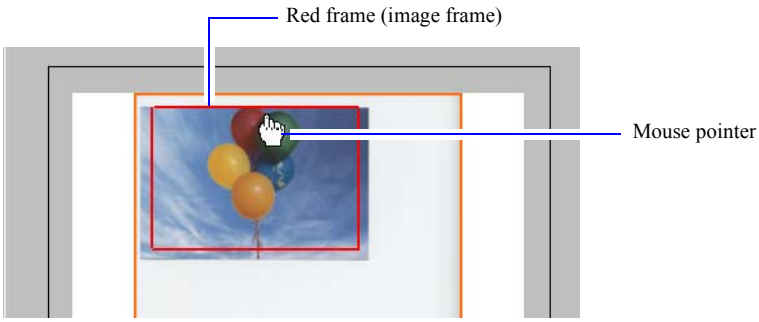
S0000-00-UM02

- For details, see ☞ 3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image.

15. Fit the red frame to the image.

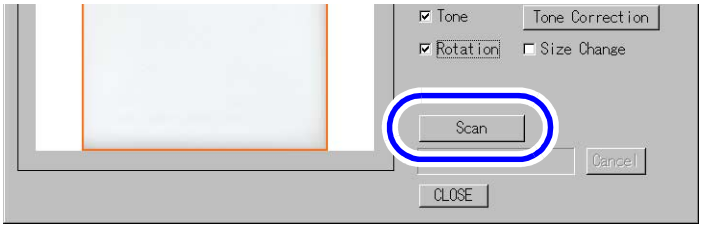
Place the finger mark (mouse pointer) around the red frame to select and drag the frame while pressing the left mouse button, until the mouse pointer is at the desired position.
The image frame size can be also changed.

- For details, see ☞ 3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image.



G069584

16. Click **Scan**.



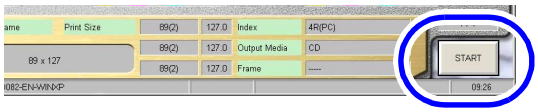
S0000-00-UM02

If the Print Method is **PJP/PPI**	If the Print Method is **AUTO**
The images to be printed/saved appears on the screen. Go to the next step.	Image processing automatically starts. Go to Step 19.

17. Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary.

Perform this step if the print method is **PJP** or **PPI**.

- For details, see ☞ 3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display.

PJP mode	**PPI** mode
After you finish configuring the settings, click **START**.  Receiving process of the order starts.	Image processing automatically starts after a specified time. Check the images and perform corrections if necessary during the specified time.

NOTE

- To stop printing/saving, press **F12** key. Follow the messages on the display.

18. Repeat the steps.

If you have another photo or copy to process in one order, go back to Step 11.

19. After a order process is completed, count up the order by pressing **F3** key.

Orders that receiving operations are performed are added on the Controller Main Display.
The order that orders are added changes according to the **Priority** settings.

- For details of the order that orders are added, refer to ☞ 6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.

S5001-00-UM09

NOTE

- The order number may be automatically increased depending on the setting of EZ Controller.

20. Confirm that the receiving operation of the order is finished on the **Controller Main Display**.

If the receiving process is not finished, the icon below is shown. When the process is finished, the icon disappears.

G087867

21. Remove the photo or copy from the scanner.

- For details, refer to the **Flatbed Scanner Operator's Manual**.

(1) Put on clean gloves.

(2) Open the cover.

(3) Remove the photo or copy.

(4) Close the cover.

This completes receiving orders using a flatbed scanner.

Next, go to printing and image saving operations of the received order.

- For details, see ☞ 2.7 Printing and saving received orders.

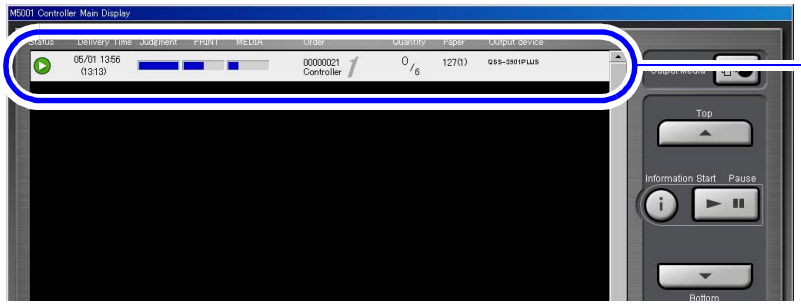
2.7 Printing and saving received orders

Print or save images of orders received on the Order Display of the EZ Controller or received with network-connected external reception terminals.

- For the reception procedure with external reception terminals, see the **external reception terminal** operator's manual.

2.7.1 Printing and saving waiting orders

1. Receive an order with the EZ Controller or external reception terminal.



S5001-00-UM09

Received orders are automatically printed or saved from the top one on the Controller Main Display.
There is no need to access the Controller Main Display to print or save images.
However, there are some cases that printing or saving operation is started after the **Judgment Display** or Controller Main Display is shown depending on some settings of the EZ Controller. See the table below.

Condition	Operation
If the **Judgment Display** is shown	Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary. • For details, see ☞ 3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display. After corrections on the **Judgment Display** are finished, printing or saving operation is started.
If the **Preview Display** is shown	Select images to print/save, then click **OK**. • For details, see ☞ 3.4 Changing the settings on the Preview Display. After images are selected on the **Preview Display**, printing or saving operation is started. **Judgment Display** may be shown after the **Preview Display**. In that case, printing or saving operation is started after corrections on the **Judgment Display** are finished.
If an attention or error message is shown	Take corrective actions and start printing or saving operation again.
If accessing the Controller Main Display, and confirming, changing or deleting orders	Access the Controller Main Display, and perform necessary operations. • See ☞ Displaying the Controller Main Display.

Displaying the Controller Main Display

(1) Click the Controller Main Display icon of Switcher.

G087850

(2) Check or change the settings of orders.
This is necessary only for changing the processing order, deleting some orders or confirming orders.

- For details, see the Starting Guide ☞ 6.1.1 Order display.

(3) Start printing or saving images again.
If order processing is stopped, click **START/STOP**.
Printing or saving operation of the top order starts.

S5001-00-UM09

Orders are printed or saved from the top one on the Controller Main Display.
There are some cases that the **Judgment Display** or other displays may be shown depending on some settings of the EZ Controller. See the table below.

Condition	Operation
If the **Judgment Display** is shown	Check the image shown on the display. Select the print count and make corrections to color and density if necessary. • For details, see ☞ 3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display. After corrections on the **Judgment Display** are finished, printing or saving operation is started.
If the **Preview Display** is shown	Select images to print/save, then click **OK**. • For details, see ☞ 3.4 Changing the settings on the Preview Display. After images are selected on the **Preview Display**, printing or saving operation is started. **Judgment Display** may be shown after the **Preview Display**. In that case, printing or saving operation is started after corrections on the **Judgment Display** are finished.
If an attention or error message is shown	Take corrective actions and start printing or saving operation again.
If saving some orders to a storage media	Click **Media Output** and select reserved orders to be saved to a storage media. Then start the saving operation. • For details, see ☞ 3.7 Saving several orders to a storage media.

2. Remove the storage media to which image data was saved.

Perform this step if you saved images to media.

(1) Click **YES** on the **Attention** display.
The attention message is closed.

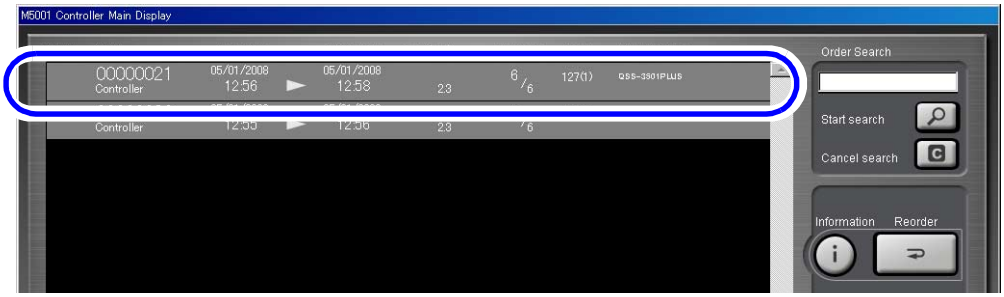
(2) Remove the storage media.

- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

3. Remove prints.

This is necessary only when printing.
For details about how to remove prints, see the Starting Guide of the printer.

Orders that printing/image saving operation is finished move to the **Processed** display.



S5001-00-UM11

IMPORTANT

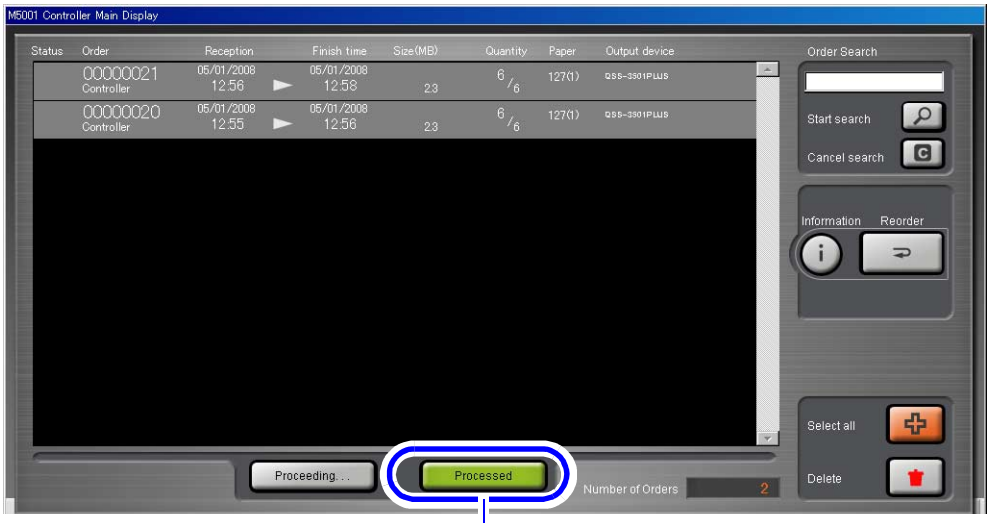
- The order of which **Priority** setting is **Super Express Service** and the order with the **Interrupt** setting are processed in priority to the order currently processed. Therefore, the lest of the prints in the interrupted order will be printed after the priority orders are processed. Check if all prints in the interrupted order are printed.

This completes printing and saving waiting orders.

2.7.2 Printing and saving processed orders again

Perform this work if making over or reprinting orders which processing completes.

1. Click **Processed** to show the Processed Order List.



Processed button

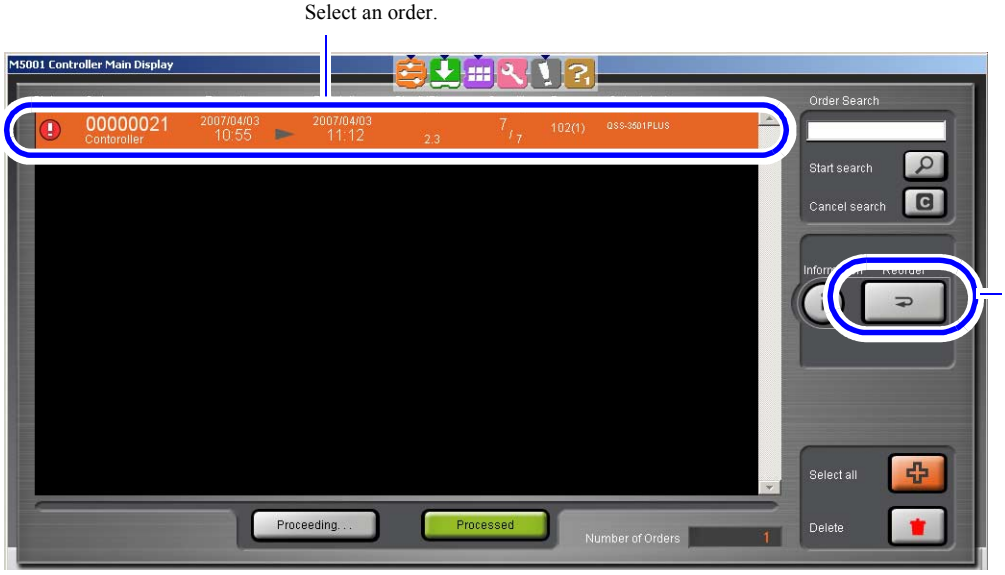
S5001-00-UM11

2. Select an order and click **Reorder**.

- For searching orders or confirming order information, see ☞6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.

NOTE

- You can select several orders at the same time. (maximum 10 orders)

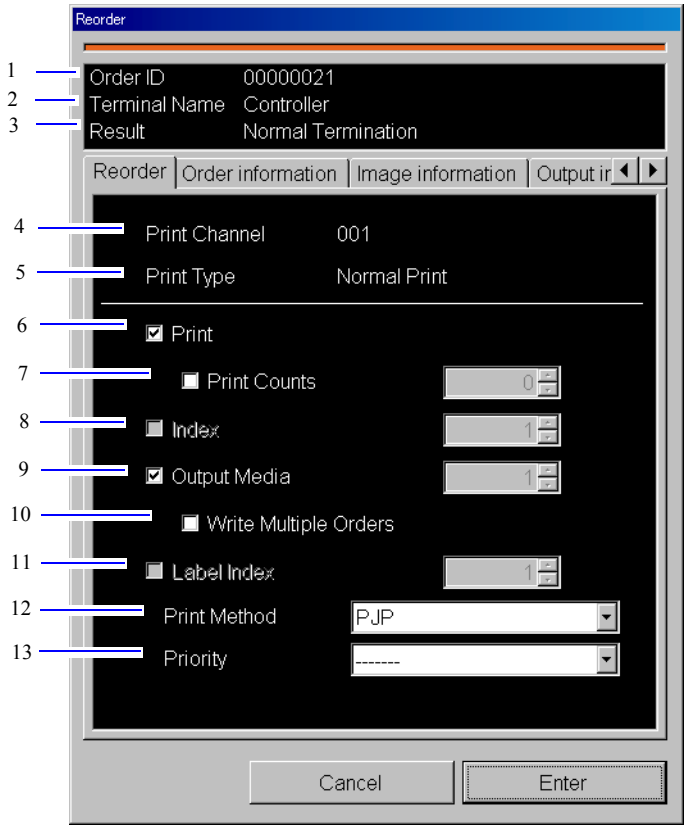


The **Reorder** display is shown.

3. If changing the contents of the previous order, configure the order.

IMPORTANT

- The process that has performed in the previous order can be invalidated on the **Reorder** display. However, the process that has not performed in the previous order cannot be newly configured.
  For example, the order that has printed in the previous process can be changed on the **Reorder** display, not to print. However, the order that has not printed in the previous process cannot be changed to print.



NOTE

- You can see the detailed information of the previous order by clicking the **Order information** tab, **Image information** tab and **Output information** tab.

- For details about each tab, see ☞Order Status display of ☞6.1.1.1 Order display (Proceeding) in the **Starting Guide**.

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Order ID	Displays the order number.
2	Terminal Name	Displays the terminal name which received the order.
3	Result	Displays the processing result of the previous order. • Normal Termination The order which processed normally in the previous order. • Delete The order which was deleted in the previous order.
4	Print Channel	Displays the number of the print channel. If an order is received from an external terminal, the number is not displayed.
5	Print Type	Displays the print type. If an order is received from an external terminal, the **Net Order** is displayed.
6	Print	Select whether to print or not. If the print has not output in the previous process, this setting cannot be configured. • ☑ (Selected) Printing. • ☐ (Not selected) Not to print.
7	Print Counts	Set the print counts. This setting can be configured only when **Print** is selected. This setting may not be configured depending on the print type. • ☑ (Selected) Prints the order for all frames in the configured number. (The frame which has passed in the previous process is also printed) • ☐ (Not selected) Prints each frame in the same number of the previous process.
8	Index	Select whether to print the index print. This setting cannot be configured if the index has not printed in the previous process. This setting may not be configured depending on the print type. • ☑ (Selected) Index is printed. If **Index** is selected ☑, the number of index print can be set. NOTE • The print size of index depends on the print channel setting. • ☐ (Not selected) Index is not printed.
9	Output Media	Select whether to save orders to storage media. This setting cannot be configured if the order has not saved in storage media in the previous process. This setting cannot be configured if the media output has performed in the external terminal in the previous process. This setting may not be configured depending on the print type. • ☑ (Selected) The order is saved to storage media. If **Output Media** is selected ☑, the number of output media can be set. NOTE • The orders are saved based on the setting of output media in the previous process. The type of the media output in the previous process can be confirmed on the **Order information** tab. • ☐ (Not selected) The order is not saved to storage media.

No.	Item	Explanation
10	Write Multiple Orders	Select whether to save some orders to a storage media. This setting can be configured only when **Output Media** ☑ is selected. • ☑ (Selected) Several orders are saved to a storage media. Selected orders are saved to a same storage media. • For details of saving, see ☞3.7 Saving several orders to a storage media • ☐ (Not selected) Several orders are saved to a storage media for every order.
11	Label Index	Select whether to print the label index. This setting cannot be configured if the label index has not printed in the previous process. This setting may not be configured depending on the print type. • ☑ (Selected) Label index is printed. If **Label Index** is selected ☑, the number of label index can be set. • ☐ (Not selected) Label index is not printed.
12	Print Method	Select the print method. This setting may not be configured depending on the print type. • PJP • PPI • AUTO • For details, see ☞3.2.3 Changing the Print Method.
13	Priority	Determines the priority of orders. • Super Express Service The order is added next to the order which is same priority in the processing order list • ------- The order is added to the last in the processing order list.

4. Click **Enter**.

The selected order moves to the Proceeding Order List.
If several orders are selected, perform Step 3 after the **Reorder** display for the next order is shown.

Subsequent operations are the same as those for printing and saving waiting orders.

This completes printing and saving processed orders.

2.8 Copying data stored on storage media or hard disk

This section explains how to save movie data as well as image data into CD or DVD.

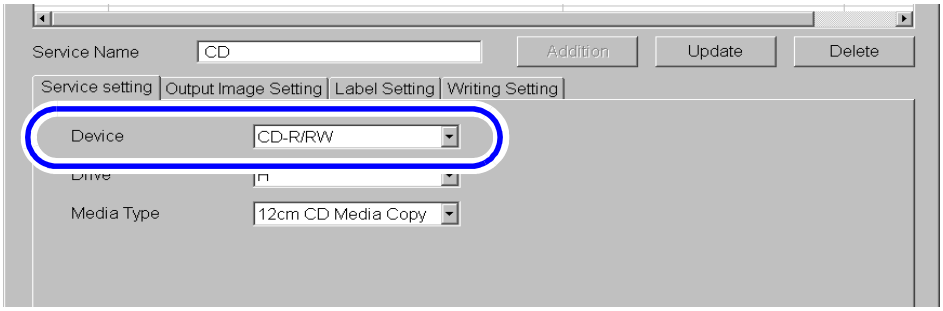
1. Register the media for Media Copy.

It is necessary to register media for Media Copy in advance on the **Output Media** display.
If you have already registered, go to the next step.
This section explains necessary items for registering output media for Media Copy.

- For details about the Output Media settings, see ☞ 6.15.1 Registering/changing the output media service.

(1) Select any of the following for **Device** in the **Service setting** tab.

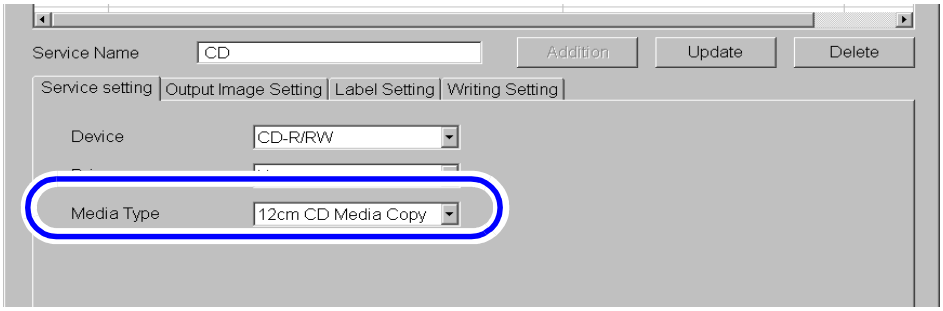
- CD-R/RW
- DVD-R
- Bravo or Rimage



S5080-00-UM07

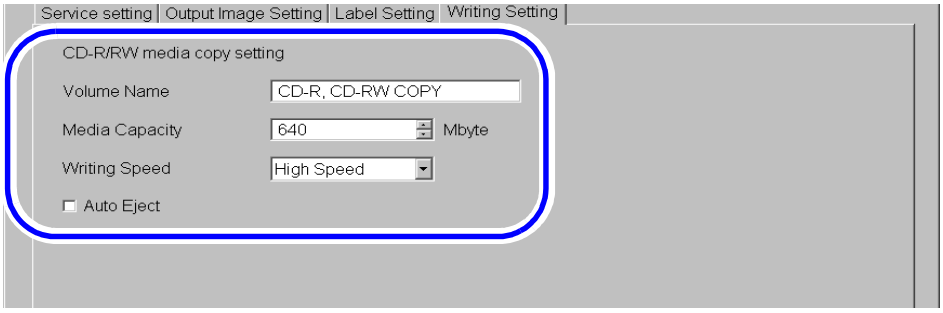
(2) Select any of the following for **Media Type** in the **Service setting** tab.
Selectable items vary depending on the device selected for **Device**.

- 12cm CD Media Copy
- DVD-R Media Copy
- DVD+R DL Media Copy (Dual layer type)



S5080-00-UM07

(3) Configure the settings in the **Writing Setting** tab.
The items shown vary depending on the **Device** and **Media Type** settings in the **Service setting** tab.



S5080-00-UM08

2. Insert the storage media you received from a customer.

- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

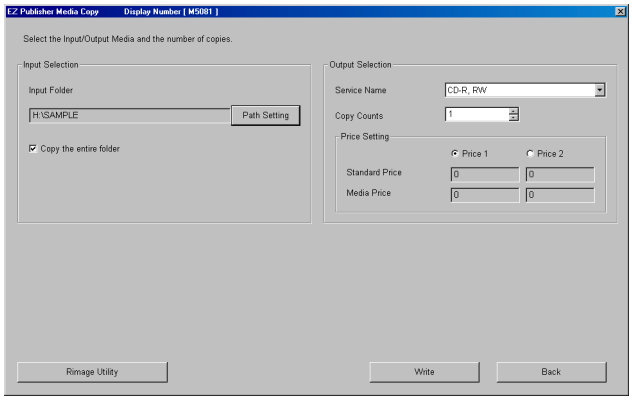
IMPORTANT

- Before inserting the storage media, write-protect the media in order to prevent deleting media data accidentally.

3. Access the **Media Copy** display.

Bringing up the display

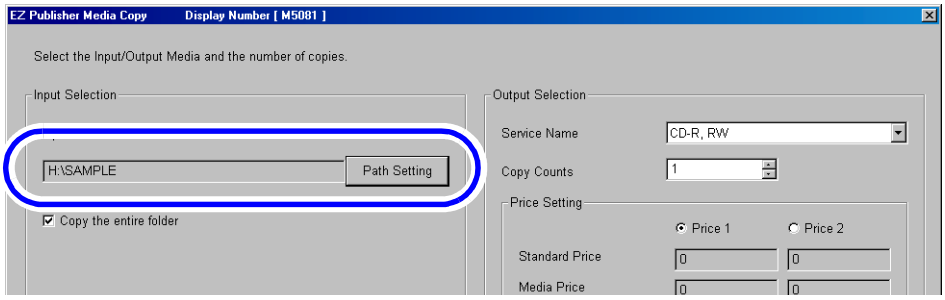
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Tool → Media Copy



S5081-00-UM01

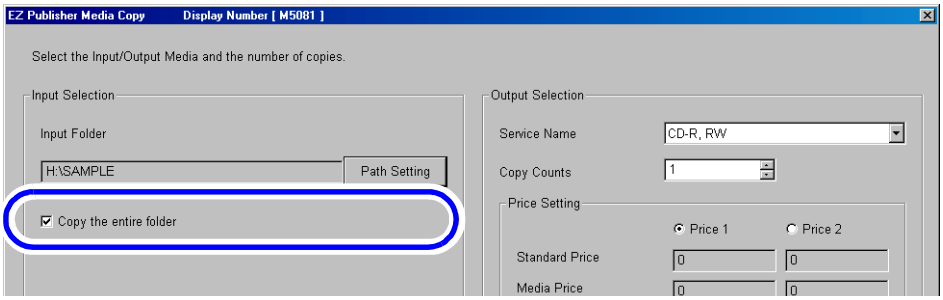
4. Select a folder you want to copy.

Select a folder you want to copy with **Path Setting**.



S5081-00-UM01

5. Select whether to copy the folder itself or not.

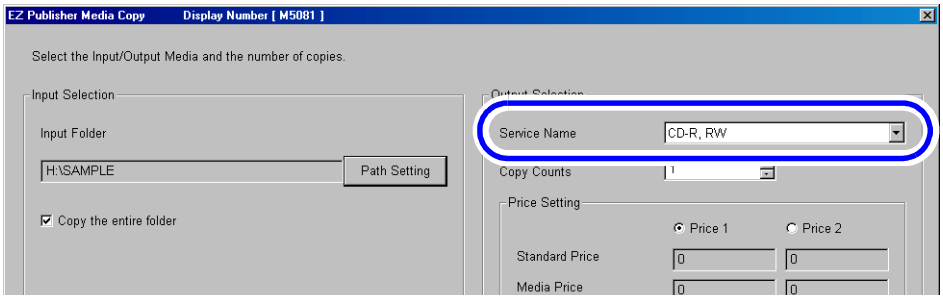


S5081-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Copies the data including the selected folder.
☐ (Not selected)	Copies only the data in the selected folder.

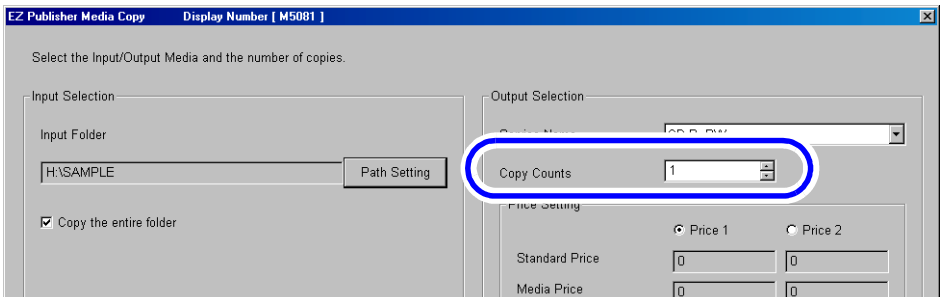
6. Select the destination.

Select Service Name from ones registered in Step 1.



S5081-00-UM01

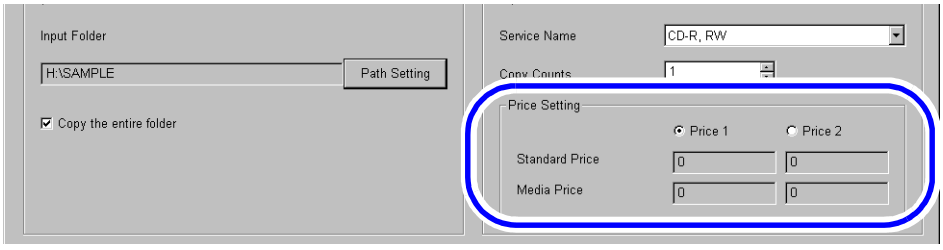
7. Register the Copy Counts.



S5081-00-UM01

8. If making the pricing sheet print, set the price.

Select **Price 1** or **Price 2**.



S5081-00-UM01

9. Configure Bravo or Rimage setting if necessary.

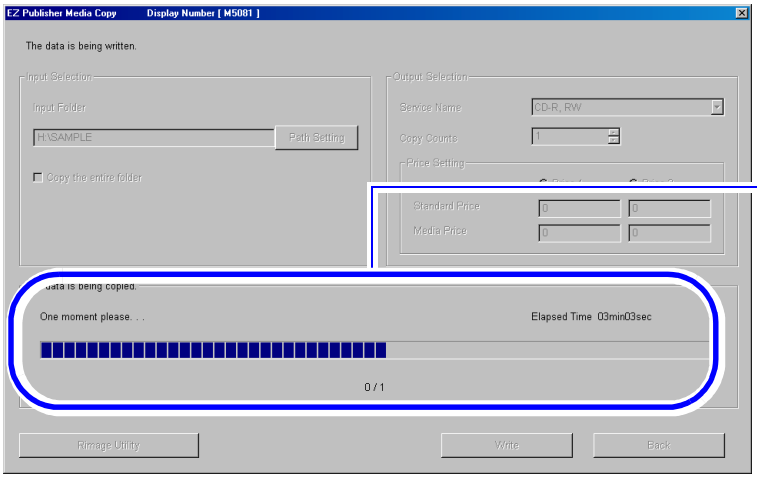
This operation is necessary only for media copy using Bravo or Rimage.
Clicking **Bravo Utility** or **Rimage Utility** accesses each setting display.

- For details, see the operator's manual of Bravo or Rimage.

S5081-00-UM01

10. Click **Write**.

Data is loaded from the media.



S5081-00-UM02

The attention message **1511** is shown. However, if the output media is already inserted, writing starts as soon as reading data is completed. The attention message **1511** is not shown.

11. Remove the media you received from the customer.

- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

12. Insert a storage media to which the data is copied.

- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

If copying the data with Bravo or Rimage, insert the media to the Bravo or Rimage.

13. Click **YES** on the **1511** attention display.

The attention message is closed and copying data starts.

14. If there are more than one media to copy, the **1502** attention display is shown after data is copied to the first media.

If the Bravo or Rimage is used, this message is not shown.

When not copying data to several media	When copying data to several media
Go to the next step.	1. Remove the media. • For details, refer to ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media. 2. Insert a new storage media. 3. Click **YES** on the **1502** attention display. The attention message will be closed, and the system will begin copying the data.

15. After copying data is finished, the attention message **1547** is shown.

If the Bravo or Rimage is used, this message is not shown.

(1) Remove the media.

- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

(2) Click **YES** on the **1547** attention display.
The attention message will be canceled and the **Media Copy** display will be displayed.

16. Click **NO** to close the **Media Copy** display.

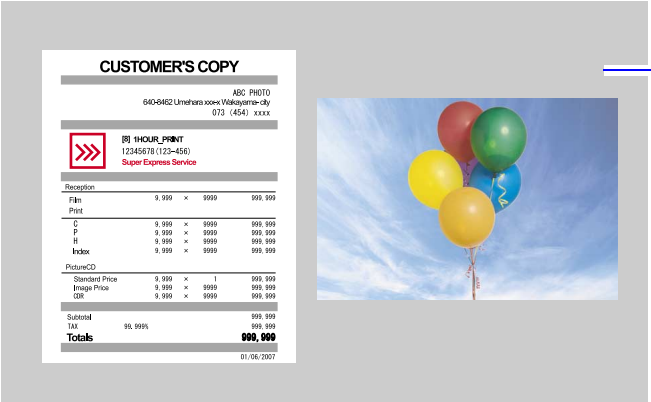
This completes copying data stored on storage media or hard disk.

2.9 Making the pricing sheet print

● Pricing sheet print

The following is an example of a pricing sheet print.

Example:



You can create your own formats for pricing sheet print with Multi Purpose Format Creation Software.

- For details, see the Multi Purpose Creation Software Operator's Manual ☞2.5 Creating the format for pricing sheet print.

G090125

2.9.1 Printing the pricing sheet print

Procedure

1. Configure various settings.

(1) Configure the items in the **Pricing Sheet Print Setting** tab of the print channel to be used.

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.12 Pricing Sheet Print Setting tab setting.

(2) Configure the price settings for pricing sheet print.

- For details, see ☞ 6.19 Setting the price for the Pricing Sheet Prints [Price Setting].

(3) Configure settings of issuance method or format of pricing sheet print.

- For details, see ☞ 6.10 Pricing Sheet Print settings [Operator Selections: Pricing Sheet Print tab].

2. Perform printing, image saving or media copy operation.

For details, see the references below..

- For printing or image saving, see ☞ 2. Receiving orders/Printing and saving images.
- For media copy, see ☞ 2.8 Copying data stored on storage media or hard disk.

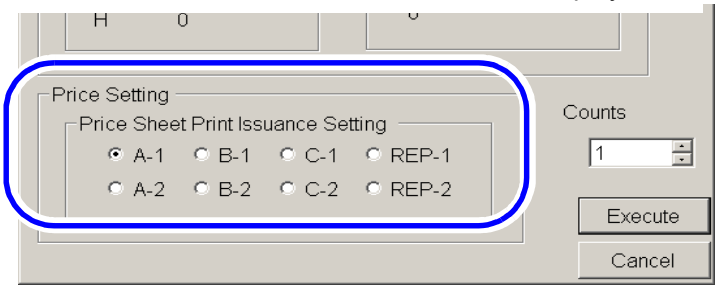
After an order is received and judgment operation is performed, or media copy finishes, the **Price Sheet Print Issuance Confirmation** display is shown.

3. Select **Price Sheet Print Issuance Setting**.

This operation is not necessary for media copy.

The price which is already selected when showing the following display is configured in **Pricing Sheet Print Out Setting** on the **Print Channel Setting** display (**Pricing Sheet Print Setting** tab).

Example: **Price Sheet Print Issuance Confirmation** display

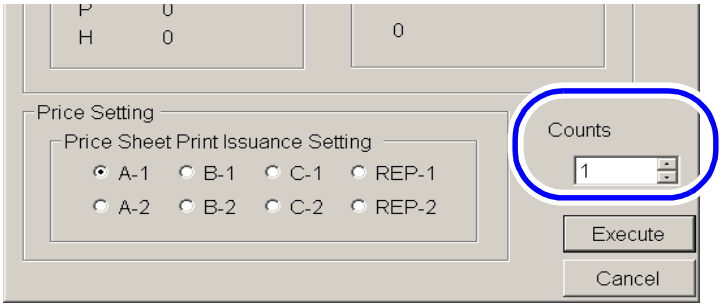


S090126

4. Set the number of pricing sheet print by clicking ▲ or ▼.

Although the display differs from that shown below for media copy, the procedure is the same.

Example: **Price Sheet Print Issuance Confirmation** display



S090126

5. Click **Execute**.

The pricing sheet print is printed.
The pricing sheet print is printed at the end of the processed order.

6. Check the contents of the pricing sheet print.

- For details, see ☞ 2.9.3 Checking the contents of pricing sheet print.

This completes making the pricing sheet print.

2.9.2 Printing the pricing sheet print again

If the number of prints displayed on the pricing sheet print is different from the actual number of prints, or if a pricing sheet print is lost or damaged, you can manually edit the pricing sheet and reissue it.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Process result information → Pricing Sheet Print Reissue

Procedure

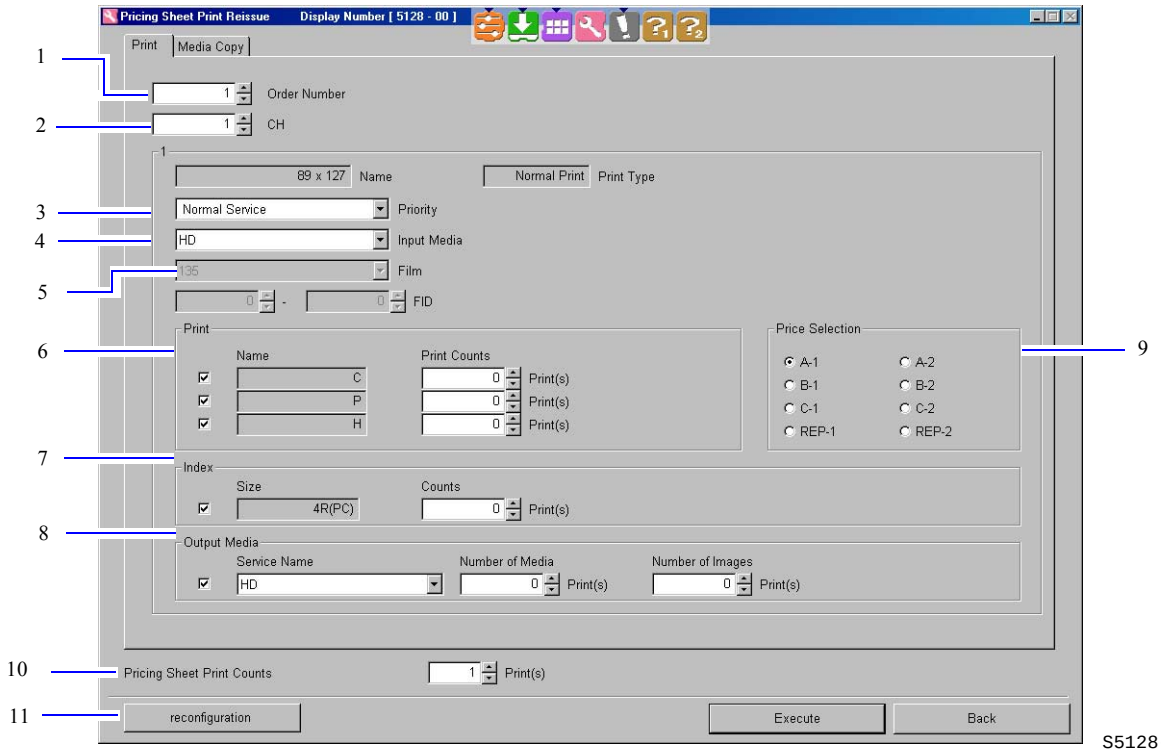
1. Configure the contents to be printed on the pricing sheet print.

The setting display for reissuing pricing sheet prints of prints, index prints or image saving differs from that for reissuing pricing sheet prints of media copy.
For prints, index prints or image saving, select **Print** tab. For media copy, select **Media Copy** tab.

Print tab

Configure settings for reissuing pricing sheet prints of prints, index prints or image saving.

Example: **Pricing Sheet Print Reissue** display



S5128-00-UM00

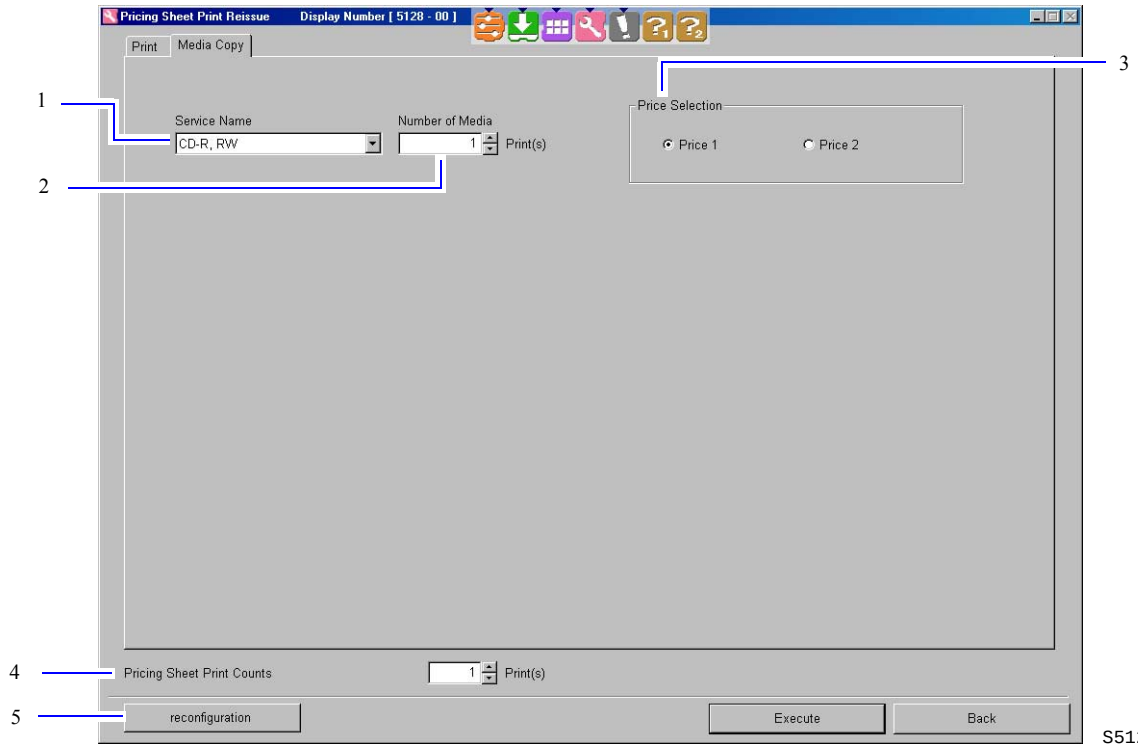
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Order Number	Enter the order number to print again by clicking ▲ or ▼.
2	CH/Print Menu	Click ▲ or ▼ to select the print channel (print menu) for reissuing pricing sheet print. Print channels in which the **Pricing Sheet Print Output Setting** check box is selected (☑) on the **Print Channel Setting** display (**Pricing Sheet Print Setting** tab) can be selected.
3	Priority	Click ▼ to select the priority.
4	Input Media	Click ▼ to select the input media. If the input media is a film, click ▼ of **Film** to select the film size.
5	FID	If an IX240-type film was processed, specify the film ID by clicking ▲ or ▼.
6	Print	For each print size, click ▲ or ▼ to specify the number of prints. Select items that were printed out ☑. There may be some items that you cannot select or specify the number of prints depending on the print type.
7	Index	Select the check box (☑) and specify the number of prints by clicking ▲ or ▼.
8	Output Media	Select the check box (☑) to configure the settings below. (Click ▲ or ▼.) • Service Name • Number of Media • Number of Images
9	Price Selection	Set the development price and print price. Select (⦿) appropriate items.
10	Pricing Sheet Print Counts	Click ▲ or ▼ to set the number of pricing sheet print.
11	**reconfiguration** button	Click to discard the settings you have configured, and restore the previous settings.

Media Copy tab

Configure settings for reissuing pricing sheet prints of media copy.

Example: **Pricing Sheet Print Reissue** display



S5128-00-UM01

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Service Name	Click ▼ to select the service name printed to the pricing sheet print.
2	Number of Media	Click ▲ or ▼ to specify the number of media to which data was copied.
3	Price Selection	Select the price (⦿). • Price 1 • Price 2
4	Pricing Sheet Print Counts	Click ▲ or ▼ to set the number of pricing sheet print.
5	**reconfiguration** button	Click to discard the settings you have configured, and restore the previous settings.

2. Click **Execute**.

The pricing sheet print is printed.

NOTE

- Click **Back** to cancel printing the pricing sheet print.

3. Check the contents of the pricing sheet print.

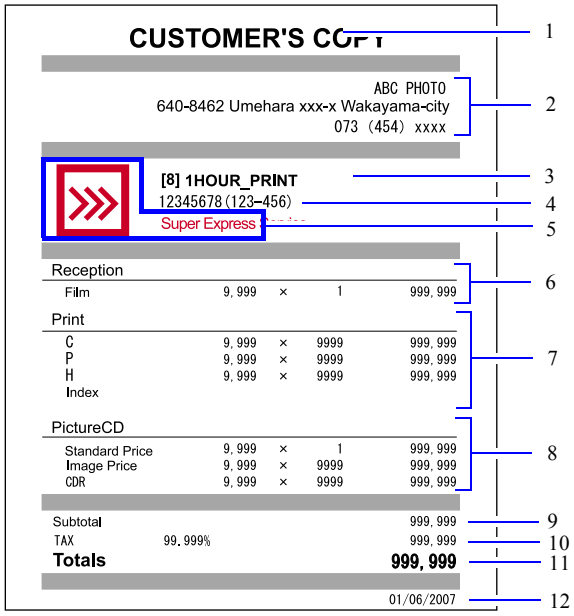
- For details, see ☞ 2.9.3 Checking the contents of pricing sheet print.

This completes reprinting the pricing sheet print.

2.9.3 Checking the contents of pricing sheet print

This section explains the printed contents of pricing sheet prints.

Example:



G090124

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Header	The characters entered in **Price sheet header** of **Operator Selections** display (**Pricing Sheet Print** tab) are printed. • For the entering procedure, refer to ☞6.10.5 Price sheet header.
2	Information 1, 2, 3	The characters entered in **Price sheet free printing area** of **Operator Selections** display (**Pricing Sheet Print** tab) are printed. • For the entering procedure, refer to ☞6.10.6 Price sheet free printing area.
3	Information of print menu (print channel)	The name of print menu (Easy Operation) or print channel (Normal Operation) and its number are printed. They are not printed if multiple orders are saved to a single storage media.
4	Order number	Order number is printed. For IX240 film cartridges, the film ID is also printed. If multiple orders are saved to a single storage media, order numbers of up to ten orders are printed.
5	Priority	The priority name and icon are printed. There are three icons below; **Super Express Service**, **Delayed Service** and **Normal Service or No priority** from the left.
6	Information of input media	The input media type and film development charge or input media extra charge are printed.
7	Print information	Print type, print size, unit price and print counts are printed.
8	Information of output service	The name of output service, basic charge, charge for images and charge for media are printed.
9	Subtotal price	Subtotal price is printed only when **Tax Processing** is set to **Tax-exclusive** on the **Standard Price Setting** display. • For details about **Tax Processing**, see ☞6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting.

No.	Item	Explanation
10	Tax rate, tax	Tax rate and tax are printed only when **Tax Processing** is set to **Tax-exclusive** on the **Standard Price Setting** display. If the **Tax Processing** setting is configured on the **Standard Price Setting** display as shown below, tax rate and tax are printed under the total. • **Tax-inclusive** is selected (⦿). • **Print Tax** is set to **Used**. • For details about **Tax Processing**, see ☞6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting.
11	Total price	Price including tax is printed.
12	Date	Date is printed in the format selected in **Date display format** on the **System setting** display. • For details about **Date display format**, see ☞6.12 System Setup [System setting].

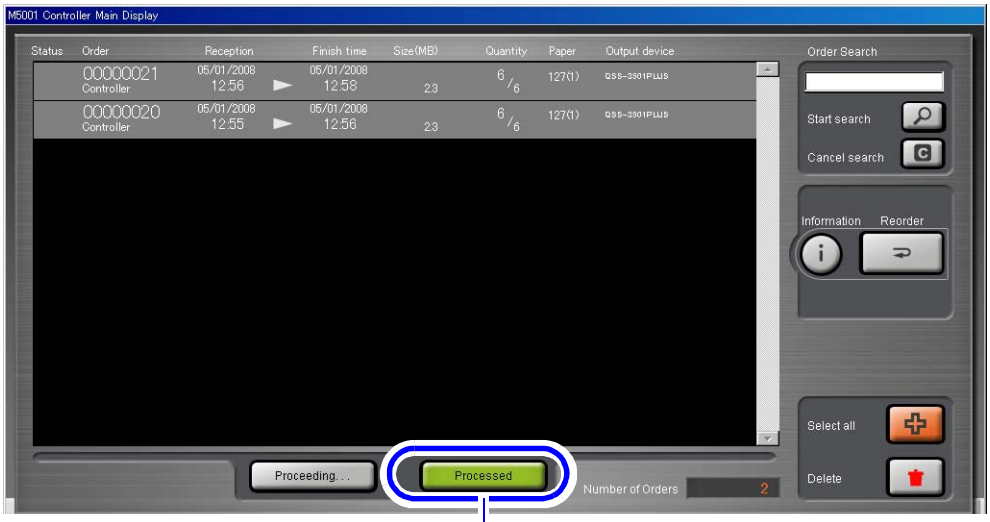
2.10 Retrieving image data from processed orders

Image data can be retrieved from processed orders. This function is useful to edit images using photo retouching software such as Adobe Photoshop.

IMPORTANT

- This function is only available for orders received using a print channel of **Normal Print** or **Package Print**.
- All images except for passed ones are retrieved.
- The same correction as media output with **Input Image** selected is applied to the images to be retrieved.
  - For details, see ☞6.15.3.5 Output Media Format.

1. Click **Processed** to show the Processed Order List.



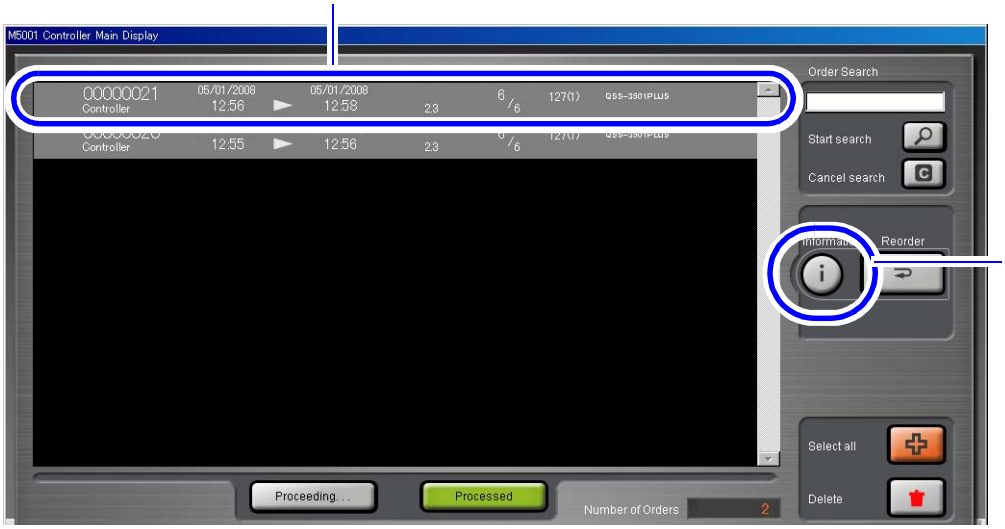
Processed button

S5001-00-UM11

2. Select an order and click the **Order information** button.

- For searching orders or confirming order information, see ☞6.1 Controller Main Display in the Starting Guide.

Select an order.



Order information button

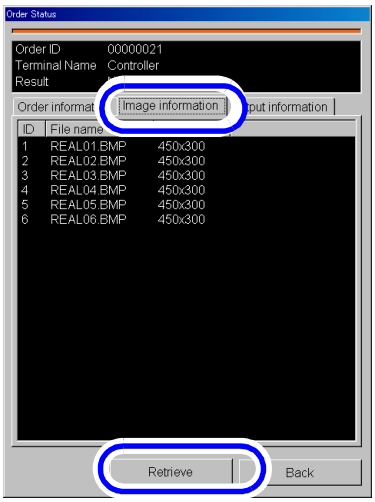
S5001-00-UM11

The **Order Status** display is shown.

3. Select the **Image information** tab, and click **Retrieve**.

IMPORTANT

- This function is only available for orders received using a print channel of **Normal Print** or **Package Print**. For orders received using other types of print channels, the **Retrieve** is not shown.



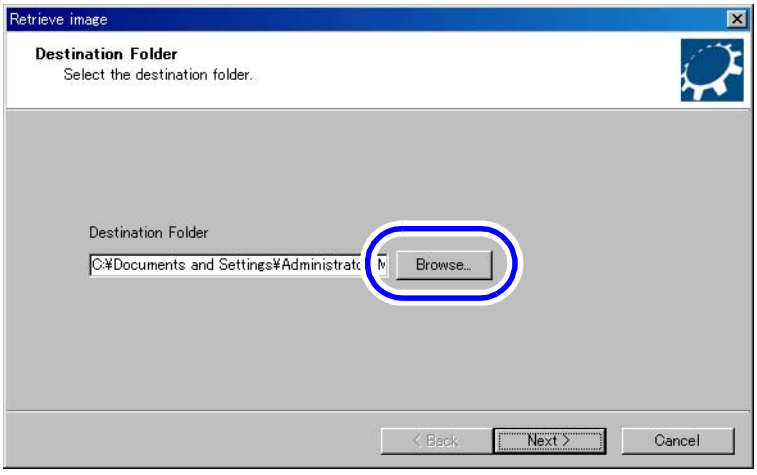
S087847

The **Retrieve image** display is shown.

4. Specify the destination to save the image data.

The **CD** drive or **DVD** drive cannot be specified.

(1) Click **Browse...**.



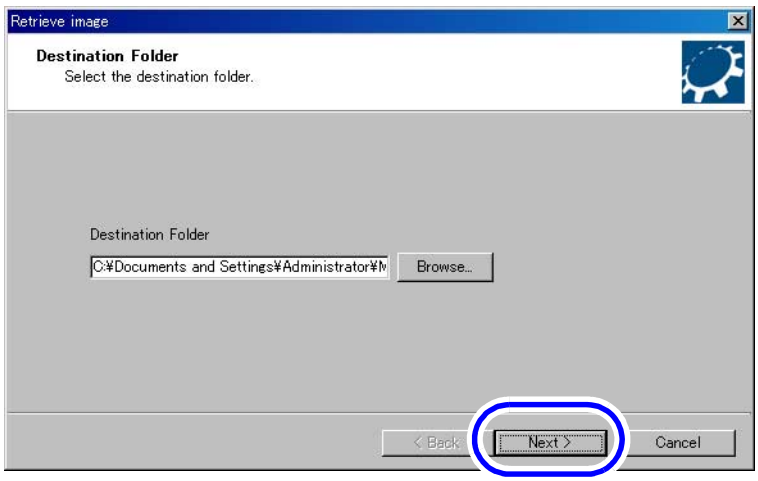
S091221

The **Browse for folder** display is shown.

(2) Select the folder to save the image data.
Folders containing **JPEG** or **Bitmap** folders cannot be selected.
You can make a new folder by clicking **Make New Folder**.

(3) Click **OK** on the **Browse for folder** display.

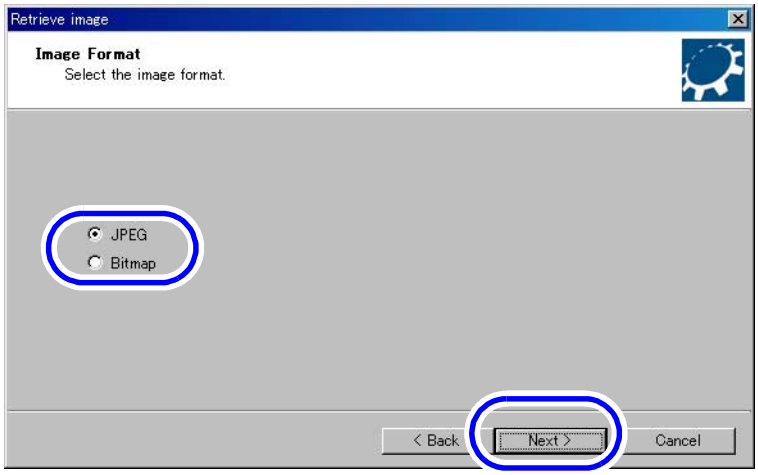
5. Click **Next**.



S091221

The display to select the image format is shown.

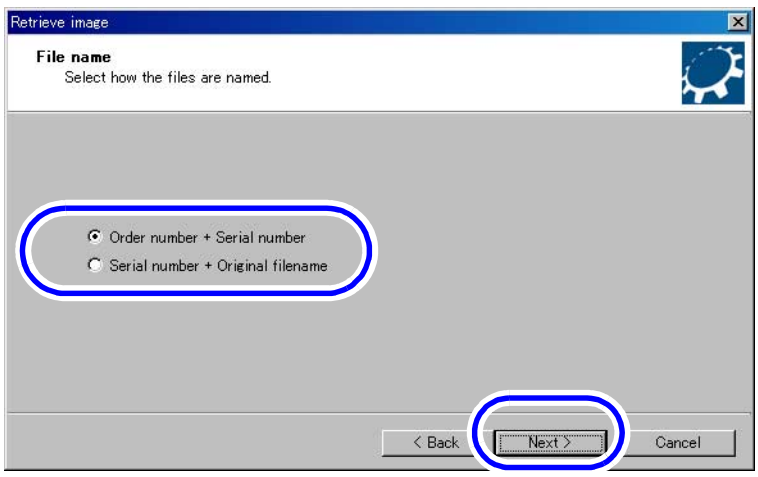
6. Select either **JPEG** or **Bitmap**, and click **Next**.



S091223

The display to select the file naming method is shown.

7. Select either **Order number + Serial number** or **Serial number + Original filename**, and click **Next**.

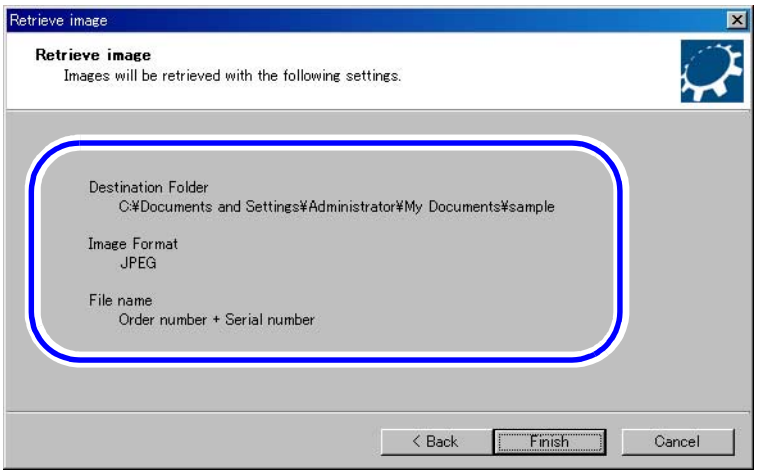


S091224

Selection	Explanation
Order number + Serial number	**Eight-digit order number + four-digit serial number in the order** For example, the file name for the tenth image of order number 1234 is **000012340010**.
Serial number + Original filename	**Four-digit serial number in the order + underscore + original file name** The original file name is the frame number for film and the file name of the original image for media. For example, the file name for the tenth image in an order whose original file name is **ABCD** is **0010_ABCD**.

The confirmation display is shown.

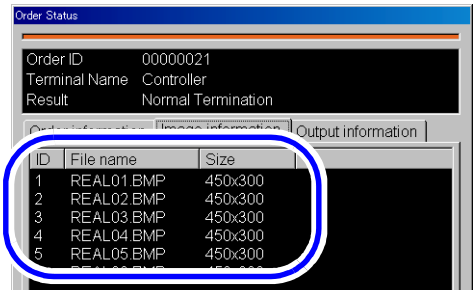
8. Check the destination, image format and file name.



S091225

NOTE

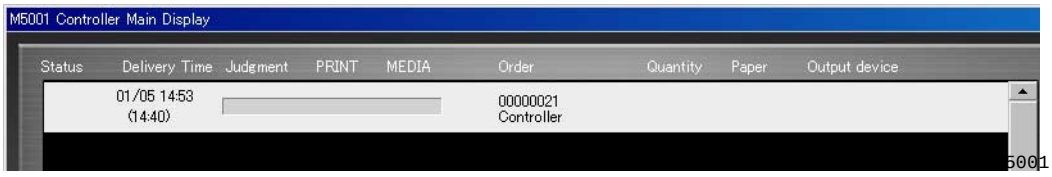
- The original file name can be checked in the **Image information** tab on the **Order Status** display. In addition, the size of retrieved image is the same as that shown on this display.



S087847

9. Click **Finish**.

The order to retrieve its images is moved to the Proceeding Order List.
The order is shown as below on the Proceeding Order List.



5001-00-UM26

Subsequent operations are the same as those for printing and saving waiting orders.
When images have been retrieved, attention message **No. 10016 Images were retrieved successfully.** is shown.

10. Click **YES** on the **Attention** display.

The attention message is closed.

This completes retrieving image data from processed orders.

This page is intentionally blank.

3

3. Detailed procedures for printing and saving images

This chapter explains details about how to correct color and density of images, how to remove and insert storage media and how to change various settings on the **Order Display**.

3.1 Changing the settings on the Order Display (Easy Operation)

This section refers to **Order Display (Easy Operation)** as **Order Display**.

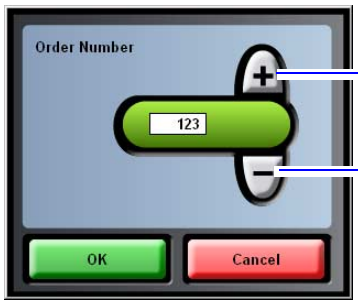
3.1.1 Changing the Order Number

Example: **Order Display**

Change button

S5021-00-UM04

Click **Change** on the **Order Display**, then the following display is shown.



Click + or - to change the order number.

S0105-00-UM02

3.1.2 Checking the Print Menu settings (Simple Mode)

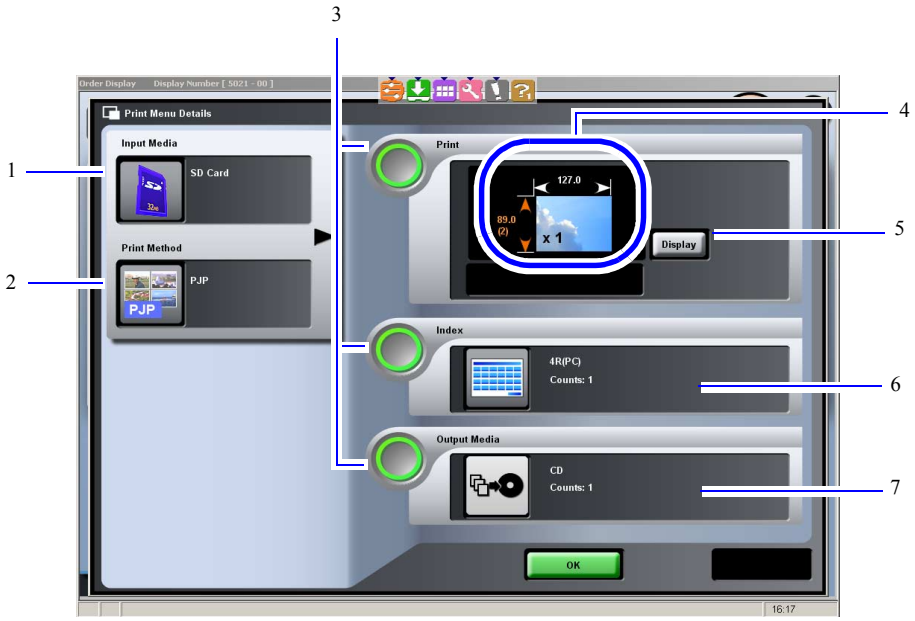
Example: **Order Display**

Setting Confirmation button

S5021-00-UM04

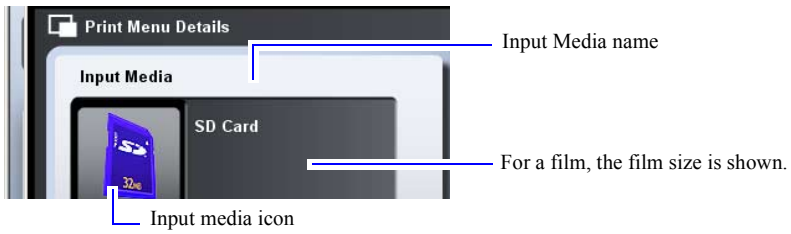
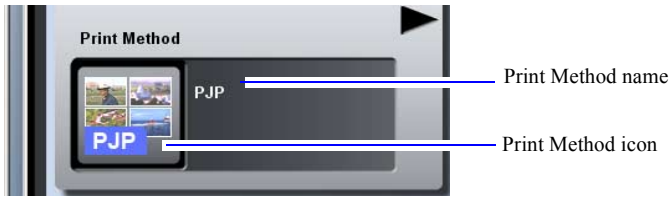
Click **Setting Confirmation**, then the **Print Menu Details** display is shown.

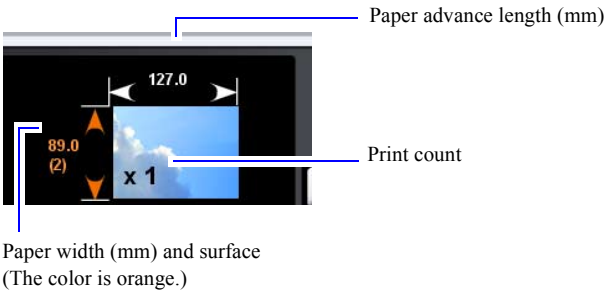
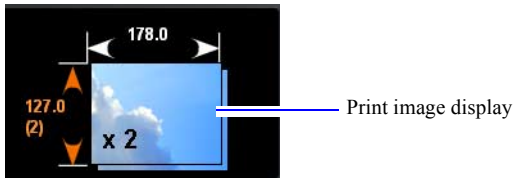
Example: **Print Menu Details** display



S0105-00-UM08

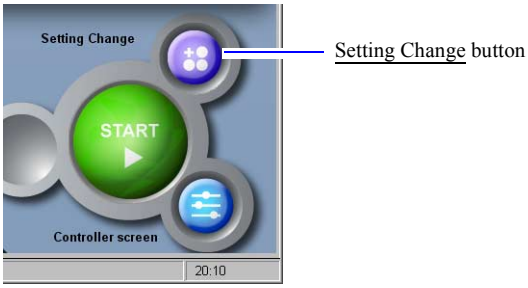
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Input Media	Displays available input media. 
2	Print Method	Displays the print method to be used. 
3	Ready Lamp	Displays whether each process is performed or not. Performed Not performed

No.	Item	Explanation
4	Print Setting display	Displays the set print size and print count.  NOTE • The print size of the **C size** is displayed here. • When white boarder has been configured, the print image with white margin will be displayed for the print image display. 
5	**Display** button	Displays more details of the print settings.
6	Index Print	Displays the format name, size of the index print, and print count.
7	Output Media	Displays the name of available output media, the number of media, and label index setting.

3.1.3 Changing the Print Menu settings (Custom Mode)

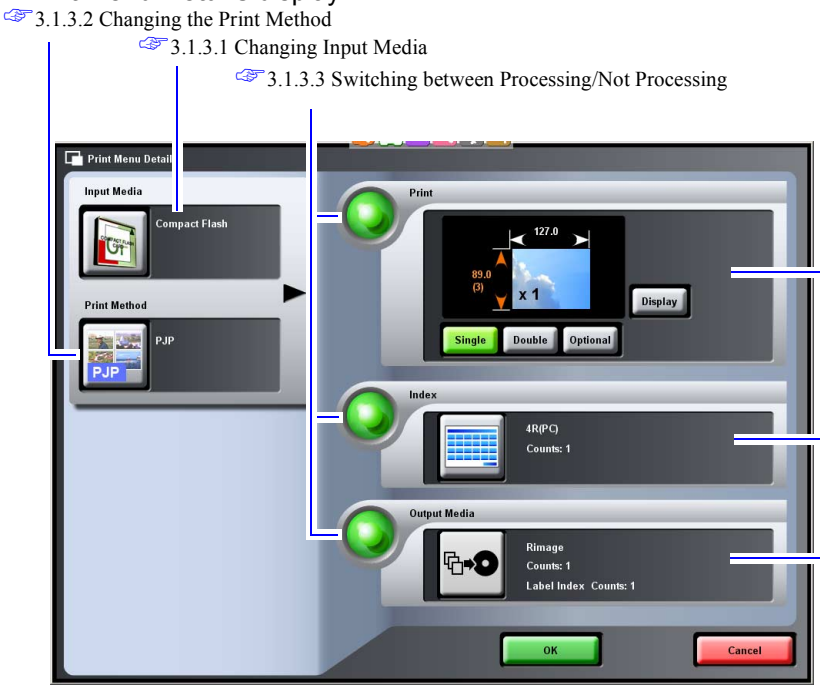
Example: **Order Display**



S5021-00-UM05

Click **Setting Change**, then the **Print Menu Details** display is shown.

Example: **Print Menu Details** display



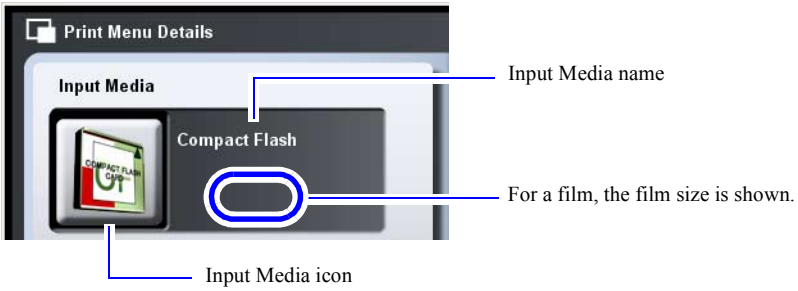
S0105-00-UM09

When the display returns to the **Order Display** after the settings are changed, the Print Menu will be displayed in orange.

Restoring the original settings

Click the print menu displayed in orange again, or click another print menu.
The restored print menu is displayed in yellow-green.

3.1.3.1 Changing Input Media



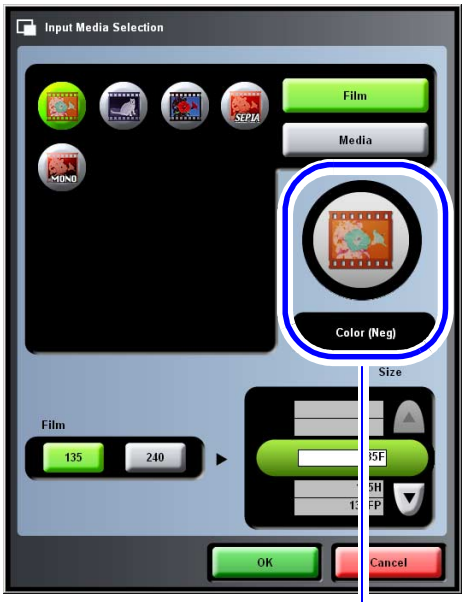
S0105-00-UM09

1. Click the Input Media icon.

The **Input Media Selection** display is shown.

2. Click **Media** or **Film**.

If any scanner is not connected, **Film** will not be shown.

If clicking **Media**	If clicking **Film**
	
The selected media will be enlarged and the name will be displayed.	The selected film will be enlarged and the name will be displayed.

3. Click an input media icon.

If clicking **Media**

Icon	Usable input media	Icon	Usable input media
	• External reception terminal • External PC connected to this system		
	• CompactFlash • Microdrive		• SD Memory Card • MultiMediaCard
	• Memory Stick • Memory Stick PRO		• xD-Picture Card
	• SmartMedia		• miniSD Card

Icon	Usable input media	Icon	Usable input media
	• Memory Stick Duo		• PC Card • PC card adaptor
	• RSMMC		
	• CD • CD-R • CD-RW		• DVD-ROM • DVD+R • DVD-R • DVD+RW • DVD-RW
	• USB flash memory		• Floppy disk
	• DVD-RAM		
	• Hard disk		
	• Flatbed scanner		

NOTE

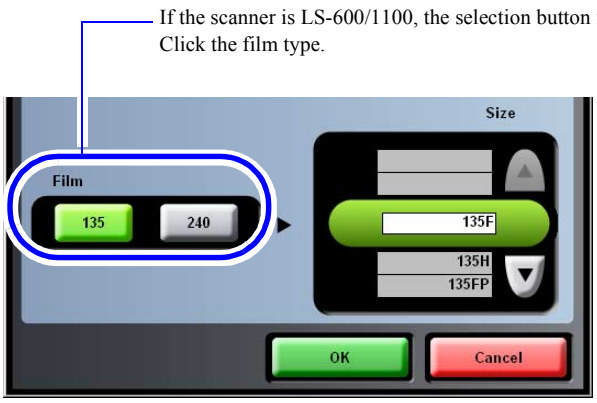
- Only media registered on the **Input Media** display can be selected.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.14 Registering the input media [Input Media].
- For the usable storage media, see ☞ 1.1.1 Usable storage media.

If clicking **Film**

Icon	Usable input media	Icon	Usable input media
	• Color negative film This is for negative film developed as color negative.		• Black and white film This is for negative film developed as monochrome negative. The scratch erasing function is not available.
	• Color positive film		• Black and white film (orange base) This is for a black and white negative film developed as color negative.

4. Click ▲ or ▼ to select the film size.

This operation is necessary only when the input media is a film.



S0105-00-UM14

5. Click **OK**.

The display returns to the **Print Menu Details** display.

NOTE

- If the input media is a film and the film size cannot be processed by the attached film carrier, the film size will be displayed in red.

3.1.3.2 Changing the Print Method

S0105-00-UM09

1. Click the Print Method icon.

The **Print Method Selection** display is shown.

2. Click Print Method to be used.

S0105-00-UM15

Icon	Name	Explanation
	PJP (pre-judged print)	• Images are shown on the display before printing or image saving. • The print count for each image can be changed. • You can also make corrections to color or density of images.

Icon	Name	Explanation
	AUTO (automatic)	• Images are not shown on the display before printing or image saving.
	PPI (pre-print inspection)	• Images are shown on the display before printing or image saving. • The print count for each image can be changed. • After a preset time*1 passes, it starts printing or saving automatically. • You can also make corrections to color or density of images.

*1. You can change the setting of the time the system waits before starting printing or saving images after it displays them.

- For details, see ☞5.1.2.2 PPI Image Decision Time.

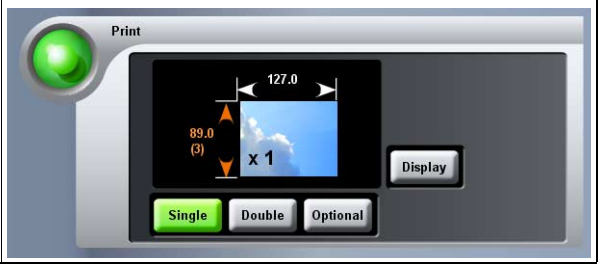
The display returns to the **Print Menu Details** display.

3.1.3.3 Switching between Processing/Not Processing

Ready Lamp

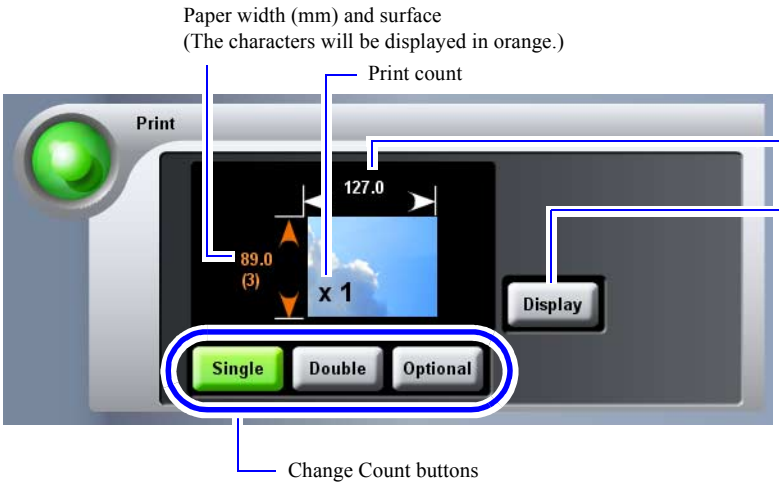
S0105-00-UM09

1. Click the Ready Light to switch between performing and not performing each process.

	Ready Lamp condition	Detailed information
Performing	On	Displays detailed information. 

	Ready Lamp condition	Detailed information
Not performing	Off	Not display detailed information.

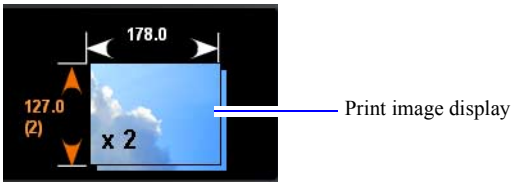
3.1.3.4 Changing the print count



S0105-00-UM09

NOTE

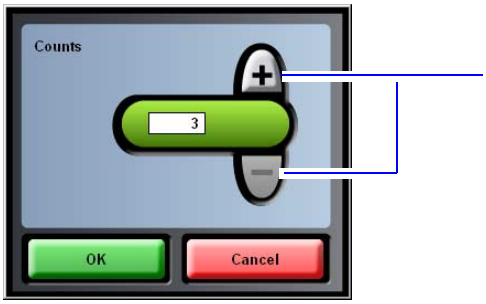
- The print size of the **C size** is displayed here.
- When white boarder has been configured, the print image with white margin will be displayed for the print image display.



S0105-00-UM23

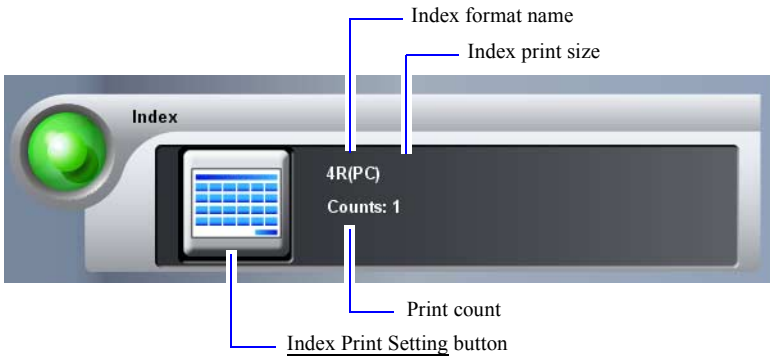
1. Click Change Count buttons to change the print count.

Click **Optional** to set to three or more.
The following display is shown.



S0105-00-UM16

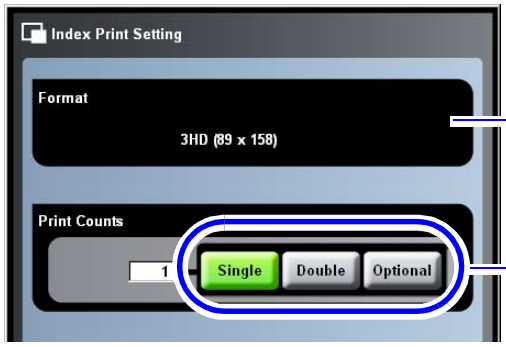
3.1.3.5 Changing the number of index prints



S0105-00-UM09

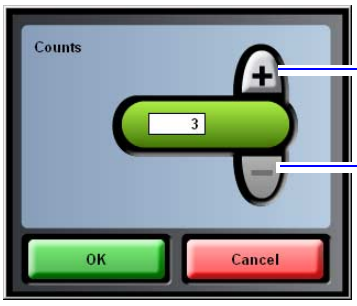
1. Click **Index Print Setting** button.

2. Click Change Count buttons to change the print count.



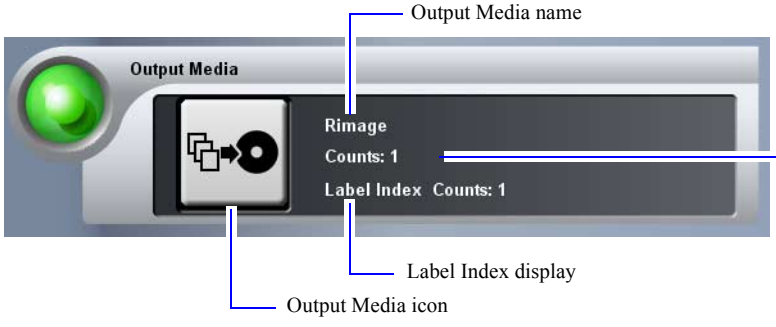
S0105-00-UM17

Click **Optional** to set to three or more.
The following display is shown.



S0105-00-UM16

3.1.3.6 Changing the Output Media

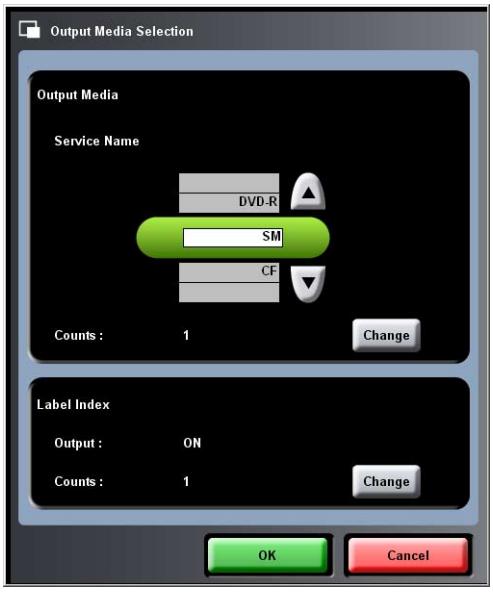


S0105-00-UM09

If not printing the label index, the Label Index is not shown.

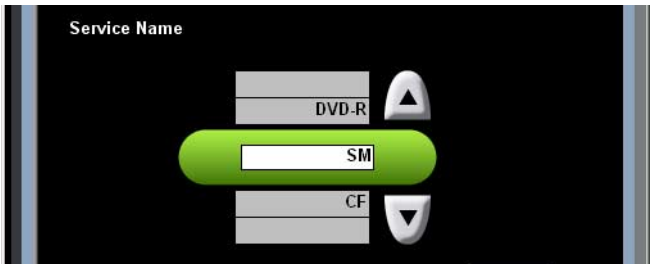
1. Click the Output Media icon.

The **Output Media Selection** display is shown.



S087852

2. Click ▲ or ▼ to select Service Name (output media).

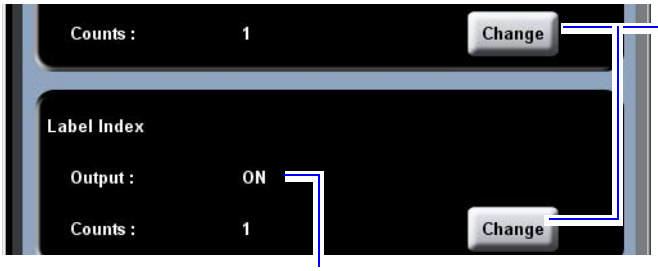


S087852

NOTE

- Only services (output media) registered on the **Output Media** display can be selected.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.15 Registering the output media service [Output Media].
- For the usable storage media, see ☞ 1.1.1 Usable storage media.

3. Click **Change**, then change the numbers of the output media and the label index.

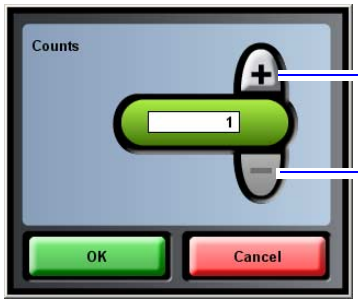


Change button

The ON/OFF display for label index differs depending on the output media.

S087852

Change the number, then click **OK**.



S0105-00-UM19

If the label index setting is not selected

The label index is not printed. In addition, the **Change** button is not displayed.

4. Click **OK**.

The display returns to the **Print Menu Details** display.

3.2 Changing the settings on the Order Display (Normal Operation)

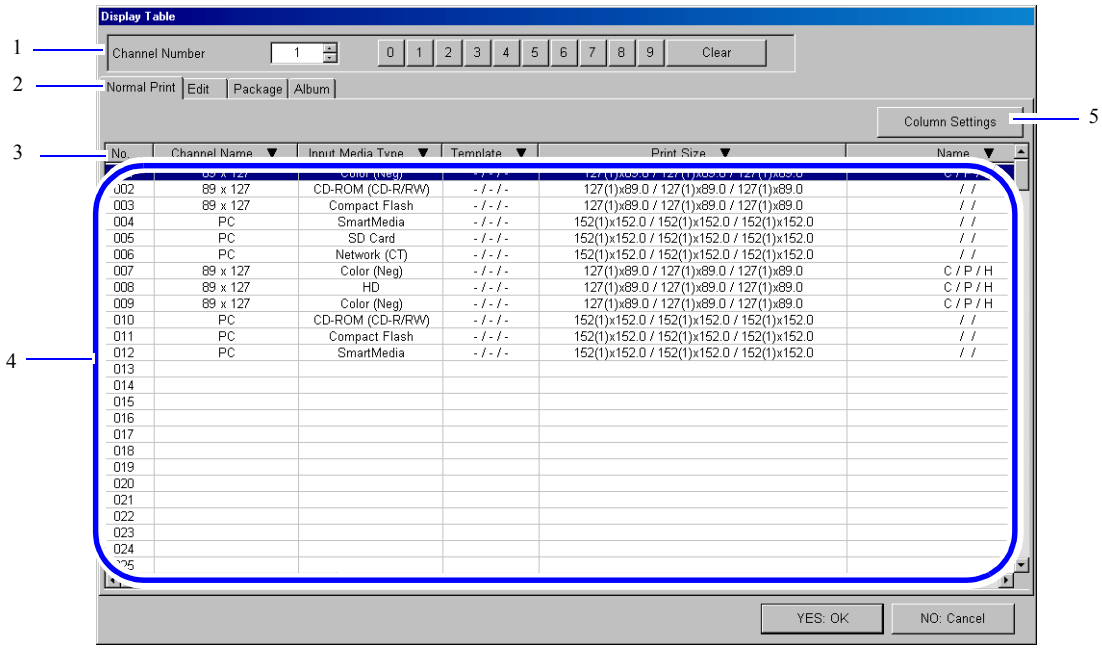
3.2.1 Selecting a print channel

● Display Table

Bringing up the display

Click **Display Table** on **Order Display**.

Example: **Display Table** display



S088323

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Channel number specifying area	Enter the number of the desired print channel here. • For details, see ☞ Selecting a print channel by its number.
2	Print type selection tab	■ **Normal Print** For normal prints without any special processing, unlike processed images such as postcards. ■ **Edit** For composite prints such as postcards or calendar prints. ■ **Package Prints** For prints with several images arranged together. ■ **Album Prints** For prints in a photo album style.
3	Print channel settings	Displays the settings in the print channel. NOTE • You can change which setting to display. • For details, see ☞ 3.2.1.2 Changing the displayed setting items.
	Display item selection button	This is the triangular mark for each **print channel setting**. • For details, see ☞ Selecting a print channel by its settings.
4	Print channel list	Displays all the matching print channels in each **print type selection tab**.

No.	Item	Explanation
5	**Column Settings** button	You can select whether display or hide each setting , or can set the column width, in the print channel. • For details, see ☞3.2.1.2 Changing the displayed setting items or ☞3.2.1.3 Changing the column width of each setting.

3.2.1.1 Selecting a print channel

Perform one of the following to select a print channel.

How to select a print channel	Reference
Selecting a print channel normally	☞Selecting a print channel normally
Selecting a print channel by its number	☞Selecting a print channel by its number
Selecting a print channel by its settings	☞Selecting a print channel by its settings
Selecting a print channel on the **Order Display**	☞Selecting a print channel on the Order Display

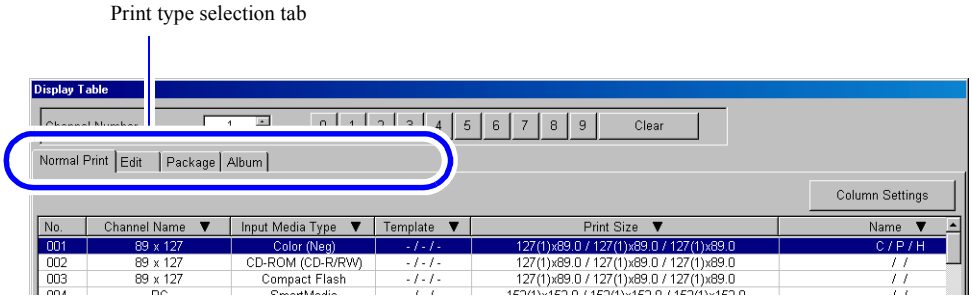
- **Selecting a print channel normally**

1. On **Order Display**, click **Display Table**.

The **Display Table** of print channels appears.

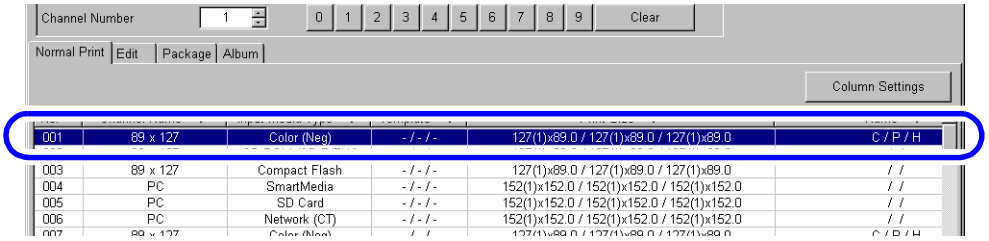
2. Select a **print type selection** tab.

Print type selection tab


Display Table
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Template
Print Size
Name
001 89 x 127 Color (Neg) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 C / P / H
002 89 x 127 CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /

S088323

3. Click the print channel that has the appropriate storage media type, film type and print size.



S088323

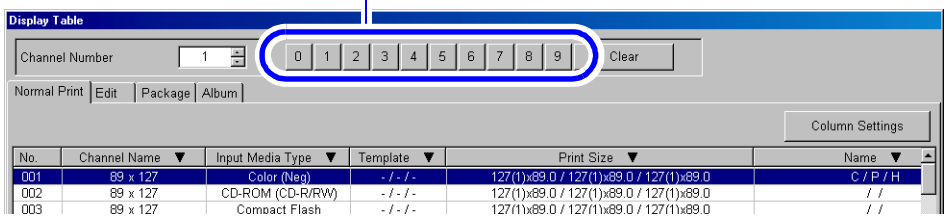
4. Click **YES**.

The **Order Display** is shown.

- **Selecting a print channel by its number**

1. Click the digits to specify a channel number on the **Display Table** display.

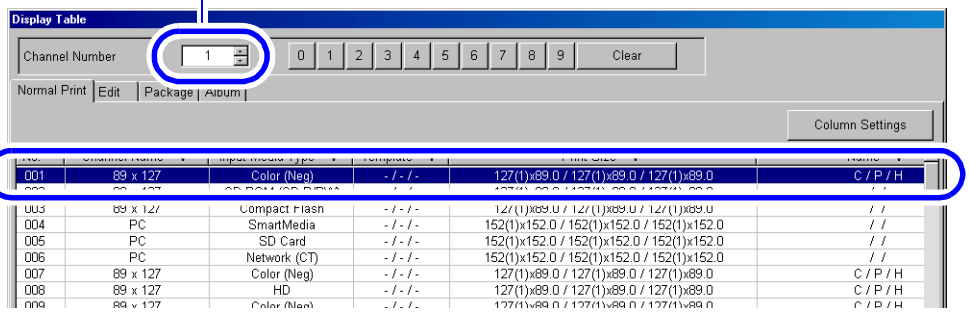
Click each number for your desired print channel number.


Display Table
Channel Number
1
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Template
Print Size
Name
001 89 x 127 Color (Neg) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 C / P / H
002 89 x 127 CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /

S088323

The desired print channel number is specified in the **channel number field** and the print channel will be automatically selected. (The selected print channel is shown in blue.)

Channel number field



S088323

NOTE

- You can also specify the print channel number by clicking ▲ or ▼ next to the Channel Number.
- Clicking **Clear** cancels the number you specified.

2. Click **YES**.

- **Selecting a print channel by its settings**

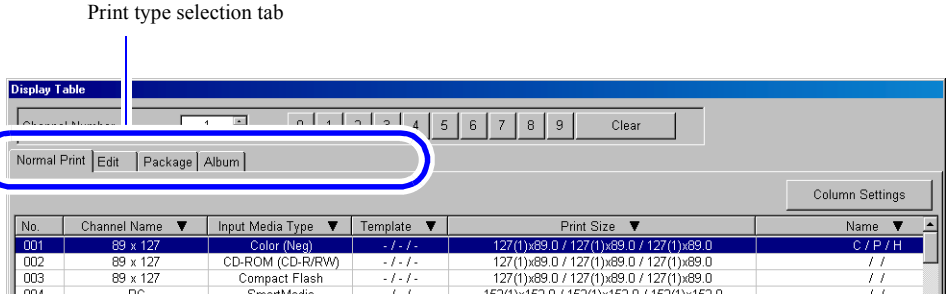
This explains how to select a print channel whose **Input Media Type** is set to **CompactFlash** as an example.

1. On **Order Display**, click **Display Table**.

The **Display Table** of print channels appears.

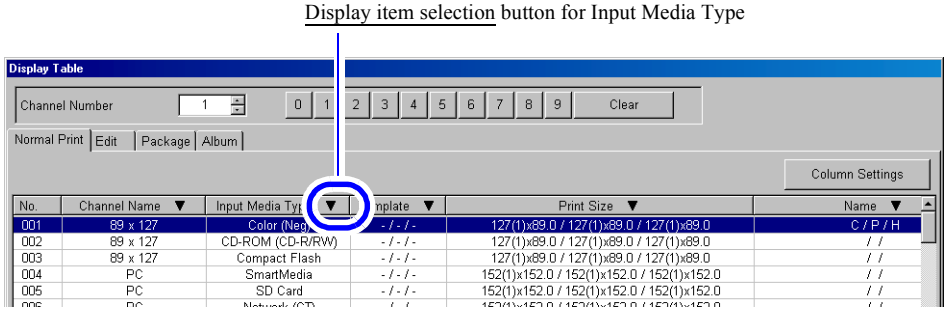
2. Select a **print type selection** tab.

Print type selection tab


Display Table
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Template
Print Size
Name
001 89 x 127 Color (Neg) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 C / P / H
002 89 x 127 CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /

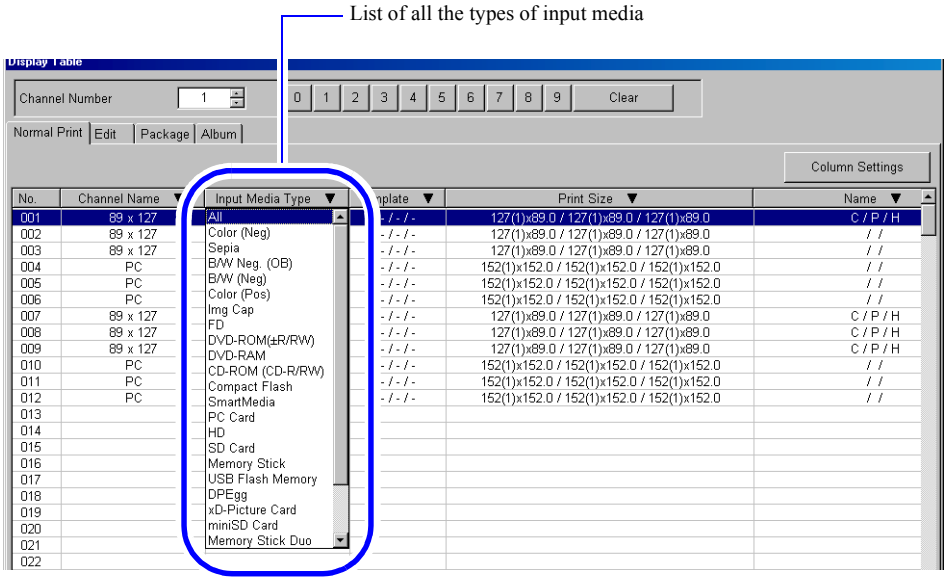
S088323

3. Click the triangular mark (**display item selection** button) for Input Media Type.


Display item selection button for Input Media Type
Display Table
Channel Number
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Template
Print Size
Name
001 89 x 127 Color (Neg) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 C / P / H
002 89 x 127 CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
004 PC SmartMedia - / - / - 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / /
005 PC SD Card - / - / - 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / /

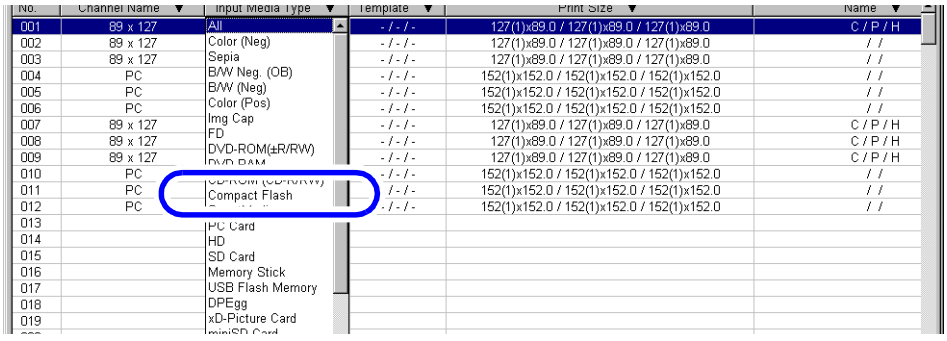
S088323

The list shows all the types of input media.



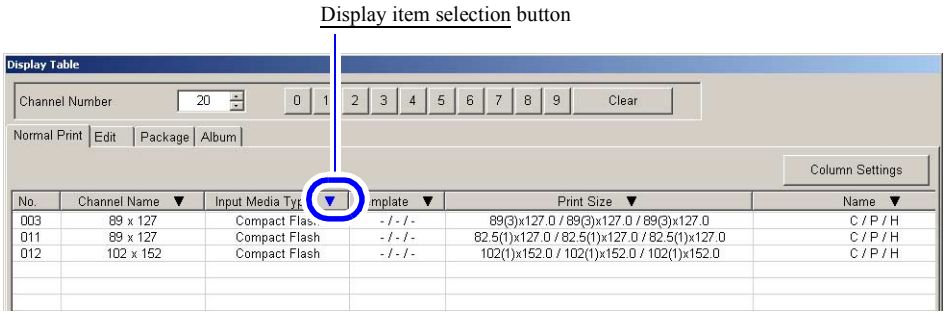
S088324

4. Click your desired **Input Media Type**.



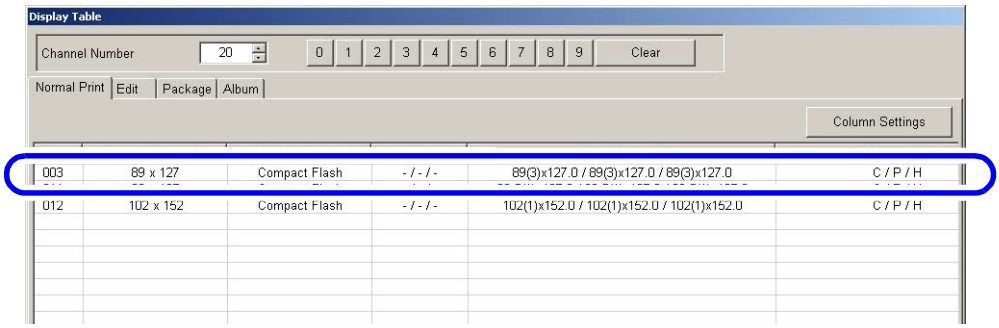
S088324

The triangular mark (**display item selection** button) turns blue and it only displays the print channels whose **Input Media Type** is set to **CompactFlash**.


Display item selection button
Display Table
Channel Number
20
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Print Size
Name
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash 89(3)x127.0 / 89(3)x127.0 / 89(3)x127.0 C / P / H
011 89 x 127 Compact Flash 82.5(1)x127.0 / 82.5(1)x127.0 / 82.5(1)x127.0 C / P / H
012 102 x 152 Compact Flash 102(1)x152.0 / 102(1)x152.0 / 102(1)x152.0 C / P / H

S088325

5. Click print channel that your desired print size is configured.


Display Table
Channel Number
20
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 89(3)x127.0 / 89(3)x127.0 / 89(3)x127.0 C / P / H
012 102 x 152 Compact Flash - / - / - 102(1)x152.0 / 102(1)x152.0 / 102(1)x152.0 C / P / H

S088325

6. Click **YES**.

The **Order Display** is shown.

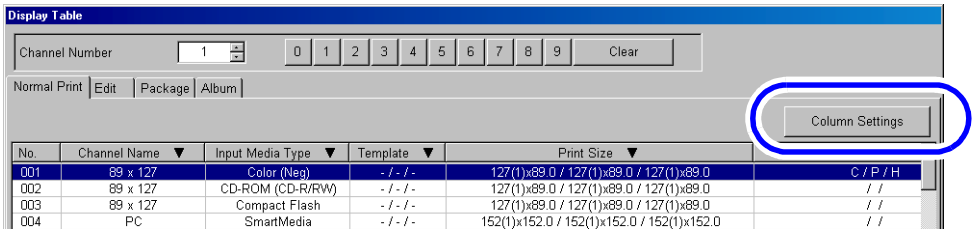
- **Selecting a print channel on the Order Display**

S5020-00-UM01

3.2.1.2 Changing the displayed setting items

You can change the setting items shown in the **Display Table**.

1. Click **Column Settings**.


Display Table
Channel Number
1
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Template
Print Size
001 89 x 127 Color (Neg) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 C / P / H
002 89 x 127 CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
004 PC SmartMedia - / - / - 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / /

S088323

The **Column Settings** display is shown.

2. Change the setting items to display.

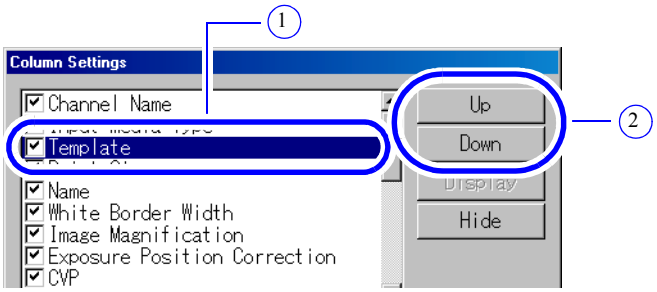
To change the display order

(1) Click a setting.

(2) Click **Up** or **Down**.

The order of setting items from top to bottom on this screen specifies the order that items are displayed from left to right in the **print channel list**.
We recommend moving the most-used setting items to the top of the list. This will reduce the need for you to scroll in the **print channel list**.

Example: **Column Settings** display



S088326

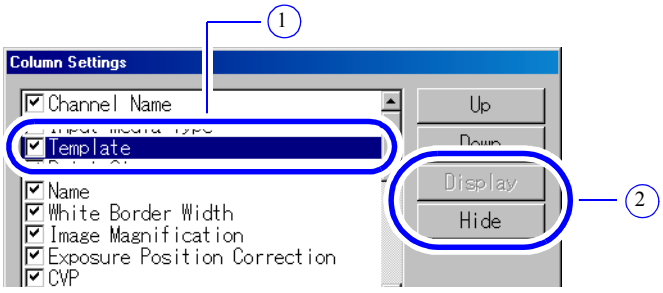
To select whether to display or hide each setting

(1) Click a setting.

(2) Click **Display** or **Hide**.

These buttons select ☐ or clear ☑ the check box for each setting.

Example: **Column Settings** display



S088326

Button	Check box
Display button	Selects the check box (☑).
Hide button	Clears the check box (☐).

NOTE

- You can also click the check box directly to select or clear it.

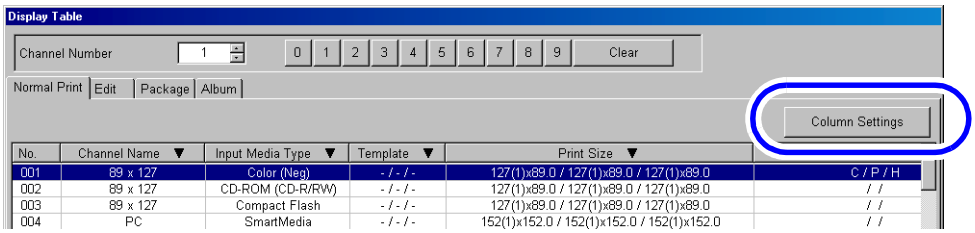
3. Click **YES**.

This completes changing the displayed setting items.

3.2.1.3 Changing the column width of each setting

You can change the column width of each print channel setting.

1. Click **Column Settings**.

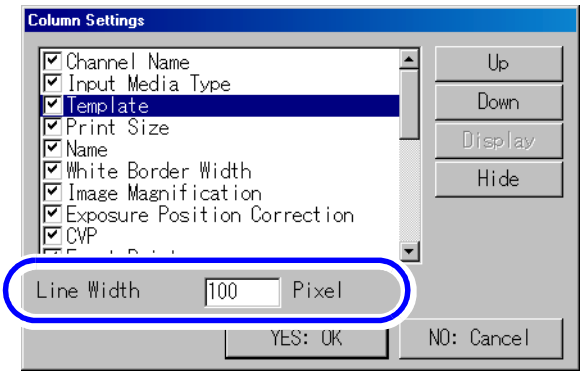

Display Table
Channel Number
1
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Clear
Normal Print
Edit
Package
Album
Column Settings
No.
Channel Name
Input Media Type
Template
Print Size
001 89 x 127 Color (Neg) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 C / P / H
002 89 x 127 CD-ROM (CD-R/RW) - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
003 89 x 127 Compact Flash - / - / - 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / 127(1)x89.0 / /
004 PC SmartMedia - / - / - 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / 152(1)x152.0 / /

S088323

The **Column Settings** display is shown.

2. Enter your desired value for the column width.

Example: **Column Settings** display



S088326

3. Click **YES**.

This completes changing the column width of each setting.

3.2.2 Changing Input Media

1. Click the Input Media icon.

The **Input Media Selection** display is shown.

2. Click an input media icon.

Icon	Usable input media	Icon	Usable input media
	• Color negative film This is for negative film developed as color negative.		• PC Card
	• Black and white film (orange base) This is for a black and white negative film developed as color negative.		• Memory Stick • Memory Stick PRO
	• Black and white film This is for negative film developed as monochrome negative. The scratch erasing function is not available.		• SD Memory Card • MultiMediaCard

Icon	Usable input media	Icon	Usable input media
	• Color positive film		• USB flash memory
	• Floppy disk		• Flatbed scanner
	• Hard disk		• External PC connected to this system • External reception terminal
	• CD • CD-R • CD-RW		• xD-Picture Card
	• DVD-RAM		• miniSD Card
	• SmartMedia		• Memory Stick Duo
	• CompactFlash • Microdrive		• DVD-ROM • DVD+R • DVD-R • DVD+RW • DVD-RW
	• RSMMC		• Image Read This is for reading images you have edited to make postcard or business card prints.

NOTE

- Only media registered on the **Input Media** display can be selected.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.14 Registering the input media [Input Media].
- For the details about the usable media, see ☞ 1.1.1 Usable storage media.

3.2.3 Changing the Print Method

1. Click the Print Method icon.

The **Print Method Selection** display is shown.

2. Click Print Method to be used.

Icon	Name	Explanation
	PJP (pre-judged print)	• Images are shown on the display before printing or image saving. • The print count for each image can be changed. • You can also make corrections to color or density of images.

Icon	Name	Explanation
	AUTO (automatic)	• Images are not shown on the display before printing or image saving.
	PPI (pre-print inspection)	• Images are shown on the display before printing or image saving. • The print count for each image can be changed. • After a preset time*1 passes, it starts printing or saving automatically. • You can also make corrections to color or density of images.

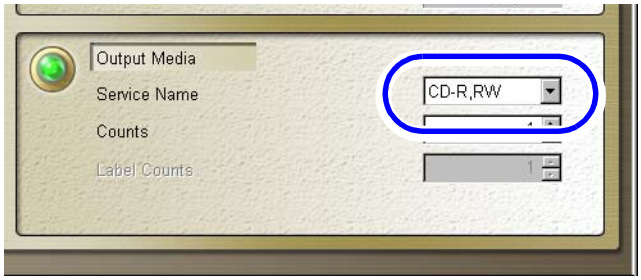
*1. You can change the setting of the time the system waits before starting printing or saving images after it displays them.

- For details, see ☞ 5.1.2.2 PPI Image Decision Time.

3.2.4 Changing the Output Media

1. Click ▼ to select the Service Name (output media).

Example: **Order Display**



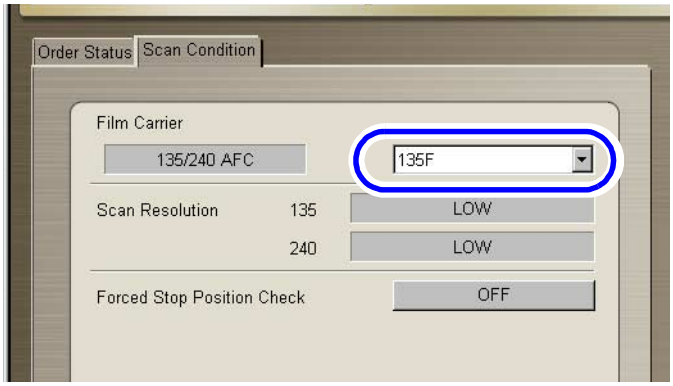
S5020-00-UM01

NOTE

- Only media registered on the **Output Media** screen can be selected.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.15 Registering the output media service [Output Media].
- For the details about the usable media, see ☞ 1.1.1 Usable storage media.

3.2.5 Changing the film size

This operation is necessary only when a scanner is connected.



S5020-00-UM02

1. Click ▼ in the **Scanning Information** tab to select the film size.

If the following optional film carriers or LS-600/100 are used, select the film size.

- 135/240 AFC-II (only when the 135 lane is used)
- 135 AFC-II
- 120 AFC-II

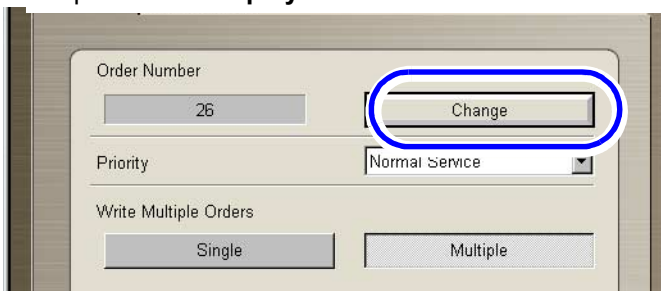
- 135/240 MMC-II
- 135/240 AMC-II
- MFC

NOTE

- According to the selected film size, the finished print may differ from its original image.
  - For details, see ☞6.1 Film Size setting [Order Display: Scan Condition tab].

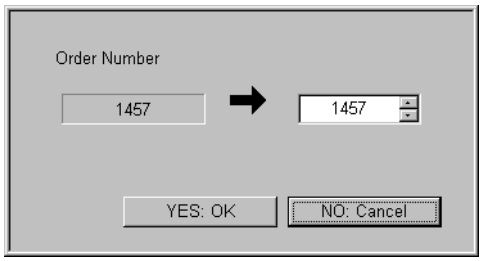
3.2.6 Changing the Order Number

Example: **Order Display**



S5020-00-UM01

Click **Change** in the **Order Status** tab, then the display below is shown.



S0100-00-UM11

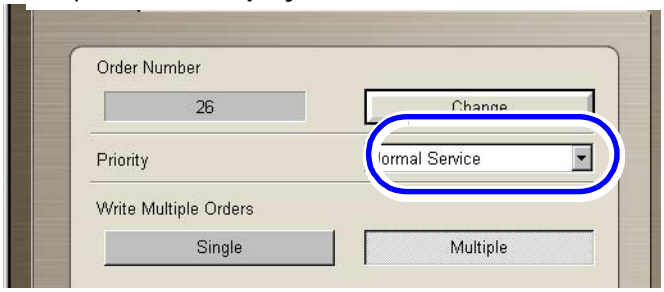
1. Click ▲ or ▼ to change the order number.

2. Click **YES: OK**.

3.2.7 Changing the Priority

Priority shown on the **Order Display** is set on the Print Channel Setting.

Example: **Order Display**



S5020-00-UM01

1. Click ▼ to select the priority.

- **Super Express Service**: Priority is the highest.
  Orders specified as **Super Express Service** are received even if images in another order are being corrected on the **Judgement Display**.
- **Normal Service**: Priority is the highest next to **Super Express Service**.

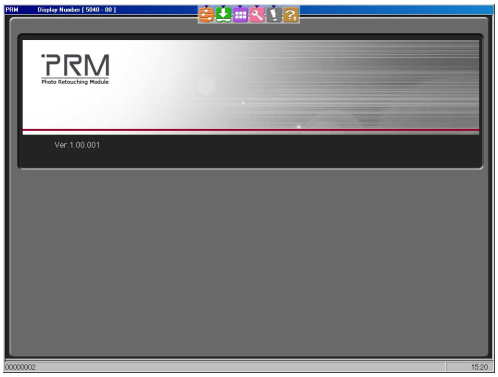
- **Delayed Service**: Priority is the highest next to **Normal Service**.
- **-------**: Priority is the lowest. The order is added to the bottom of the Order List.

3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display

You can select the print counts, color, density, and the print size on the **Judgment Display**.

3.3.1 Type of Judgment Display

Basically, **Judgment Display** is shown when an order is received (after a film is fed or a storage media is inserted). If any order is not received, **Initial Display** is displayed.
There are three types of the **Judgment Display**. **Normal** or **Normal** can be operated with a mouse and keyboard. **For Touch Panel** can be operated with a touch panel and mouse.
See the appropriate section explaining the screen you currently use.

Initial Display	Judgment Display (Simple)
	• Mouse and keyboard operations are available. • See ☞3.3.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display (Normal and Simple).

Judgment Display (Normal)	Judgment Display (touch panel)
• Mouse and keyboard operations are available. • See ☞3.3.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display (Normal and Simple).	• Touch panel and mouse operations are available. • See ☞3.3.3 Judgement Display for touch panel.

NOTE

- For the procedure for switching the design of the **Judgment Display**, see ☞5.1.1.3 Display Design.

3.3.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display (Normal and Simple)

This section mainly explains the operations in the **Normal** design. The operations in the **Simple** design are the same.

3.3.2.1 Explanation of Judgment Display

Example: **Judgment Display**

NOTE

- The number of images shown on the **Judgment Display** varies depending on the EZ Controller settings.
  - For details, see ☞5.1.1.2 Judgment Display Specification.

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Frame	Highlights the currently selected image. NOTE • The frame color can be changed. • For details, see ☞5.1.1.7 Color Selection of Frame Display.
2	**F** button	Accesses the **Functions** display by clicking this button. There are not only the functions that can be applied for each frame but also various functions on the **Functions** display. • For details, see ☞3.3.2.3 Using the functions on the Functions display.

No.	Item	Explanation
3	**HOLD** button	Copies the correction values and print counts of the selected image to every image in the order. This is called the **HOLD** function. NOTE • You can select whether to copy the correction values to all images on the Judgement Display or to copy the values to the selected image and the following images, depending on the settings of the EZ Controller. • For details, see ☞ 5.1.1.10 Target for HOLD/Copy Function.
4	Print channel	Displays the print channel you select.
5	Print Size	Displays the size and surface of the selected image.
6	Index Size	Displays the selected index print size. --- is displayed if index prints are not printed.
7	Output Media	Displays the output media type to save images. "---" is displayed when you do not save images to a media.
8	Frame	Displays the file name of the frame you select. "---" is displayed when no frame is selected. • For Album Print Displays a file name of Album Template. • For Package Print Displays a format name of Package.
9	**START** button	Starts printing or saving images.
10	Page	Displays which page you are viewing. **Current page of the Judgment Display/ all pages of the Judgment Display**

3.3.2.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print

This section explains how to configure the settings by each frame.
In addition to the color/density corrections and print number setting, various settings can be configured.
The items shown for each frame vary depending on the type of input media (film or image data).

Image scanned from a film

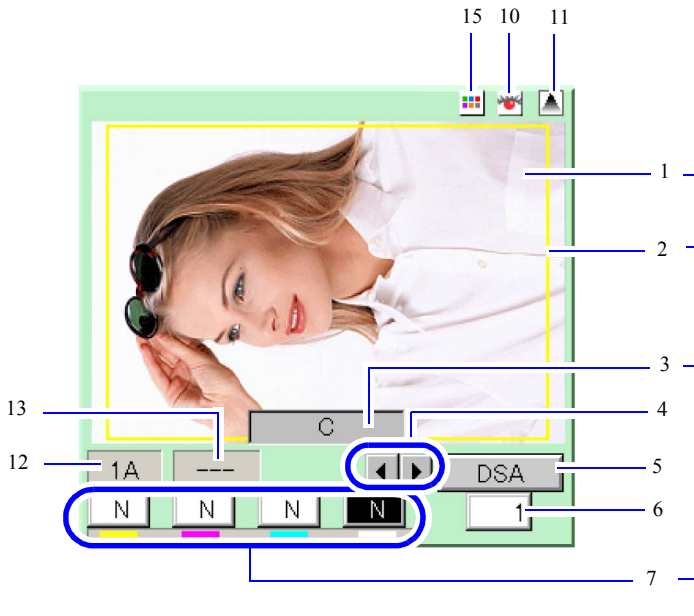
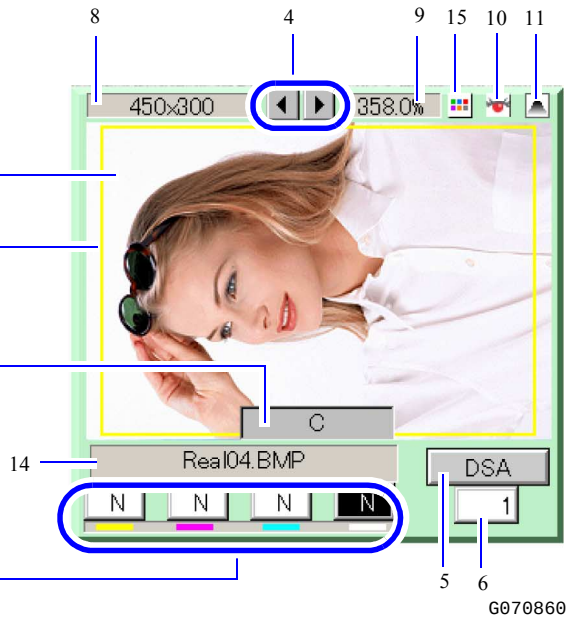
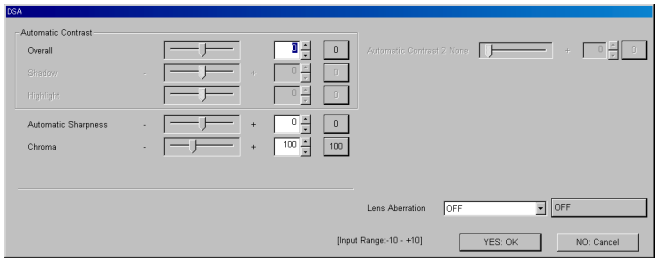


Image read from a storage media

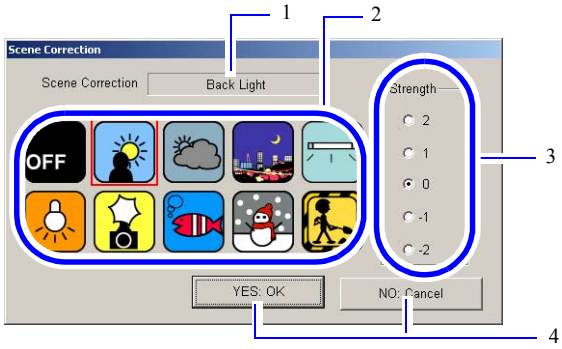


The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Image area	Displays the image.

No.	Item	Explanation
2	Print frame	Displays the area to be printed. NOTE • You can change the print frame color on the **Operator Selections** display. • For details, see ☞ 5.1.1.6 Color Selection of Print Frame Display.
3	Print Size	Displays **C**, **P** or **H**. Change print size if customer specifies the print size. Clicking the **Print Size** button switches the print size in the order of **C**, **P** and **H**. NOTE • If you have registered custom names for each print size, they are displayed on the Print Size button. • When performing **Package Print** or **Album Print**, nothing is displayed here. • If the print size is changed, the color of the button changes. • The index print size depends on the input media type • 135-type films The size is configured on the **Judgement Display**. • IX240-type films The size corresponds to the print size that is stored on the film. • Storage media, 120-film, 110-film The size is "C" size regardless of its print size. "C" size is shown if the print name is configured as **C**.
4	**Fine adjustment** buttons	Used to adjust the image area to be printed. Click **Fine adjustment** (◀ ▶), and adjust the area. NOTE • If the input media is a storage media and applies to the following conditions, image area cannot be adjusted. • If the print type is Package or Album • If **Media Print Paper Fitting** is not **Cut** • If **Image Magnification** in the **Print Channel Setting** display is not **100 %**. • The buttons are changed to ▲ ▼ buttons for 135H, 120 (**4.5 × 6**, **6 × 6** and **6 × 6[v]**) films or according to the image size. • The **Adjust** button is disabled by clicking **YES: OK** on the **1 Frame Magnification** display.
5	**DSA** button	Used to make digital corrections such as the Contrast or Sharpness. Correct the image, if necessary, on the **DSA** display shown by clicking **DSA**. The **DSA** display varies depending on whether the data was read from a storage media or scanning a film. • For details, see ☞ 5.5.3 Corrections for each frame [Judgment Display: DSA]. Example: **DSA** display 

No.	Item	Explanation
6	Print Counts	Set the print counts. Left-clicking increases the number of print and right-clicking decreases it. When not printing the image, right-click the frame to display **PASS**. NOTE • When the print count has been changed on the **Judgment Display**, pressing the **F4** key (**N** key of the operation keyboard) restores the original print count. • Passed images may be printed on index prints or saved depending on settings of the EZ Controller. • For details, refer to ☞6.6.2.4 Minimum Index Print Frame Number or ☞6.15.3.4 Saving Passed Images.
7	**Color and density correction** buttons	Configure the correction values for Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), and D (density) respectively Left-clicking the column of each correction value increases the correction value, and right-clicking the column decreases the value. NOTE • Alphabetical letters from A to F are substituted for the correction values of 10 or more, or -10 or less.
8	Image size	Displays the image size in **width (pixel)** × **height (pixel)**. This is only for images from a media.
9	Magnification ratio	Displays the magnification ratio of the original image size to the size of the finished print. This is only for images from a media.
10	Auto Red Eye Correction icon	Displayed if the **Auto Red Eye Correction** check box in the print channel is selected (☑). Clicking the icon switches it on and off. When it is on (Red Eye icon) If it is off (gray icon) • When it is **on** Correction is performed at the time of printing/saving the image. • When it is **off** Correction is not performed.
11	Top-Bottom Information	Indicates the top side of the image with the direction of the arrow. Clicking ▲ switches the arrow direction from right, left to top. This icon is shown only when saving images to the media and the **Media Type** setting is configured for writing the viewer software together on the **Output Media** display. • For details about **Media Type**, see ☞6.15.2.3 Media Type.
12	Frame number	Displays a frame number. This is only for images from a film.
13	Special information	When the input media is IX240 film, **FTPM**[*1] or **SERIES** is shown if there is a information of FTPM or series scene[*2] in the magnetic data. When the input media is positive film, **AUTO** is shown when **Positive Film Auto Correction** is set to ON. "**- - -**" is shown when it is OFF. • For details, refer to ☞5.2.3.1 Positive Film Contrast Correction or ☞5.2.3.2 Positive Film Color Correction.
14	File name	Displays the file name for each image from a media. For a long name, the last part of the name is not displayed. This is only for images from a media. For RAW image, the file name is shown in blue.

No.	Item	Explanation
15	Scene Correction icon	Use this to correct images of specific conditions, such as night shots or images taken into the sun. Click the icon to show the **Scene Correction** display. **Scene Correction Software** is required to use this function. For black and white films, this button is not shown. Example: **Scene Correction** display  1. Scene Correction name Displays the name of the selected correction icon. 2. Correction icon Select the icon of the same scene as that of the image. The selected icon is shown with a red frame. NOTE • Check the **Scene Correction name** to confirm which scene the icon indicates. 3. Strength Select **1** or **2** to increase the strength. Select **-1** or **-2** to decrease the strength. Select **0** to restore the strength. Selected strength is indicated as ⦿. 4. **YES: OK**/**NO: Cancel** buttons Clicking **YES: OK** applies the correction. Clicking **NO: Cancel** cancels the correction and the display returns to the previous one.

*1. **FTPM** stands for **Fixed Time Print Mode**. FTPM is a print method that uses the magnetic information stored by a camera when taking a picture. FTPM applies the intention of the photographer on a print. It affects all the images in a film. Some cameras do not have the FTPM function.

*2. **SERIES** means a series scene frame. Series scene is a print method that uses the magnetic information given by a camera in taking a picture. It gives the same color and same density to the specific subject in the images. The specified frames in a film are printed with the selected conditions.

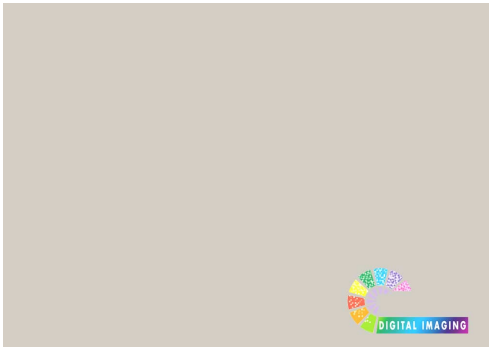
3.3.2.3 Using the functions on the Functions display

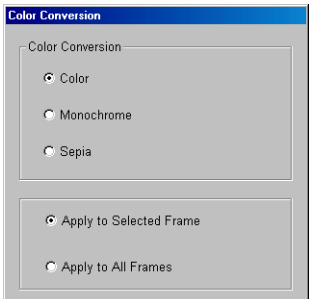
Click **F** on the **Judgment Display** to show the **Functions** display. There are not only the functions that can be applied for each frame but also various functions on the **Functions** display.

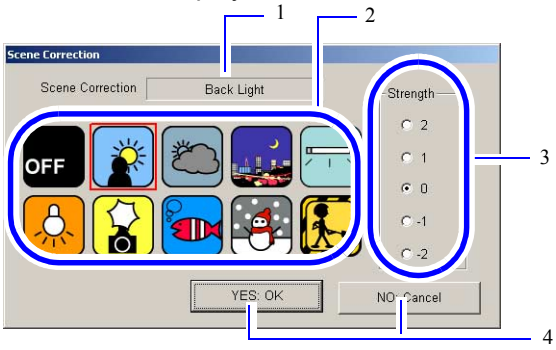
Example: **Functions** display

S087839

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

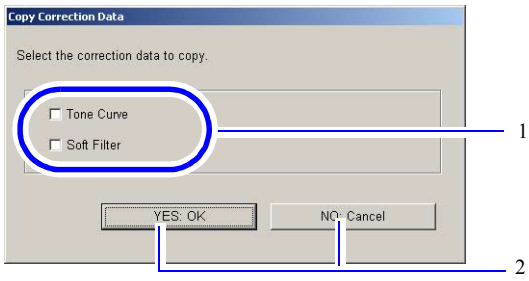
No.	Button	Explanation
1	Screen Saver	Hides the **Judgment Display** temporarily. If the display monitor is installed in a location where the monitor can be seen by a customer, use the **Judge Waiting Screen** to hide the **Judgment Display** and ensure the privacy of the customer. **Judge Waiting Screen**  Clicking the screen displays **Judgment Display**.
2	Print Size Copy*1	Copies the print size of the selected image to every image in the order.
3	1 Frame Magnification	Accesses the **1 Frame Magnification** display. • For details, see ☞ 3.8 Editing images.

No.	Button	Explanation
4	Print Image Fine Adjustment	Allows you to adjust the image position with the keyboard. • Press the **F9** key. If the input media is a film, the print area moves slightly to the left of the film. If the input media is a storage media, the print area moves slightly to the left of the image. • Press the **F10** key. If the input media is a film, the print area moves slightly to the right of the film. If the input media is a storage media, the print area moves slightly to the right of the image. • Pressing the **F4** key returns it to the original position. Press any key except **F9**, **F10** and **F4** to make corrections with the mouse.
5	Top-Bottom Information Copy*1	Copies the Top-Bottom Information of the selected image to every image in the order. This button is shown only when saving images to the media and the **Media Type** setting is configured for writing the viewer software together on the **Output Media** display. • For details about **Media Type**, see ☞ 6.15.2.3 Media Type.
6	Image Rotation (only 1 Frame)	Rotates the image by 180 degrees.
7	[Y] Y-correction Copy*1	Copies the Y (yellow) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
8	[M] M-correction Copy*1	Copies the M (magenta) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
9	[C] C-correction Copy*1	Copies the C (cyan) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
10	[D] Density Correction Copy*1	Copies the D (density) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
11	Color Conversion	Accesses the **Color Conversion** display.  Clicking a radio button changes it from ○ to ⦿. Select one from **Color**, **Monochrome** and **Sepia**. In addition, you can select **Apply to Selected Frame** or **Apply to All Frames**.
12	Frame Select	Opens the **Frame Selection** display. You can change the Frame. This is only available when making Frame Prints. When saving the images as well as making the Frame Prints, you cannot change the Frame if **Long Side Feed** or **Short Side Feed** is selected for the print channel setting for **Media Print Paper Fitting**. • For details, see ☞ 4.3.7.13 Media Print Paper Fitting.
13	Cropping Operations Copy*1	Copies the cropping information of the selected image to another image in the order.

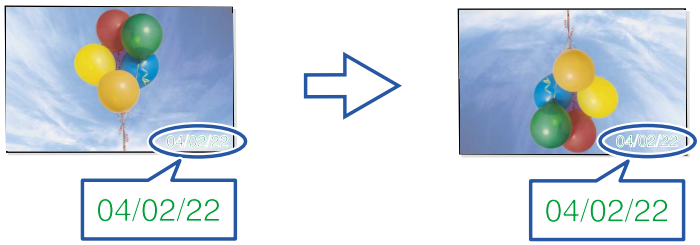
<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Button</th><th>Explanation</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>NOTE
• The cropping information includes Top-Bottom Reverse, Left-Right Reverse, Zoom Rate, Rotation and Position fine adjustment that are performed on the 1 Frame Magnification display.
• Cropping information is not copied to an image from a different input media even if they are both in the same order. For example, when reprinting from two films, the cropping information for an image on the first film will not be copied to the frame on the second one.
• Cropping information is only copied to images with the same print size. For example, cropping information for a C-size frame is only copied to other C-size frames.
• For images from a storage media, cropping information can only be copied to images that have the same aspect ratio, shown in the upper left of the display.</td></tr>
<tr><td>14</td><td>Scene Correction</td><td>Accesses the Scene Correction display.
Use this to correct images of specific conditions, such as night shots or images taken into the sun.
To use this function, you need the Scene Correction Software (optional).
For black and white films, this button is not shown.
Scene Correction display
 

1. Scene Correction name
Displays the name of the selected correction icon.
2. Correction icon
Select the same type of scene as the image.
3. Strength
Select the radio button of the desired correction strength (⦿). In addition, select the value to set the correction strength.
4. YES: OK, NO: Cancel buttons
Clicking OK applies the correction settings.
Clicking Cancel discards the correction settings and restores the image to its previous state.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15</td><td>Copy Correction Data*1</td><td>Shows the Copy Correction Data display, and copies Tone Curve and Soft Filter correction values that were entered on the 1 Frame Magnification display onto all images in an order. Areas specified as the Soft Filter correction application exemption area cannot be copied.
NOTE
• If nothing was corrected on the 1 Frame Magnification display, this button cannot be selected.
• For the process from film, the frame copied the correction can be also adjusted using Adjustment button (◀ ▶).</td></tr>
</table>

No.	Button	Explanation

		Copy Correction Data display
		 
		
		1. Types of correction
		Click ☐ (check box) of the type of Correction you wish to copy to other images to select it ☑ .
		2. **YES: OK/NO: Cancel** buttons
		Clicking **YES** copies the correction data.
		Clicking **NO** does not copy the correction data.
		NOTE
		• Copying cannot be performed under the following conditions, even within the same order:.
		  • If the type of input media is changed on the **Order Display**
		  • If film sizes are changed and the film is processed.
		  • If film carriers to be used are changed (including changing between 135 and 240 lanes).
		• Correction Value Copy of **Tone Curve** and **Soft Filter** is applied regardless of the print size (C, P or H) .

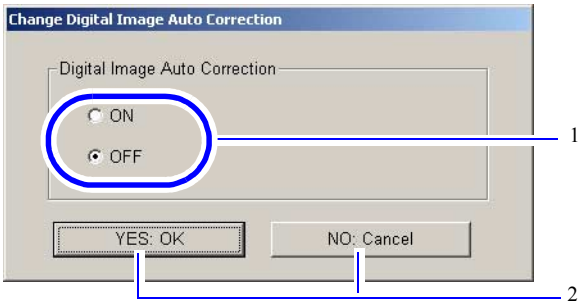
16	Print	Prints the selected image. NOTE • If different **Magazine width**, **Surface** and **Paper advance** are specified to each print size (C, P and H) of a print channel, you can change the print size or surface on the Judgement Display and make different sizes of prints by a scanning or a data loading. • Prints images according to the printing settings configured on the Judgment Display.
17	Print Size Change	Changes the print size of the selected image. NOTE • This is not available for the **Package Print** and **Album Print**.
18	DSA	Accesses the **DSA** display. Used to make digital corrections such as the Contrast or Sharpness. • For details, see ☞5.5.3 Corrections for each frame [Judgment Display: DSA].
19	Cancel 1 Frame Magnification Setting	Cancels the settings configured on the **1 Frame Magnification** display. However, the settings of **Color and density correction**, **DSA** and **Color Conversion** will not be canceled.
20	Top-Bottom Information Change	Displayed only when image data is saved to storage media. Changes **Top** information of the image displayed on the **Judgment Display**. The arrow indicates Top. You can select the direction from top, right and left as **Top**. This icon is shown only when saving images to the media and the **Media Type** setting is configured for writing the viewer software together on the **Output Media** display. • For details about **Media Type**, see ☞6.15.2.3 Media Type. If you want to set the bottom as **Top**: Use the **Image Rotation (only 1 Frame)** or **[-1] Image Rotation** function.
21	Help Display	Displays the Operator's Manuals built in the EZ Controller.

No.	Button	Explanation
22	[-1] Image Rotation	Rotates all images by 180 degrees. For some film types, original rotation information is restored when a new order is processed. If the Front Print is used The position of the front print is not changed. Example:  NOTE • You can also select it by pressing the **F9** key on the keyboard. • For images from media, original rotation information is restored when a new order is processed.
23	[N] Correction Value, Counts and DSA Hold	Copies the setting values of colors, density, print counts and **DSA** of the selected image to every image in the order.
24	[REPT] Print Counts Copy*1	Copies the print count of the selected image to every image in the order. This function does not work if a template of Album Print in which more than one images can be inserted is used.
25	[+1] DSA Copy*1	Copies the DSA correction values (including Lens Aberration) of the selected image to every image in the order.
26	[PASS] Passed frame copy*1	Sets the print count of every image in an order to 0 or 1. • If the print counts for all of the images have been set to 0 (Pass): The print count is set to 1 to every image. • If the print counts for all of the images have not been set to 0 (Pass): The print count is set to 0 (pass) to every image.
27	Reading Test Print Correction Value	Accesses the **Reading Correction Value** display. It displays the correction values for test prints made previously. • For details, see Step 3 in ☞ 5.12.2 Reading correction pattern.

No.	Button	Explanation

28	Photometry Memory	Memorizes the photometry of selected image and applies it to other images.
		• Only when selecting the check box ☑ (with check mark) of **Photometry Memory Function** on the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display
		• You can use this to give the same color and density to several images that have the same background.
		• **Photometry Memory Function** can be used only when the kind of input media is a film.
		• The Photometry Memory Function is not applied to images that are already being printed from the **Judgement Display**.
		• The stored photometry value can be applied to orders other than the current one.
		• If the operations below are performed, the Photometry Memory Function is canceled automatically.
		  • Changing the Input Media in the **Order Display**
		  • If changed the film carrier
		  • If the 135/240 AFC-II lane is changed
		  • Changing the Film Size in the **Order Display**
		• If you use the AMC, the image is displayed by one frame on the PJP display.
		• Click **F**, and then click **Photometry Memory Release** to clear the **Photometry Memory** setting on the **Judgment Display**.
		• When processing more than one film in succession, this button cannot be selected until all films have been processed.

29	Change Front Print Setting	Changes the front print setting. • Available only if printed from a media. • Displays the settings in the print channel first. Check the image in **Judgement Display**. If, for example, the date is displayed on the image data, the front print setting can be turned off temporarily. • You can select **Apply to Selected Frame** and **Apply to All Frames**. • Front print information is not printed if **DPOF Printing Specification** is set to **None** on the **Operator Selections** display. In this case, the settings here are ignored. • For details, see ☞ 6.5.2.1 DPOF Printing Specification.
30	Auto Red Eye Correction Change	Switches on and off the **Auto Red Eye Correction** icon on the **Judgment Display**. NOTE • This is not available if the **Auto Red Eye Correction** icon is not shown.
31	Copy Scene Correction*1	Copies the type and strength of Scene Correction of the selected image to every image in the order. However, images preceding the displayed image are not included. NOTE • When processing more than one film in succession, this button cannot be selected until all films have been processed.
32	Auto Correction Change	Opens the **Auto Correction Change of Digital Image** display for switching ON/OFF of the **Digital Image Auto Correction** of the print channel setting. Use this when **Digital Image Auto Correction** does not correct the image appropriately.

No.	Button	Explanation
		NOTE • This is not available when the selected input media type is Film, or when **Scene Correction** is set for the selected frame. **Auto Correction Change of Digital Image** display  1. Digital Image Auto Correction Select **ON** or **OFF**. 2. **YES: OK**, **NO: Cancel** buttons Selecting **YES** applies the correction settings. Clicking **NO** cancels the correction settings.

*1. You can select whether to copy the correction values to all images on the Judgement Display or to copy the values to the selected image and the following images, depending on the settings of the EZ Controller.

- For details about how to configure settings for the EZ Controller, see ☞5.1.1.10 Target for HOLD/Copy Function.

3.3.3 Judgement Display for touch panel

This section mainly explains about the type **for touch panel**. You can use the mouse too on this display.

3.3.3.1 Correcting the color/density, configuring the number of print, and setting the print area

Correct the color/density, configure the number of print, set the print area for the selected frame.
In addition to these settings, there are various functions on the **Functions** display.

The items shown for each frame vary depending on the type of input media (film or image data).

Example: **Judgment Display** for touch panel

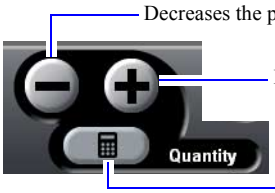
S5041-00-UM02

NOTE

- The number of images shown on the **Judgment Display** varies depending on the EZ Controller settings.
  - For details, see ☞ 5.1.1.2 Judgment Display Specification.

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Frame	Highlights the currently selected image. NOTE • The frame color can be changed. • For details, see ☞ 5.1.1.7 Color Selection of Frame Display.
2	Each frames information	The information, such as the color/density correction values, number of print, is shown by each frame. Differently from the **Judgment Display (Normal)**, this display only shows the information. For example, you cannot change the number of prints by clicking the print count display. • For details of the display, see ☞ 3.3.2.2 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print.
3	**F** button	Accesses the **Functions** display. In addition to the settings of color/density corrections, number of prints, and print area, there are various functions on the **Functions** display. • For details, see ☞ 3.3.3.2 Using the functions on the Functions display.
4	**Color and density correction** buttons	Pressing each ▲ or ▼ button for Y (yellow), M (magenta), C (cyan), and D (density) enables you to correct color and density.

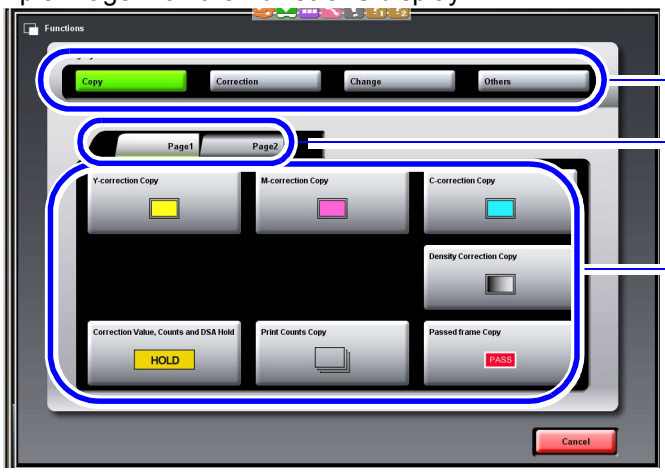
No.	Item	Explanation
5	**Quantity** button	 When not printing the image, press – to shown **PASS**. **Number Input** display NOTE • When the print count has been changed on the **Judgment Display**, pressing the **F4** key (**N** key of the operation keyboard) restores the original print count. • Passed images may be printed on index prints or saved depending on settings of the EZ Controller. • For details, refer to ☞6.6.2.4 Minimum Index Print Frame Number or ☞6.15.3.4 Saving Passed Images.
6	**Fine adjustment** buttons	Used to adjust the image area to be printed. Click **Fine adjustment** (◀ ▶), and adjust the area. NOTE • If the input media is a storage media and applies to the following conditions, image area cannot be adjusted. • If the print type is Package or Album • If **Media Print Paper Fitting** is not **Cut** • If **Image Magnification** in the **Print Channel Setting** display is not **100 %**. • The buttons are changed to ▲ ▼ buttons for 135H, 120 (**4.5 × 6**, **6 × 6** and **6 × 6[v]**) films or according to the image size. • When pressing **YES: OK** on the **1 Frame Magnification** screen, **Fine adjustment** is invalid.
7	Top-Bottom Information button	Clicking ▲ switches the arrow direction in order of right, left and top. Indicates the top side of the image with the direction of the arrow. This button is shown only when saving images to the media and the **Media Type** setting is configured for writing the viewer software together on the **Output Media** display. • For details of **Media Type**, see ☞6.15.2.3 Media Type.
8	Page	Displays which page you are viewing. **Current page of the Judgment Display/ all pages of the Judgment Display**
9	**START** button	Starts printing or saving images.

3.3.3.2 Using the functions on the Functions display

Click **F** on the **Judgment Display**, then the **Functions** display appears. In addition to the settings of color/density corrections, number of prints, and print area, there are various functions on the **Functions** display.
The **Functions** display has four categories.

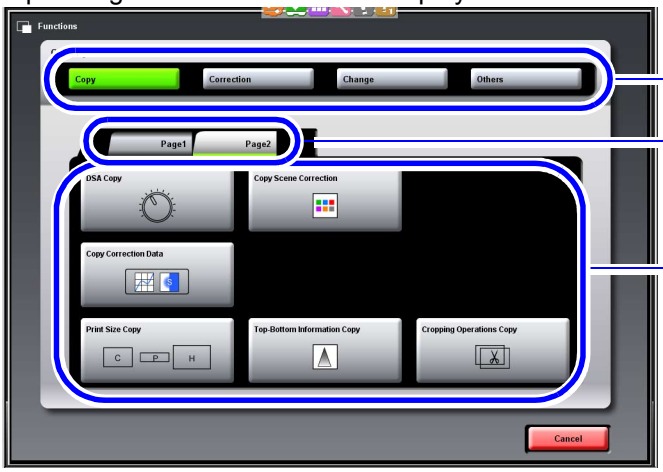
- **Copy category**

Example: Page 1 on the **Functions** display



S5041-00-UM08

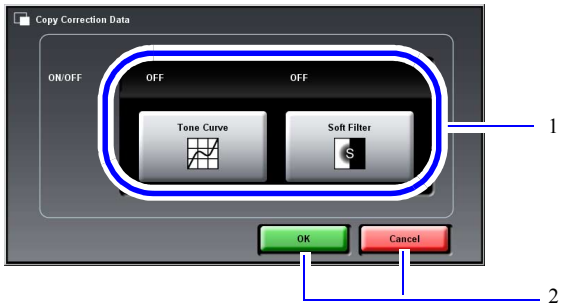
Example: Page 2 on the **Functions** display



S5041-00-UM09

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

Category	Button	Explanation
Copy	Y-correction Copy*1	Copies the Y (yellow) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
	M-correction Copy*1	Copies the M (magenta) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
	C-correction Copy*1	Copies the C (cyan) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
	Density Correction Copy*1	Copies the D (density) correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
	Correction Value, Counts and DSA Hold	Copies the setting values of colors, density, print counts and **DSA** of the selected image to all images in the order.
	Print Counts Copy*1	Copies the print count of the selected image to every image in the order. This function does not work if a template of Album Print in which more than one images can be inserted is used.

<table>
<tr><th>Category</th><th>Button</th><th>Explanation</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Passed frame Copy*1</td><td>Sets the print counts to 0 or 1 to every image in an order.
• If the print counts for all of the images have been set to 0 (Pass):
The print count is set to 1 to every image.
• If the print counts for all of the images have not been set to 0 (Pass):
The print count is set to 0 (pass) to every image.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DSA Copy*1</td><td>Copies the DSA correction values (including Lens Aberration) of the selected image to every image in the order.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Copy Scene Correction*1</td><td>Copies the type and strength of Scene Correction of the selected image to every image in the order.
However, images preceding the displayed image are not included.
NOTE
• When processing more than one film in succession, this button cannot be selected until all films have been processed.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Copy Correction Data*1</td><td>Shows Copy Correction Data screen and copies correction values regarding Tone Curve and Soft Filter, which are entered on the 1 Frame Magnification screen, then applies the correction values to all images in the same order. Areas specified as the Soft Filter correction application exemption area cannot be copied.
NOTE
• If nothing was corrected on the 1 Frame Magnification display, this button cannot be selected.
• For the process from film, the frame copied the correction can be also adjusted using Adjustment button (◀ ▶).
Copy Correction Data display
 

1. Types of correction
Select the type of correction to copy this correction to other images.
2. YES: OK, NO: Cancel buttons
To copy the selected Copy Correction onto other images, click OK.
Clicking NO does not copy correction.
NOTE
• Copying cannot be performed under the following conditions, even within the same order:.
• If the type of input media is changed on the Order Display
• If film sizes are changed and the film is processed.
• If film carriers to be used are changed (including changing between 135 and 240 lanes).
• Correction Value Copy of Tone Curve and Soft Filter is applied regardless of the print size (C, P or H) .</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Print Size Copy*1</td><td>Copies the print size of the selected image to every image in the order.</td></tr>
</table>

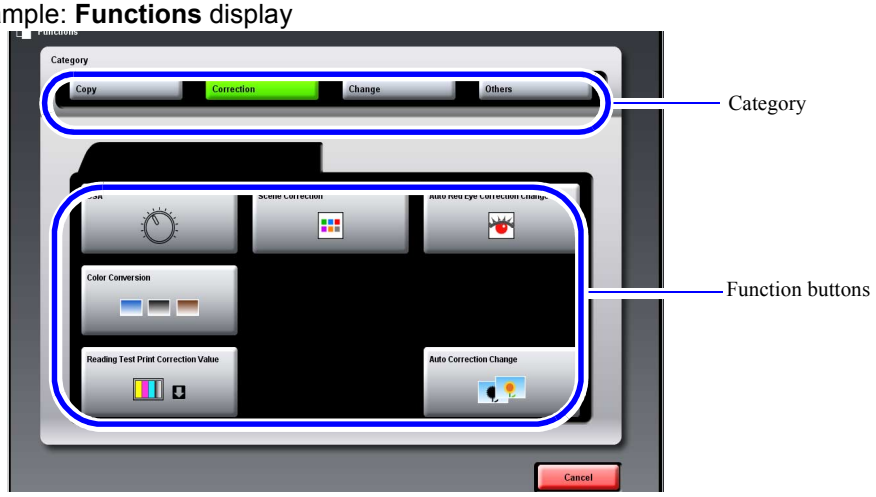
Category	Button	Explanation
	Top-Bottom Information Copy*1	Copies the top-bottom information of the selected image to every image in the order. This button is shown only when saving images to the media and the **Media Type** setting is configured for writing the viewer software together on the **Output Media** display. • For details of **Media Type**, see ☞6.15.2.3 Media Type.
	Cropping Operations Copy*1	Copies the cropping information of the selected image to another image in the order. NOTE • The cropping information includes **Top-Bottom Reverse, Left-Right Reverse, Zoom Rate, Rotation and Position fine adjustment** that are performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display. • Cropping information is not copied to an image from a different input media even if they are both in the same order. For example, when reprinting from two films, the cropping information for an image on the first film will not be copied to the frame on the second one. • Cropping information is only copied to images with the same print size. For example, cropping information for a C-size frame is only copied to other C-size frames. • For images from a storage media, cropping information can only be copied to images that have the same aspect ratio, shown in the upper left of the display.

*1. You can select whether to copy the correction values to all images on the Judgement Display or to copy the values to the selected image and the following images, depending on the settings of the EZ Controller.

- For details about how to configure settings for the EZ Controller, see ☞5.1.1.10 Target for HOLD/Copy Function.

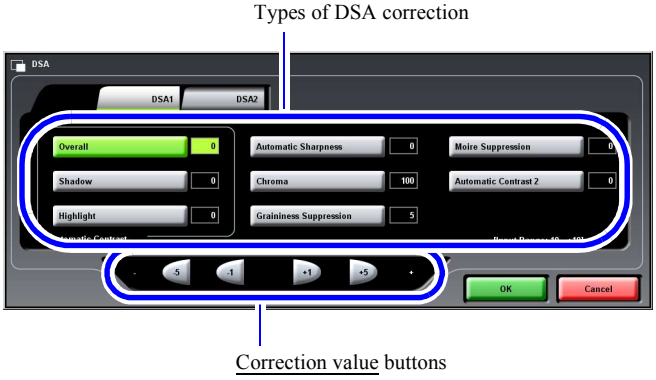
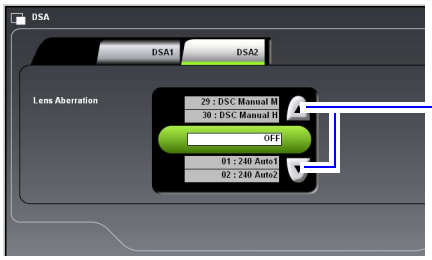
- **Correction category**

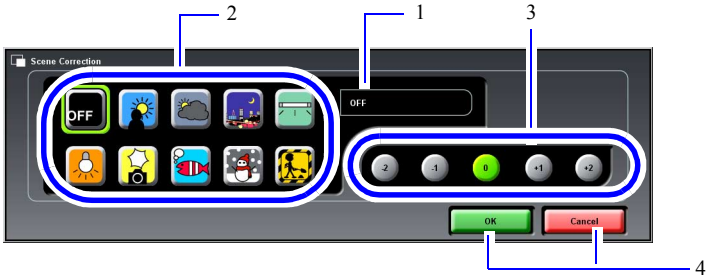
Example: **Functions** display



S5041-00-UM10

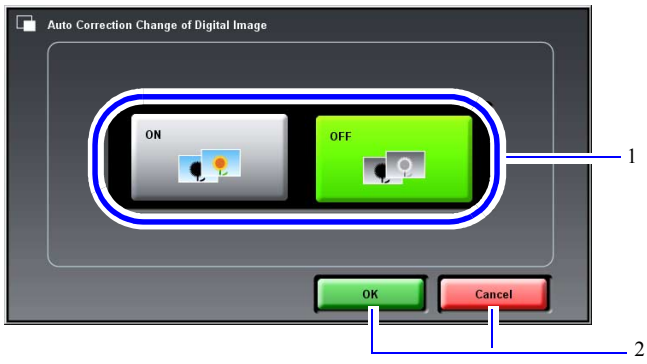
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

Category	Button	Explanation
Correction	DSA	Accesses the **DSA** display. Used to make digital corrections such as the Contrast or Sharpness. The **DSA** display varies depending on whether the data was read from a storage media or scanning a film. ■ DSA1 Select a correction button from **Types of DSA correction**, then press **Correction value** buttons.  ■ DSA2  • For details, see ☞ 5.5.3 Corrections for each frame [Judgment Display: DSA].

Category	Button	Explanation
	Scene Correction	Accesses the **Scene Correction** display. Use this to correct images of specific conditions, such as night shots or images taken into the sun. To use this function, you need the **Scene Correction Software (optional)**. For black and white films, this button is not shown. **Scene Correction** display  1. Scene Correction name Displays the name of the selected correction icon. 2. Correction icon Select the same type of scene as the image. 3. Strength Select the value to set the correction strength. 4. **YES: OK**, **NO: Cancel** buttons Clicking **OK** applies the correction settings. Clicking **Cancel** discards the correction settings and restores the image to its previous state.
	Auto Red Eye Correction Change	Switches on and off the **Auto Red Eye Correction** icon on the **Judgment** display. NOTE • This is not available if the **Auto Red Eye Correction** icon is not shown.
	Color Conversion	Accesses the **Color Conversion** display. Change the color of the selected image by pressing **Color**, **Monochrome** or **Sepia**. In addition, you can select **Apply to Selected Frame** or **Apply to All Frames**.
	Reading Test Print Correction Value	Accesses the **Reading Correction Value** display. It displays the correction values for test prints made previously. • For details, see Step 3 in ☞ 5.12.2 Reading correction pattern.

Category	Button	Explanation

	Photometry Memory	Memorizes the photometry of selected image and applies it to other images.
		• This is only available when the check box of **Photometry Memory Function** is selected (☑) on the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display.
		• You can use this to give the same color and density to several images that have the same background.
		• The **Photometry Memory Function** can be used only when the input media is a film.
		• The Photometry Memory Function is not applied to images that are already being printed from the **Judgement Display**.
		• The stored photometry value can be applied to orders other than the current one.
		• If the operations below are performed, the Photometry Memory Function is canceled automatically.
		  • If the input media is changed on the **Order Display**
		  • If changed the film carrier
		  • If the 135/240 AFC-II lane is changed
		  • If changed film sizes on the **Order Display**
		• If you use the AMC, the image is displayed by one frame on the PJP display.
		• Click **F**, and then click **Photometry Memory Release** to clear the **Photometry Memory** setting on the **Judgment display**.
		• When processing more than one film in succession, this button cannot be selected until all films have been processed.

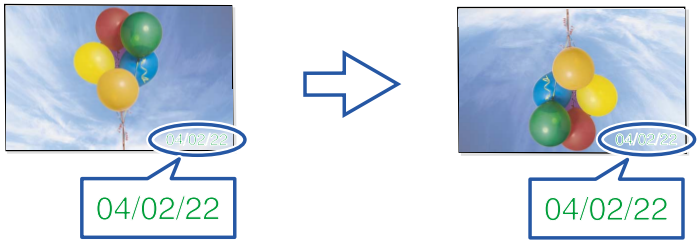
	Auto Correction Change	Opens the **Auto Correction Change of Digital Image** display to switch on and off of the **Digital Image Auto Correction** of the print channel setting. Use this when **Digital Image Auto Correction** does not correct the image appropriately. NOTE • This is not available when the selected input media type is Film, or when **Scene Correction** is set for the selected frame. **Auto Correction Change of Digital Image** display  1. Digital Image Auto Correction Select **ON** or **OFF**. 2. **YES: OK**, **NO: Cancel** buttons Selecting **YES** applies the correction settings. Clicking **NO** cancels the correction settings.

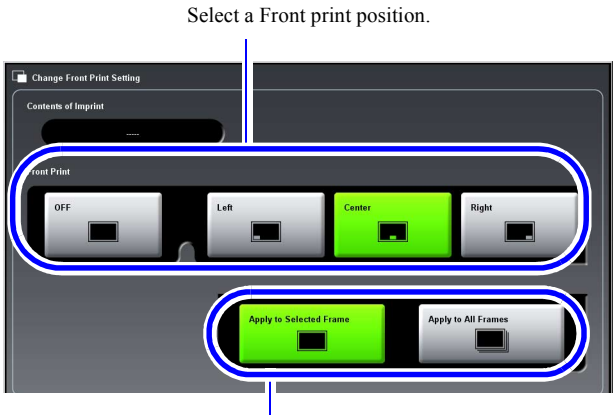
- **Change category**

Example: **Functions** display

S5041-00-UM11

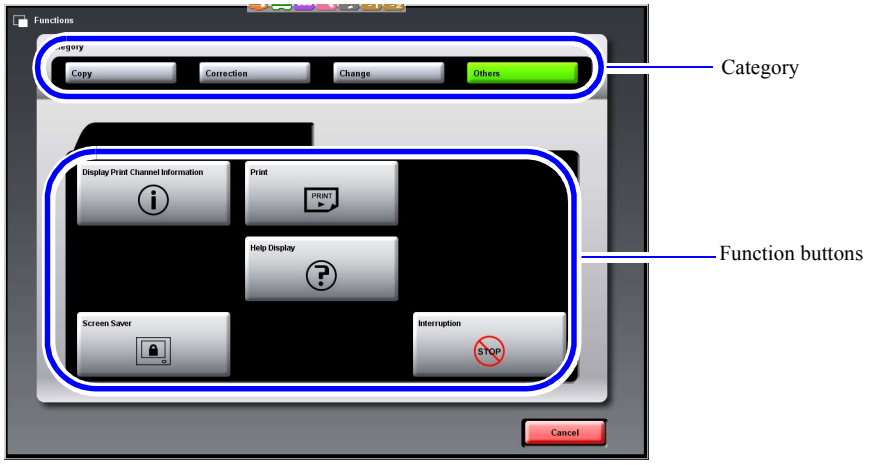
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

Category	Button	Explanation
Change	Frame Select	Accesses the **Frame Selection** display. You can change the Frame. This is only available when making Frame Prints. When saving the images as well as making the Frame Prints, you cannot change the Frame if **Long Side Feed** or **Short Side Feed** is selected for the print channel setting for **Media Print Paper Fitting**. • For details, see ☞4.3.7.13 Media Print Paper Fitting.
	1 Frame Magnification	Accesses the **1 Frame Magnification** display. • For details, see ☞3.8 Editing images.
	Cancel 1 Frame Magnification Setting	Cancels the settings you have configured on the **1 Frame Magnification** display. However, the settings of **Color and density correction**, **DSA** and **Color Conversion** will not be canceled.
	Print Size Change	Changes the print size of selected image. NOTE • This is not available for the **Package Print** and **Album Print**.
	Image Rotation (only 1 Frame)	Rotates the selected image by 180 degrees.
	Image Rotation	Rotates every image at 180 degrees. For some film types, original rotation information is restored when a new order is processed. If the Front Print is used The position of the front print is not changed. Example:  NOTE • For images from media, original rotation information is restored when a new order is processed.

Category	Button	Explanation
	Change Front Print Setting	Changes the front print settings.  • Available only if printed from a media. • Displays the settings in the print channel first. Check the image in **Judgement Display**. If, for example, the date is displayed on the image data, the front print setting can be turned off temporarily. • You can select **Apply to Selected Frame** and **Apply to All Frames**. • Front print information is not printed if **DPOF Printing Specification** is set to **None** on the **Operator Selections** display. In this case, the settings here are ignored. • For details, see ☞ 6.5.2.1 DPOF Printing Specification.

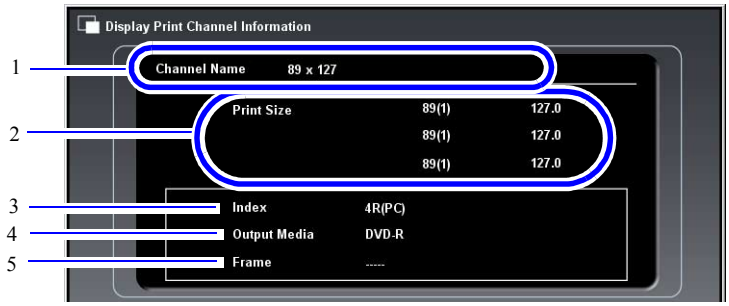
- **Other category**

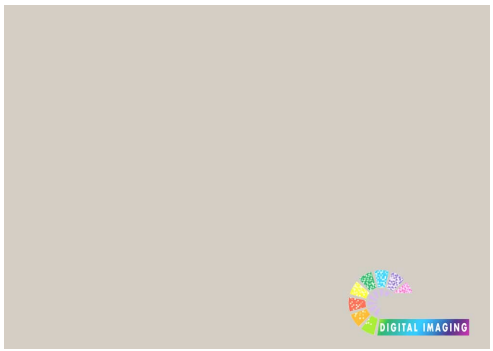
Example: **Functions** display



S5041-00-UM12

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

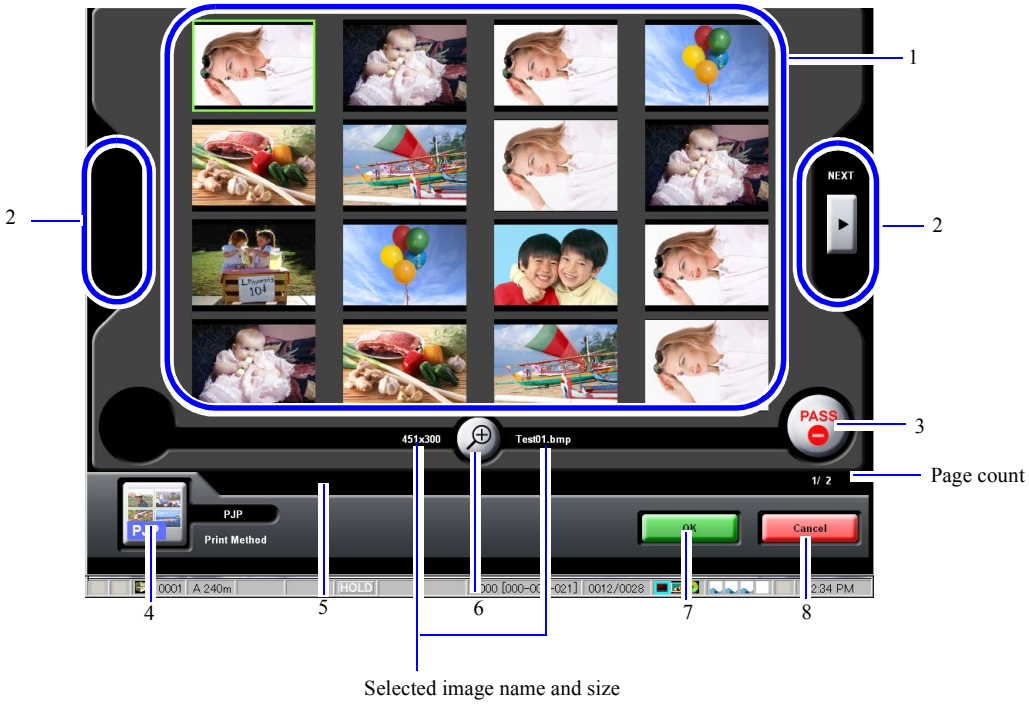
Category	Button	Explanation
Others	Display Print Channel Information	Displays the selected print channel information.  1. Print channel Displays the print channel you select. 2. Print Size Displays the paper width, surface and paper advance length you select. 3. Index Size Displays the selected index print size. --- is displayed if index prints are not printed. 4. Output Media Displays the output media type to save images. "---" is displayed when you do not save images to a media. 5. Frame Displays the file name of the frame you select. "---" is displayed when no frame is selected. • For Album Print Displays a file name of Album Template. • For Package Print Displays a format name of Package.
	Print	Prints the selected image. NOTE • If different **Magazine width**, **Surface** and **Paper advance** are specified to each print size (C, P and H) of a print channel, you can change the print size or surface on the Judgement Display and make different sizes of prints by a scanning or a data loading. • Prints images according to the printing settings configured on the Judgment Display.
	Help Display	Displays the Operator's Manuals built in the EZ Controller.

Category	Button	Explanation
	Screen Saver	Hides the **Judgment Display** temporarily. If the display monitor is installed in a location where the monitor can be seen by a customer, use the **Judge Waiting Screen** to hide the **Judgment Display** and ensure the privacy of the customer. **Judge Waiting Screen**  Clicking the screen displays **Judgment Display**.
	Interruption	Closes the **Judgment Display**.

3.4 Changing the settings on the Preview Display

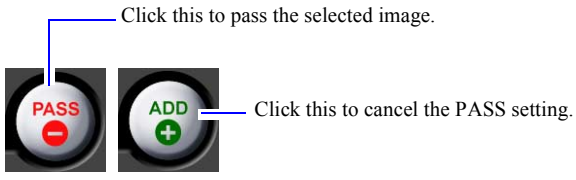
Image list within one order is shown on the **Preview Display** before starting printing so that you can easily select whether to print each image.
This section explains operations on the **Preview Display**.
For details of the procedure or conditions to display the **Preview Display** , see ☞ 6.9 Preview Display settings [Operator Selections: Preview Display tab].

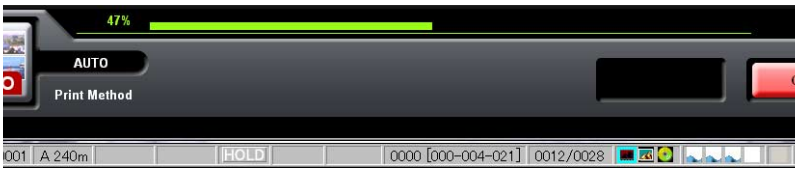
Example: **Preview Display**



S087274

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Image list	Displays images. Up to 16 images are displayed on one page.
2	**NEXT**, **BACK** buttons	Moves to next or previous page.
3	**PASS**, **ADD** buttons	 Clicking the button changes it between **PASS** and **ADD**.
4	Print Method Selection	Clicking this button shows the display below, and you can select Print Method.

No.	Item	Explanation
5	Reading status	Displays the reading status of image data. It disappears when reading data is completed. 
6	Magnification button	Enlarges the selected image. The Magnification display shows original images. **Magnification display**
7	**OK**	If Print Method is **AUTO**, the reception operation of the order starts. If Print Method is **PJP** or **PPI**, the Judgement Display is shown. This button is displayed after all the pages of the **Preview Display** are shown.
8	**Cancel** button	Closes the Preview Display and cancels printing operation.

3.5 Inserting and removing storage media

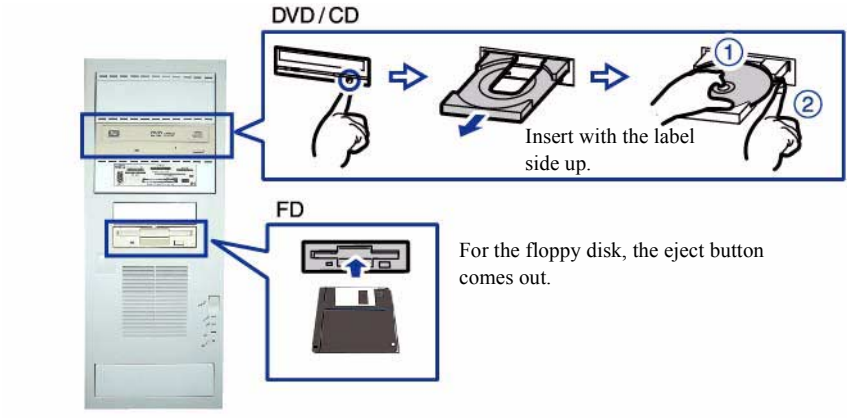
The way of inserting media depends on the media type.
This section explains optional media drives.
If you use a computer or media drives that you prepared, see the manuals supplied with the computer or media drives.

3.5.1 Inserting storage media and the drive positions

IMPORTANT

- Do not allow anything to touch the terminal section and also keep dust and moisture off the section. Data on the media may be damaged or erased due to static electricity.
- Before reading image data from the storage media, make sure to write protect the media by using its write-protect function in order to prevent deleting the data accidentally.
  - For details, see ☞ 1.1.1 Usable storage media.
- Be sure to insert the storage media straight into the drive (USB connector). Otherwise the drive (USB connector) may get damaged.
- When inserting a CD-ROM, CD-R, or CD-RW, do not touch the recording surface (opposite to the label side); keep it from contact with metal items, and avoid fingerprints, scratching, dust or moisture. Data on the media may be damaged or erased.
- When inserting a DVD-RAM, take the disc out of the cartridge.
- When inserting DVDs, do not touch the recording surface of the disc, keep the surface from contact with metal items, and avoid fingerprints, scratching, dust or moisture. Data on the media may be damaged or erased.

● CD, DVD, FD

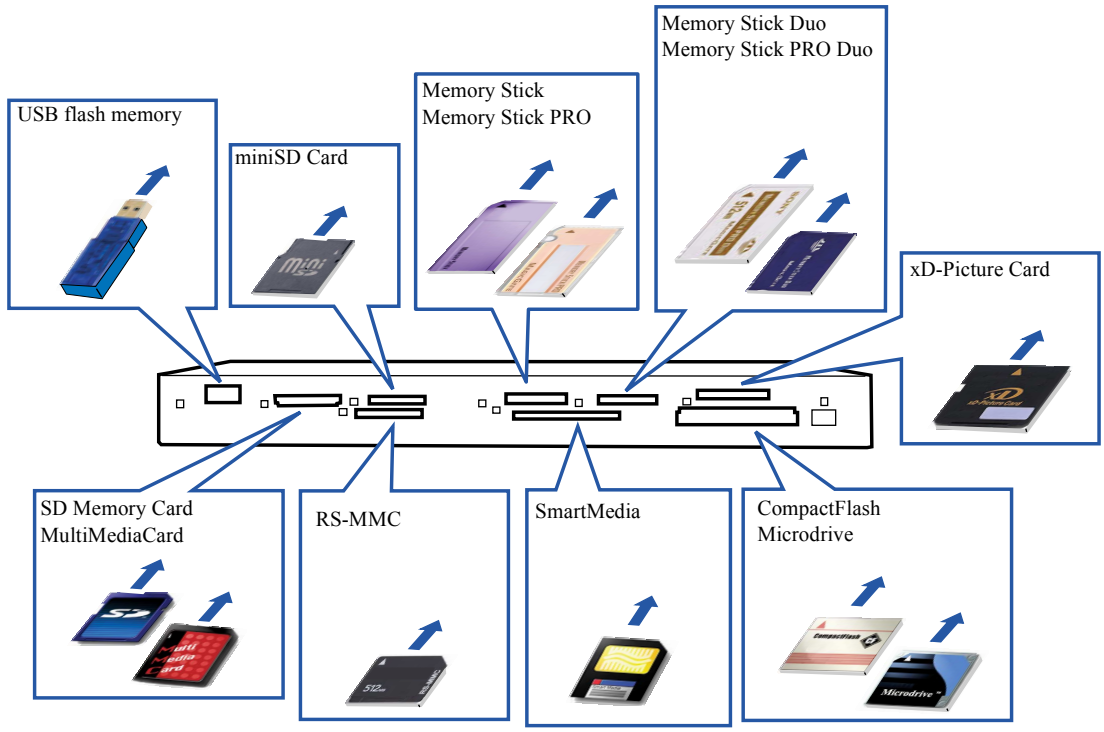


G087868

The insertion positions of storage media other than the above differ depending on which device is installed, optional MD-2 unit or MD-3 unit.

If the MD-2 unit is installed

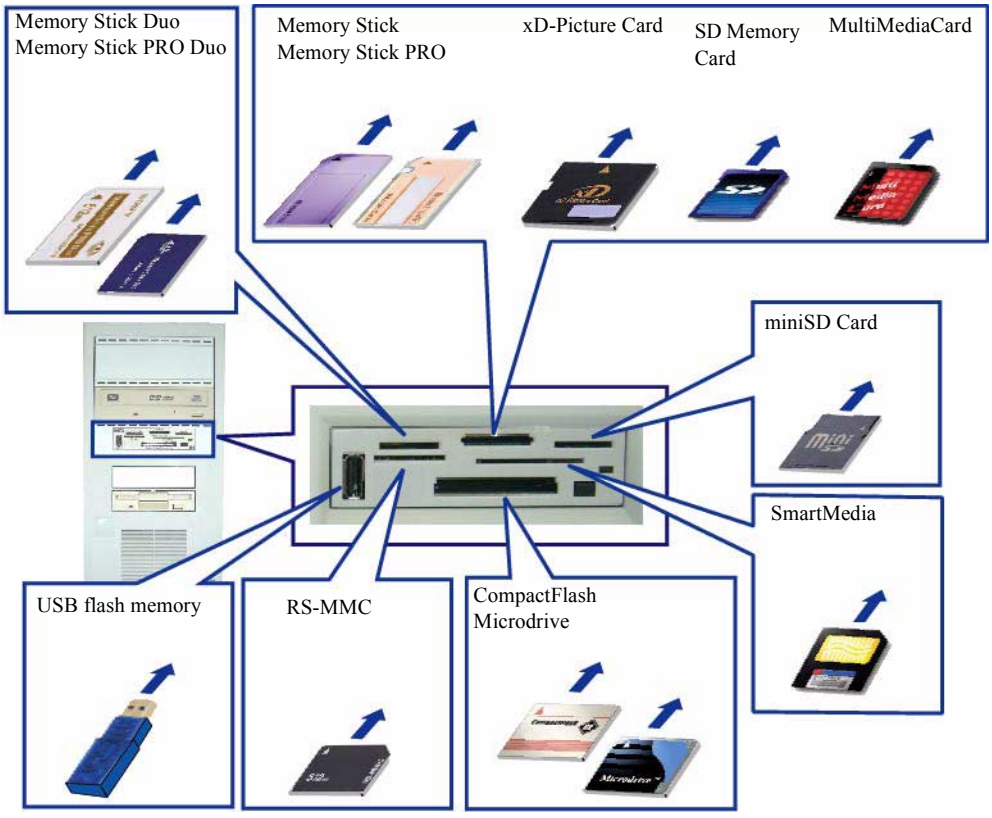
To insert storage media, insert it slowly into the appropriate drive as far as it will go.



G088310

If the MD-3 unit is installed

To insert storage media, insert it slowly into the appropriate drive as far as it will go.



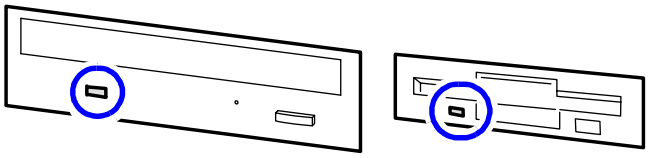
G087841

3.5.2 Removing storage media

IMPORTANT

- Do not allow anything to touch the terminal section and also keep dust and moisture off the section. Data on the media may be damaged or erased due to static electricity.
- When inserting a CD-ROM, CD-R, or CD-RW, do not touch the recording surface (opposite to the label side); keep it from contact with metal items, and avoid fingerprints, scratching, dust or moisture. Data on the media may be damaged or erased.
- Do not remove the storage media while the access light on the drive is on or blinking. The data may be damaged.

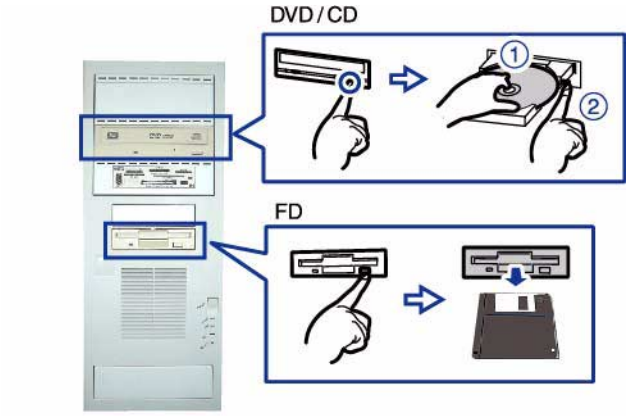
Location of the access light of the media drive



Multi DVD Drive　　Floppy disk

G087870

● CD, DVD, FD



G087869

The insertion positions of storage media other than the above differ depending on which device is installed, optional MD-2 unit or MD-3 unit.

● If an MD-2 unit or MD-3 unit is installed

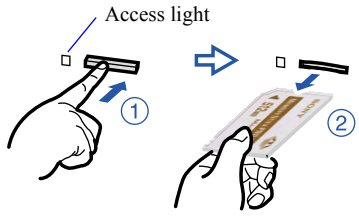
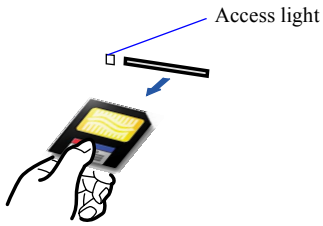
IMPORTANT

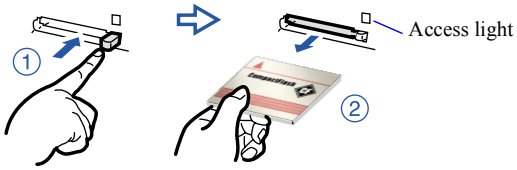
- Do not remove the storage media while the access light on the drive is blinking. The data may be damaged.
  There are access lights for each slot in MD-2.
  There is one access light for MD-3.

Example: Access light for MD-3

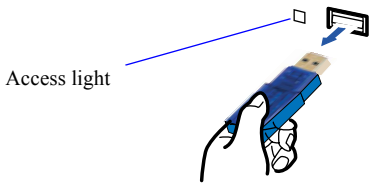
G088353

<table>
<tr><th>Storage media</th><th>How to remove</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Stick (PRO)
Memory Stick (PRO) Duo
xD-Picture Card
SD Memory Card
MultiMediaCard
miniSD Card</td><td>Press the storage media and then remove it when it is partially ejected.

Example: Memory Stick Duo
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>SmartMedia</td><td>Pull it toward you to remove.
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>CompactFlash
Microdrive</td><td>Press the eject button, and the drive pops out a little. Then remove the storage media.

Example: CompactFlash
 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>USB flash memory</td><td>1. Click the USB connection icon on the Windows taskbar.

A message Safely remove USB Mass Storage Device-Drive (#:) is shown.
2. Select a message including the drive of USB flash memory. Some messages for all drives connected with USB are shown. Select a message including the drive of the USB flash memory.

After selecting the appropriate message, a message informing that the USB flash memory can be removed in safety is shown, then the access light is turned off.
3. Remove the USB flash memory from the connector.
 
</td></tr>
</table>

3.5.3 If you cannot remove a media from the media drive

Follow the steps below to remove a storage media from the Multi DVD drive, when it cannot be removed with the regular manner.

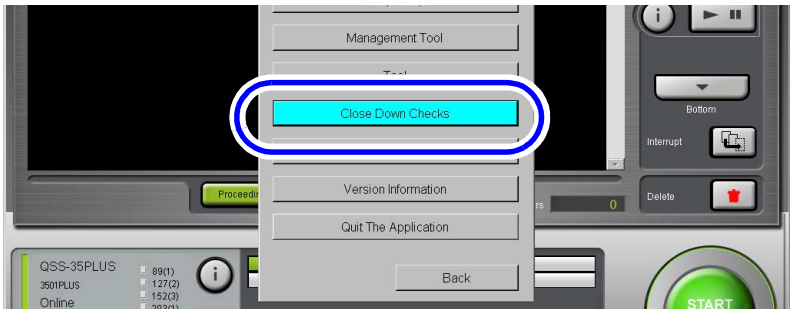
IMPORTANT

- The operation explained here is only for emergencies. If you usually remove a storage media in this way, the data on the media or the media drive may be damaged.
- Be sure to turn off the circuit breaker before removing the storage media.
- Use the wire which is attached to storage media drive or prepare a straight wire of approx. 5 cm in length. Be careful not to hurt your hands when handling the wire.
- If the storage media cannot be removed by this method below, consult your technical representative.

1. Display the **Close Down Checks** menu.

Bringing up the display

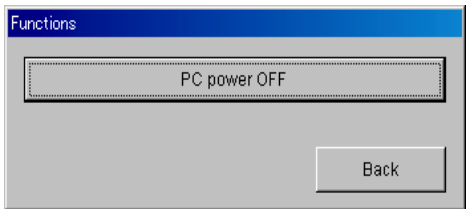
Click **F** on the Controller Main Display. → Click **Close Down Checks**.



S5001-00-UM04

2. Click **F: Functions**.

3. Click **PC power OFF**.

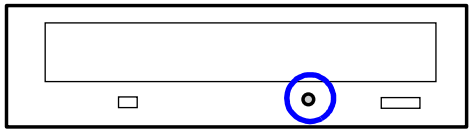


S5001-00-UM08

The power of the computer turns off.

4. Insert the piece of wire that comes with the media drive into the manual ejection hole to open the tray.

Before inserting a piece of wire, confirm the location of the appropriate manual ejection hole.
If you do not have the wire, use a straight, 5 cm long wire etc.

Drive name	Position of manual ejection hole
Multi DVD Drive	

5. Turn on the PC power supply.

When the computer starts up, the **EZ Controller** automatically starts up.

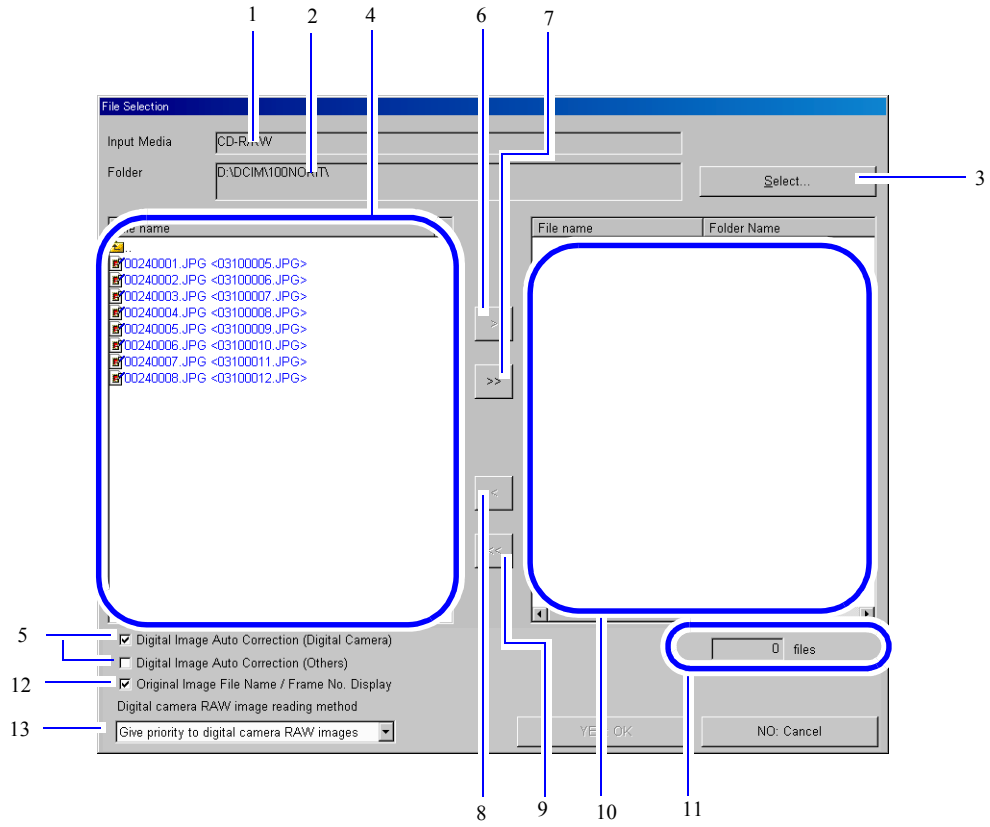
This completes removing storage media manually.

3.6 Selecting image files

NOTE

- The **File Selection** display may not be shown depending on the settings on the **Operator Selections** display.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.2.3 Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media.

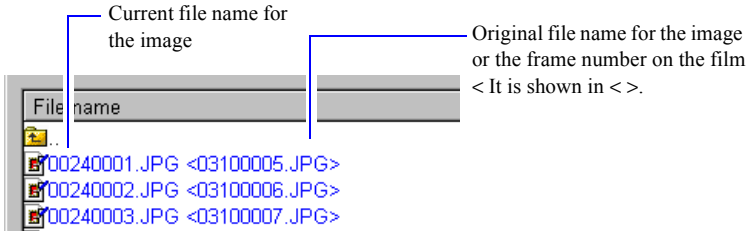
3.6.1 File Selection



S0150-03-UM06

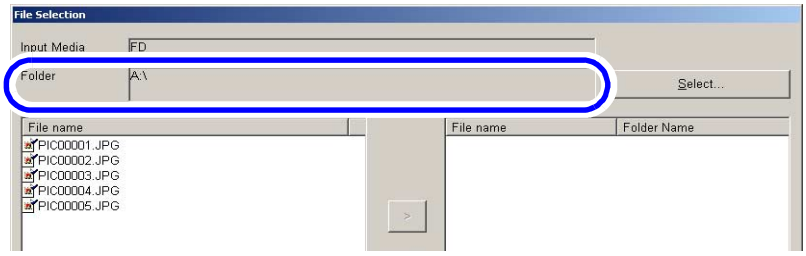
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Input Media	Displays the media type of Input Media.
2	Folder	Displays the selected folder.
3	**Select...** button	Allows you to select a folder to view.
4	File list in a storage media	Displays a file name of the selected folder.
5	Digital Image Auto Correction (Digital Camera) Digital Image Auto Correction (Others)	Allows you to select whether or not to use the auto correction to images.
6	File selection button	Allows you to select your desired files.
7	File selection button (For all files)	Allows you to select all of the files in the folder.
8	Cancel button	You can cancel reading the selected image file.
9	Cancel button (For all files)	You can cancel reading all the selected image files.
10	File list	Displays the selected file names. Only the image data displayed here are to be printed/saved to media.
11	Number of the selected files	Displays how many files are selected.

No.	Item	Explanation
12	Original Image File Name / Frame No. Display	Used to read images saved to a storage media with the EZ Controller. You can select whether or not to display the original file name (given by the digital camera when it was taken) or the frame number from the film.  This function is available when both of the following conditions are satisfied. • The read images are saved with the EZ Controller and also output with the DPOF files. NOTE • When saving images to media with the EZ Controller, DPOF files can be saved at the same time. Though the image files are saved with a different name, their original file names or the frame number from a film are saved with them. • For details, see ☞ 6.15.5.5 DPOF File Output. • In the **Input operation** tab of the **Operator Selections** display, **File Selection (with DPOF Information)** is selected for **Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media**. • For details, see ☞ 6.2.3 Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media.
13	Digital camera RAW image reading method	Allows you to change the loading method for the RAW image of the digital camera.

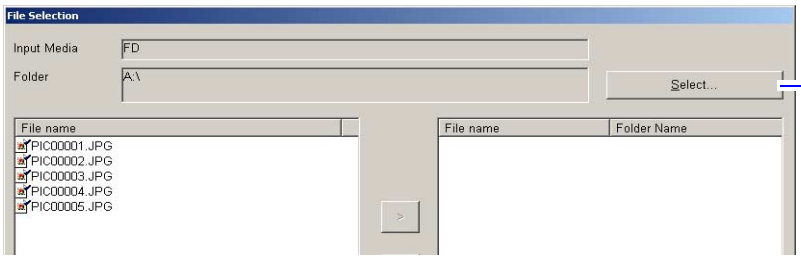
3.6.2 Selecting image files

1. Check the folder in the storage media.



S0150-03-UM02

To select another folder



Click this button to select a folder.

S0150-03-UM02

NOTE

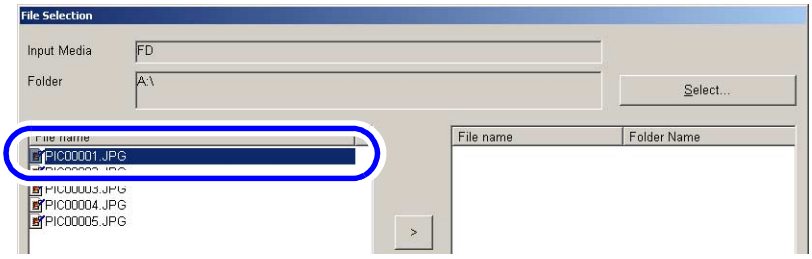
- The folder without authority to access cannot be selected. In that case, select other folder.

S079264

2. Select files from the file list.

Selected files move to the right file list from the left one.
The system processes only the files in the right file list.

(1) Click your desired files in the file list.



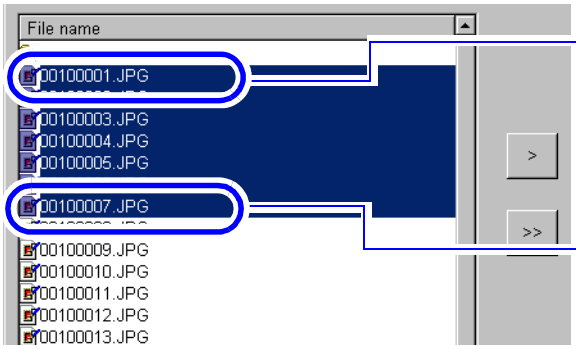
S0150-03-UM01

NOTE

- To select multiple images, perform either of the following.

■ To select contiguous multiple images

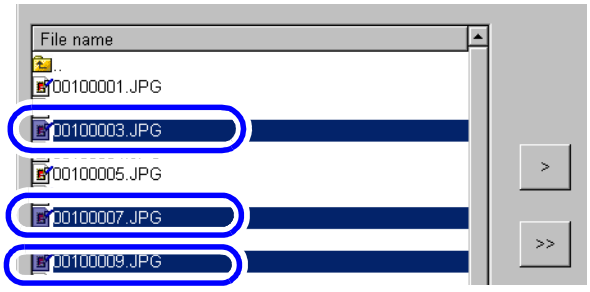
While holding down the **Shift** key, click the first and last file you want to select.



S0150-03-UM04

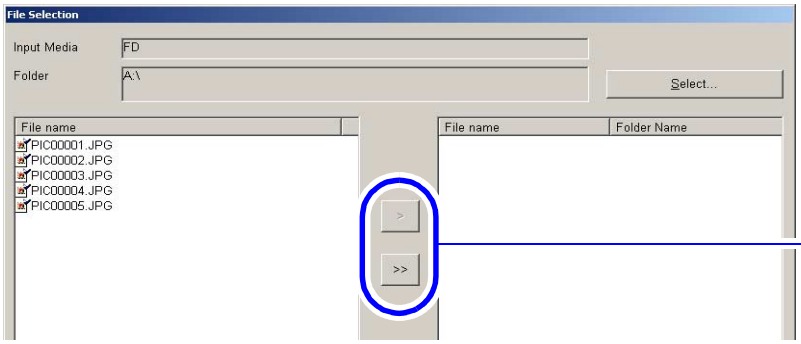
■ To select multiple discontinuous images

Click files while pressing the **Ctrl** key.



S0150-03-UM05

(2) Click the **File Selection** button.
The selected files move to the right file list.

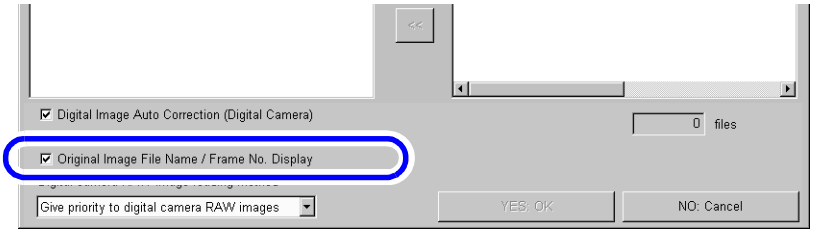


S0150-03-UM02

File selection button	Explanation
>	The files selected in the left file list move to the right file list.
>>	All the files in the left file list move to the right file list.

NOTE

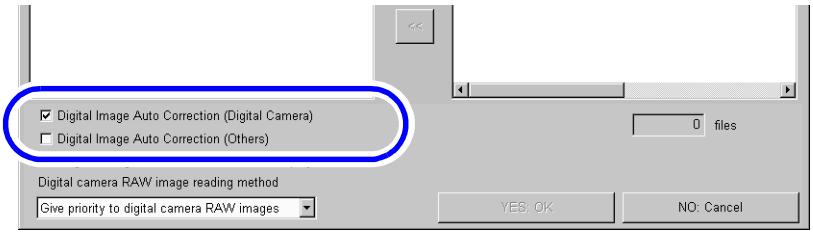
- You can also move files to the right file list by double-clicking them.
- If DPOF data exists for an image, the file name of the image is displayed in blue.
  DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) is a function that enables users to specify the print count of an image, or to input related text (file name, date, etc.) with a digital camera.
- For images saved with the EZ Controller, you can switch show/hide the original file name (given by the digital camera when it was taken) or the frame number from the film. To hide them, clear the check box.



S0150-03-UM06

3. Confirm whether to use Auto Correction

Confirm the condition of the check boxes next to **Digital Image Auto Correction (Digital Camera)** and **Digital Image Auto Correction (Others)**.
To change the settings, click the check box.



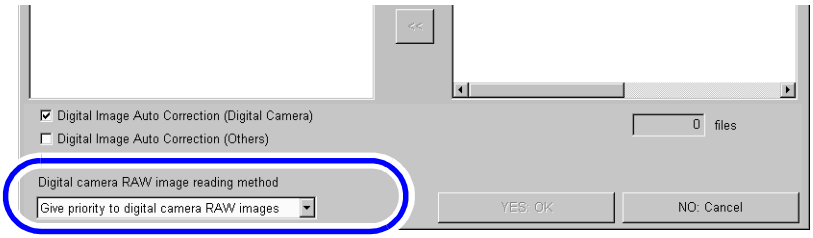
S0150-03-UM06

Check box for Digital Image Auto Correction (Others)	Print quality
☐ (Not selected)	Prints/saves the image data without changing its quality.
☑ (Selected)	Automatically makes the optimum corrections to the saved image data in order to print/save them with the EZ Controller.

IMPORTANT

- Image data saved to storage media such as a CD-R may have already been corrected. When you process this kind of image data, clear the **Digital Image Auto Correction (Others)** check box.
  - For details, see ☞ Digital Image Auto Correction in ☞ 4.3.8 Image Quality Setting tab setting.

4. If necessary, change the loading method of the RAW image when loading the RAW image of the digital camera.



S0150-03-UM06

Selection	Explanation
Normal media only	Loads only images in EZ Controller-readable formats. RAW images are not loaded.
Give priority to digital camera RAW images	Loads both RAW images and ones in EZ Controller-readable formats. However, if there are a RAW image and JPEG image of the same name, only the RAW image is loaded.
All Images	Loads both RAW images and ones in EZ Controller-readable formats. Even when there are a RAW image and JPEG image of the same name, both of them are loaded.

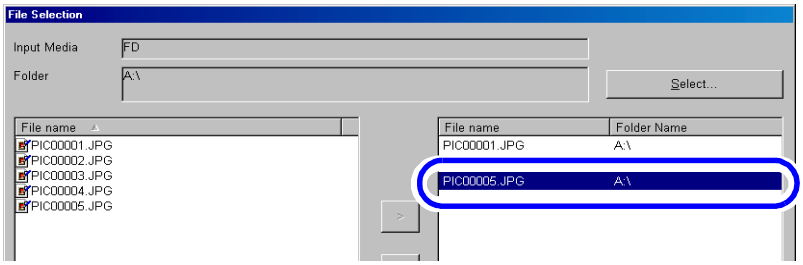
5. Repeat the steps above to select other files as required.

6. Make sure the appropriate files are selected.

Check that your desired files are all selected.

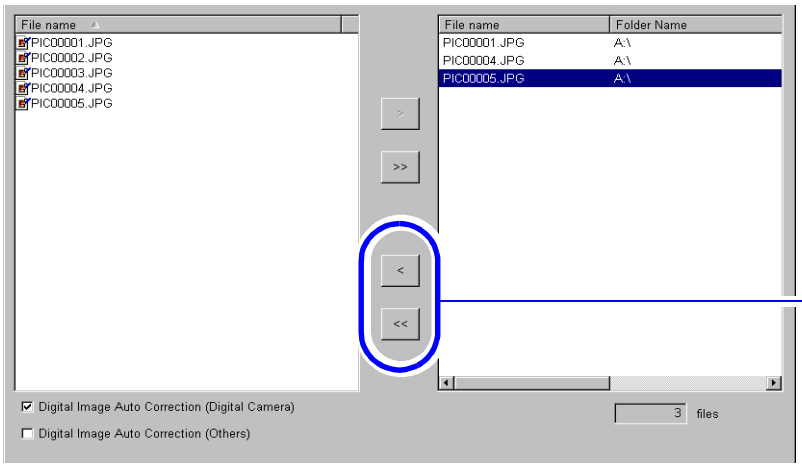
To remove files from your file selection:

(1) Select files to remove from the right file list.



S0150-03-UM03

(2) Click the **Cancel** buttons.

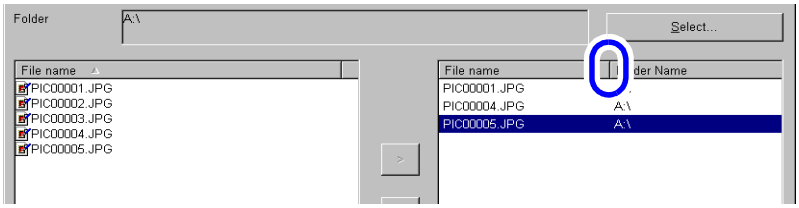


S0150-03-UM03

Cancel button	Explanation
<	Removes the selected files from the right file list.
<<	Removes all the files from the right file list.

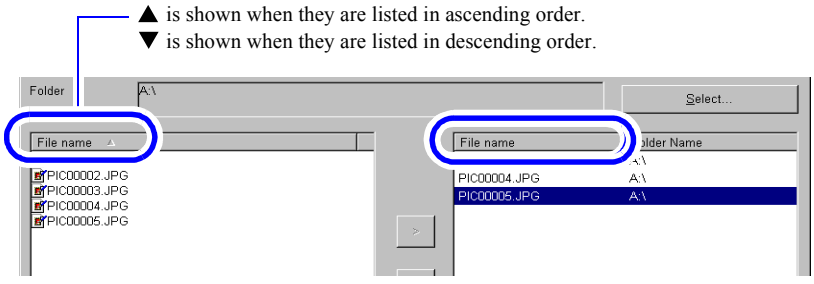
NOTE

- If the **File name** or **Folder Name** are not displayed fully, move the mouse pointer over the line between **File name** and **Folder Name**. When you see the mouse pointer change into ⇿, hold down the left mouse button and move the mouse left or right to change the width of the display.



S0150-03-UM03

- Click **File Name** to sort in ascending/descending order.
  Clicking again switches between ascending and descending order.



S0150-03-UM03

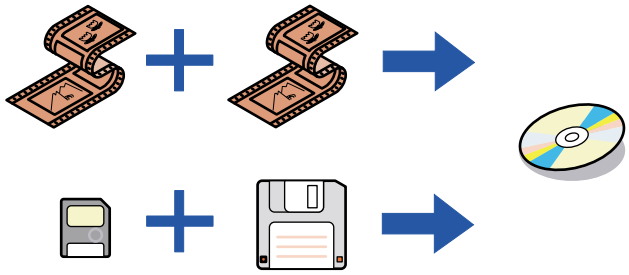
7. Click **YES**.

The selected images are displayed on the **Judgment Display**.

This completes selecting image files.

3.7 Saving several orders to a storage media

This section explains how to save images from several orders on one storage media. Follow the procedures below, for example, in writing data to a storage media from several sets of films or from several different media.



G081111

1. Access the **Order Display (Normal Operation)** with the Switcher.

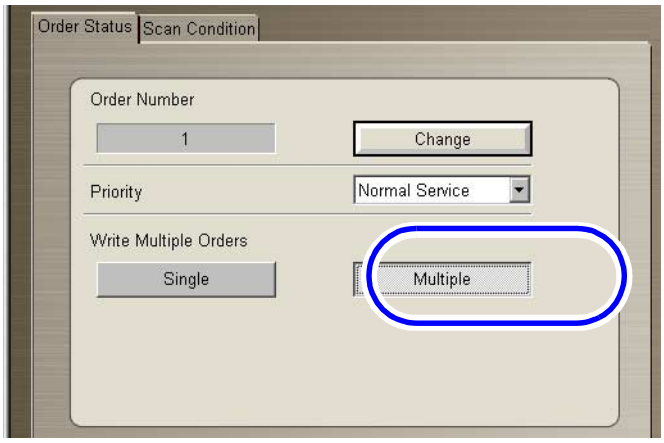
G087850

If the **Order Display** is set to **Easy Operation**, switch it to **Normal Operation**.

- For details, see ☞ 6.3.4 Easy Operation.

2. Select **Multiple** for **Write Multiple Orders**.

Perform this operation for the first order of those to be saved to a storage media.
Click **Multiple**.



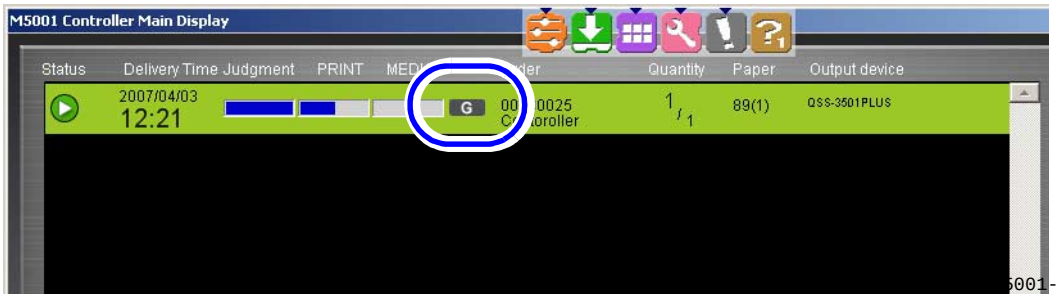
S5020-00-UM04

3. Perform a reception operation.

Other than the **Write Multiple Orders** setting, perform the reception operation as usual.

- For details, see ☞ 2.3 Receiving orders from storage media or films (Normal Operation).

After the order reception process is finished, an icon that shows **Multiple** is selected for **Write Multiple Orders** is displayed on the Controller Main Display.



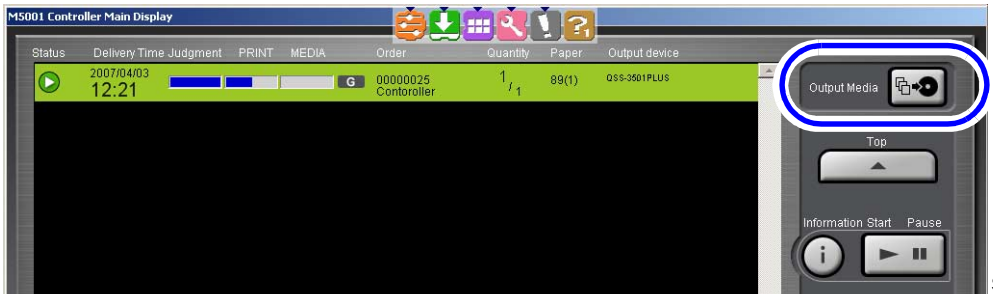
S5001-00-UM13

4. Perform the reception operation of all orders to be saved to a storage media by repeating Step 2 and Step 3.

5. Click the Controller Main Display icon of Switcher.

G087850

6. Click **Output Media**.

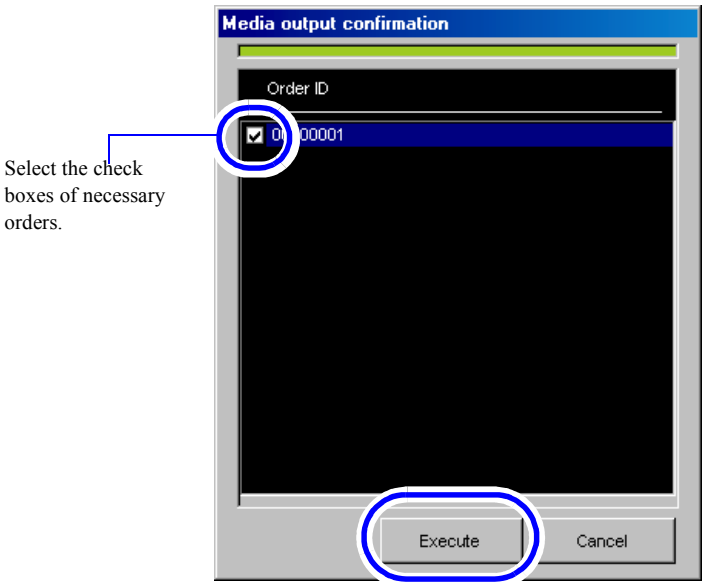


S5001-00-UM13

The **Media output confirmation** display is shown.

7. Select check boxes of orders to be saved and click **Execute**.

All orders that **Multiple** was selected are displayed on this display. Select the check boxes of necessary orders.



S087834

After **Execute** is clicked, an attention message to insert storage media is shown.

8. Insert a storage media to the media drive.

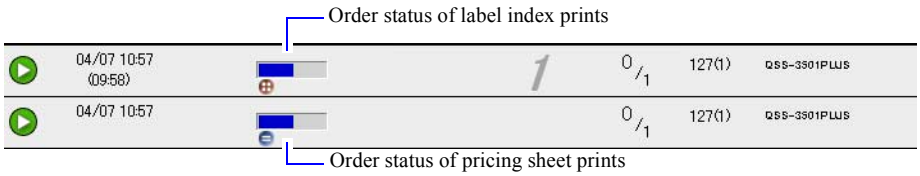
- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

9. Click **YES** on the **Attention** display.

Image saving starts.
After it is finished, an attention message is displayed.

NOTE

- If label index prints and pricing sheet prints are to be printed, order status is shown in the Waiting Order column on the **Controller Main Display** as below



G091226

- When printing label index prints, they are printed by each order.

10. Remove the storage media to which image data was saved.

(1) Click **YES** on the **Attention** display.
The attention message is closed.

(2) Remove the storage media.

- For details, see ☞ 3.5 Inserting and removing storage media.

11. If label index prints and/or pricing sheet prints are processed, remove the prints from the print sorter unit.

This completes saving several orders to a storage media.

3.8 Editing images

You can edit images on the **1 Frame Magnification** display.

3.8.1 1 Frame Magnification display

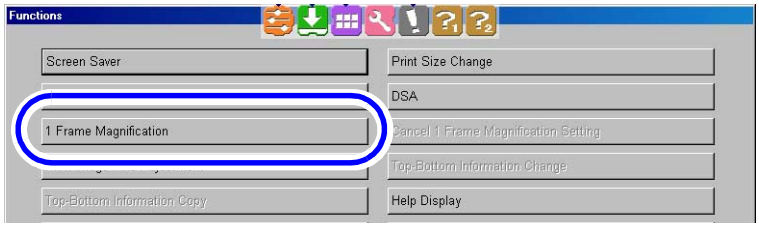
● Accessing the 1 Frame Magnification display

1. Select a frame on the **Judgment Display**, then click **F**.

The **Functions** display is shown.

2. Click **1 Frame Magnification**.

Example: **Functions** display



S087839

IMPORTANT

- When processing from film, edit in order from the first frame. When a frame is selected, the frames before that one are printed, and cannot be edited.

NOTE

- You can also double-click an image on the **Judgment Display** display to show the **1 Frame Magnification** display.

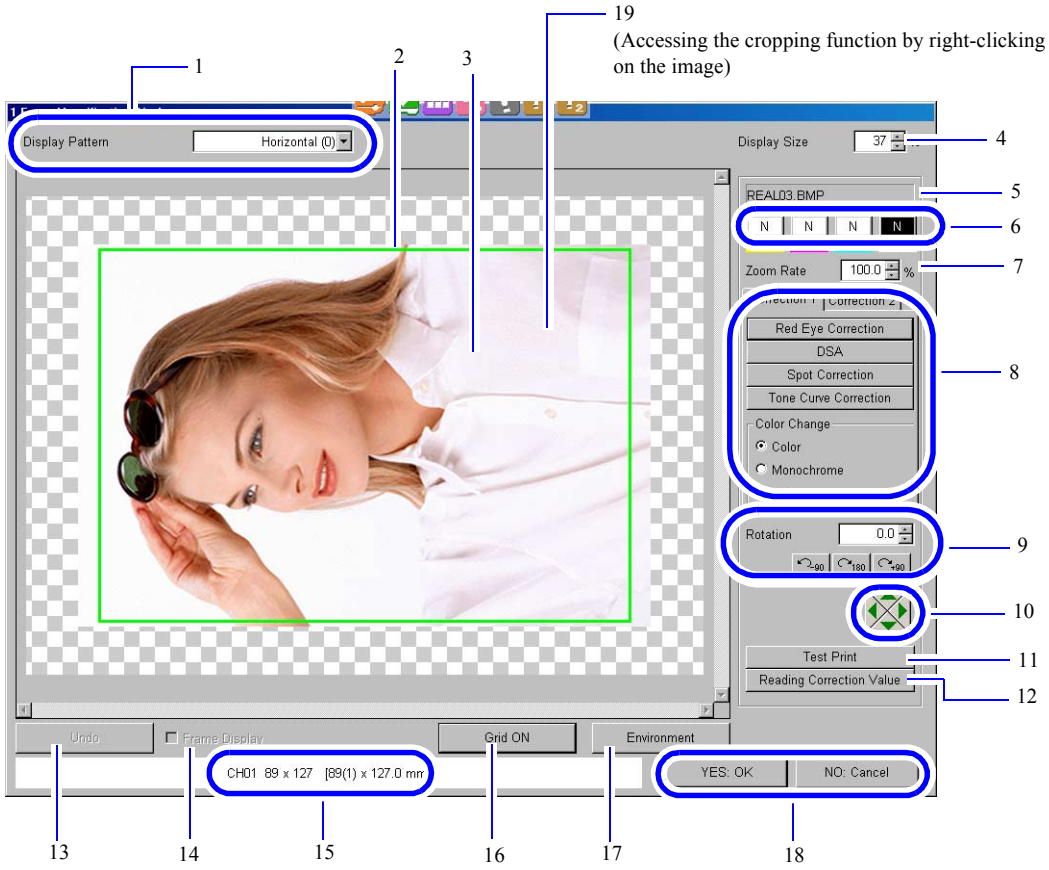
Example: **Judgment Display**

S5041-00-UM01

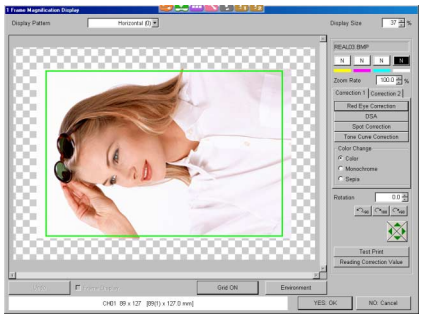
The **1 Frame Magnification** display is shown.

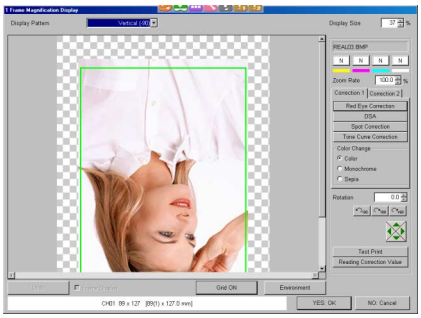
1 Frame Magnification display

Example: **1 Frame Magnification** display

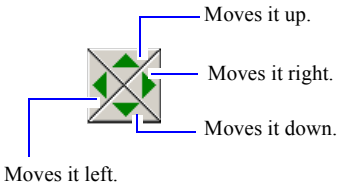


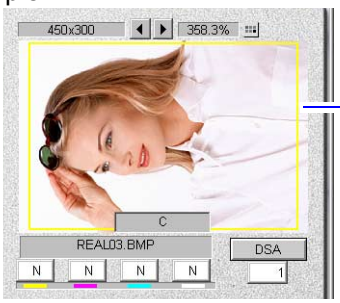
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Display Composition	You can change the direction of the image. For a vertical image, changing the direction helps you to view the image precisely. Clicking ▼ displays the available rotation angles. • Vertical (+90°) Rotates the image clockwise by 90 degrees. 

No.	Item	Explanation
		• Vertical (–90°) Rotates the image counterclockwise by 90 degrees.  **IMPORTANT** • Image rotation using **Display Composition** is to simplify image editing only, and is not applied to the final print.
2	Print size frame*1	Shows the area to be printed. Anything out of the frame will not be printed.
3	Image display	Displays the image to be printed.
4	Display Size	Displays the magnification rate of the image on this screen. You can change the rate by clicking ▲ or ▼. **IMPORTANT** • The magnification rate selected here is for screen display only, and is not applied to the final print. NOTE • You can also enter your desired value using the keyboard.
5	Image information	Displays the frame number for an image from a film. Displays the file name for an image from a media.
6	**Color and density correction** buttons	You can change correction values for (from left to right) yellow, magenta, cyan, and density. You can set the correction value by clicking or right-clicking on each **color and density correction** button. • Clicking the correction value of each color increases it by one. • Right-clicking the correction value of each color decreases it by one.
7	Zoom Rate	Displays the magnification and reduction rate of the image. You can change the rate by clicking ▲ or ▼. In addition, you can crop images. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.2 Magnifying and cropping the image.
8	**Red Eye Correction** *1	Used to correct a red eye. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.3 Correcting eye color. NOTE • Optional software is required to perform Red Eye Correction.
	DSA *1	Used to make digital corrections such as Contrast. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.4 Adjusting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma. NOTE • **DSA correction** you make on the **1 Frame Magnification** display is not applied to index prints.

No.	Item	Explanation
	Spot Correction *1	In the **Correction 1** tab. Reduces scratches or dust in the image. • For details, see ☞ 5.5 Reducing scratches or dust in the image. NOTE • Optional software is required to perform perform Spot Correction.
	Tone Curve Correction *1	In the **Correction 1** tab. Corrects the density of each color in the image. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.6 Tone Curve Correction/Level Correction. NOTE • Optional software is required to perform perform Tone Curve Correction.
	Color Change	In the **Correction 1** tab. Used to convert the image color between Color, Monochrome and Sepia. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.7 Converting an image to monochrome or sepia tones.
	Soft Filter *1	In the **Correction 2** tab. Makes an image look as if it was taken in misty conditions, as well as blurring highlight areas. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.8 Printing using the Soft Filter. NOTE • Optional software is required to perform perform Soft Filter.
	Cross Filter *1	In the **Correction 2** tab. Select this to add a cross-shaped highlight to bright parts of the image. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.9 Printing using the cross filter. NOTE • Optional software is required to perform perform Cross Filter.
	Manual Lens Aberration *1	In the **Correction 2** tab. The Manual Lens Aberration function corrects insufficient brightness of the edge of the image field, deflection, and chromatic aberration of print, caused by camera lens. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.10 Correcting Insufficient Brightness and Deflection due to the camera lens. NOTE • Optional software is required to perform perform Manual Lens Aberration.
	Left-Right Reverse *1	In the **Correction 2** tab. Reverses the image horizontally. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.11 Left-right reverse or top-bottom reverse of the image.
	Top-Bottom Reverse *1	In the **Correction 2** tab. Reverses the image vertically. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.11 Left-right reverse or top-bottom reverse of the image.
9	Image Rotation	Displays the rotation of the image. Clicking ▲ or ▼ changes the rotation by 0.1 degree. You can also rotate the image by 180 or 90 degrees by clicking any of the buttons under this setting. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.14 Rotating or angling the image.

No.	Item	Explanation
10	**Position fine adjustment** buttons*1	Used to move the image. Clicking each direction button moves the image.  NOTE • In the Cropping Mode, it moves the cropping frame.
11	**Test Print** button	Used to make test prints after you make various corrections. • For details, see ☞ 5.12 Correcting the color and density using the test print [1 Frame Magnification: Reading Correction Value/Test Print].
12	Reading Correction Value	Allows you to load the correction value from the best test print. • For details, see ☞ 5.12.2 Reading correction pattern.
13	Undo	Cancels your previous operation.
14	Frame Display	Selecting the check box (☑) adds a frame to the image.
15	Print information	Displays the print channel name, paper width and advance length.
16	Grid ON	Adds grids for your convenience in locating images, etc., on the display. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.23 Displaying the grid.
17	Environment	Configures settings for **Grid ON**. You can select the grid color and interval between lines. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.24 Adjusting the grids shown with Grid ON.
		If the border between the image data and the area for fitted image (displayed in lattice pattern of white and gray by default) is not clear, the colors of the lattice pattern can be changed. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.26 Changing the colors of the lattice pattern.
18	**YES: OK**, **NO: Cancel** buttons	Clicking **YES** applies the corrections you make on the **1 Frame Magnification** display. IMPORTANT • Clicking **YES** may change the image slightly even if you did not select any corrections. Clicking **NO** cancels the correction you made on the **1 Frame Magnification** display and the display returns to the **Judgment Display**.

No.	Item	Explanation
		NOTE • The color of print frame that you performed 1 Frame Magnification is changed on the **Judgment Display** display. Example:  • You can change the print frame color in the **Operator Selections** display. • For details, see ☞ 5.1.1.6 Color Selection of Print Frame Display.
19	Accessing the cropping function by right-clicking on the image	The following display is shown by right-clicking on the display. You can crop the image. • For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.2.2 Cropping an image.

*1. The settings and correction values are saved by each print size (C. P and H).
For example, if you reverse an image of print size C vertically on the **1 Frame Magnification** display and change the print size to H on the **Judgment Display**, the image is not reversed vertically. Then, if you return the print size to C, the image is reversed vertically since the settings configured on the **1 Frame Magnification** display are saved for each print size (C, P and H).

3.9 Operating the Flatbed Scanner

When you scan images, the **FBScan** display appears. This section explains the operations on the **FBScan** display. For other operations, refer to the Operator's Manual that comes with the flatbed scanner.

NOTE

- Do not use the buttons on the flatbed scanner.

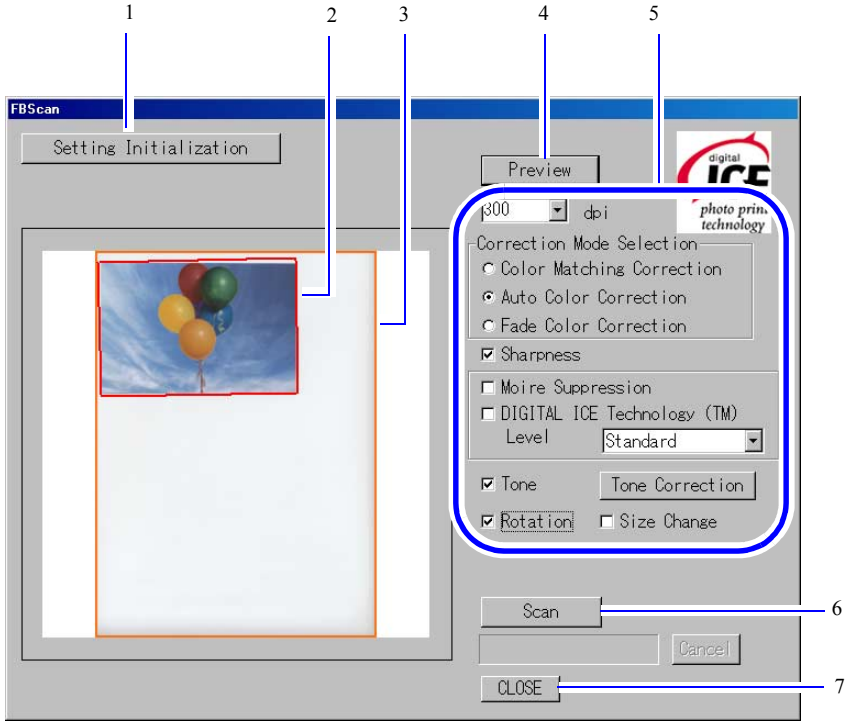
3.9.1 Display while scanning an image

● FBScan display

This display is shown after placing a photo or copy on the flatbed scanner, and clicking **START**.

- For details, see ☞ 2.6 Receiving orders using a flatbed scanner (Normal Operation).

Example: **FBScan** display

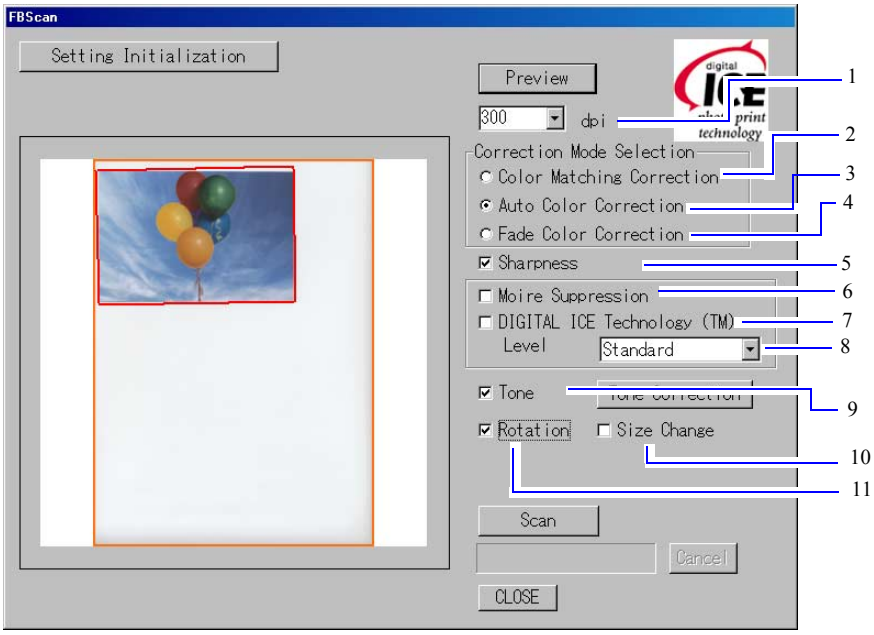


The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	**Setting Initialization** button	Restores the initial settings.
2	Image frame	Displays the area of scanned image.
3	Frame of flatbed scanner copy deck	Shows a frame representing the flatbed scanner copy deck.
4	**Preview** button	Displays the image scanned with the flatbed scanner.
5	Setting for scanning the image	Allows you to configure detailed scanning settings. • For details, see ☞ 3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image.
6	**Scan** button	Starts scanning the selected image to the EZ Controller.
7	**CLOSE** button	Closes the **FBScan** display.

3.9.2 Configuring settings for scanning an image

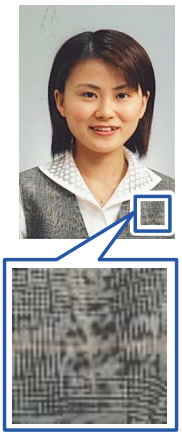
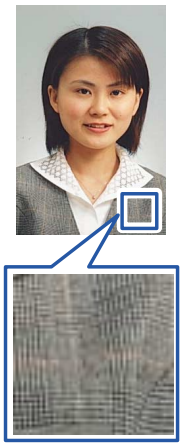
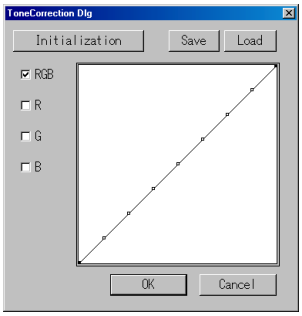
Example: **FBScan** display

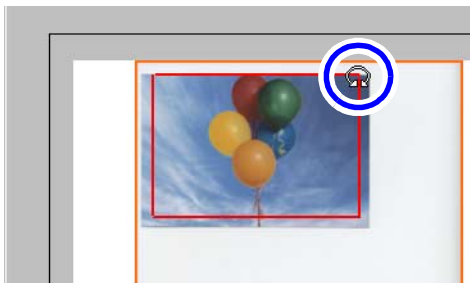


S0000-00-UM02

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Resolution (dpi)	Specifies the scanning resolution. The range is 50 dpi to 800 dpi. Values outside this range are not available. NOTE • You can make prints of the same quality as the original photo or copy with a resolution of about 300 dpi.
2	Color Matching Correction*1	Performs the most suitable correction for scanning images with the EZ Controller. The correction effect differs from that of **Auto Color Correction**. The correction value for the flatbed scanner is applied to the correction of **Master DSA** or **DSA** which has been configured in the print channel on the EZ Controller. NOTE • **Tone** correction is not available with **Color Matching Correction**.
3	Auto Color Correction*1	Performs the most suitable correction for scanning images with the flatbed scanner. The correction effect differs from that of **Color Matching Correction**. The correction value for the flatbed scanner is applied to the correction of **Master DSA** or **DSA** which has been configured in the print channel on the EZ Controller.
4	Fade Color Correction*1	Performs the most suitable correction for scanning images with the flatbed scanner. This function analyzes and automatically corrects the color of photographs faded by air or ultraviolet light. IMPORTANT • Depending on the type of image being scanned, satisfactory results may not be possible. When this correction is selected, the value of the **Tone** curve can be changed as you like. As to Master DSA or the DSA setting on the print channel, the correction value for the flatbed scanner is applied.

No.	Item	Explanation
5	Sharpness	If the finished print is out of focus, select this check box and print it again. NOTE • If the finished print is out of focus, it can also be adjusted by changing the Sharpness value of **DSA (Flatbed Scanner)** on the EZ Controller. • For details, see ☞5.5.1 Corrections for each input media [Image Processing Setting: Master DSA].
6	Moire Suppression	If you see a **Moire** pattern on the finished print, select this check box to correct it. NOTE • **Moire** is a pattern that can appear when scanning an image that has regular patterns such as a lattice. Print with Moire  Normal Print 
7	DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM)*1	Select this check box to automatically find and correct scratches, folds, and so on in the scanned image. This cannot be used with **Moire Suppression**. IMPORTANT • Using **DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM)** increases the time required for scanning images.
8	Level	Configure the strength of **DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM)**. Click ▼ to select either **Standard** or +.
9	Tone	Selecting the Tone check box displays the **Tone Correction** screen. Fine correction of density can be made by changing this setting. • For details, see ☞3.9.3 Adjusting the image brightness. **ToneCorrection Dlg** display  NOTE • The **Tone** check box is available when **Auto Color Correction** is selected.

No.	Item	Explanation
10	Size Change	Select (☑) **Size Change**. 1. Move the mouse pointer (finger symbol) to the corner of the image frame. 2. When you see the pointer change to the symbol shown below, you can change the image frame size by dragging it.
11	Rotation	Select the **Rotation** checkbox to rotate an image. 1. Move the mouse pointer (finger symbol) to the corner of the image frame. 2. When you see the pointer change into the mark as shown below, you can rotate the image frame by dragging it. 

*1. This feature may not be available, depending on the version of the driver software or the type of flatbed scanner (EPSON type).

3.9.3 Adjusting the image brightness

You adjust the image brightness by changing the **tone** settings.
Tone indicates the relationship between the brightness of original image and that of the corrected image.
You can adjust **tone** on the **Tone Correction** display.

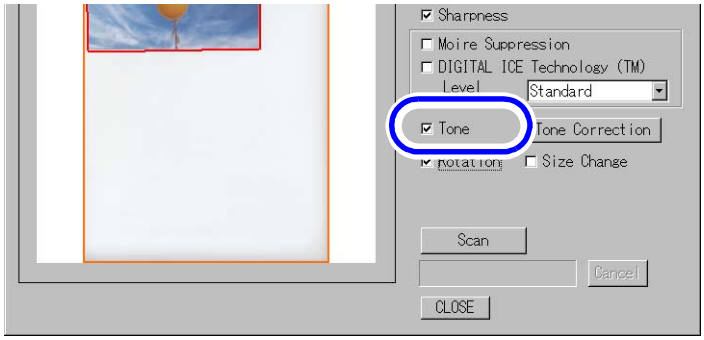
3.9.3.1 Accessing the Tone Correction display

1. Select the **Tone** check box on the **FBScan** display.

NOTE

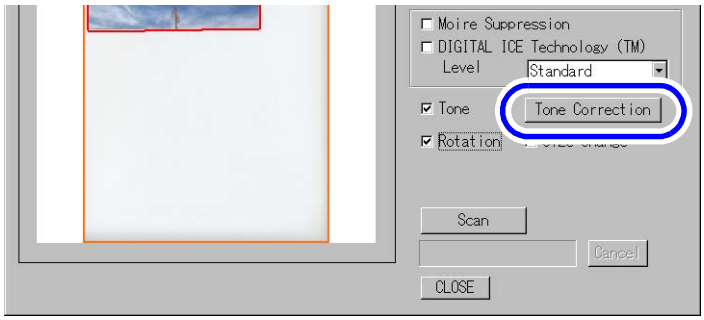
- If **Tone** is not shown in the display, select the **Auto Color Correction** check box.

Example: **FBScan** display



S0000-00-UM02

2. Click **Tone Correction**.

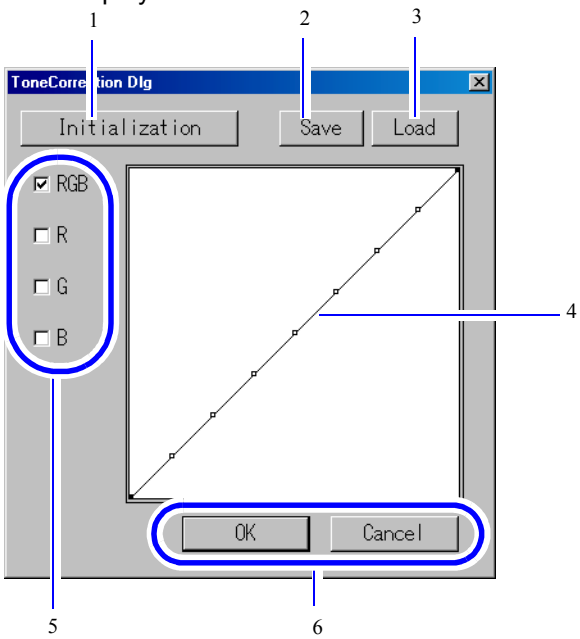


S0000-00-UM02

The **Tone Correction** display appears.

3.9.3.2 Tone Correction display

Example: **Tone Correction** display



S0000-00-UM03

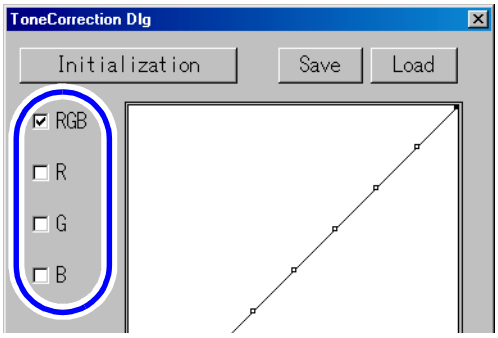
The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	**Initialization** button	Restores the initial settings.
2	**Save**	Saves your adjustment.
3	**Load**	Displays the adjustment you saved.
4	Tone Curve	Adjust the curve to correct the image. • For details, see ☞ 3.9.3.3 Adjusting tone.
5	Tone Curve type	Put a check mark ☑ to the check box for what you want to adjust. ■ **RGB** Use this to adjust the brightness of the image. The **Tone Curve** is shown in black. ■ **R** Use this to adjust the brightness of **Red** on the image. The **Tone Curve** is shown in red. ■ **G** Use this to adjust the brightness of **Green** on the image. The **Tone Curve** is shown in green. ■ **B** Use this to adjust the brightness of **Blue** on the image. The **Tone Curve** is shown in blue.
6	**OK** **Cancel** button	Clicking **OK** applies the adjustment you made. Clicking **Cancel** cancels the adjustment you made.

3.9.3.3 Adjusting tone

- Examples of tone adjustment patterns are provided for your reference. See them for your reference. See ☞ 3.9.3.4 Tone adjustment patterns.

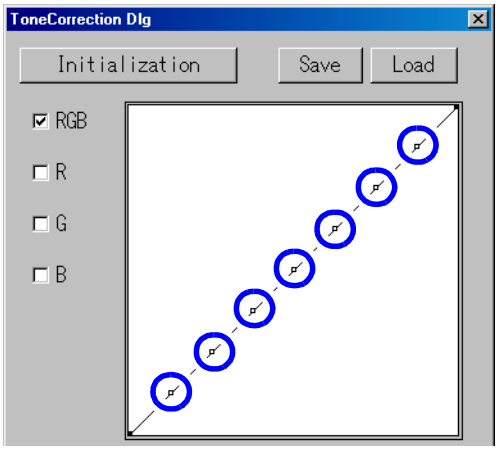
1. Put a check mark ☑ to the check box for what you want to adjust from **RGB**, **R**, **G**, and **B**.



S0000-00-UM03

2. Click the Tone Curve points (circled below).

When you move the mouse pointer close to a point, the pointer changes to a finger symbol.



S0000-00-UM03

Clicking a point changes it from **white** to **black**.

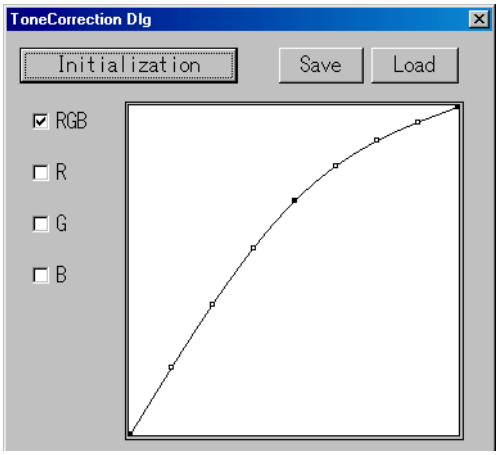
NOTE

- Clicking **Load** displays the adjustment you made last time.
- Right-clicking a point turns it from **black** to **white**.

3. Drag the black point.

The Tone Curve changes shape.

Example: If you drag the point upward

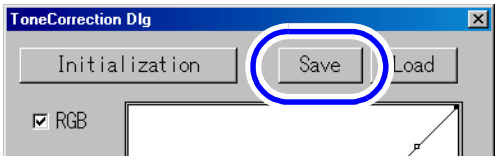


S0000-00-UM04

4. Repeat from Step 1 to Step 3 until you complete your adjustment.

5. You can save your adjustment with the **Save** button.

If you do not save the adjustment, skip this step.

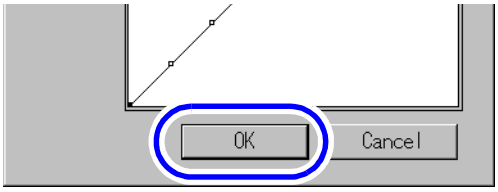


S0000-00-UM03

6. To continue your adjustment, repeat from Step 1 to Step 3.

If you do not adjust any more, skip this step.

7. Click **OK**.

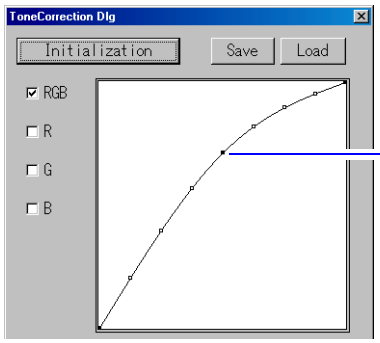
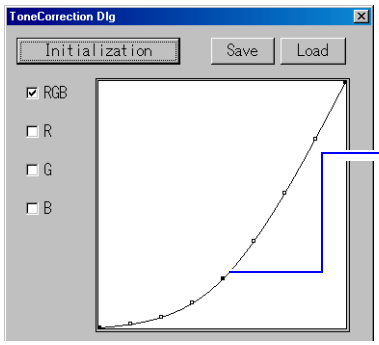
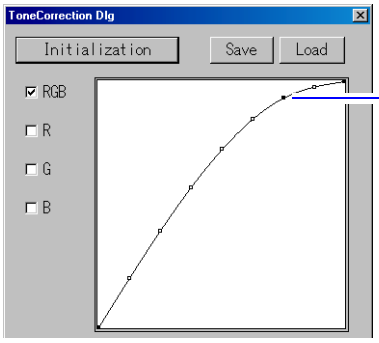


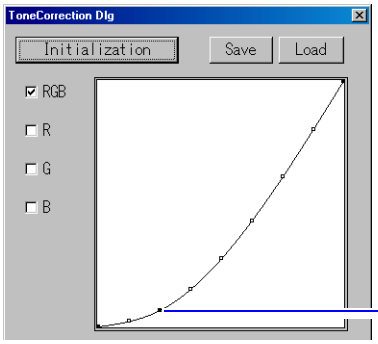
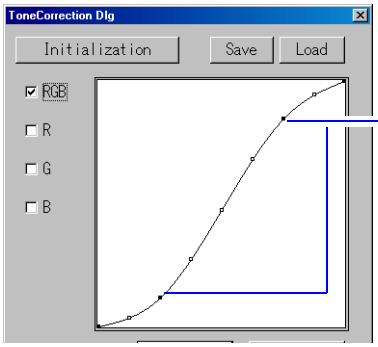
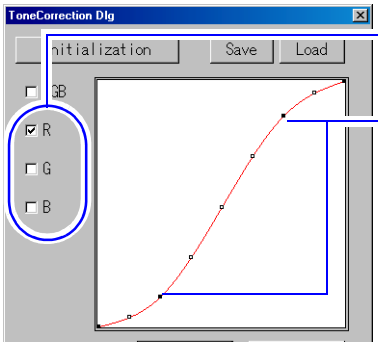
S0000-00-UM03

Your adjustment will be applied to the image.

3.9.3.4 Tone adjustment patterns

The following are examples of tone adjustment patterns.

Desired Correction	Tone Curve
To make the whole image brighter	 Drag the middle point upward.
To make the whole image darker	 Drag the middle point downward.
To make the bright part brighter	 Drag a point in the right half of the graph upward.

Desired Correction	Tone Curve
To make the dark part darker	 Drag a point in the left half of the graph downward.
To make the contrast stronger	 Drag two points from the right and left parts of the graph as shown in this figure.
To make a specific color brighter	 Select the color to change the brightness. Drag two points from the right and left parts of the graph as shown in this figure.

3.9.4 If the flatbed scanner is not in use

Close the cover to prevent dirt or other contaminants from adhering to the glass surface of the flatbed scanner. For details, refer to the Operator's Manual provided with the flatbed scanner.

3.9.5 If an error or attention message appears

This section explains corrective actions when the error or attention messages are shown.

Error message	Corrective action
Flatbed Scanner Communication Error	Check that the flatbed scanner is turned on and that the cable between the flatbed scanner and the computer on which the EZ Controller is installed is connected correctly. After checking, click the **Start** button to scan the image again.
There is insufficient memory.	Scan the image again after reducing the resolution value or the image frame size.
There is nothing to scan.	Place the original on the copy deck correctly.
Quit the process.	This message appears when **Cancel** is clicked during **Preview** or **Scan**. Check the displayed message.
There is insufficient space left on the hard disk.	Reduce the resolution value or the image frame size, then scan the image again.

Error message	Corrective action
The copy may be positioned improperly or the selected area is too small.	Place the copy on the glass surface so that it is within the area for copy. If the original is positioned correctly, clear the message, then move the image frame or change its size manually. If the **DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM)** is selected: Do not click the check box ☐ of **DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM)**, or enlarge the image frame size.
Capturing communication error.	Check that the flatbed scanner is turned on and that the cable between the flatbed scanner and the computer on which the EZ Controller is installed is connected correctly. Then click **Preview**.
Are you sure you want to initialize All Data including Tone Curve and its backup data?	This message appears as confirmation when **Setting Initialize** is clicked. Follow the instruction on the display.
Cut position error.	Click **Preview** again.
Cut angle error.	Click **Preview** again.
DLL Load Completed	Click **CLOSE** to close the **FBScan** display. Click the **Start** button on the **Order Display** and bring up the **FBScan** display again.
The DLL was not loaded.	Click **CLOSE** to close the **FBScan** display. Click the **Start** button on the **Order Display** and bring up the **FBScan** display again.
DLL Load Failed	Click **CLOSE** to close the **FBScan** display. Click the **Start** button on the **Order Display** and bring up the **FBScan** display again.

Consult your technical representative if you cannot correct the error or the same message continues to appear even though you have taken appropriate corrective actions.

4

4. Print menu/print channel setting

This chapter explains how to configure the print channel for printing operation.

4.1 Creating print menu and changing the settings [Print Menu Setting/Print Channel Selection/Print Channel Setting]

NOTE

- In the following procedure, the print menu of the special prints (e.g., Edit, Album) cannot be created. The print channel of the special prints can be created on the **Print Channel Selection** display.
  - For details, see the **Image Editing Operator's Manual**.

4.1.1 Print Menu Setting display

Bringing up the display

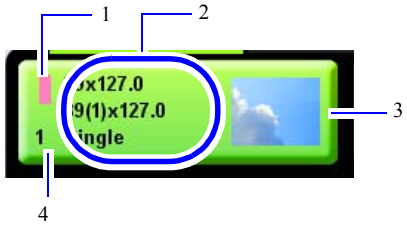
On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Print Menu Setting

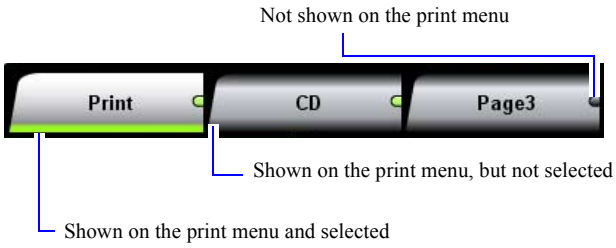
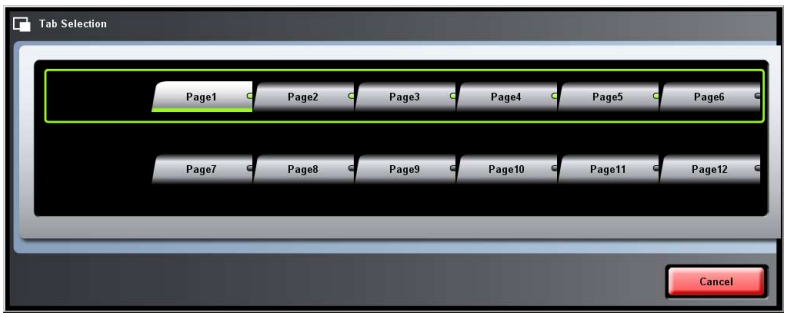
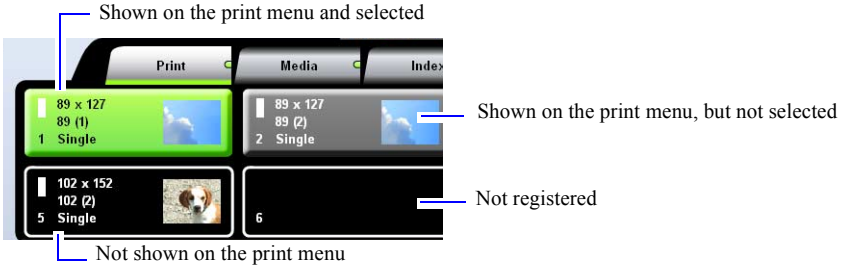
Example: **Print Menu Setting** display

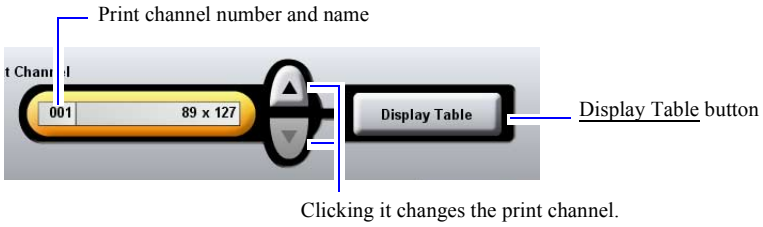
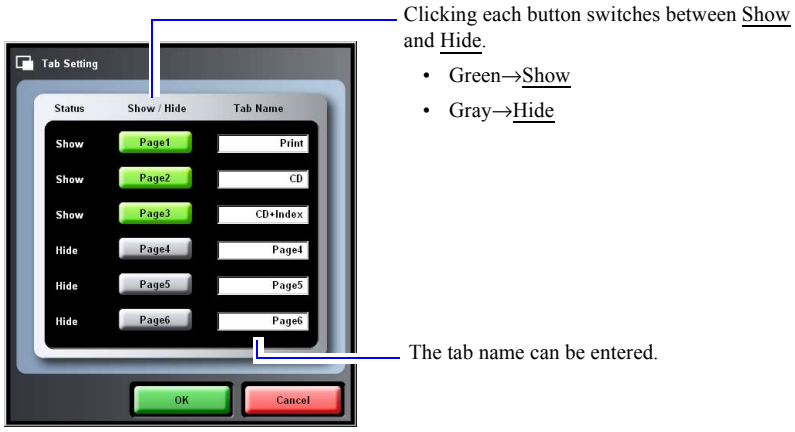
S5108-00-UM00

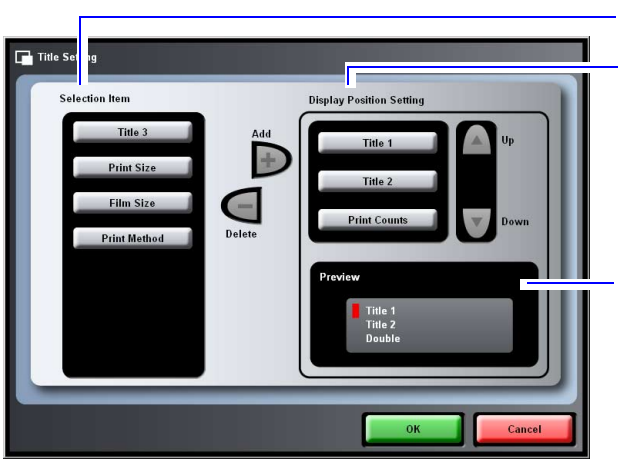
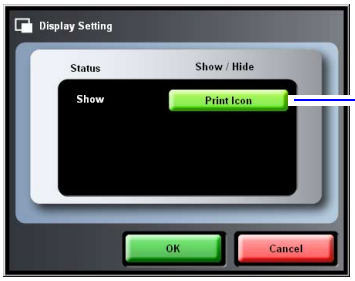
NOTE

- This display is shown only when using **Order Display (Easy Operation)**.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Print menu button display	The print menu displayed on the **Order Display (Easy Operation)** is shown. The print channel registered in the print menu is shown. 

No.	Item	Explanation
		1. Print menu setting color The print channel setting color linked with the print menu is displayed. 2. Print menu title The title set to display is shown. The title may not be shown depending on the settings of the EZ Controller. 3. Print icon The icon is shown only when it is set to display. 4. Print menu number Number from 1 to 48 is shown. ■ Tabs  ■ Print menu tab change button Up to 12 print menu tabs can be registered. Clicking this button accesses the following display to change to other print menu tab. Click the desired print menu tab.  ■ Button 
2	**Delete** button	The selected print menu becomes unregistered.

No.	Item	Explanation
3	Print menu setting	 Click **Display Table**, then the **Print Channel Selection** display is shown. In the following conditions, **Display Table** button lights/blinks orange. • The print menu was selected, and **Delete** button was clicked. • The unregistered print menu was selected.
4	**Show**/**Hide** button	Clicking these buttons switches to show or hide the selected print menu.
5	Common setting	It configures the overall print menu settings. ■ **Tab Setting** button The tab can be switched to show or hide, or the tab name can be entered. 

No.	Item	Explanation
		■ **Title Setting** button The items to display on the print menu button can be configured.  1. Selection The items to display are listed. Select the items and click **Add** button, then the items move to the **Display Position Setting** list. 2. Display Position Setting The items displayed on the print menu button are listed. Selecting items and clicking **Up** button/**Down** button vertically change the item position. Select the items and click **Delete** button, then the items move to the **Selection Item** list. NOTE • The first to third items can be listed on the print menu. ■ **Display Setting** button It configures to show or hide the print icon on the print menu button. 

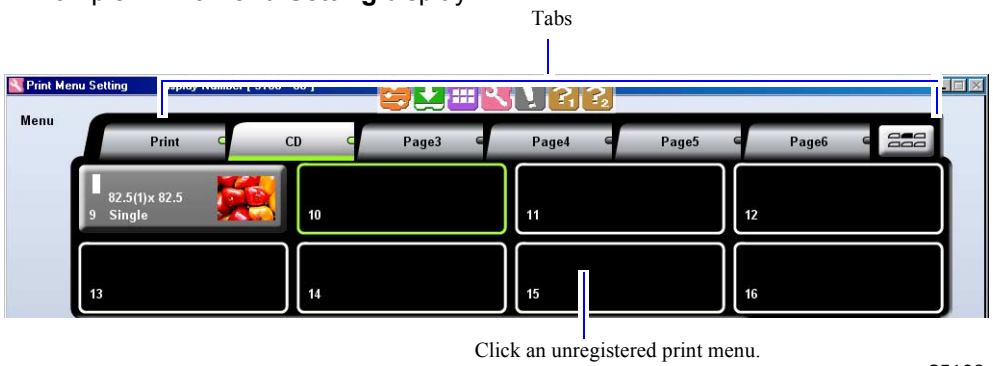
4.1.2 Creating the print menu

1. Select the print menu to be created.

(1) Select the print menu tab.

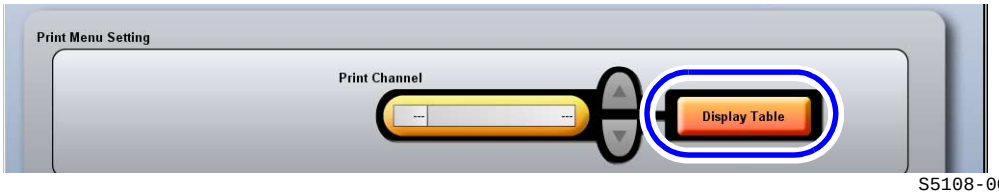
(2) Select an unregistered print menu.

Example: **Print Menu Setting** display



S5108-00-UM01

2. Click **Display Table**.

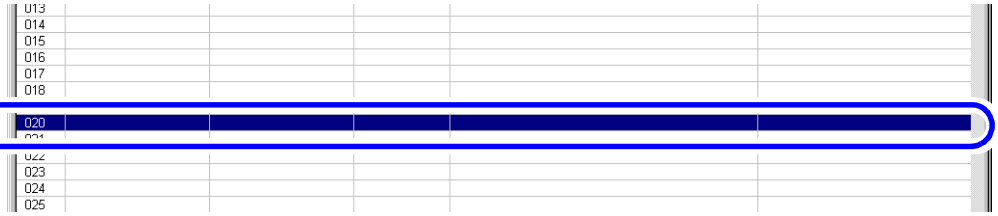


S5108-00-UM01

The **Print Channel Selection** display is shown.

3. Click the unregistered print channel number.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



S5102-00-UM02

4. Click **Setting**.

S5102-00-UM02

The **Print Channel Setting** display is shown.

5. Configure the print channel settings.

- For details, see ☞ 4.2 Changing/creating print channels [Print Channel Selection/Print Channel Setting].

6. Click **OK**.

The configured settings are registered, and the **Print Channel Selection** display is shown.

IMPORTANT

- A print channel cannot be configured under the following conditions. Confirm the setting and create the print channel again.

- All of **Output Print**, **Output Index Print** and **Output Media** are not selected
  Select any one at least.
- If the input media type is a film, and **Scan Setting** is not configured
- If **Paper Setting** is not configured

7. Click **OK**.

The selected print channel is registered to the print menu.
The registered print channel is shown on the **Print Menu Setting** display.

This completes creating the print menu.

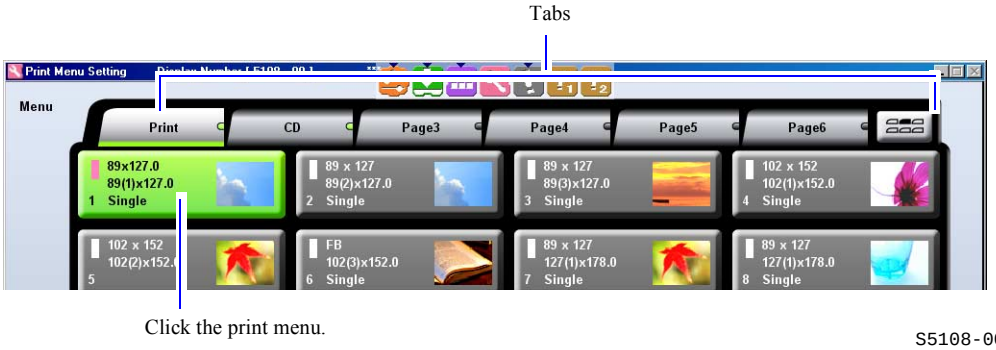
4.1.3 Changing the print menu

1. Select the print menu to change.

(1) Click the print menu tab.

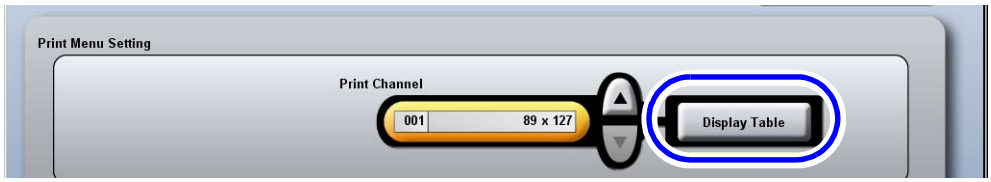
(2) Click the print menu to change.

Example: **Print Menu Setting** display



S5108-00-UM00

2. Click **Display Table**.



S5108-00-UM00

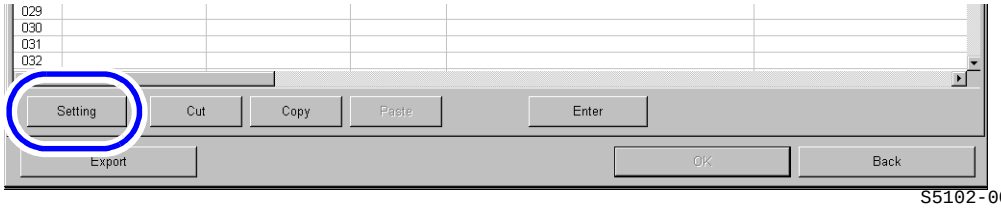
The **Print Channel Selection** display is shown.
At this moment, the selected print menu and the linked print channel are automatically selected.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display

Selected print menu and linked print channel

S5102-00-UM03

3. Click **Setting**.



S5102-00-UM03

The **Print Channel Setting** display is shown.

4. Change the print channel.

- For details, see ☞ 4.2 Changing/creating print channels [Print Channel Selection/Print Channel Setting].

5. Click **OK**.

The configured settings are registered, and the **Print Channel Selection** display is shown.

IMPORTANT

- A print channel cannot be configured under the following conditions. Confirm the setting and create the print channel again.
  - All of **Output Print**, **Output Index Print** and **Output Media** are not selected
    Select any one at least.
  - If the input media type is a film, and **Scan Setting** is not configured
  - If **Paper Setting** is not configured

6. Click **Back**.

The **Print Menu Setting** display is shown.

This completes changing the print channel.

4.2 Changing/creating print channels [Print Channel Selection/Print Channel Setting]

1. Access the **Print Channel Selection** display.

Normal Operation

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Print Channel

Easy Operation

Bringing up the display

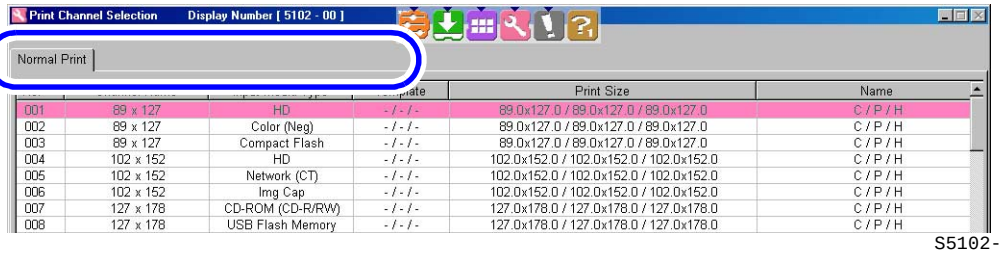
On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → On the **Print Menu Setting** display, click **Display Table**.

2. Select the print channel to change/create.

(1) Select the print type.

When the Print Channel Selection display is accessed from the **Order Display (Easy Operation)**, only **Normal Print** is shown in the print type.

Example: The **Print Channel Selection** display (when accessing from the **Order Display**)



S5102-00-UM01

There are up to four print types. Select the desired print type tab.

Print Type	Explanation
Normal Print	Select this when making normal prints other than the following special prints.
Edit*1	Select this when making Business Card, ID Photo, Multi Print, Postcard or Division print (Tiling).
Package*1	Select this when making Package Prints.
Album*1	Select this when making Album Prints.

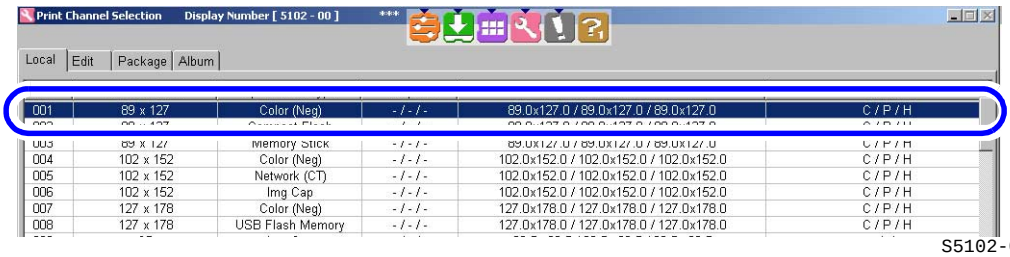
*1. This tab is shown only when the optional software is installed.

- For details about how to create print channels of **Edit**, **Package** and **Album**, see **Image Editing Operator's Manual**.

(2) Click the print channel to change/create.

To change

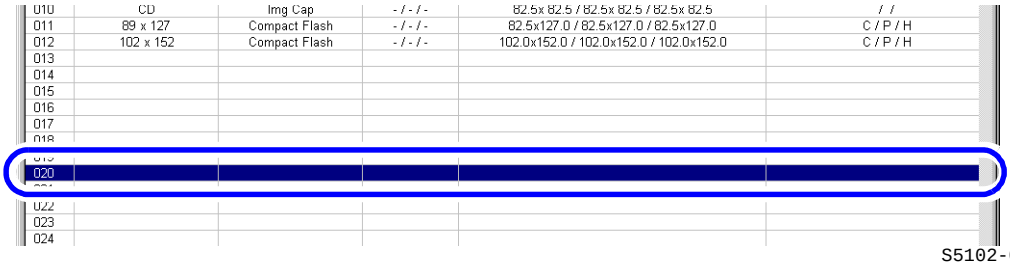
Click the print channel to change.



S5102-00-UM00

To create

Click an unregistered print channel.



S5102-00-UM01

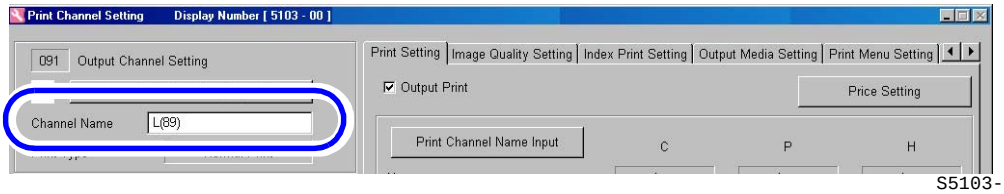
(3) Click **Setting**, then **Print Channel Setting** display appears.

S5102-00-UM01

3. Configure the print channel settings.

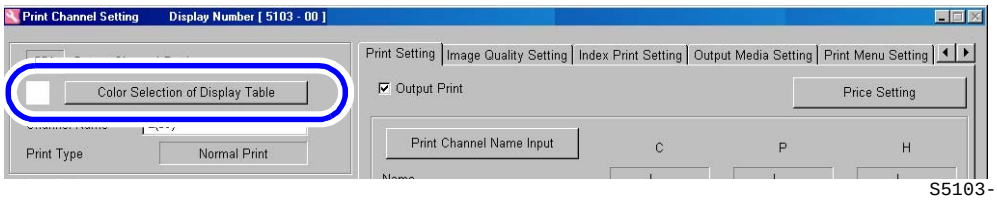
(1) Enter the channel name.

Example: **Print Channel Setting** display



S5103-00-UM00

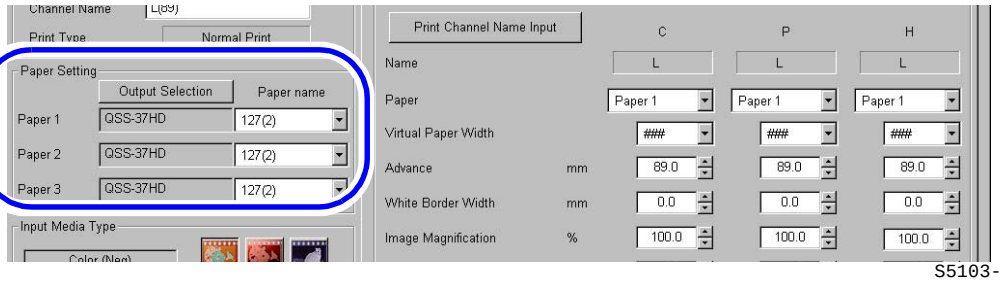
(2) Select the color to classify the group of print channel.



S5103-00-UM00

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.1 Setting the print channel name.

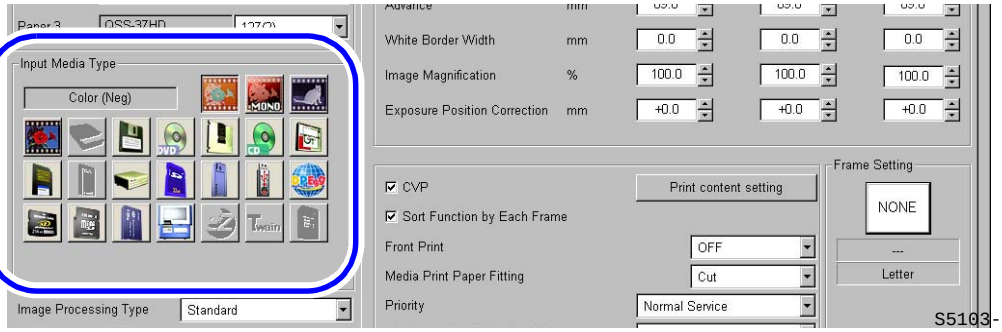
(3) Select the printer to output and the paper to use.



S5103-00-UM00

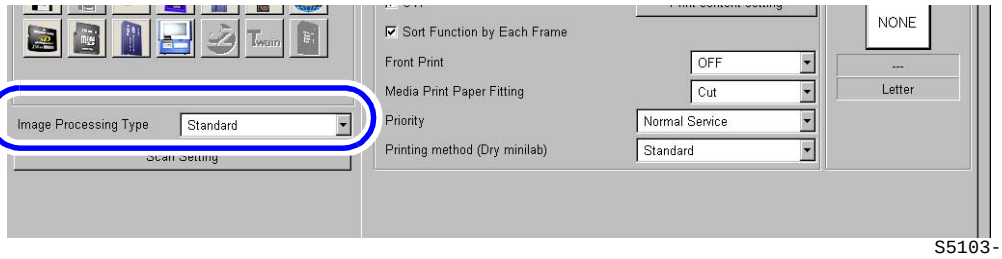
- For details, see ☞ 4.3.2 Paper settings.

(4) Select the Input Media used.



- For details, see ☞ 4.3.3 Setting the input media.

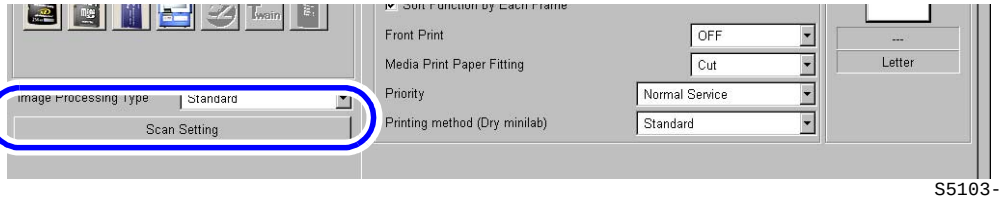
(5) Select a type of the Image Processing Type.
Select whether to correct the rough surface of the image when making enlarged prints.



- For details, see ☞ 4.3.4 Setting the Image Processing Type.

(6) Click **Scan Setting** and configure the settings for film scanning.
This operation is necessary only when the input media is a film.
Click **Scan Setting**, then the **Scan Setting** display is shown.

- For the settings, refer to the Scanner Operator's Manual.



(7) Select the edit type.

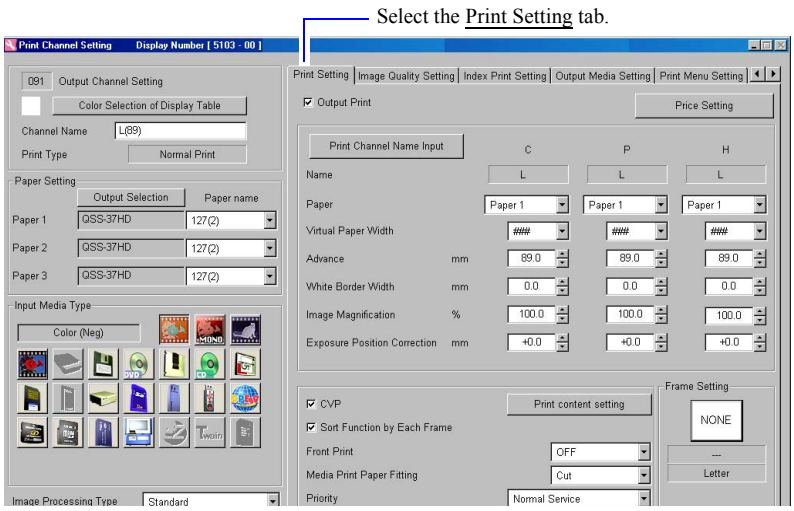
NOTE

- This item is shown only if the print type is **Edit**.

Example: **Print Channel Setting** display

- For details, see the **Image Editing Operator's Manual**.

(8) Configure the settings on the **Print Setting** tab.



■ In this example, configure the following items.

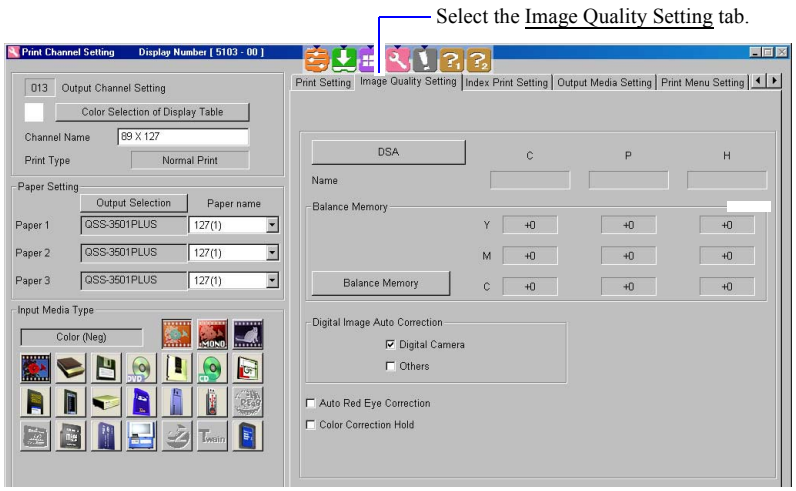
- Select (☑) Output Print.
- Select the paper type. Although three paper types of C, P and H can be configured, selecting all of Paper to Paper 1 is needed.
- Configure the paper advance length. Although three paper types of C, P and H can be configured, select all of Advance to 127 mm.

Any items other than these, use the initial settings.

S5103-00-UM00

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.7 Print Setting tab.

(9) Configure the settings on the **Image Quality Setting** tab.

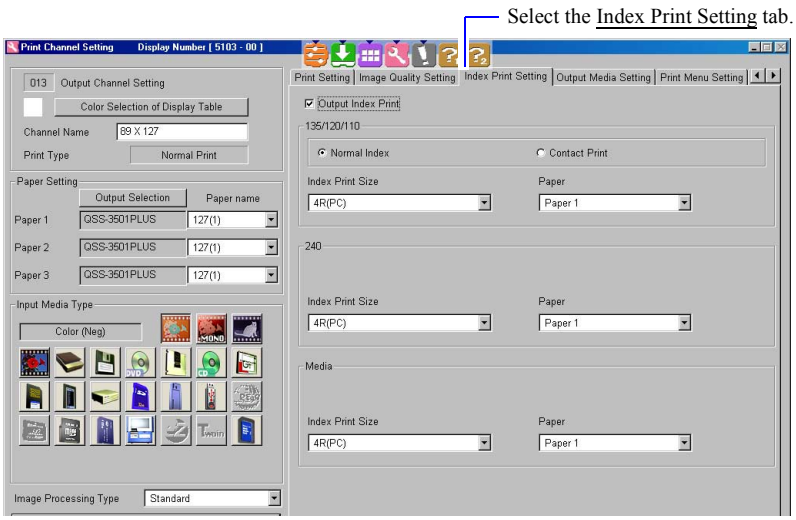


■ In this example, the setting is not carried out. Leave the initial setting.

S5103-00-UM01

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.8 Image Quality Setting tab setting.

(10) Configure the settings on the **Index Print Setting** tab.



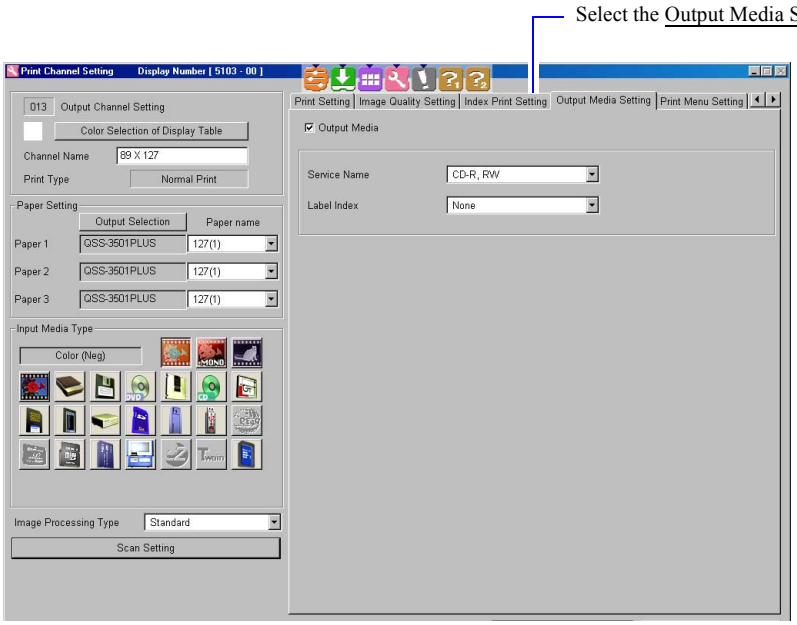
■ In this example, configure the following items.

- Select (☑) Output Index Print.
- Select the index print type. Select Normal Index.
  Selection items do not appear if the Multi-Frame Print Creation Software (option) is not installed.
- Select the size of index print and the paper type.
  Select 3HD (HD) for Index Print Size.
  Select Paper 1 for Paper.

S5103-00-UM02

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.9 Index Print Setting tab setting.

(11) Configure the settings on the **Output Media Setting** tab.



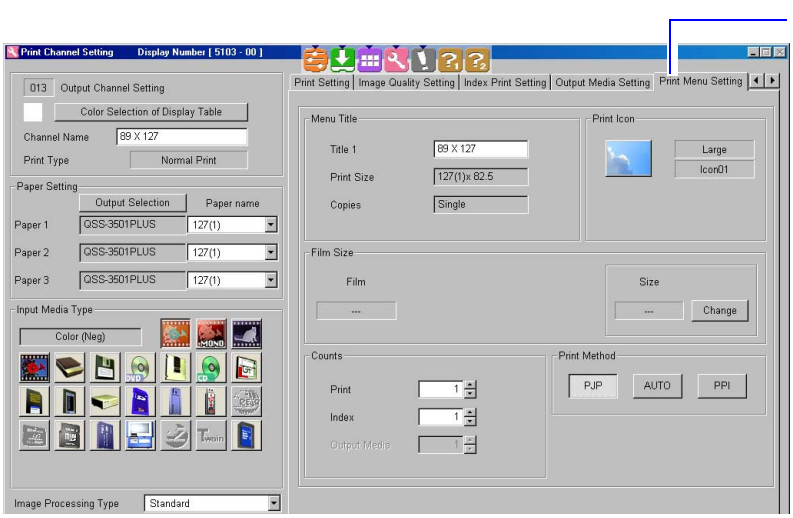
■ In this example, configure the following items.

- Select (☑) Output Media.
- Select Service Name.

S5103-00-UM03

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.10 Output Media Setting tab setting.

(12) Configure the settings on the **Print Menu Setting** tab.



■ In this example, configure the following items.

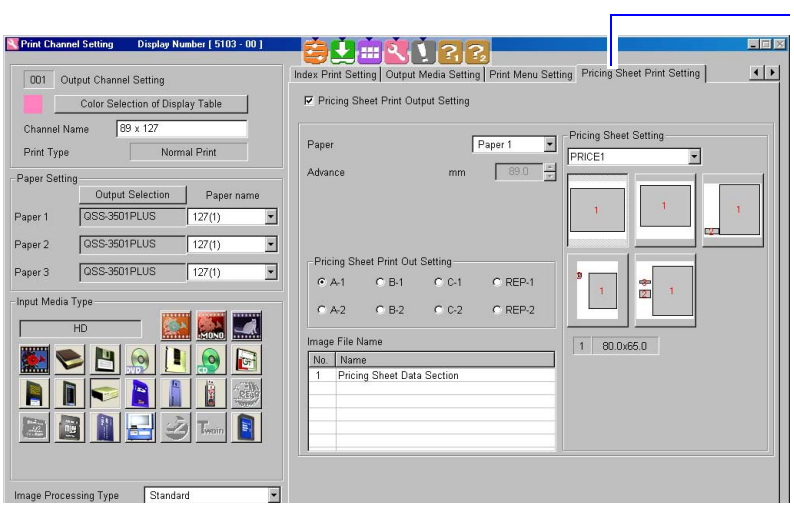
- Enter 127 x 89 to Title 1.
- Enter 127 (1) to Title 2.
- Set the print icon like above.
- Select 1 for the print count, 1 for index and 1 for output media.

Any items other than these, use the initial settings.

S5103-00-UM05

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.11 Print Menu Setting tab setting.

(13) Configure the settings on the **Pricing Sheet Print Setting** tab.



■ In this example, configure the following items.

- Select (☑) Pricing Sheet Print Output Setting.
- Set the format of the pricing sheet to PRICE1.
- Select Paper 1 for Paper.

Any items other than these, use the initial settings.

S5103-00-UM23

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.12 Pricing Sheet Print Setting tab setting.

4. Click **OK**.

The configured settings are registered, and the **Print Channel Selection** display is shown.

IMPORTANT

- A print channel cannot be configured under the following conditions. Confirm the setting and create the print channel again.

- All of **Output Print**, **Output Index Print** and **Output Media** are not selected
  Select any one at least.
- If the input media type is a film, and **Scan Setting** is not configured
- If **Paper Setting** is not configured

5. Click **OK**.

This completes changing/creating the print channel.

4.3 Details of each item for making a print channel [Print Channel Setting]

Normal Operation

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → Print Channel → Select the print channel on the **Print Channel Selection** display, and click **Setting** button.

Easy Operation

Bringing up the display

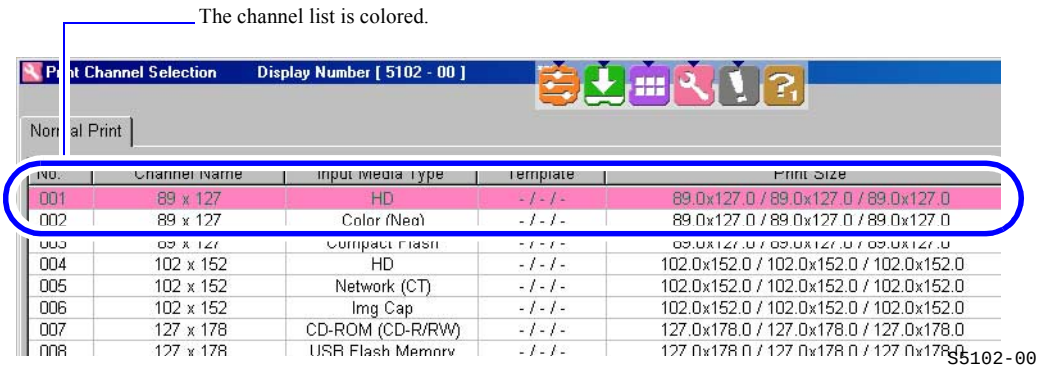
Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → On the **Print Menu Setting** display, click **Display Table**. → Select the print channel on the **Print Channel Selection** display, and click **Setting** button.

4.3.1 Setting the print channel name

4.3.1.1 Color Selection of Display Table

The print channel list can be colored up on the **Print Channel Selection** display.
The print channel can be grouped by colors and it makes easier to find the channel to be selected in the list.

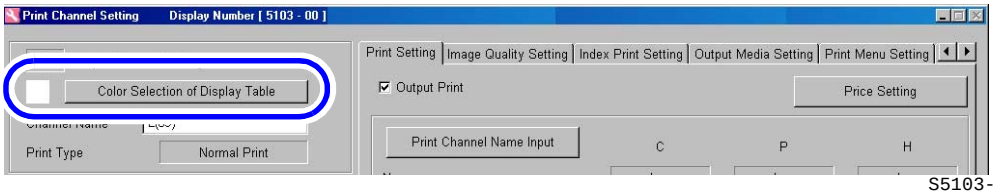
Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



S5102-00-UM01

1. Click **Color Selection of Display Table** or the colored part.

Example: **Print Channel Setting** display



S5103-00-UM00

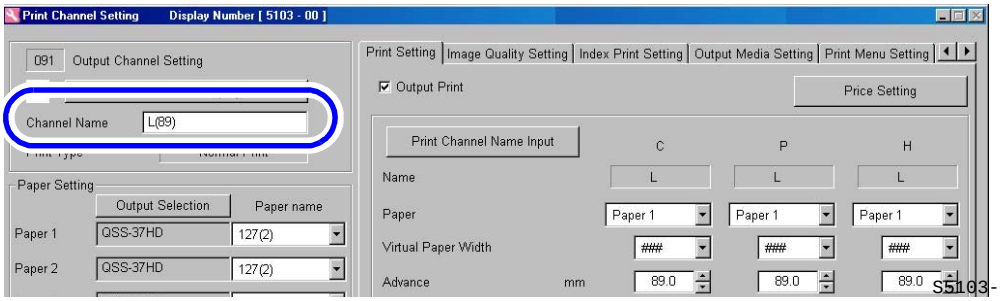
The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

2. Click the desired color in **Basic Colors:** or make the desired color.

- For details, see ☞Selecting and making colors in ☞5.1.1 Judgment Operation settings [Photo Retouch Module setting: Judgment Operation tab].

4.3.1.2 Channel name

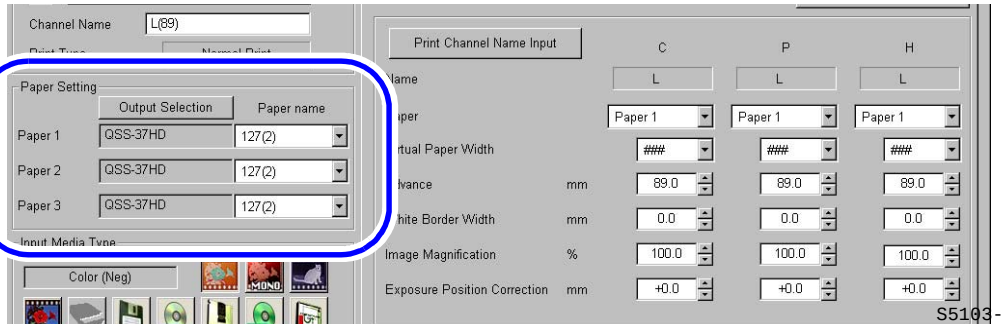
Up to 10 characters can be entered to the channel name.



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.2 Paper settings

Select the printer to output and paper to print.



S5103-00-UM00

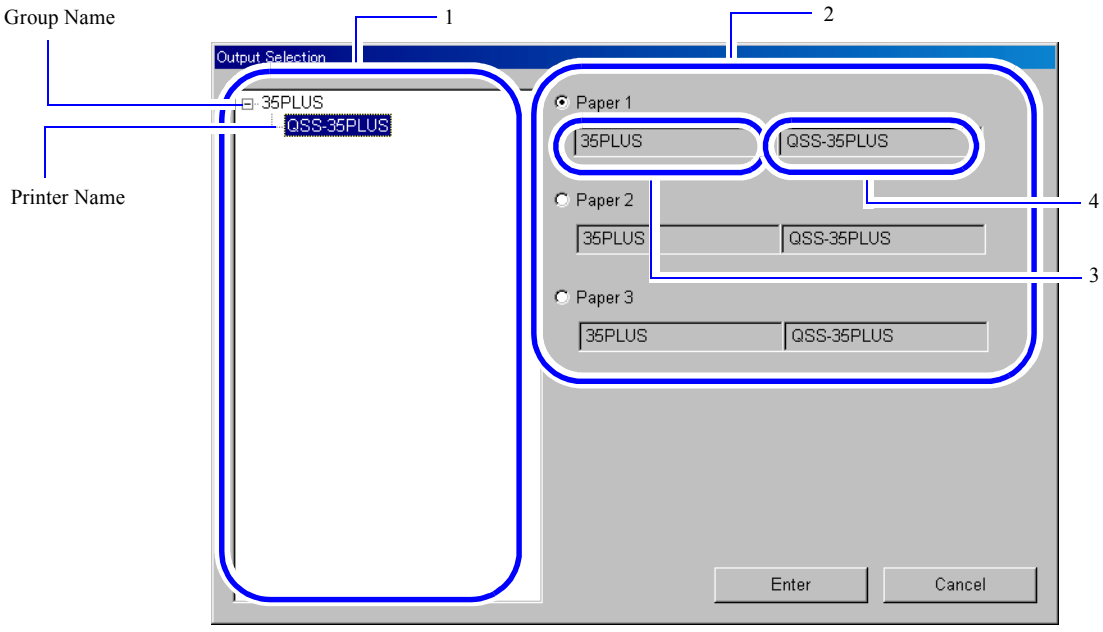
1. Click **Output Selection**.

The **Output Selection** display is shown.

2. Configure the printer or the group of printers for each paper.

The printers and printer groups registered on the **Printer setting** display for outputting images are shown.

- For details about the **Printer setting** display, see ☞ 7.2 Configuring printer settings [Printer setting].

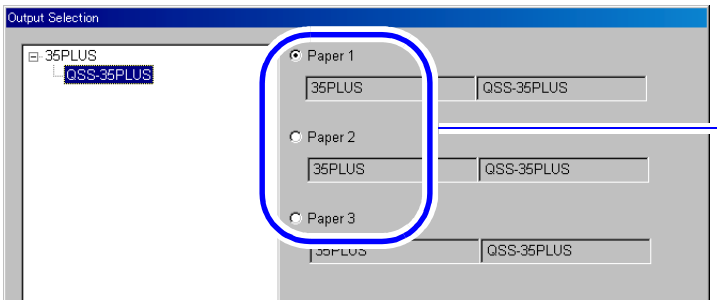


S5103-00-UM04

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Explanation
1	Displays the registered printer name or the printer group name.
2	Displays the group of the printer set for each paper.
3	Displays the group name of the output printer.
4	Displays output media name. Nothing is displayed when a group is set for output.

(1) Click the paper to configure settings.

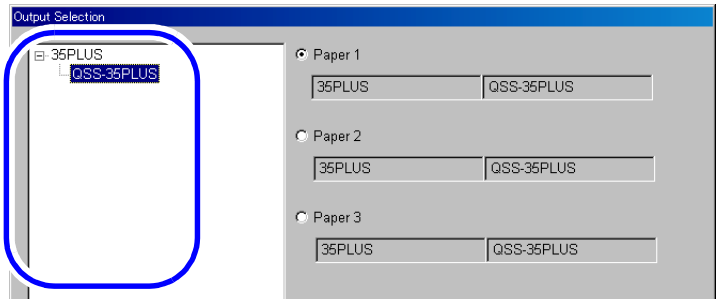


(2) Select a printer or the printer group.
If you want to use a specified printer constantly, select the printer name.
If you want to use several printers depending on each order, select the group name.

- For details, see ☞ 6.8.1.3 Designation of printers.

IMPORTANT

- Only the same printer group or printers in the same group can be selected. Several groups or printers in different printer groups cannot be selected for a channel.

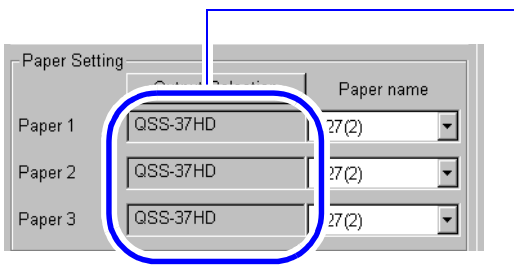


(3) Select the printer or printer group for all paper in the same way.

(4) Click **Register**.

3. Click ▼ of **Paper name** to select the paper type.

Example: **Print Channel Setting** display

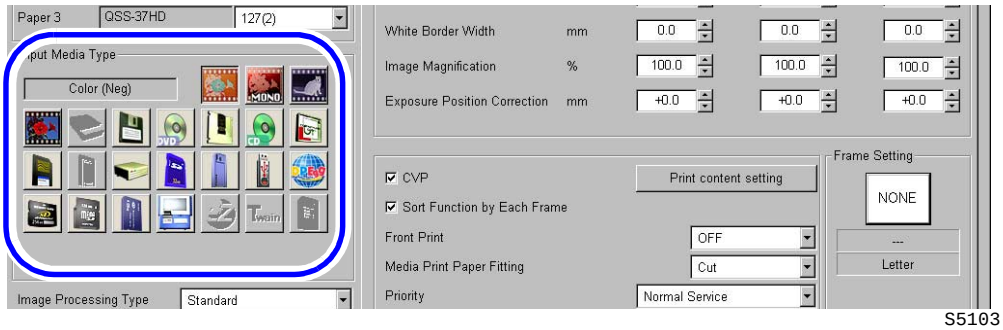


4.3.3 Setting the input media

Click a storage media or film to select input media for loading images.

IMPORTANT

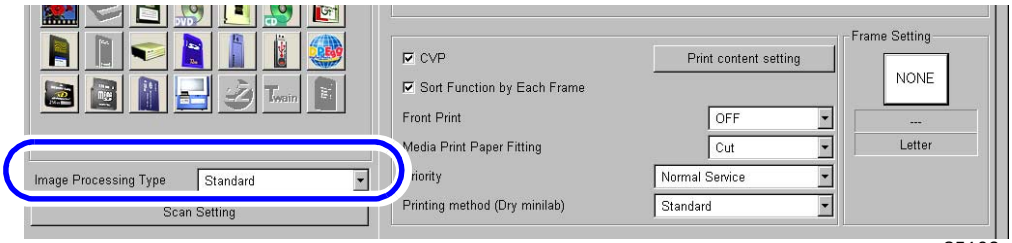
- The input media which is not registered on the **Input Media** display cannot be selected.
  - For details about the **Input Media** display, see ☞ 6.14 Registering the input media [Input Media].



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.4 Setting the Image Processing Type

Select a type of the Image Processing Type.



S5103-00-UM00

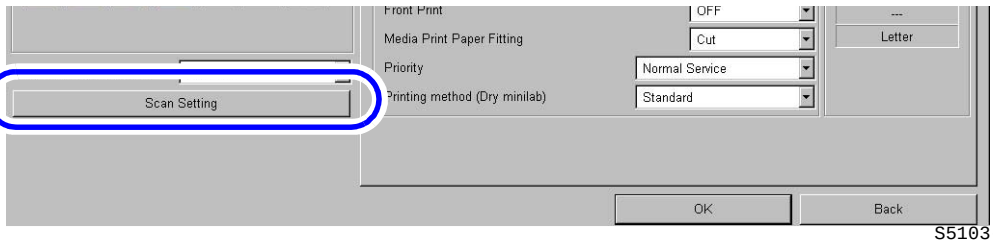
Selection	Explanation
Standard	Standard image processing is performed. SGS function*1 is invalid.
Standard + SGS	Standard image processing is performed. SGS function*1 is valid.
High-definition	Select this if images are grainy with the **Standard** setting. In particular, select this if images enlarged to a large size such as 203 x 254 or cropped are grainy. SGS function*1 is invalid. **IMPORTANT** • If **High-definition** is selected, it may take some time for processing.
High-definition + SGS	Select this if images are grainy with the **Standard** setting. In particular, select this if images enlarged to a large size such as 203 x 254 or cropped are grainy. SGS function*1 is valid. **IMPORTANT** • If **High-definition** is selected, it may take some time for processing.

*1. SGS function can smooth out the graininess.

4.3.5 Scan Setting

Configure the film scanning condition.
This item can be configured only when the input media is a film.
Click **Scan Setting**, then the **Scan Setting** display is shown.

- For the settings, see the Scanner **Starting Guide**.

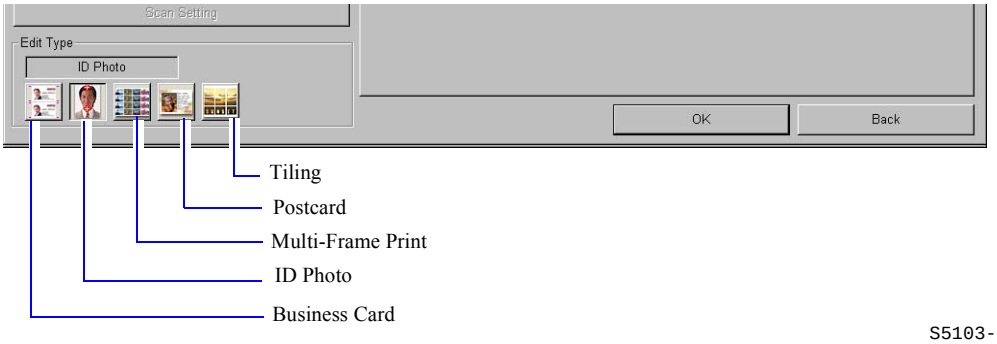


S5103-00-UM00

4.3.6 Selecting the Edit type

Select one from the following five types.

- For details of Special Print, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual.



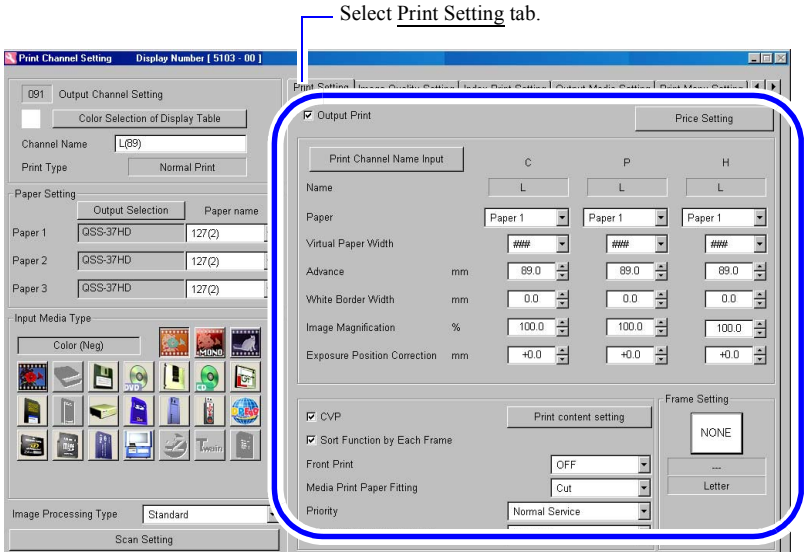
S5103-00-UM11

NOTE

- This item is shown only if the print type is **Edit**.

4.3.7 Print Setting tab

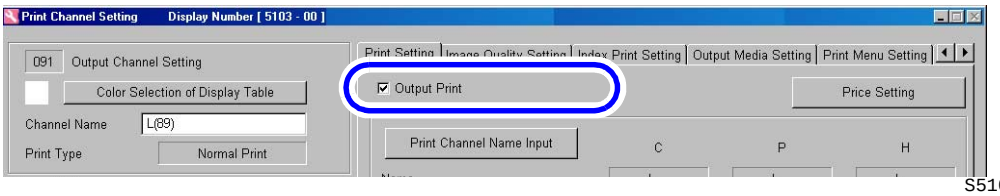
Configure necessary settings to print, such as the setting whether or not to print, or paper type settings.
If the print type is **Normal Print**, the setting can be configured for each print size (C, P and H).
When 135 film in which panorama frames are contained is to be processed, or when an IX240 film is to be processed, carry out settings for each print size.



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.1 Output Print

Select whether or not to print with this print channel.



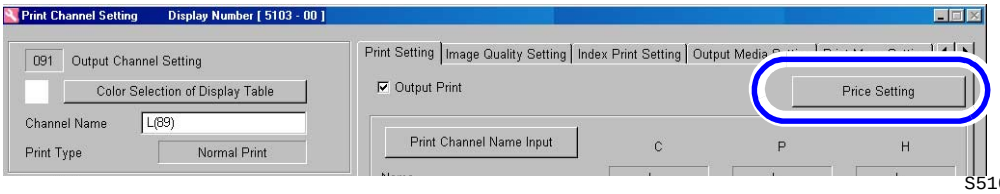
S5103-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Prints are made.
☐ (Not selected)	Not to print.

4.3.7.2 Price Setting

Configure the Print Price for each Print Channel.
Accesses the **Print Price Setting** display.

- For details, see ☞ 6.19 Setting the price for the Pricing Sheet Prints [Price Setting].

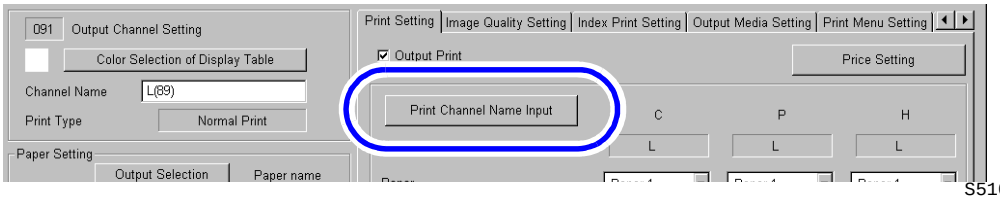


S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.3 Print Channel Name Input

Configure the name for each print size.

1. Click **Print Channel Name Input**.

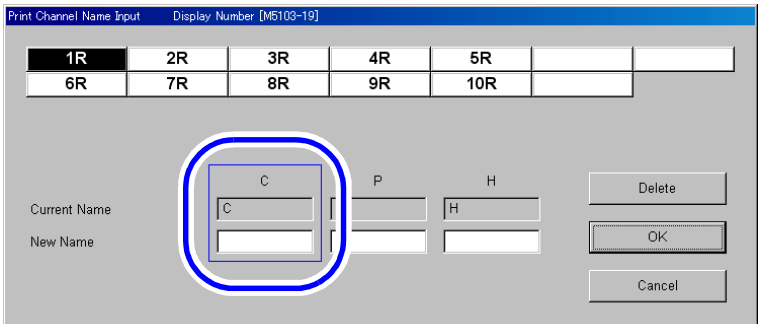


S5103-00-UM00

The **Print Channel Name Input** display is shown.

2. Click the print size to enter.

Example: **Print Channel Name Input** display

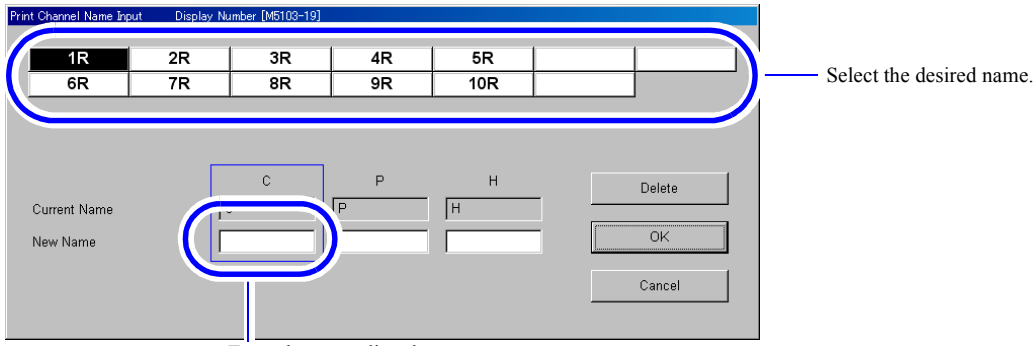


S5103-19-UM00

The blue frame is attached to the selected print size.

3. Select the desired name in the display or directly enter the name.

You can enter up to five characters as a Name.

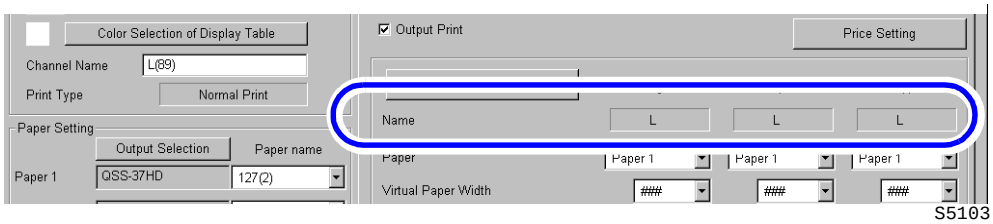


S5103-19-UM00

4. Enter other print size names according to the same procedures.

5. Click **YES**.

The name will be registered, and the **Print Channel Setting** display is shown.



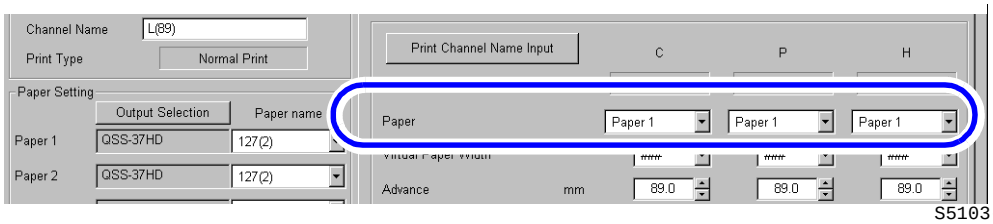
S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.4 Paper

Select the paper type.
Select the paper among the papers configured at **Paper Setting**.

IMPORTANT

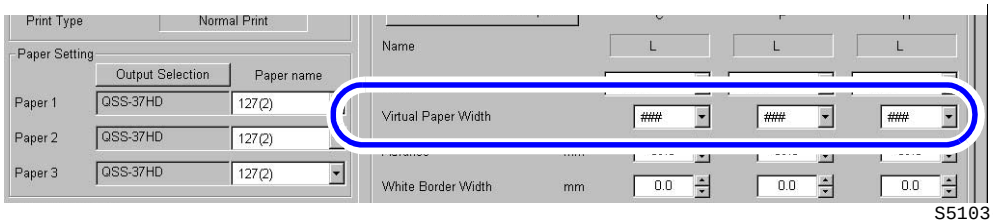
- Only **Paper 1** is shown if there is one paper type configured at **Paper Setting**.



S5103-00-UM00

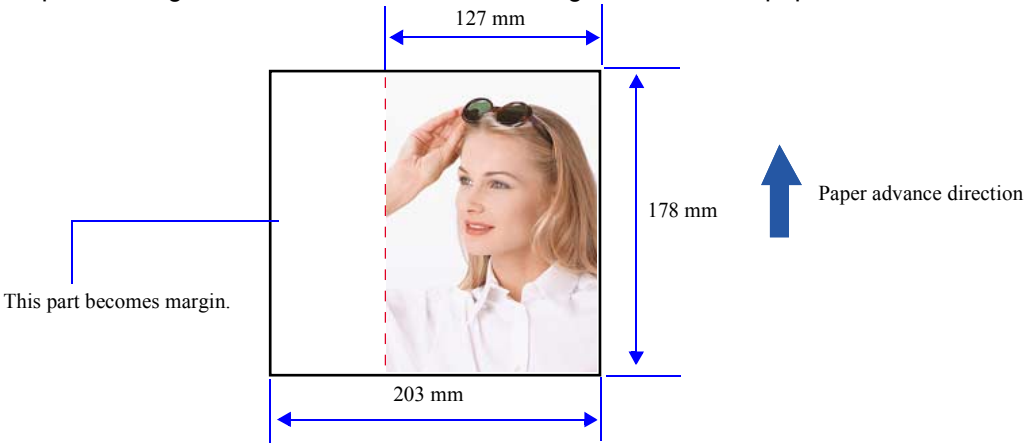
4.3.7.5 Virtual Paper Width

This can make the print with the size narrower in width than the paper width which is selected in **Paper Setting**.
For example, when making prints of 127 × 178 mm size using the 203 mm paper width set in **Paper Setting**, set **Virtual Paper Width** to **127**, and set **Advance** to **178**.
If **Virtual Paper Width** is not configured, select ###.
If the print type is **Package** or **Album**, it is not shown.



S5103-00-UM00

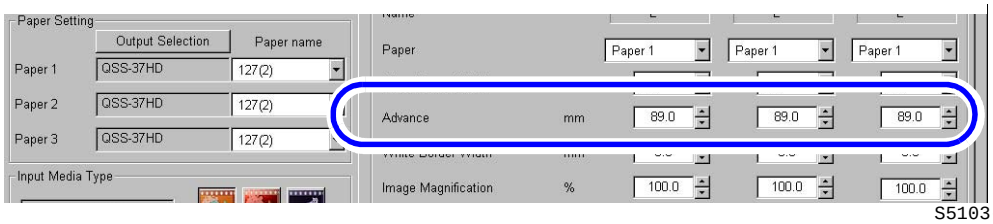
Example: Printing the 127 mm × 178 mm size using 203-mm width paper



G082739

4.3.7.6 Advance

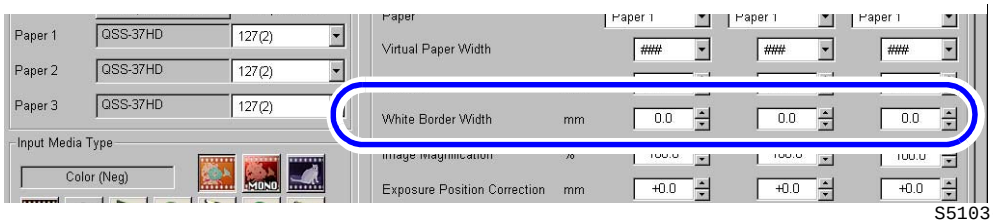
Configure the paper advance length.
When the print type is **Package**, the Advance cannot be set because the advance length is fixed depending on the package print format.
The maximum advance length differs according to the connected printer and its settings, or paper width. If a value larger than the maximum advance length is entered, it is automatically changed to the maximum advance length and registered.



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.7 White Border Width

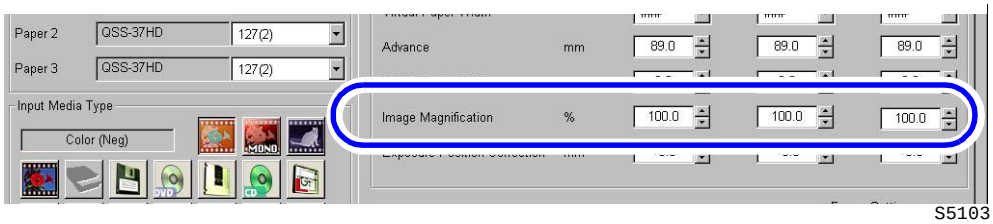
Configure the width of white border.
When borderless prints are to be made, enter **0.0** mm.
When the print type is **Edit**, **Package** or **Album**, it is not shown.



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.8 Image Magnification

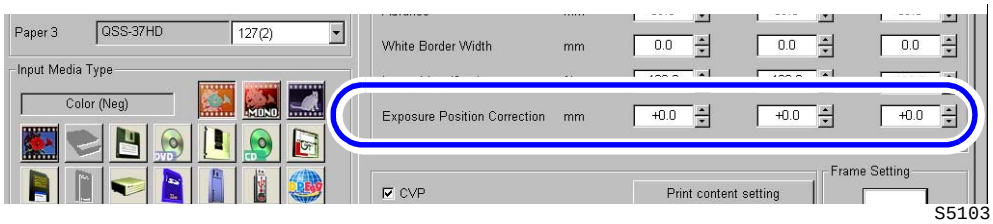
Configure the magnification ratio of image.
If a print has the unexposed section around the frame, enter a value which is 100 or more.
If the image is larger than the print, enter a value which is 100 or less.
If the print type is **Edit** or **Package**, it is not shown.



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.9 Exposure Position Correction

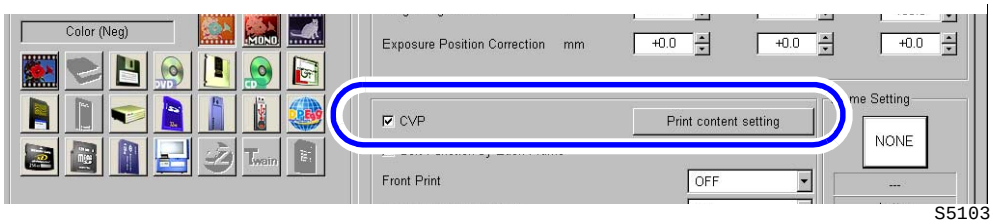
Configure the exposure position.
If there is an unexposed section on the front or rear end of the print, or the exposure position needs to be changed, carry out setting.
If the setting value is changed by 0.1, the exposure position is shifted 0.1 mm.
Decreasing the value starts exposing earlier.
Increasing the value starts exposing later.



S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.10 CVP

Select whether to print data on the back of prints.
The back print can be printed only when the optional correction value printing unit is equipped to the connected printer.



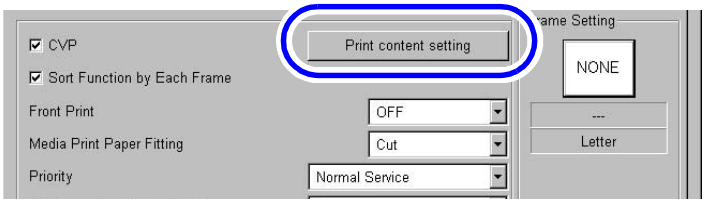
S5103-00-UM00

1. Select whether printing the correction value.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Back Print is carried out.
☐ (Not selected)	Printing is not carried out.

2. If printing the correction value, configure the settings you want to print.

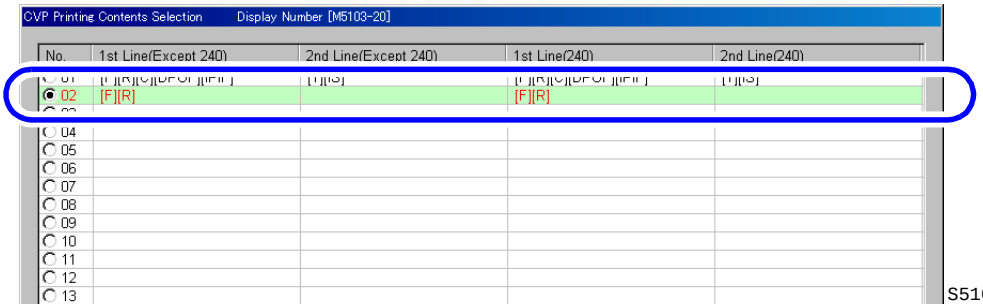
(1) Click **Printing Contents Setting**.



S5103-00-UM00

The **CVP Printing Contents Selection** display is shown.

(2) Click Contents of Imprint to select the contents.



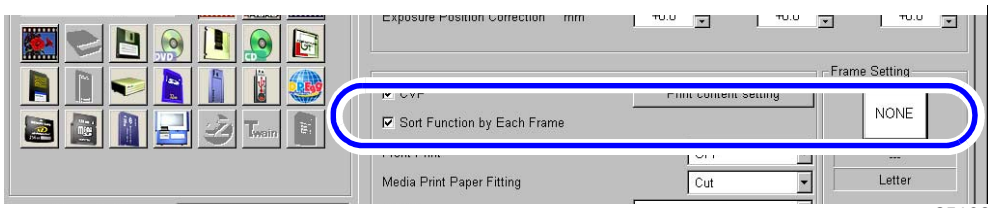
S5103-20-UM00

- For details, see ☞ 6.7 Settings of items printed on the back of prints [Operator Selections: CVP Imprint Setting tab].

(3) Click **OK**.

4.3.7.11 Sort Function by Each Frame

Select whether sorting the prints by each frame with the print conveyor unit.
For example, when several data (calendar etc.) are stored in one media, or when making several numbers of print from an image, the prints can be sorted by each frame.



S5103-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The print is sorted by each frame.
☐ (Not selected)	The print is not sorted.

4.3.7.12 Front Print

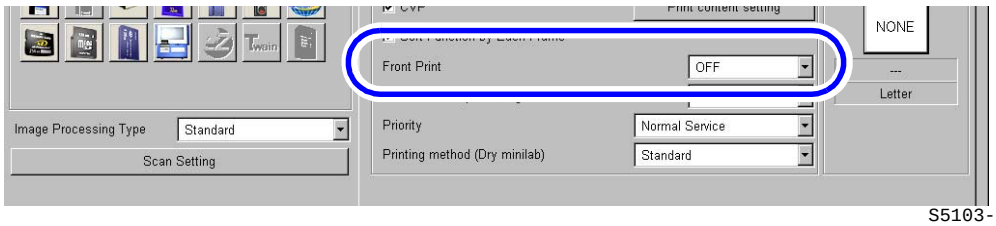
Select whether or not to perform front print.
Front Print allows characters to be printed on the print surface according to the magnetic data of the IX240 negative or to the information from the storage media.

IMPORTANT

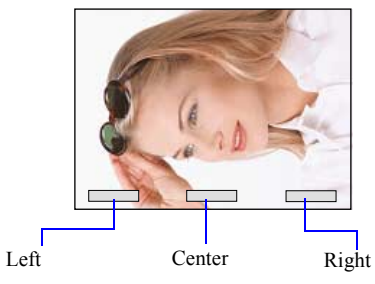
- When printing from storage media, it is necessary to select except **OFF** for each printing specification of **DPOF Printing Specification** and **Exif Printing Specification** in the **Front** tab on the **Operator Selections** display in addition to settings in the print channel.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.5.2.1 DPOF Printing Specification or ☞ 6.5.2.2 Exif Printing Specification.

NOTE

- This is not shown if the print type is **Edit**, **Package** or **Album**.



S5103-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
OFF	Front Print is not performed.
Left/Center/Right	

- For details, see ☞ 6.5 Front Print setting [Operator Selections: Front tab].

4.3.7.13 Media Print Paper Fitting

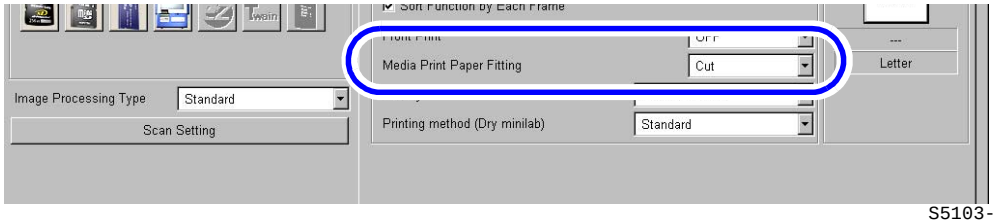
Select the image size printed on the selected paper size.
This function is available only when the input media is storage media. All images are processed with **Cut**.

IMPORTANT

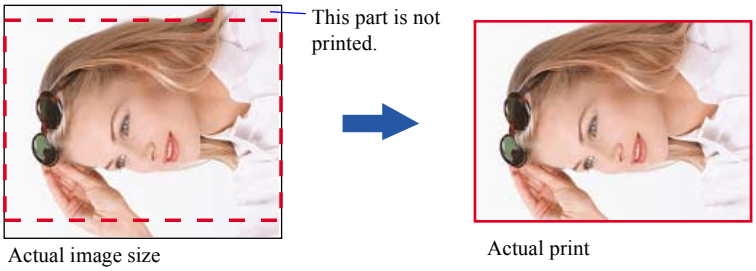
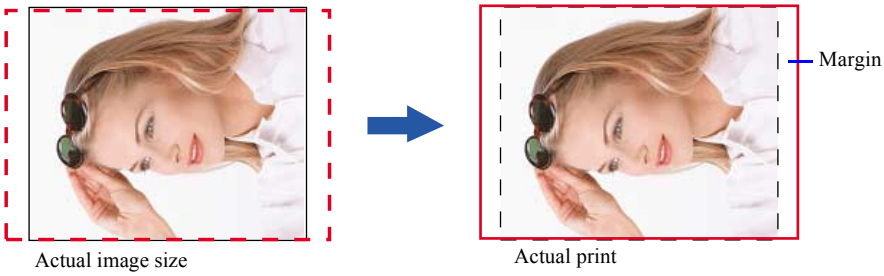
- The setting value of **Image Magnification** is applied to all of **Cut**, **Overall** and **Real Size**. For example, **Real Size** requires a print channel whose **Image Magnification** is 100%.

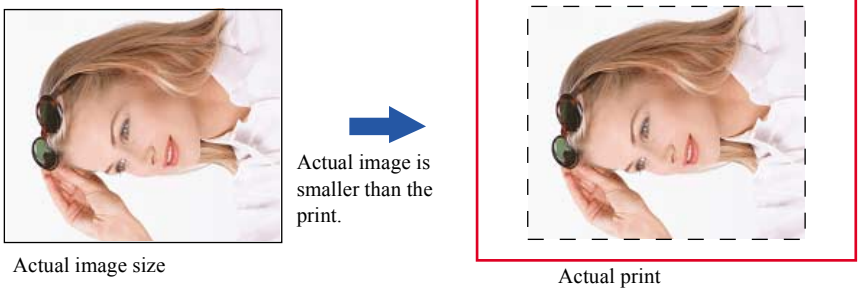
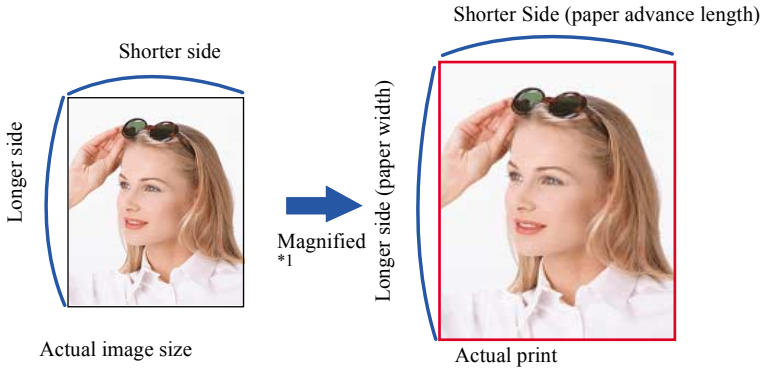
NOTE

- This is not shown if the print type is **Edit**, **Package** or **Album**.

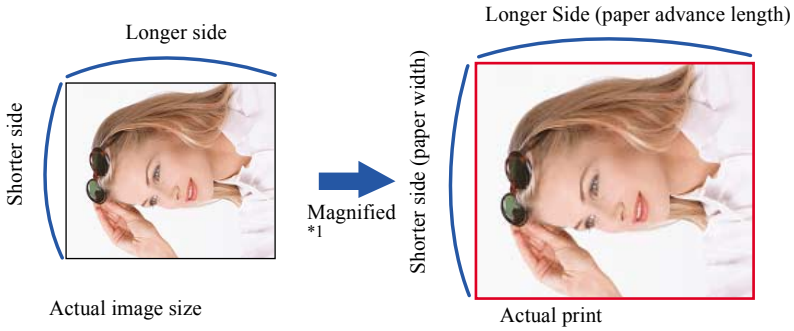


S5103-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
Cut	Adjusts the image size so that margin does not appear on prints. If the aspect ratio of the print differs from that of the image, some parts of the image may not be printed. 
Overall	Adjusts the image size to print the whole image. If the aspect ratio of the print differs from that of the image, blank area may be shown.  **IMPORTANT** • The image is printed in a slightly-bigger size than the print size. Therefore, the peri-image is not printed.
Real Size	Images are printed with actual image data size. If an image is larger than the print size, print processing could take a long time.

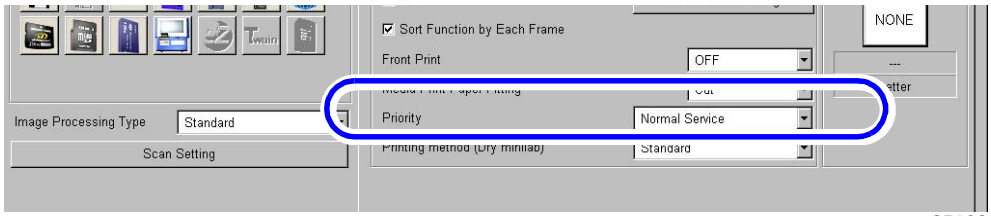
<table>
<tr><th>Selection</th><th>Explanation</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td> 
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Short Side Feed</td><td>Prints the image by fitting its longer side to the paper width and its shorter side to the paper advance length.
This makes it possible to print the whole image regardless the print size.
 

*1. The print size may be reduced depending on the size of image data and the paper width.
IMPORTANT
• You cannot select this in Frame Print.
• The value of Advance set on the Print Channel Setting display has no influence.
• When printing with the paper set the Virtual Paper Width, margin appears.
• If number of pixel of the horizontal and vertical dimension of the image is the same, it is processed by Long Side Feed.
• The front print position differs depending on a circumstance.
• If the length of the shorter side of the print is shorter than the minimum paper advance length, margin appears.
• In case the length of shorter side is less than 80 pixels, part of image may not be available due to the limited availability of image reduction. (processed with Cut)
• The image is printed in a slightly-bigger size than the print size. Therefore, the peri-image is not printed.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Long Side Feed</td><td>Prints the image by fitting its shorter side to the paper width and its longer side to the advance length.</td></tr>
</table>

Selection	Explanation
	This makes it possible to print the whole image regardless the print size.  *1. The print size may be reduced depending on the size of image data and the paper width. **IMPORTANT** • You cannot select this in **Frame Print**. • The value of **Advance** set on the **Print Channel Setting** display has no influence. • When printing with the paper set the **Virtual Paper Width**, margin appears. • The front print position differs depending on a circumstance. • If the length of the shorter side of the print is shorter than the minimum paper advance length, margin appears. • In case the length of shorter side is less than 80 pixels, part of image may not be available due to the limited availability of image reduction. (processed with **Cut**) • The image is printed in a slightly-bigger size than the print size. Therefore, the peri-image is not printed.

4.3.7.14 Priority

Select the priority for the order to be received.

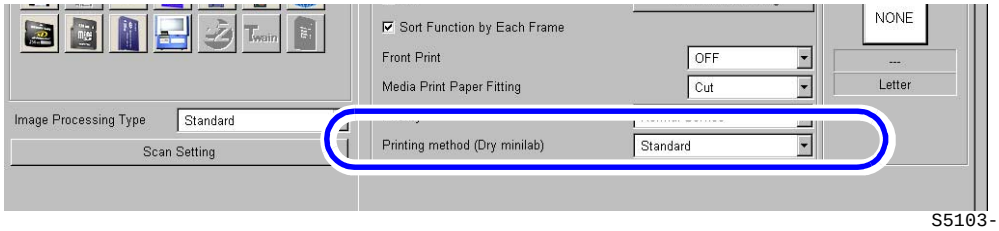


S5103-00-UM00

Item	Explanation
Super Express Service	These orders have the highest priority. When receiving the order of **Super Express Service**: • The judgement operation in processing is suspended, and the judgement operation for the order of **Super Express Service** starts. • The printing operation in processing is suspended, and the order of **Super Express Service** are printed.
Normal Service	These orders have the fourth-highest priority, after **Super Express Service**.
Delayed Service	These orders have the fourth-highest priority, after **Normal Service**.
-------	These orders have the lowest priority. The order is added to the bottom of the Order List.

4.3.7.15 Printing method (Dry minilab)

If printing using a dry minilab such as the M300 and D701, select the printing method (image quality).



S5103-00-UM00

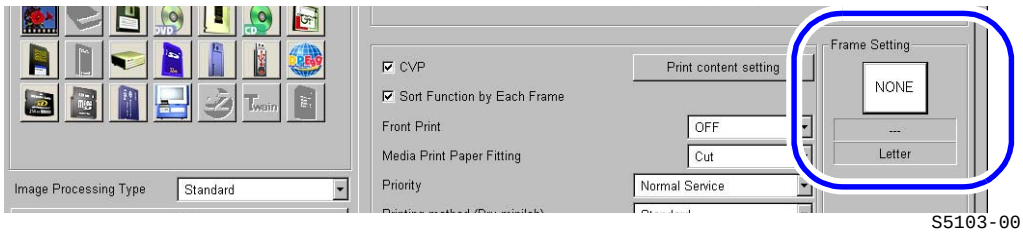
Item	Explanation
Normal	Normally, select this.
Image quality priority	Image quality is prioritized. If this is selected, prints are processed more slowly, but with higher image quality.

4.3.7.16 Frame Setting

If printing with frame, select the frame here.

NOTE

- This item is shown only if the print type is **Normal Print**.
- Frame cannot be selected when the printer for output is not registered in the **Output Selection** of **Paper Setting**.
- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 3.1 Printing with frame and/or letters.



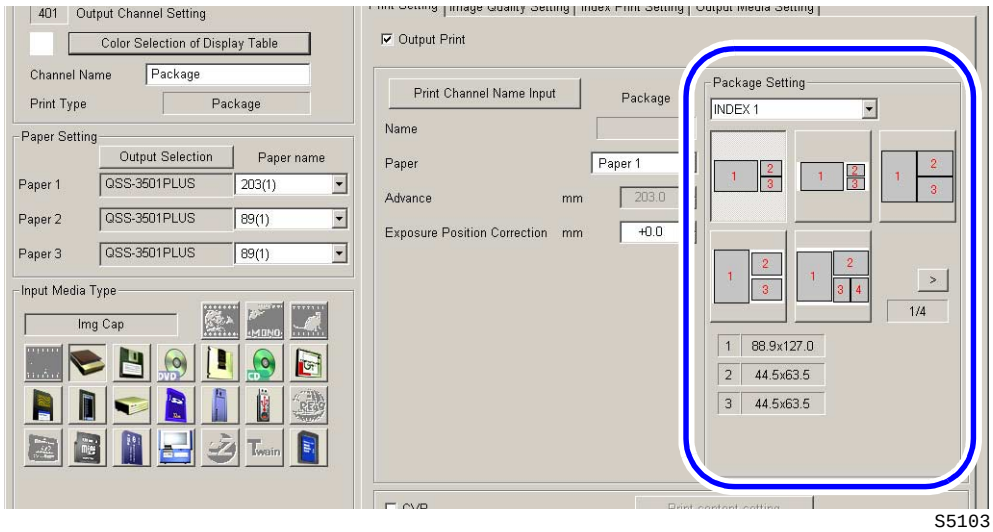
S5103-00-UM00

4.3.7.17 Package Setting

When making the package print, select the format of package print here.

NOTE

- This item is shown only if the print type is **Package**.
- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 4.1 Making the Package Prints.



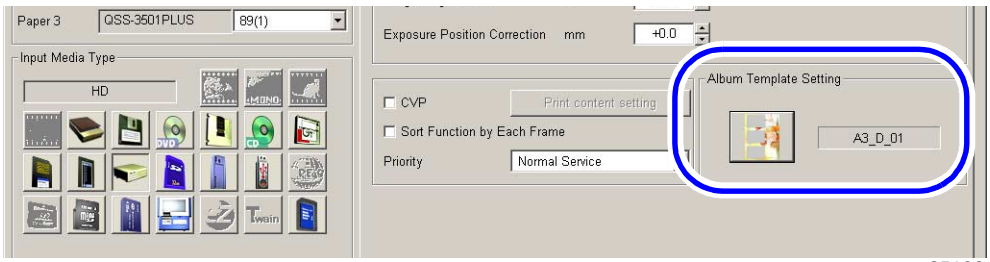
S5103-00-UM20

4.3.7.18 Album Template Setting

When making the album print, select the template of album here.

NOTE

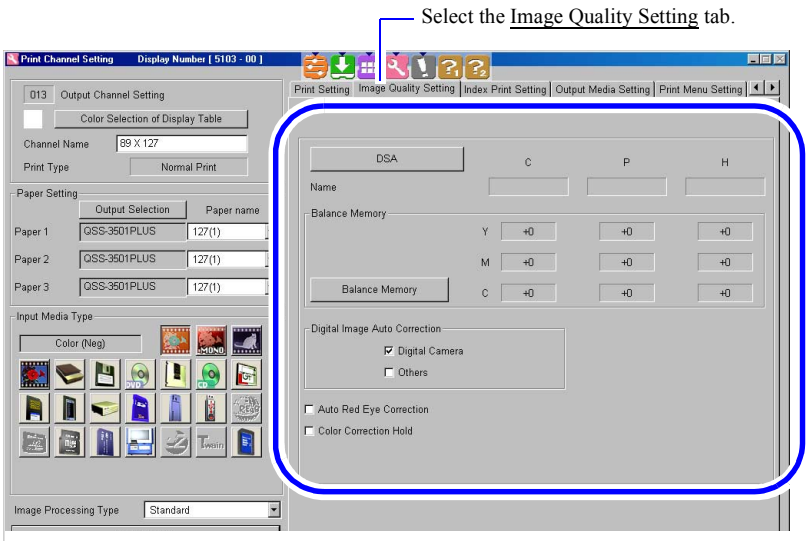
- This item is shown only if the print type is **Album**.
- For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 3.2 Making the Album Print.



S5103-00-UM13

4.3.8 Image Quality Setting tab setting

Configure each setting of image quality such as the auto correction of the DSA or digital image.

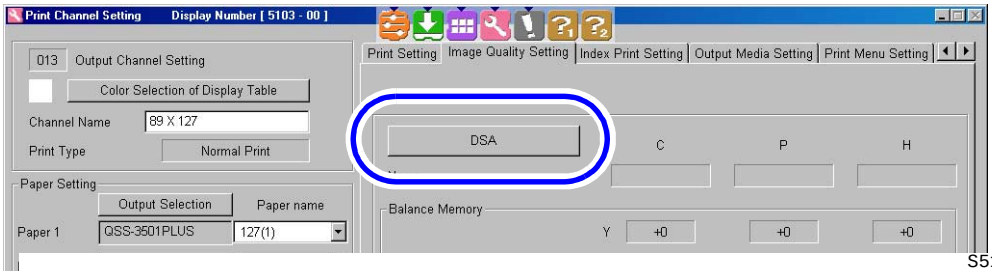


S5103-00-UM01

4.3.8.1 DSA

DSA is the abbreviation for **Digital Scene Adjustment**. The brightness (Automatic contrast), sharpness of outline (Automatic sharpness) and color (Chroma) of the image can be corrected for each print channel.
The correction can be performed for each negative, positive, storage media, flatbed scanner and digital camera RAW.

- For details, see ☞ 5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA].

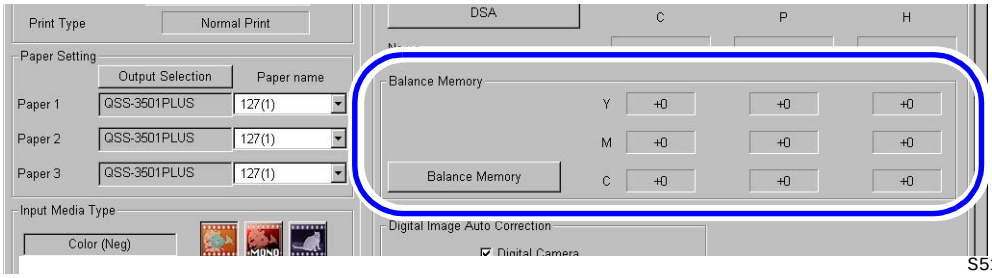


S5103-00-UM01

4.3.8.2 Balance Memory

Carry out color and density corrections for each Print Channel.

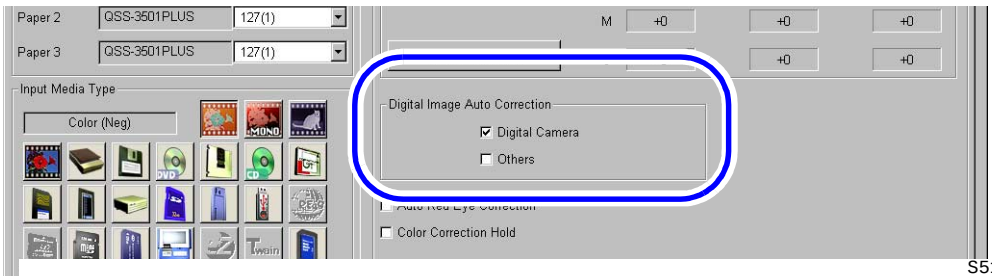
- For details, see ☞ 5.8 Correcting colors and density by each Print Channel [Print Channel Setting: Balance Memory].



S5103-00-UM01

4.3.8.3 Digital Image Auto Correction

When the image from the storage media is the digital, the image is automatically corrected.
When the **input media type** is the flatbed scanner, the image is not corrected.



S5103-00-UM01

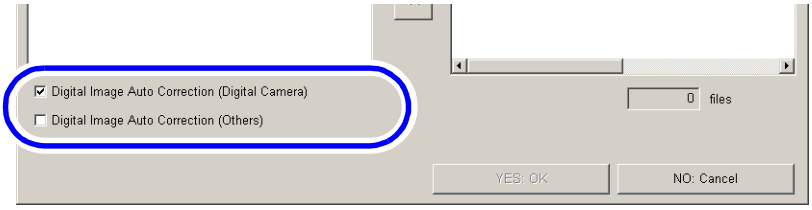
With the initial setting of **Digital Camera**, the image is automatically corrected.
With the initial setting of **Others**, the image is not automatically corrected.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Correction is carried out.
☐ (Not selected)	Correction is not carried out.

NOTE

- This setting of **Digital Image Auto Correction** is also shown in the **File Selection** display. The setting can be temporarily changed in the **File Selection** display.

  Example: **File Selection** display



S0150-03-UM02

Classification of digital image used in EZ Controller

Digital image data used in EZ Controller is classified into the image data which has Exif information of digital camera and that which does not have the Exif information.

Exif information is the added information for the image taken by the digital camera, such as thumbnail (reduced image), the mode used in photographing, date, the manufacturer or model name of the camera.

Item	Explanation
Digital Image Auto Correction (Digital Camera)	Image data belonging here are JPEG data with Exif information (information on manufacturer and the model name of the camera is necessary) from the time when taking photo with the digital camera. **IMPORTANT** • Customer may bring the image data with Exif information taken by digital camera to your shop, with the data copied to CD-R or other storage media. The Exif information will be also copied in the storage media if the image data are just copied to the media.
Digital Image Auto Correction (Others)	Image data belonging here have no Exif information taken by digital camera. **IMPORTANT** • Although image data saved to storage media such as CD-R using a minilab has Exif information, the image data belongs to this type. • Image data saved to storage media from a flatbed scanner do not have Exif information and belong to this type.

4.3.8.4 Auto Red Eye Correction

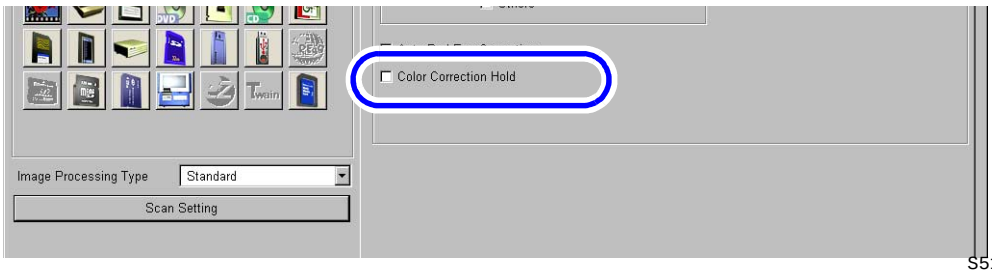
When the **Red Eye Correction Software** (option) has been installed, it can correct the red eye color caused by an electronic flash or the like.
The pupil in the image is detected and Red Eye Correction is automatically performed.
This correction item is available only when processing from the negative film or media.
This correction is not performed for film other than negative film.

S5103-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Auto red eye correction is carried out.
☐ (Not selected)	Auto red eye correction is not carried out.

4.3.8.5 Color Correction Hold

Select this item when holding the color correction.
This correction is available only when processing from film.
If this item is selected (☑), color correction other than density correction is held. Select this item (☑) when coordinating the finished prints that were taken sequentially.
In this case, adjust the print finish by entering the correction value to **Balance Memory**.



S5103-00-UM01

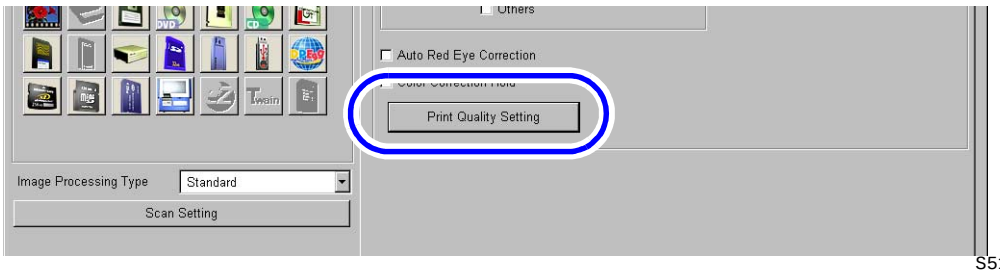
Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Color correction is held.
☐ (Not selected)	Color correction is not held.

4.3.8.6 Print Quality Setting

Print quality (resolution and tone) can be configured for each paper.
If the resolution and tone are set to high values, processing requires long time. However, higher-quality prints can be made.
This setting is available only when printers registered in **Paper Setting** support more than one resolution and tone.

IMPORTANT

- If **Tone** is set to larger than 24 bpp, frame prints cannot be made. When making frame prints, set **Tone** to 24 bpp.
- If **Tone** is set to larger than 24 bpp, front print cannot be performed. When performing front print, set **Tone** to 24 bpp.
- If the print type is **Edit**, **Album** or **Package**, the **Tone** setting cannot be configured. The tone is fixed to 24 bpp.
- For index prints, label index prints and pricing sheet prints, the resolution and tone are fixed to 320 dpi and 24 bpp.
- Test prints of color and density corrections performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** are printed in 24 bpp.
- If the print type is **Edit** and **Resolution** is set to more than 640 dpi, prints whose advance length is longer than 457.2 mm cannot be made.
  If the advance length has already been set to more than 457.2 mm, it is automatically changed to 457.2 mm when **Resolution** is set to more than 640 dpi.
  This operation is performed if **Resolution** of any printer in a group is set to more than 640 dpi.



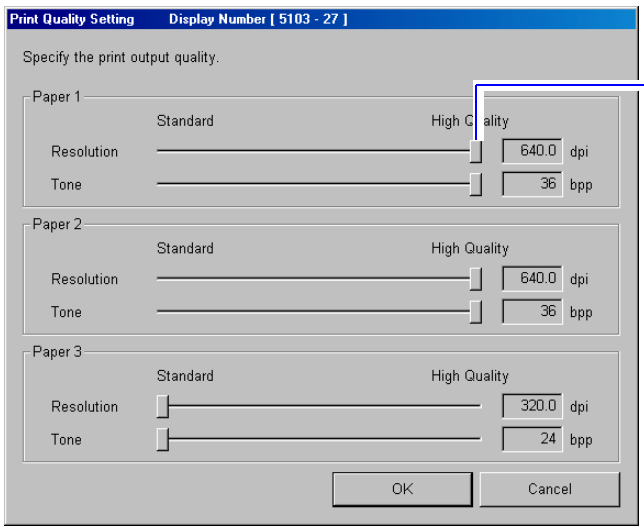
S5103-00-UM28

1. Click **Print Quality Setting**.

The **Print Quality Setting** display is shown.

2. Drag the sliders of **Resolution** and **Tone** to the desire values.

Configure them for each paper type.



S5103-00-UM29

Tone can be configured only when the print type is **Normal Print**.
For **Resolution**, the value configured on the **Printer registration** display is the initial value.

- For details about the settings on the **Printer registration** display, see ☞7.2.2.2 Registering information of the printer.

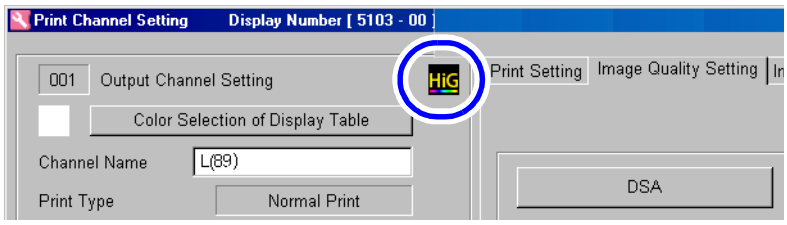
3. Click **OK**.

The configured settings are registered.

IMPORTANT

- If **Tone** is set to larger than 24 bpp, **Front Print** and **Frame** settings cannot be configured.

If **Tone** is set to larger than 24 bpp, an icon indicating high-tone output is shown in the upper left corner of the Print Channel Setting display.



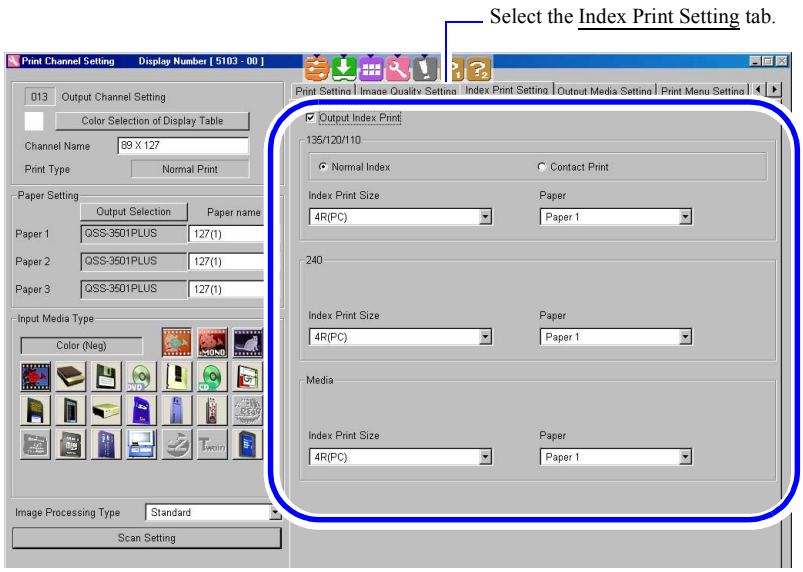
S5103-00-UM28

4.3.9 Index Print Setting tab setting

Configure necessary settings to make index prints, such as the setting whether or not to make index prints, or paper type setting.

NOTE

- This tab is not shown if the print type is **Edit** or**Album**.



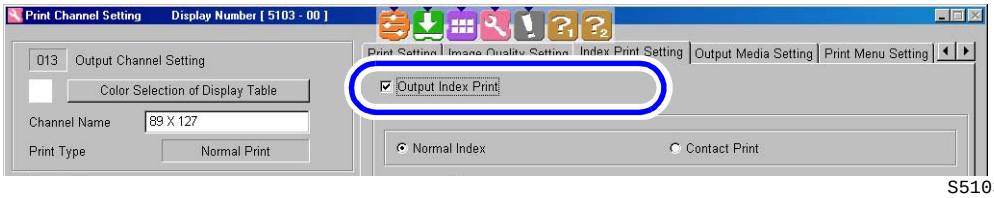
S5103-00-UM02

IMPORTANT

- To make an index print, you need configuration in the **Index** tab on the **Operator Selections** display other than the setting here.
  - For details, see ☞6.6 Index Print setting [Operator Selections: Index tab].

4.3.9.1 Output Index Print

Select whether to make index prints or not.

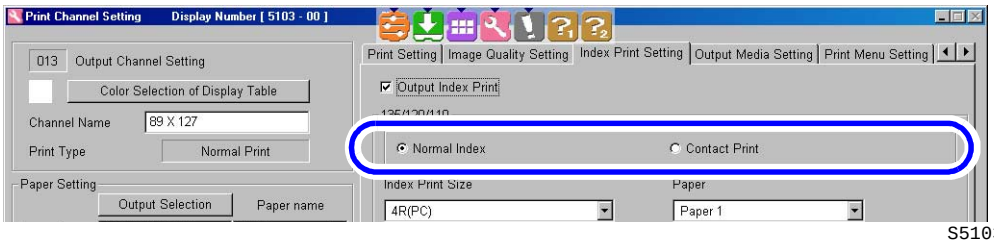


S5103-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Index Print is made.
☐ (Not selected)	Index Print is not made.

4.3.9.2 Index Print Type

Select the index print type.
An Index Print Type can be selected only when 135, 120 or 110 film is used.
When IX240 or other media is used, the normal index print is made.

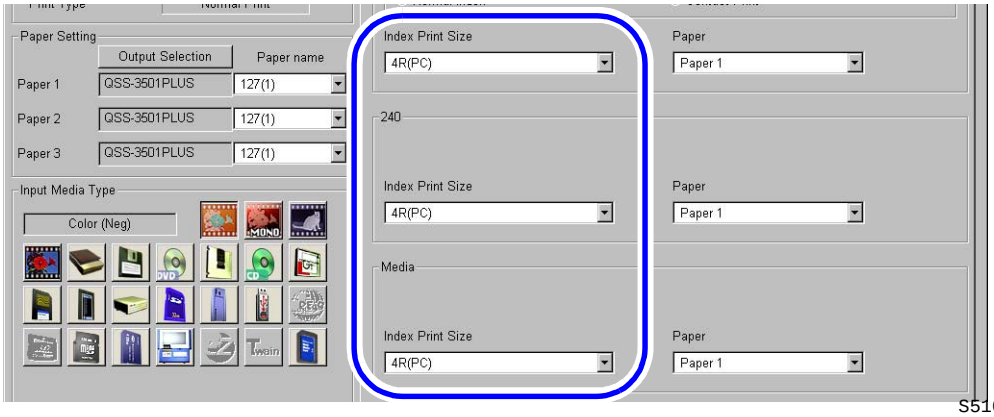


S5103-00-UM02

Type	Explanation
Normal Index	A normal Index Print is made.
Contact Print (option)	A Contact Print type Index Print is made. • For details, see the **Image Editing Operator's Manual**.

4.3.9.3 Index Print Size

Select the Index Print Size.
It is possible to make only index prints from a CD-R/RW containing images. Select the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD_40**.



S5103-00-UM02

IMPORTANT

- The number of frames for index prints is decided according to the setting in the **Index** tab of **Operator Selections**. However, the index print may not be printed with the configured number of frames depending on the selected index print size.

- For details of the number of frames for the index print, see ☞ 6.6 Index Print setting [Operator Selections: Index tab].

- Some parts of each image on the index print are not be printed depending on the combination of the input media and print size of the index print.

Input Media	Restrictions
Storage media	• When **3HS** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format. • When **3 WL-18** or **4 WL-18** is selected, the index print is made in 18 frames format. • When the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD-40** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format. **IMPORTANT** • For media, some parts of image on the index print may not be printed depending on the image size because the aspect ratio is not fixed.
135-type film	• When **3HS** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format. • When **3 WL-18** or **4 WL-18** is selected, the index print is made in 18 frames format. • When the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD-40** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format.
240-type film	• When **3 WL-18** or **4 WL-18** is selected, the index print is made in 18 frames format. • When the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD-40** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format. **IMPORTANT** • When the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD-40** is selected, some parts of image are not printed.

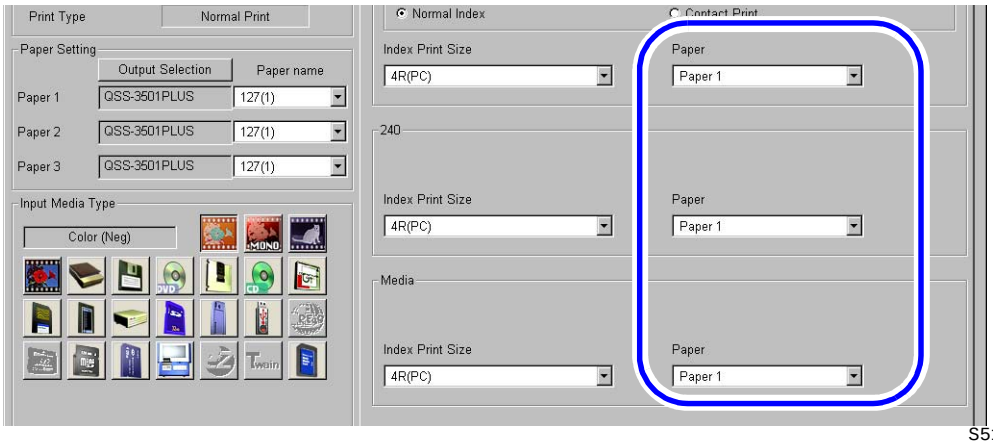
120-type film	• The number of frames printed varies depending on the film size.
	  • 18 frames format for the film size of 6 × 4.5 or 6 × 6
	  • 12 frames format for the film size of 6 × 7, 6 × 8 or 6 × 9
	  • 9 frames format for the film size of 6 × 12
	• When **3 WL-18** or **4 WL-18** is selected, the index print is made in 18 frames format.
	• When the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD-40** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format.
	IMPORTANT
	• When selecting the size other than **4R** or **8R**, some parts of image are not be printed.

110-type film	• When **3HS** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format. • When **3 WL-18** or **4 WL-18** is selected, the index print is made in 18 frames format. • When the index print size which contains **CD** such as **CD-40** is selected, the index print is made in 40 frames format. **IMPORTANT** • For the index print of 110 film, some parts of image are not be printed.

4.3.9.4 Paper

Select the paper for index prints.

Select the type of paper which has already been selected in **Paper Setting**.



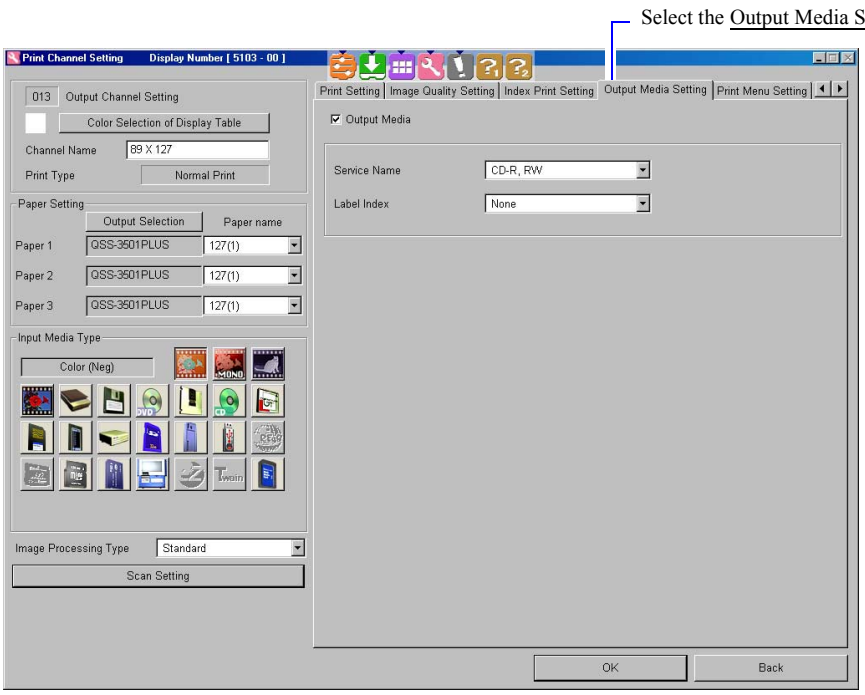
S5103-00-UM02

4.3.10 Output Media Setting tab setting

Configure necessary settings to save images to storage media, such as the setting whether or not to save images to storage media, or save type setting.
The standard storage media and optional storage media that are registered as output media are shown.

NOTE

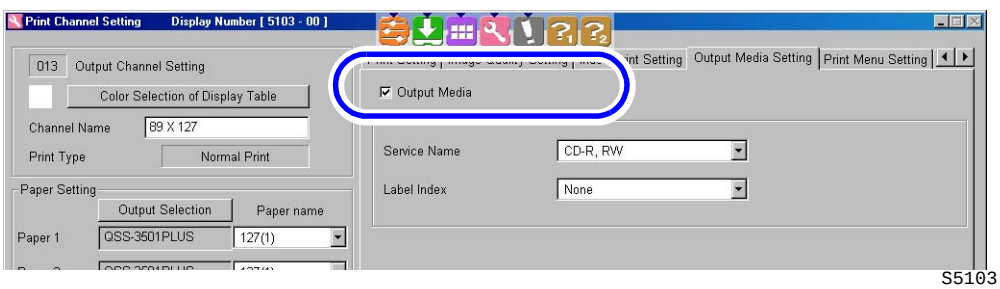
- This tab is not shown if the print type is **Album**.



S5103-00-UM03

4.3.10.1 Output Media

Select whether to save images to storage media.

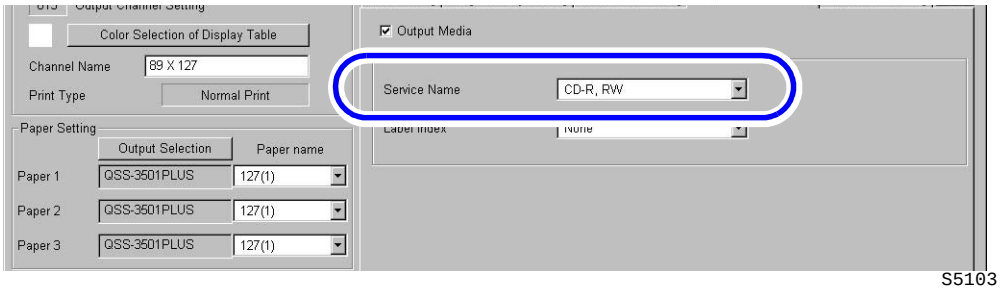


S5103-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Image data is saved to media.
☐ (Not selected)	Image data is not saved to media.

4.3.10.2 Service Name

Select the service name for saving images to storage media.
Only services registered on the **Output Media** display can be selected.



S5103-00-UM03

- For details, see ☞ 6.15 Registering the output media service [Output Media].

4.3.10.3 Label Index

Select paper type of the index print to be saved in the storage media case.
Select the paper type which has already been set in paper setting.
If the setting is **Not in use**, the **Label Index** is not printed.
When the print type is **Edit**, this cannot be selected.

IMPORTANT

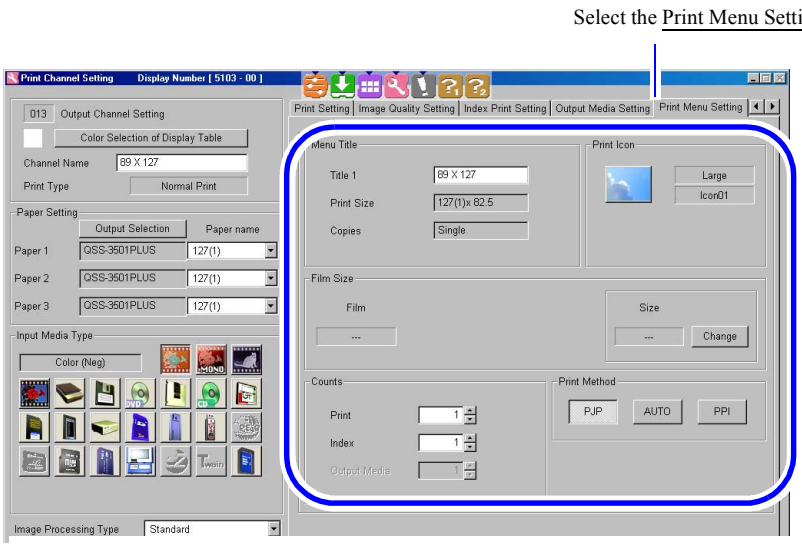
- The label index is printed with the form configured in the selected service. Some parts of image are not printed when selecting the paper whose width is smaller than the configured form.
  In addition, the image is printed on the center when selecting the paper whose width is larger than the configured form.
  The paper advance length is automatically configured.

  - For details, see ☞ 6.15.4 Each setting for output media service [Print Setting tab].

S5103-00-UM03

4.3.11 Print Menu Setting tab setting

It configures the print menu items displayed on the **Order Display (Easy Operation)**.

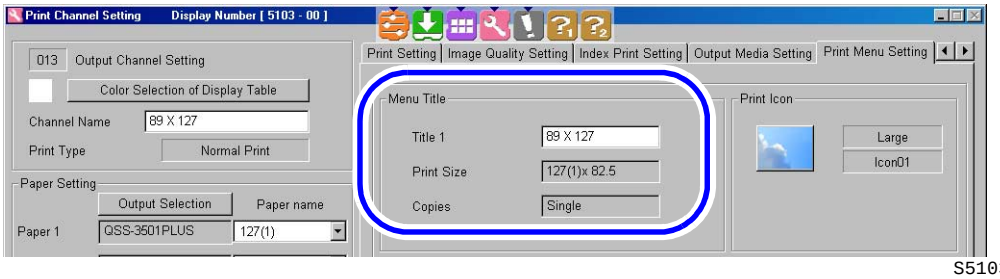


S5103-00-UM05

● Menu title

The items displayed on the print menu are shown.

- For details, see ☞ 4.1.1 Print Menu Setting display.

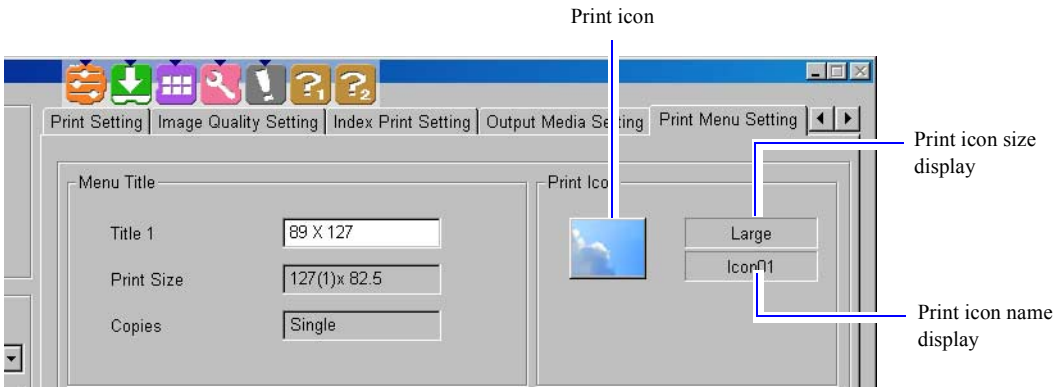


S5103-00-UM05

The title name can be entered to **Title 1**, **Title 2** and **Title 3**. (up to nine characters)

● Print icon

The print icon on the print menu is shown.
The print icon can be changed by clicking it.



S5103-00-UM05

Changing the print icon

1. Click the print icon.

The **Print Icon Selection** display is shown.

2. Click the icon size and print icon type to select.

S5103-00-UM14

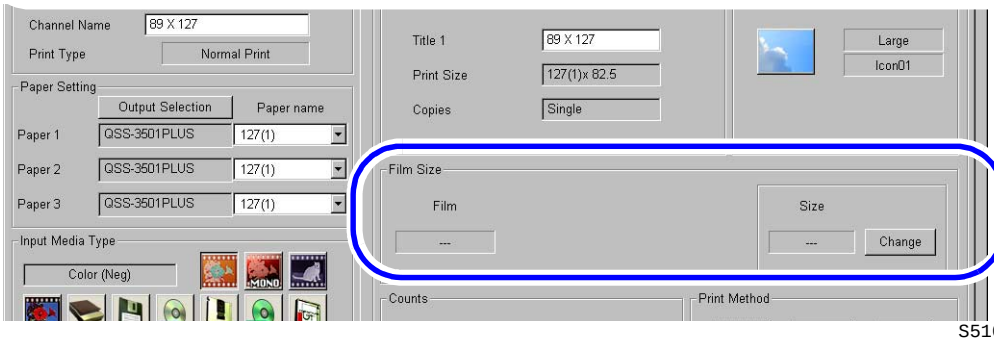
NOTE

- If the print menu is classified to the group in the print size or etc., it is recommended to use this icon.

3. Click **OK**.

● Film size

It registers the film size, the film carrier and the attachment type for the print menu.
Clicking **Change** button changes the setting.



S5103-00-UM05

NOTE

- This item is shown only when the input media is a film.
- The display varies depending on the connected scanner.

Changing the film size

1. Click **Change**.

The **Form selection** display is shown.

2. Click the film size to use.

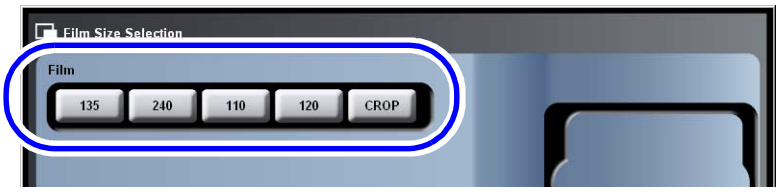
NOTE

- The type of the film you can select varies depending on the connected scanner.

Other types of film than **135** and **240** cannot not be selected.

- If the input media is the film that is not color negative, **110** cannot be selected because it can be processed only for color negative.

Film Size Selection display

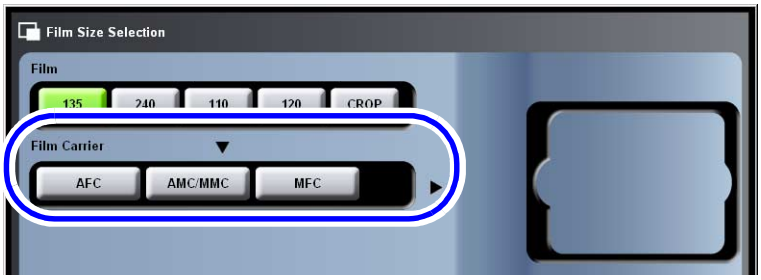


S1006-00-UM47

- If a scanner that requires a film carrier is connected, the film carrier available for the selected film size is shown. Perform Step 3.
- If a scanner not requiring a film carrier is connected, select the film size. Go to Step 5.

3. Click the film carrier to use.

If the connected scanner does not need a film carrier, this item is not shown.

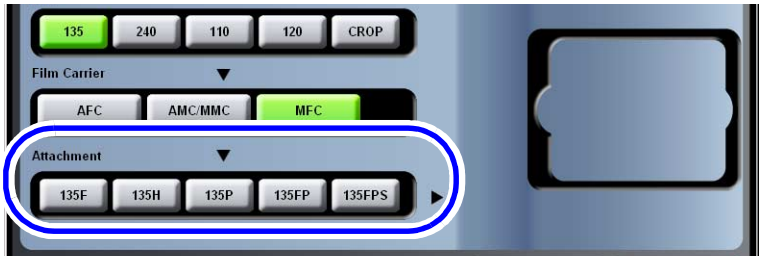


S1006-00-UM48

If the selected film carrier needs the attachment, the attachment type is shown.

4. Click the attachment to use.

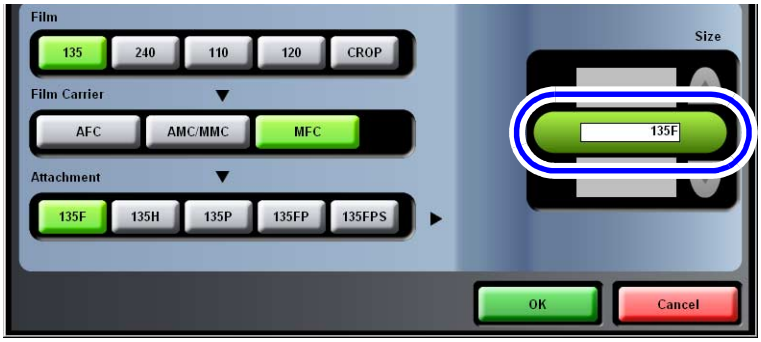
If the selected film carrier does not need the attachment, this item is not shown.



S1006-00-UM49

The available film size is shown.

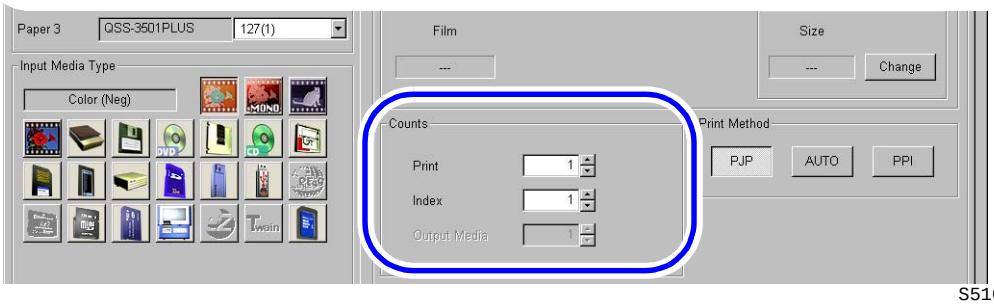
5. Select the film size, and click **OK**.



S1006-00-UM50

● Print count

Specify the number of outputs.



S5103-00-UM05

● Print Method

Select the print method.

S5103-00-UM05

Item	Explanation
PJP (pre-judged print)	• Images are shown on the display before printing or image saving. • The print count for each image can be changed. • You can also make corrections to color or density of images.
AUTO (automatic)	• Images are not shown on the display before printing or image saving.
PPI (pre-print inspection)	• Images are shown on the display before printing or image saving. • The print count for each image can be changed. • After a preset time*1 passes, it starts printing or saving automatically. • You can also make corrections to color or density of images.

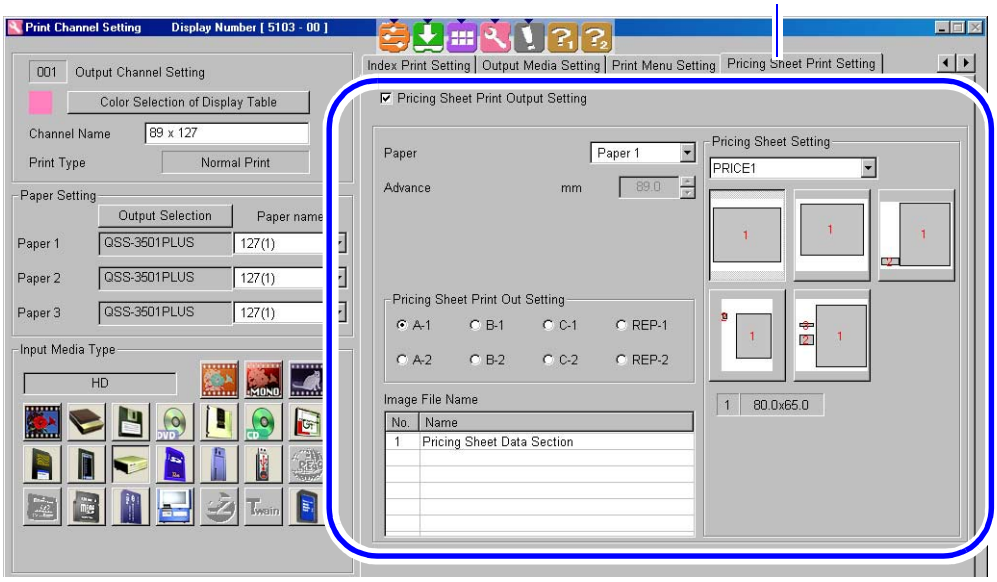
*1. You can change the setting of the time the system waits before starting printing or saving images after it displays them.

- For details, see ☞ 5.1.2.2 PPI Image Decision Time.

4.3.12 Pricing Sheet Print Setting tab setting

Setting whether to print the pricing sheet, the pricing sheet format and the paper type.

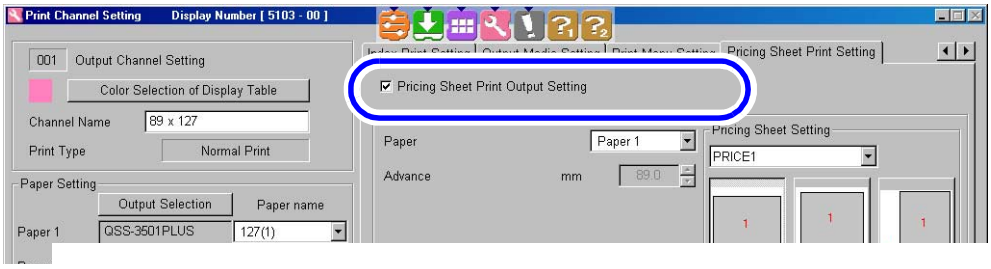
Select the Pricing Sheet Print Setting tab.



S5103-00-UM23

● Pricing Sheet Print Output Setting

Select whether or not to carry out pricing sheet print.

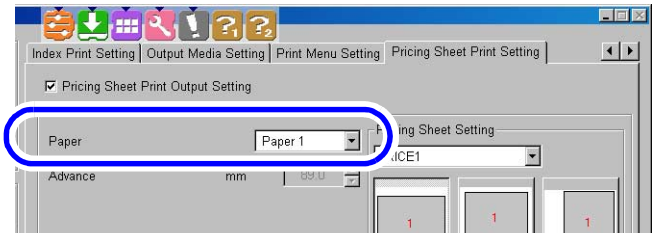


S5103-00-UM23

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The pricing sheet print is printed.
☐ (Not selected)	The pricing sheet print is not printed.

● Selecting of Paper

Select the paper to use for Pricing Sheet Print.
Select the type of paper which has already been configured in **Paper Setting**.



S5103-00-UM23

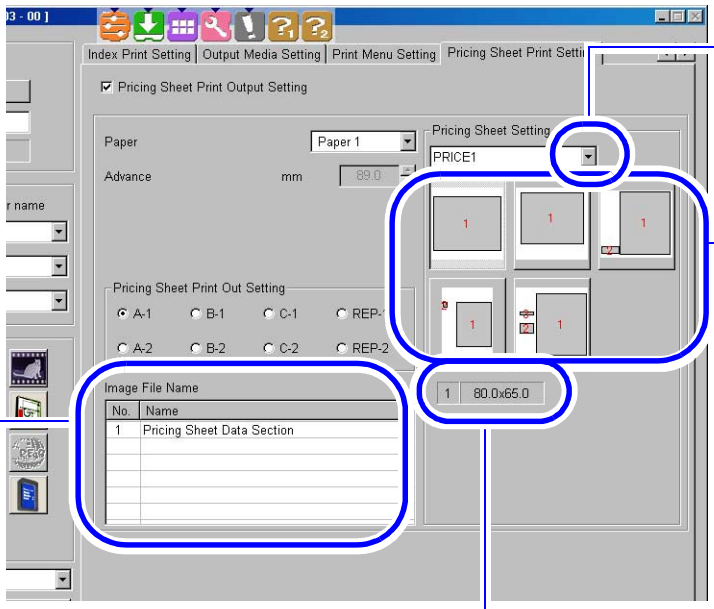
● Pricing Sheet Setting

Select a pricing sheet print format.
Though one kind of format for Pricing Sheet Print have been prepared as standard, you can make and select your original format as well using **Multi Purpose Format Creation Software**.

- For details, see the Multi Purpose Creation Software Operator's Manual ☞2.5 Creating the format for pricing sheet print.

IMPORTANT

- **Advance** is automatically configured according to the selected format. You cannot change **Advance**.



Click ▼ to select the format.
You can also select the format by clicking the following icons.

Available formats are displayed.
Up to five formats are displayed in a time.
If there are more than five formats, click ▷ button to view the next ones.

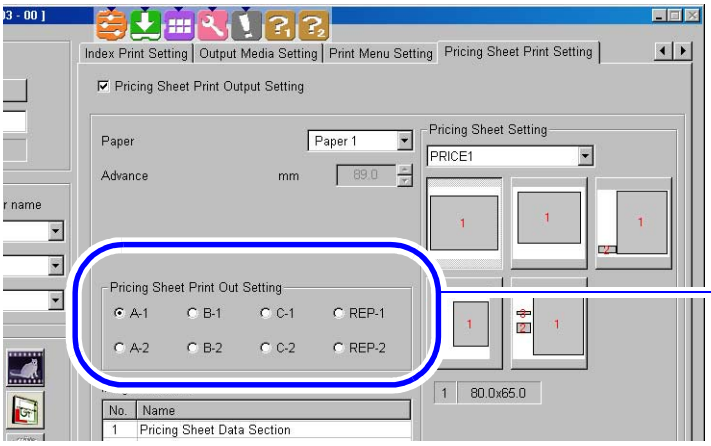
The file names of each image included in the selected format are listed.

The sizes of each frame in the selected format are displayed.

S5103-00-UM23

● Pricing Sheet Print Out Setting

Select the format type to output the pricing sheet print.



For details, see the following table.

S5103-00-UM23

The following table explains about **A-1** and **REP-1**. For **B-2** and **REP-2**, you should displace characters and numbers.

Display	Explanation
A-1 (A-2, B-1, B-2, C-1, C-2)	Select this to process the work using the Price 1 setting of **Dev. & Print** on the **Print Price Setting** display. In addition, the extra charge selected for Price 1 of **A** on the **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** display is added. • For details, see ☞6.19.1.1 Setting Print Price or ☞6.19.1.2 Configuring Extra Charge setting for each input media.

Display	Explanation
REP-1 (REP-2)	Select this to process the work (re-order print, etc.) using the Price 1 setting of **Re-order** on the **Print Price Setting** display. In this case, the extra charge selected on the **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** display is not added. • For details, see ☞ 6.19.1.1 Setting Print Price.

4.4 Copying or deleting the print channel [Print Channel Selection]

This section explains how to copy or delete the print channel or how to convert the print channel data to use it with other application.

Normal Operation

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Print Channel

Easy Operation

Bringing up the display

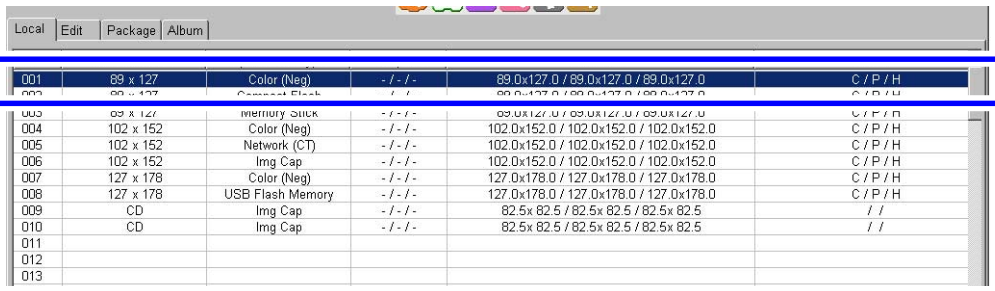
On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → On the **Print Menu Setting** display, click **Display Table**.

4.4.1 Copying the Print Channel data

This function is used to copy the data from a print channel which has already been configured to another channel.

1. Select a source print channel.

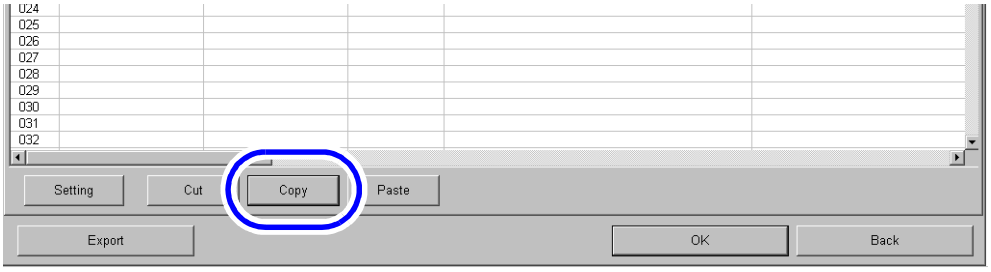
Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



S5102-00-UM00

2. Click **Copy**.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display

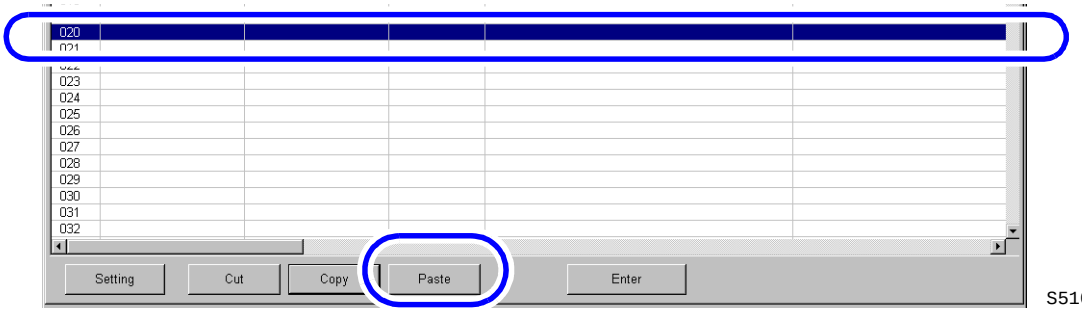


S5102-00-UM00

3. Select a desired print channel and click **Paste**.

The print channel data is copied.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



S5102-00-UM01

4. Click **OK**.

The data contents which has been copied is registered.
If **OK** is not clicked, the **Setting** button is invalid, and the source print channel and the print channel to be copied cannot be edited.

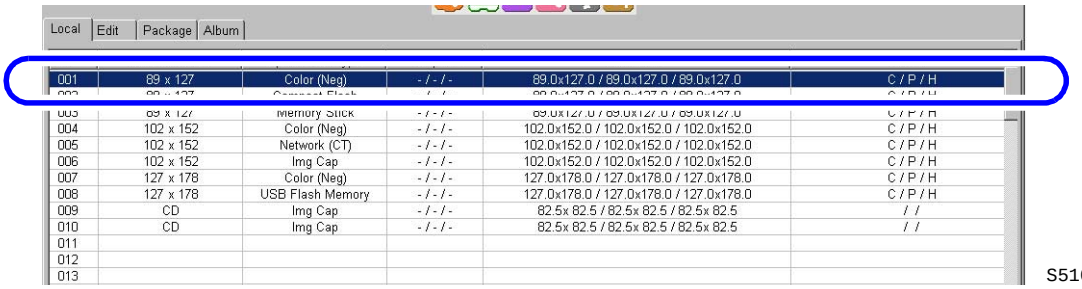
This completes copying the print channel data.

4.4.2 Transferring the Print Channel data

This function is used to transfer the data from a print channel which has already been configured to another channel.

1. Select the Print Channel to be transferred.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display

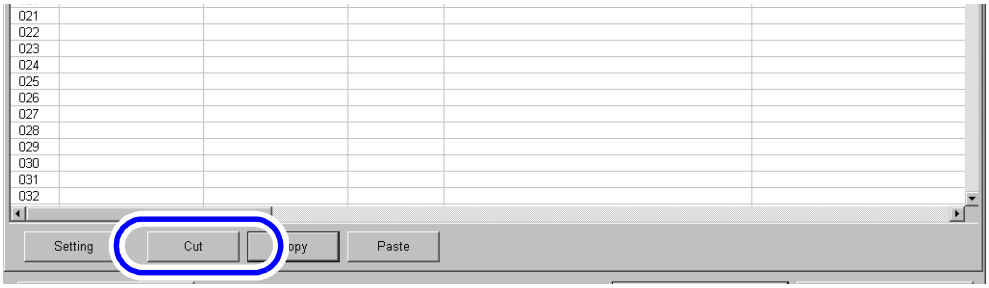


S5102-00-UM00

2. Click **Cut**.

The selected print channel data is deleted.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display

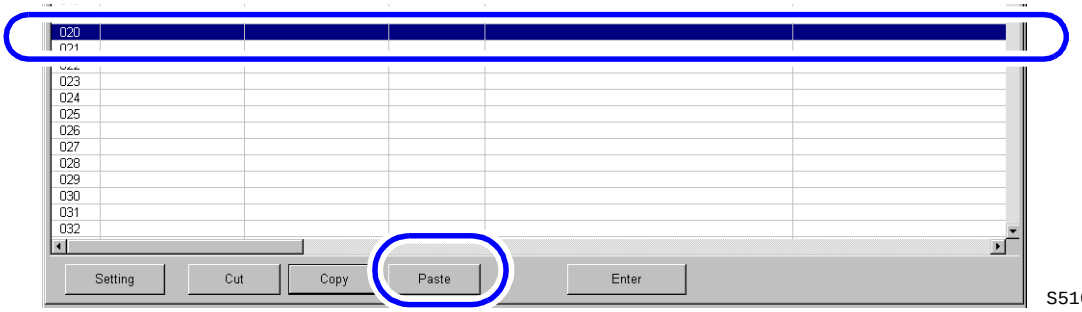


S5102-00-UM00

3. Select the desired print channel, and click **Paste**.

The print channel data is transferred.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



S5102-00-UM01

4. Click **OK**.

The data contents which has been transferred is registered.
If **OK** is not clicked, the **Setting** button is invalid and the transferred print channel cannot be edited.

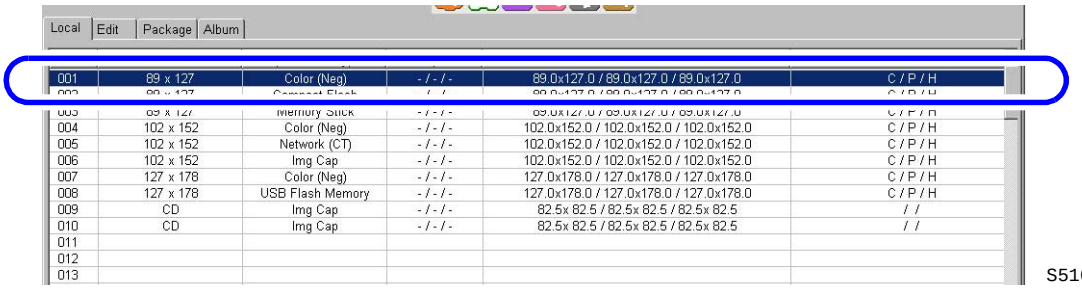
This completes transferring the print channel data.

4.4.3 Deleting the Print Channel

The Print Channel which has already been configured is deleted.

1. Select the Print Channel to be deleted.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display

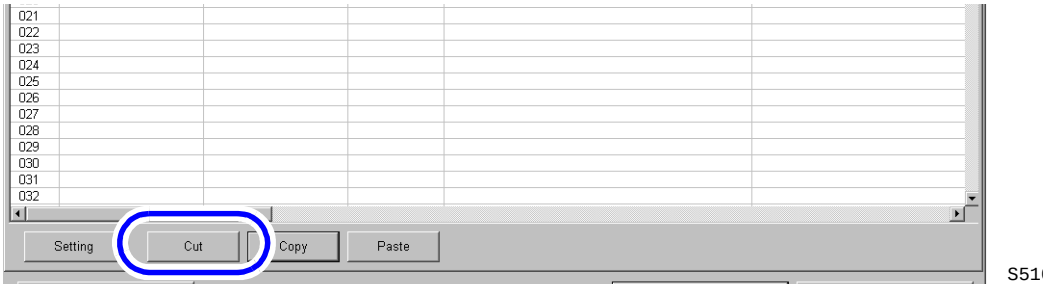


S5102-00-UM00

2. Click **Cut**.

The selected print channel is deleted.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



S5102-00-UM00

3. Click **OK**.

The data contents which has been deleted is registered.

This completes deleting the print channel.

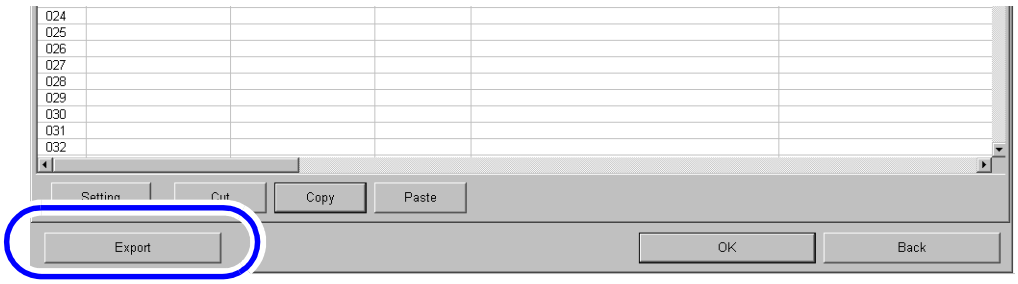
4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file

This function is used to allow the data table in which the created Print Channel data is included to be used for other application software.
The format is **CSV**.

1. Click **Export**.

The Print Channel data is saved automatically.

Example: **Print Channel Selection** display



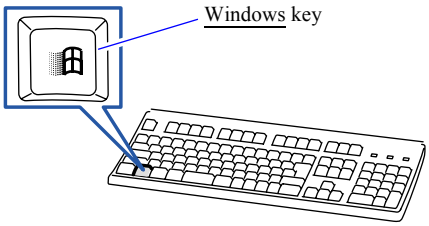
S5102-00-UM00

This completes outputting the print channel data to the file.
Next, check the saved data according to the following procedure.

● Checking the saved data

1. Check the destination where the data is to be saved.

(1) Press the **Windows** key on the keyboard.



G084092

Windows **Start** menu is shown.

(2) Right-click the **Start** menu, and click **Explore**.

S087561

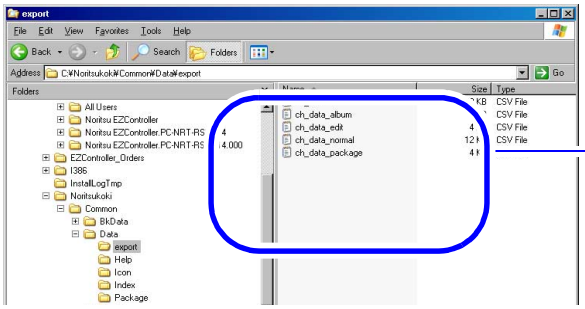
The **Start Menu** display is shown.

(3) Check the exported data.
Double-click folders below in order.

Bringing up the display

My Computer → ###(C) → Noritsukoki → Common → Data → export

Example: **export** screen



S088102

The saved data is in the **export** folder.
If necessary, save data to each storage media and use it.

This completes checking the saved data.

5

5. Color and density correction settings

This chapter explains the settings for color and density correction.

5.1 Setting for the Judgment Display [Photo Retouch Module setting]

Configure the settings for operations, corrections and each key operation on the Judgment Display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Photo Retouch Module setting

NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

5.1.1 Judgment Operation settings [Photo Retouch Module setting: Judgment Operation tab]

Mainly configure the settings for operation on the **Judgment Display** such as display setting and designing the **Judgment Display**.

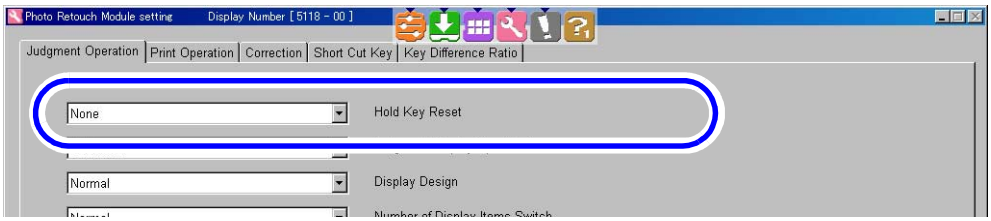
Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Photo Retouch Module setting → Click the **Judgment Operation** tab on the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display.

5.1.1.1 Hold Key Reset

If the **HOLD** function is on when printing, information such as the number of prints, color, density correction and DSA correction is stored and applied to subsequent orders printed. Select the information to be kept.

Example: **Hold Key Reset**



S5118-00-UM00

- For details, see ☞ 3.3.2.1 Explanation of Judgment Display.

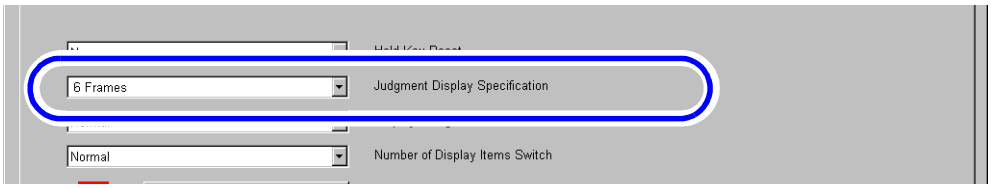
Selection	Explanation
Counts + Correction + DSA	The number of prints, color, density correction values and DSA are applied to subsequent orders.
Counts + Correction	The number of prints, color and density correction values are applied to subsequent orders. Only the DSA resets to the original settings.
Counts	The number of prints is applied to subsequent orders. The color, density correction values and DSA reset to the original settings.
Not in use	When the order is changed, the number of prints, color, density correction values and DSA reset to the original settings.

5.1.1.2 Judgment Display Specification

Select the number of frames displayed on the **Judgment Display**.

Select **4 Frames** or **6 Frames**.

Example: **Judgment Display Specification**

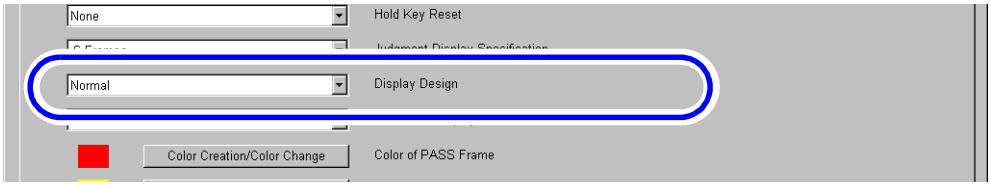


S5118-00-UM00

5.1.1.3 Display Design

Set the design of **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Display Design**



S5118-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
Normal	The display design is consistent with that of the Order Display. The initial setting of the frame color is pale green.
Simple	The display design is coordinated in gray. The initial setting of the frame color is gray. Images are emphasized on the display. Therefore, this is for users who want to concentrate on the operation of the system.

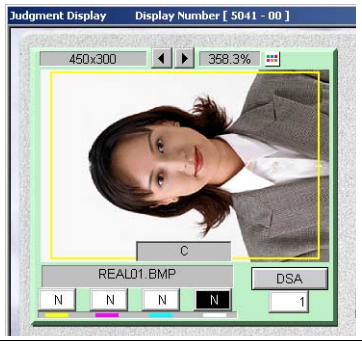
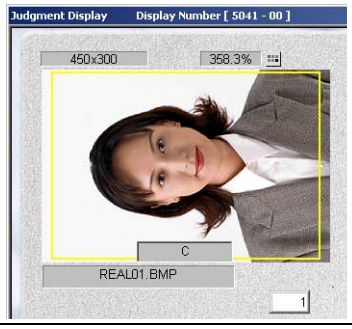
Selection	Explanation
For Touch Panel	The screen has larger buttons designed to be used during touch monitor operation. The initial setting of the frame color is gray.

5.1.1.4 Number of Display Items Switch

Specify the information which will be displayed for each frame on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Number of Display Items Switch**

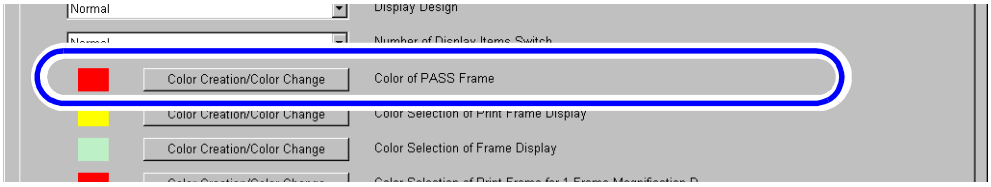
S5118-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
Normal	All information is displayed for each frame. 
Simple	The key corrections, scanner correction value, buttons for fine adjustment and DSA button are not displayed for the frames which are not selected. The selected image is emphasized on the display. Therefore, this is for users who wants to concentrate on the operation of the system. 

5.1.1.5 Color of PASS Frame

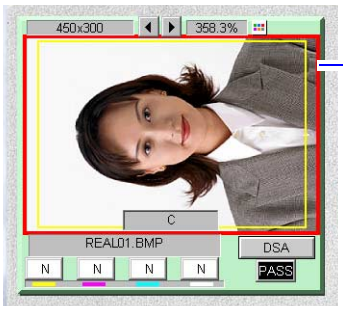
Specify the frame color which is displayed for the passed frames on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Color of PASS Frame**



S5118-00-UM00

Example: Passed frame



Passed frame
(Initial color is red.)

S5041-00-UM05

Selecting the color

1. Click **Color Creation/Color Change** or the colored part.

The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

2. Click the desired color from **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:** or create the desired color.

- For details, see ☞ Selecting and making colors.

● Selecting and making colors

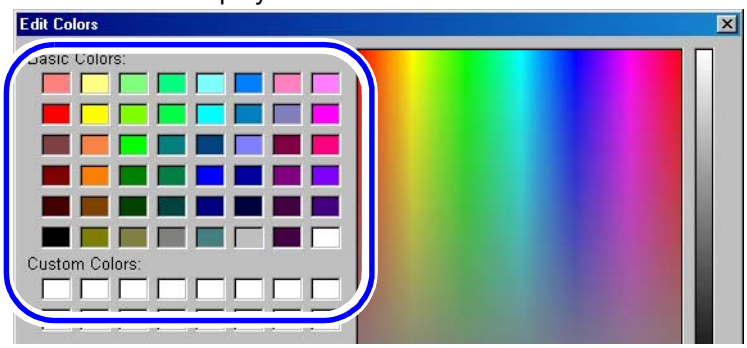
The color of the PASS Frame in **Judgment Display** or the other item can be changed. This procedure explains how to select the desired color or create a color.

Selecting a color

1. Access the **Edit Colors** display for the desired item.

2. Click the desired color in **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:**.

Example: **Edit Colors** display



S0300-00-UM74

3. Click **OK**.

The display returns to the previous one.

This completes the color selection.

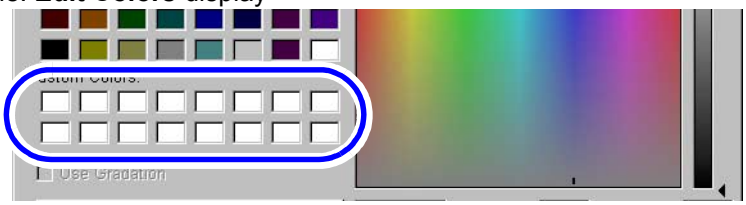
Creating a color

1. Access the **Edit Colors** display for the desired item.

2. Click a location in the palette to the left of the window.

Select any place. The selected frame is displayed in black.

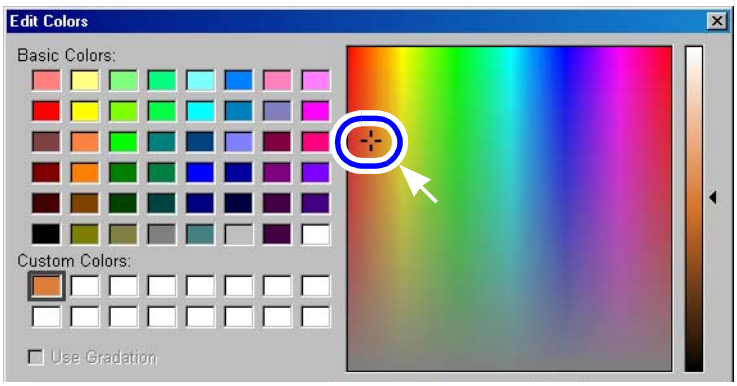
Example: **Edit Colors** display



S0300-00-UM74

3. Click the desired color in the color array to the right of the window.

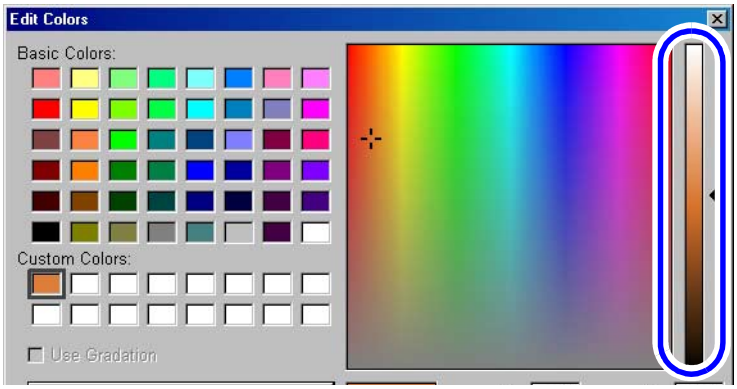
A cross mark (+) is displayed on the selected point.



S0300-00-UM72

4. Select the brightness of the selected color.

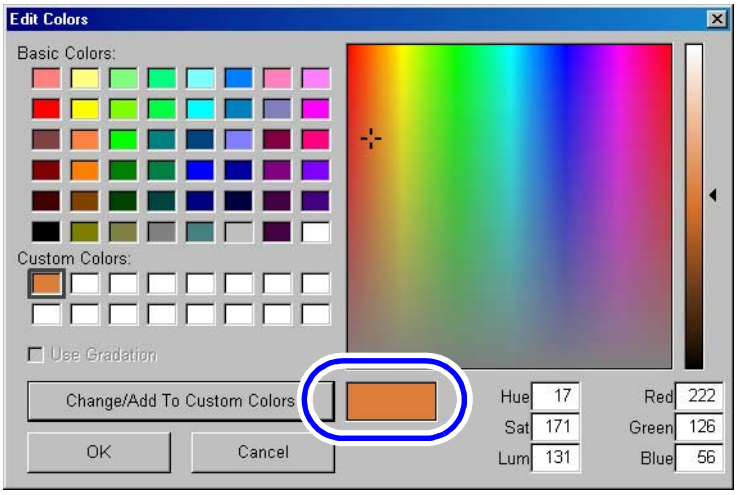
Click within the area indicated below to select the brightness of the color.



S0300-00-UM72

The color you created is displayed in the area shown below.

Create the desired color referring to the color currently displayed in this area.

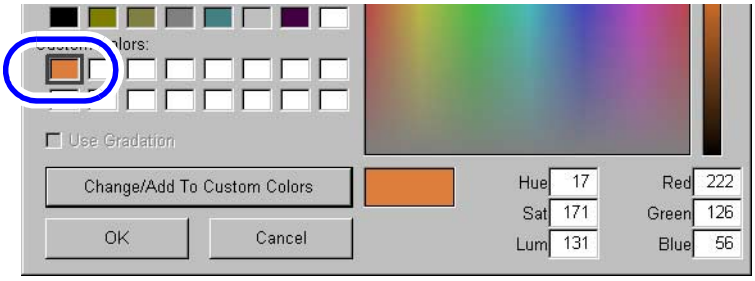


S0300-00-UM72

5. Click **Change/Add To Custom Colors**.

S0300-00-UM72

The created color is added to the position clicked in Step 2.



S0300-00-UM72

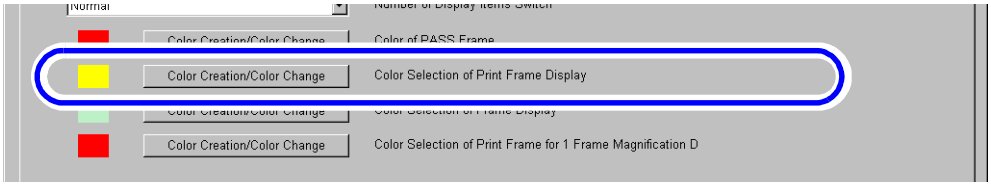
6. Click **OK**.

The display returns to the previous one.
This completes creating the color.

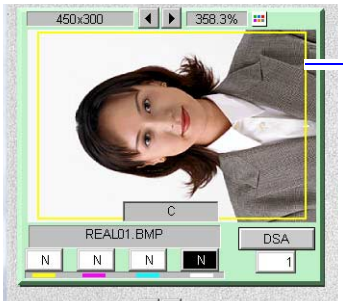
5.1.1.6 Color Selection of Print Frame Display

Specify the frame color which is displayed for the print frames on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Color Selection of Print Frame Display**


Color Creation/Color Change
Color Selection of Print Frame Display
Color Creation/Color Change
Color Selection of Print Frame for 1 Frame Magnification D

S5118-00-UM00



Print frame
(Initial color is yellow.)

S5041-00-UM01

Selecting the color

1. Click **Color Creation/Color Change** or the colored part.

The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

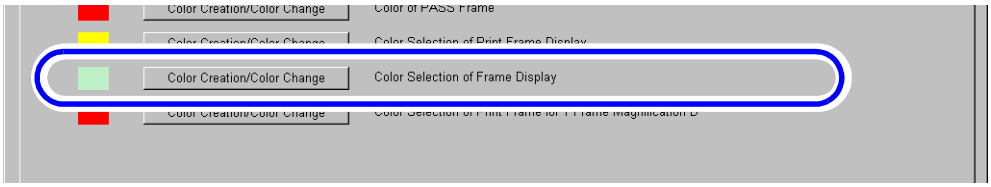
2. Click the desired color from **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:** or create the desired color.

- For details, see ☞ Selecting and making colors.

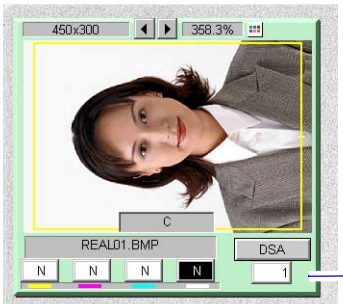
5.1.1.7 Color Selection of Frame Display

Select the frame color on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Color Selection of Frame Display**



S5118-00-UM00



Frame
(Initial color is pale green.)

S5041-00-UM01

Selecting the color

1. Click **Color Creation/Color Change** or the colored part.

The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

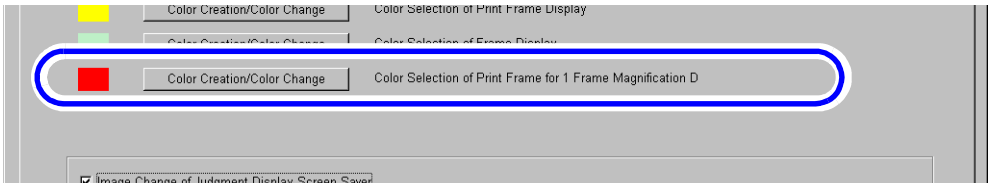
2. Click the desired color from **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:** or create the desired color.

- For details, see ☞ Selecting and making colors.

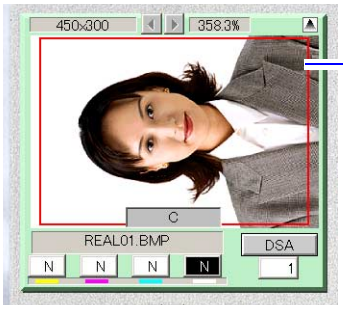
5.1.1.8 Color Selection of Print Frame for 1 Frame Magnification Display

The frame color of the image edited on the **1 Frame Magnification** display can be changed to distinguish on the **Judgment Display**. Select the print frame color.

Example: **Color Selection of Print Frame for 1 Frame Magnification Display**



S5118-00-UM00



Print frame
(Initial color is red.)

S5041-00-UM06

Selecting the color

1. Click **Color Creation/Color Change** or the colored part.

The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

2. Click the desired color from **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:** or create the desired color.

- For details, see ☞ Selecting and making colors.

5.1.1.9 Image Change of Judgment Display Screen Saver

Judgment Display can be hidden on the monitor temporarily. Select the image to use to mask the **Judgment Display**. Put a check mark in the check box (☑), and select any image by clicking **Image Data Reading**.
Images of the following specifications can be selected.

- File type of image data: Bitmap
- Image size: 1010 × 714 pixels (Image will be displayed in this size by enlarging/reducing the original image.)

Example: **Image Change of Judgment Display Screen Saver**

S5118-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Any image can be selected.
☐ (Not selected)	The image cannot be selected. The image stored in advance in the EZ Controller is used.

5.1.1.10 Target for HOLD/Copy Function

Select images to which the functions of following buttons on the **Judgment Display** and the **Functions** are applied.

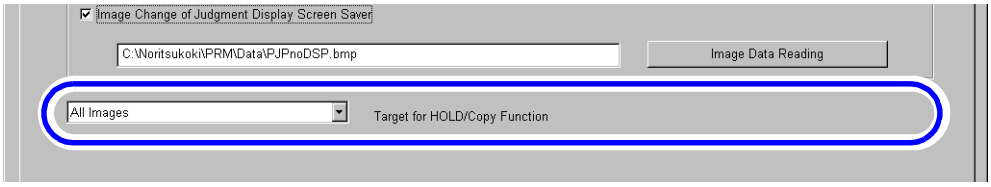
Judgment Display

HOLD button

Functions display

Copy buttons such as **Print Size Copy** and **Top-Bottom Information Copy**.

Example: **Target for HOLD/Copy Function**



S5118-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
All Images	Applies to all the images in the Judgment Display.
Selected image or later	Applies to currently selected image and those that follow.

5.1.2 Print operation setting [Photo Retouch Module setting: Print Operation tab]

Mainly configure the settings for operation when printing, such as the color setting of print blank or time setting for displaying the **Judgment Display**.

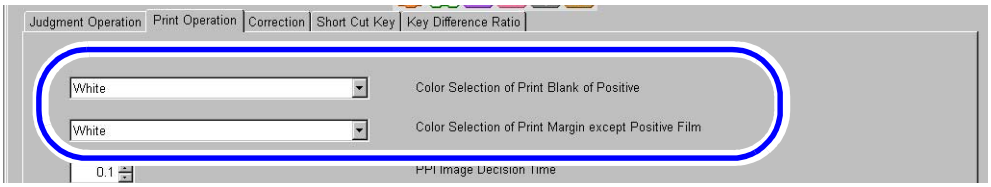
Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Photo Retouch Module setting → Click the **Print Operation** tab on the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display.

5.1.2.1 Color Selection of Print Blank

When printing, the margin appeared by reducing the image size can be printed in white or in black.
Settings can be configured separately for positive film and for other types.

Example: **Color Selection of Print Blank of Positive** display, **Color Selection of Print Blank except Positive** display



S5118-00-UM01

Selection

- Gray, White, Pink, Yellow, Orange, Green, Light Blue, Purple or Black

IMPORTANT

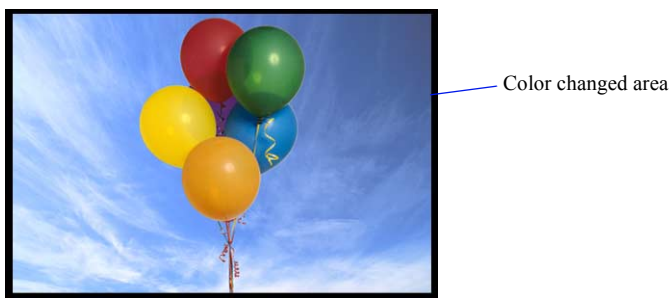
- When outputting the image to storage media, the color of the margins cannot be changed.

Printing conditions to change the margin color

This function can be used to change the margin color of the following types of prints. The margin color is not changed when not printing according to the conditions below, or when printing from other input media.

- The print which is set the white boarder on the print channel
  Change the color of the white frame which is configured in **White Border Width** of the print channel.

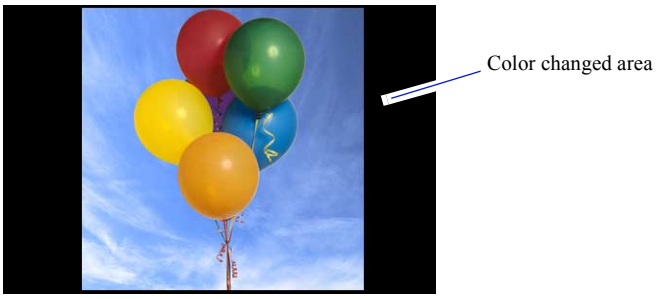
  Example:



G066851

- Normal prints (6 × 6 film only)
  Change the color of the margin on the normal print from the 6 × 6 film. There may be a margin on prints from 6 × 6 film because it is printed by fitting the image to the paper size.

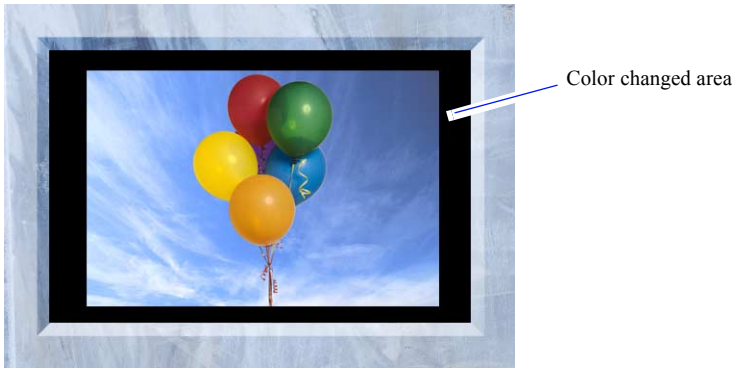
  Example:



G066857

- Frame Print
  There may be a margin on prints with a template if the combined image is smaller than the image insertion area on the template. Change the color of the margin.

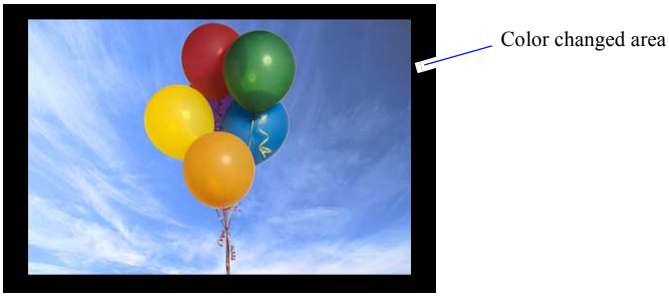
  Example:



G066853

- Prints whose size is reduced in the print channel
  When the value of **Image Magnification** of the print channel is less than 100, the image is reduced and a margin appears on the print. Change the color of the margin.

  Example:

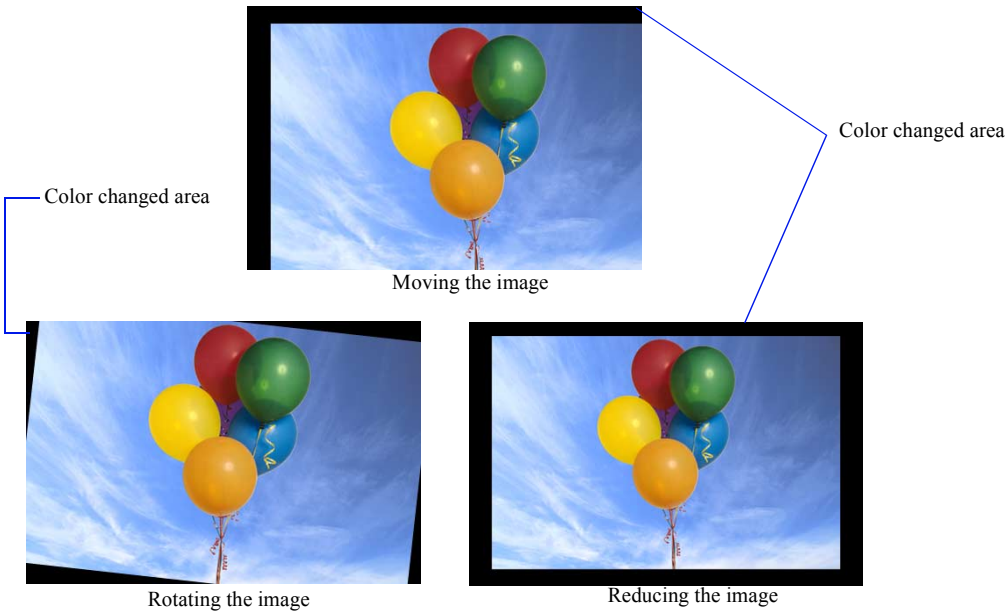


G066856

- Prints whose image is moved, reduced or rotated on the 1 Frame Magnification Display

Change the color of the margin appeared by moving, reducing or rotating the image on 1 Frame Magnification Display.

Example:

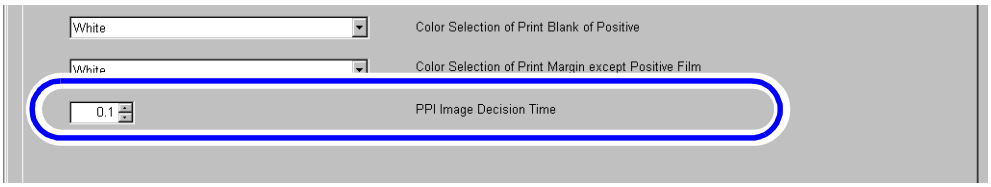


G066858

5.1.2.2 PPI Image Decision Time

When the printing method is PPI, if a specified time elapses without any key operation after displaying the **Judgment Display**, printing automatically starts. Specify the time which elapses before printing starts.
If set to **0.0** seconds, printing does not start automatically as with PJP.

Example: **PPI Image Decision Time**


White
Color Selection of Print Blank of Positive
Color Selection of Print Margin except Positive Film
0.1
PPI Image Decision Time

S5118-00-UM01

5.1.3 Correction setting on the Judgment Display [Photo Retouch Module setting: Correction tab]

Configure the settings for correction on the **Judgment Display**.

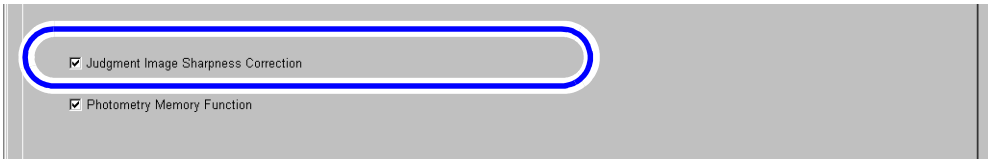
Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Photo Retouch Module setting → Click the **Correction** tab on the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display.

5.1.3.1 Judgment Image Sharpness Correction

Sharpness Correction is made automatically on the images of **Judgment Display**. Select whether Sharpness Correction is applied or not.
By default, Sharpness Correction is applied.

Example: **Judgment Image Sharpness Correction**



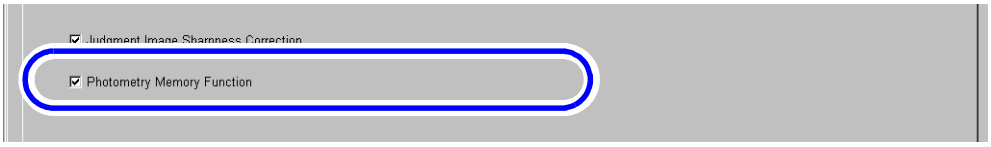
S5118-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Sharpness Correction is valid.
☐ (Not selected)	Sharpness Correction is not applied. This increases the processing speed of operations on the Judgement Display such as correcting the colors or density.

5.1.3.2 Photometry Memory Function

Select whether or not the photometry information of the selected image is also used for other images.
The images of which backgrounds are same and the size or color of the subject differs (e.g. ID photos) are printed, the color and density of the background may differ depending on the image. Using this function coordinates the background color and density.

Example: **Photometry Memory Function**



S5118-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	You can use the **Photometry Memory Function**. The **Photometry Memory** button in **Functions** of **Judgment Display** is valid. **IMPORTANT** • To use **Photometry Memory Function**, click **Photometry Memory** on the **Functions** display on the **Judgment Display**. • For details of operation on the **Judgment Display**, see ☞3.3 Correcting the color/density and configuring the number of print on the Judgment Display.
☐ (Not selected)	You cannot use the **Photometry Memory Function**.

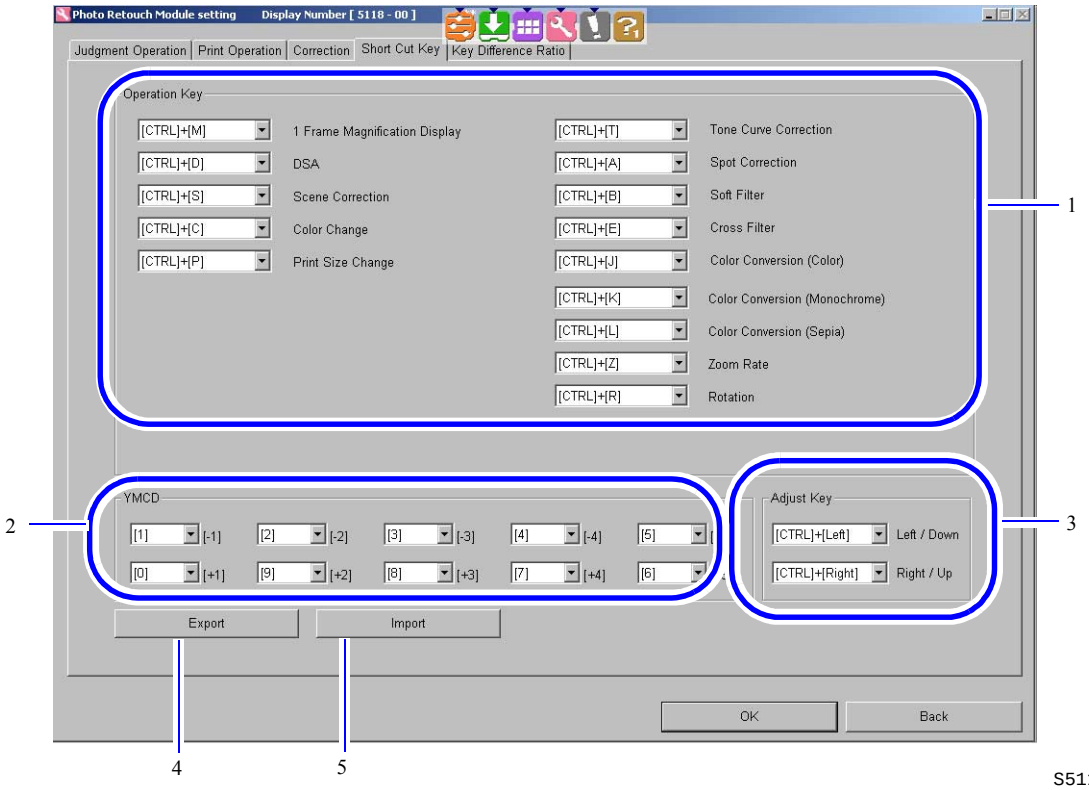
5.1.4 Short Cut Key setting [Photo Retouch Module setting: Short Cut Key tab]

Setting shortcut keys is available. Simplified key operation allows frequently used displays to appear immediately, corrects YMCD and adjusts image positions easily.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Photo Retouch Module setting → Click the **Short Cut Key** tab on the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display.

Example: **Short Cut Key** tab



S5118-00-UM03

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Operation Key	Configures settings of each shortcut key that allows each display to appear. Select from [CTRL] + [A] through [CTRL] + [Z]. (Make sure there are no overlaps.) If not configuring shortcut keys, select [---].
2	[Y/M/C/D] Keys	Configures settings of each shortcut key that allows each YMCD correction value to be configured. Select from [0] through [9]. If not configuring shortcut keys, select [---].
3	Adjust Key	Configures settings of shortcut keys that allow image position to be adjusted. Select from [CTRL] + [←], [CTRL] + [→], [CTRL] + [↑] and [CTRL] + [↓]. If not configuring shortcut keys, select [---].
4	**Export** button	Writes shortcut key settings information to a file. • For details, see ☞ Writing shortcut key settings information to a file.
5	**Import** button	Reads a shortcut key settings information file. • For details, see ☞ Reading the Settings information file.

Writing shortcut key settings information to a file

1. Click **Export**.

The **Save As** dialog is shown.

2. Specify a destination of the settings information file and click **Save**.

Changing file name from the default name **ShortCutKey.ini** is allowed.
The setting information file is written to the selected destination.

NOTE

- Reading the settings information file to other controller system allows the systems to share the same settings information.

Reading the Settings information file

1. Click **Import**.

The **Open** dialog is shown.

2. Select the settings information file to read and click **Open**.

The settings information file will be read.

NOTE

- If the controller systems have different versions and/or are different models, and the settings information file is read, the items are processed as described below:
  - Empty items are described as ---.
  - Items that have information but are unavailable with the controller that the settings information file is read to are not displayed.

3. Click **OK**.

5.1.5 Changing the difference ratio per key for color and density [Photo Retouch Module setting: Key Difference Ratio tab]

Set the changing ratio per key for color keys (**F5 (** Y **)**, **F6 (** M **)** and **F7 (** C **)**) and density key, which are used to enter correction values on the **Judgment Display** or at each setup operation.
However, settings for 110-type positive film cannot be changed.

Bringing up the display

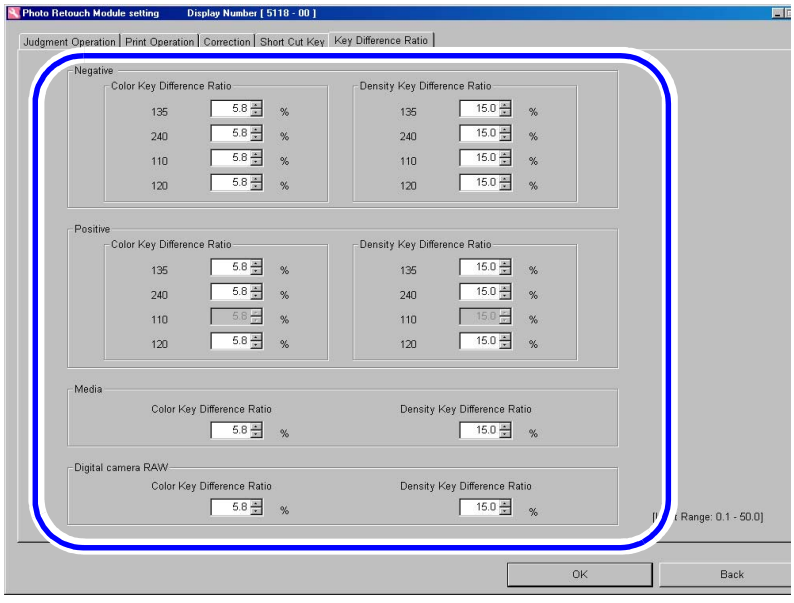
On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Photo Retouch Module setting → On the **Photo Retouch Module setting** display, click **Key Difference Ratio** tab.

1. Select the difference ratio of the desired input media.

NOTE

- The larger the setting value is, the larger the difference ratio of the color and density per key is.
- The initial value of the color difference ratio is 5.8% and that of the density difference ratio is 15.0%.

Example: **Key Difference Ratio Setting** display



S5118-00-UM04

2. Click **OK**.

The setting value is registered.

This completes setting of the difference ratio per key for color and density.

5.2 Image Processing settings [Image Processing Setting: Operator Selections]

Configure each setting for processing images with the EZ Controller.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Operator Selections

NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

5.2.1 Image processing settings common to each input media [Overall tab]

Configure image processing settings common to each input media.

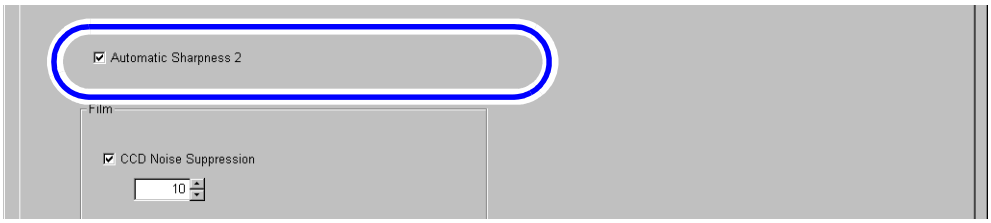
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Operator Selections → Click the **Overall** tab.

5.2.1.1 Automatic Sharpness 2

Automatically detects human face in the image and its size then applies the most suitable sharpness level to the image.

Example: **Automatic Sharpness 2**



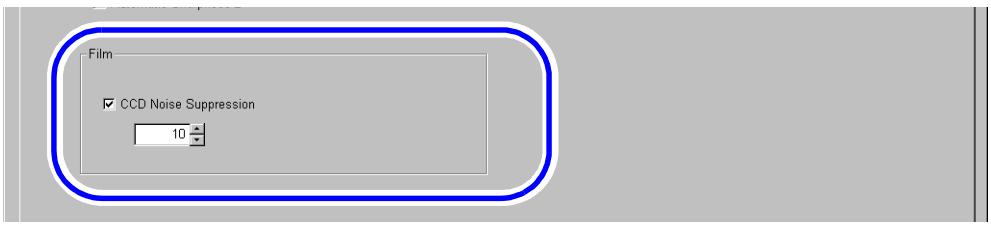
S5151-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Automatically detects human face in the image and its size then applies the most suitable sharpness level to the image. Lowers the sharpness level along the outline of the face.
☐ (Not selected)	Inactivates this function.

5.2.1.2 CCD Noise Suppression

When printing from film, parts of an image that are extremely under- or over-exposed can look **gritty** on the print. This function corrects this. This item corrects the gritty part.
The initial setting is ☑ (with check mark) and a CCD Noise Suppression correction rate of **10**.
This function is available only when processing from film.

Example: **CCD Noise Suppression**



S5151-00-UM00

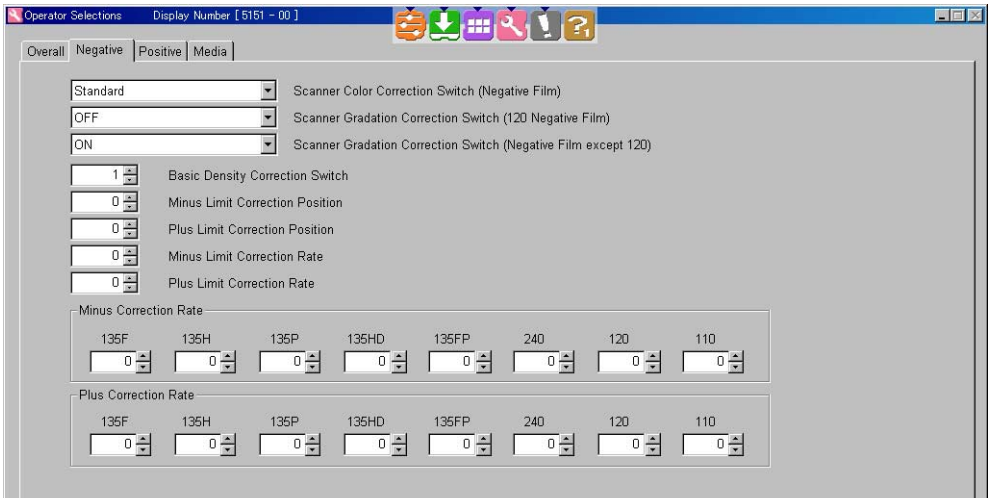
Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Correction is carried out. Values smaller than 10 mean weak correction, and a value of 0 means that correction is not carried out. Values of 25 or more mean strong correction. If the value becomes 25 or more, the correction becomes strong.
☐ (Not selected)	Correction is not carried out.

5.2.2 Image processing settings for negative films [Negative tab]

Configure image processing settings which are applied only when the input media is negative films.
Set the color and density correction method performed by the scanner and/or adjust the level of the density correction automatically calculated by the scanner.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Operator Selections → Click the **Negative** tab.



S5151-00-UM01

● Scanner Color Correction Switch (Negative Film)

Select the setting of the color correction (color adjustment in the whole image) carried out by the scanner.

Selection	Explanation
Standard	The color is adjusted to the color between **Frame** and **Order**.
Frame	The color is corrected by each frame.
Order	All the frames in the negative will be corrected by applying the average correction value of the frames.

● Scanner Gradation Correction Switch (Negative Film except 120)

When the Input Media is other than 120-type negative film, select the setting of corrections for the shadow area (the dark area in the image) and the highlight area (the blight area in the image) carried out by the scanner. The default setting is **ON**.

Selection	Explanation
ON	The scene is judged by each frame and the contrast is corrected.
OFF	The prints like the analog (optical) print will be made.

● Scanner Gradation Correction Switch (120 Negative Film)

When the Input Media is the 120-type negative film, select the setting of corrections for the shadow area (the dark area in the image) and the highlight area (the blight area in the image) carried out by the scanner. The default setting is **OFF**.

Selection	Explanation
ON	The scene is judged by each frame and the contrast is corrected.

Selection	Explanation
OFF	The prints like the analog (optical) print will be made.

● Basic Density Correction Switch

Select the setting of the density correction (brightness adjustment in the whole image) carried out by the scanner.
Especially, this function is valid at the scene which is taken under the electronic flash or against the sun.
Select from **0** to **4**. As the setting value is larger, the correction is better, although it takes time until the image appears on the display. The initial value is **1**.

IMPORTANT

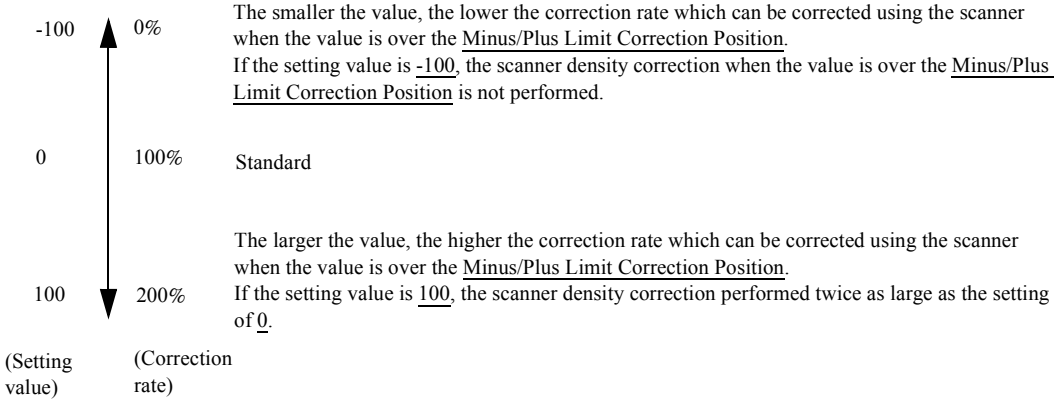
- The correction is carried out not only to the relevant scene but to all scanned scene.

● Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position

Correction rate	Explanation
Minus Limit Correction Position	The correction position where the minus density correction judged by scanner can be changed. The correction over the correction position which has been registered here depends on the **Minus Limit Correction Rate**.
Plus Limit Correction Position	The correction position where the plus density correction judged by scanner can be changed. The correction over the correction position which has been registered here depends on the **Plus Limit Correction Rate**.

● Minus/Plus Limit Correction Rate

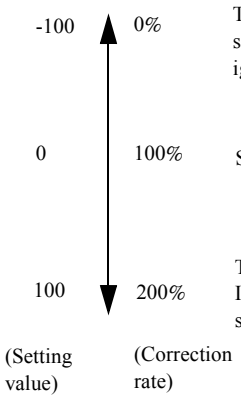
Correction rate	Explanation
Minus Limit Correction Rate	When the scanner attempts to carry out the correction smaller than the setting value of **Minus Limit Correction Position**, the correction can be adjusted.
Plus Limit Correction Rate	When the scanner attempts to carry out the correction larger than the setting value of **Plus Limit Correction Position**, the correction can be adjusted.


-100
0%
The smaller the value, the lower the correction rate which can be corrected using the scanner when the value is over the Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position.
If the setting value is -100, the scanner density correction when the value is over the Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position is not performed.
0
100%
Standard
100
200%
The larger the value, the higher the correction rate which can be corrected using the scanner when the value is over the Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position.
If the setting value is 100, the scanner density correction performed twice as large as the setting of 0.
(Setting value)
(Correction rate)

● Minus/Plus Correction Rate

Each film carrier is corrected.

Correction rate	Explanation
Minus Correction Rate	Minus correction of density is carried out when scanning a film with high density due to snow, ocean or sky background. When the print density of the prints via the film explained above is high or insufficient, changing the **Minus Correction Rate** setting can adjust the correction.
Plus Correction Rate	Plus correction of density is carried out when scanning a film with low density due to fireworks, night view or shot under electronic flash. When the print density of the prints via such film explained above is too high or insufficient, changing the **Plus Correction Rate** setting can adjust the correction.



The smaller the value, the lower the correction rate which can be corrected using the scanner. If the setting value is -100, the density correction calculated by the scanner is ignored and printing is performed without any correction.

Standard

The larger the value, the higher the correction rate which can be corrected using the scanner. If the setting value is 100, the scanner density correction performed twice as large as the setting of 0.

● Relationship of Minus/Plus Correction Rate, Minus/Plus Limit Correction Rate and Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position

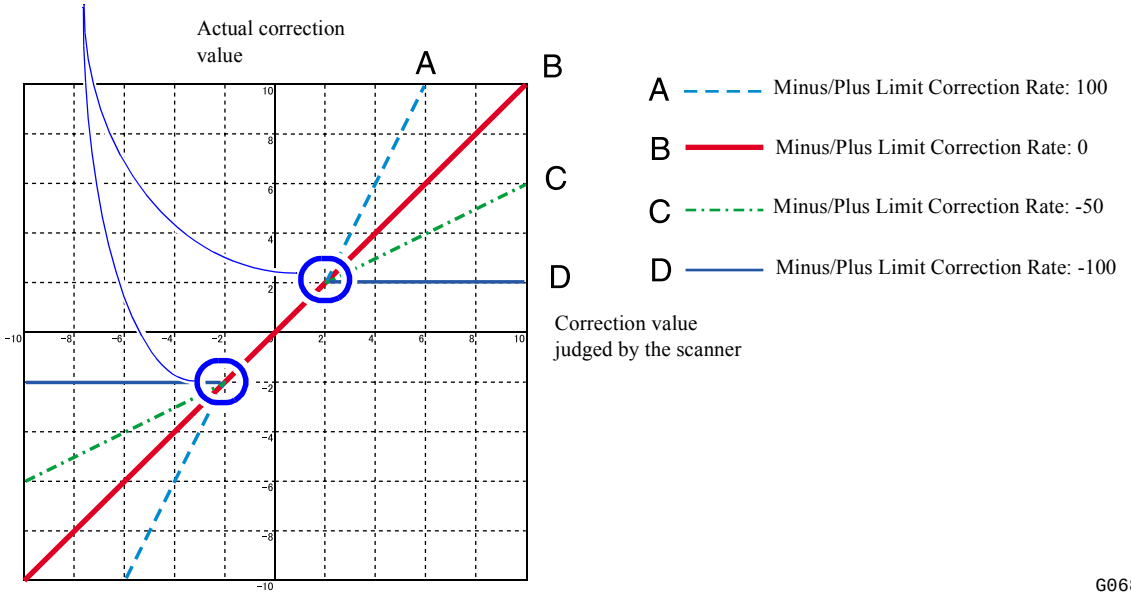
The graph indicates the relationship among three items.

Example 1

The B in the graph is **Minus/Plus Correction Rate: 0** and it is as a standard. When the **Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position: 2** is registered here, the correction of point 2 or more can be adjusted by changing the setting of **Minus/Plus Limit Correction Rate**. For example, when **Minus/Plus Limit Correction Rate: 100** is registered, double correction is carried out and the graph becomes A.

Minus/Plus Correction Rate: 0

Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position: 2

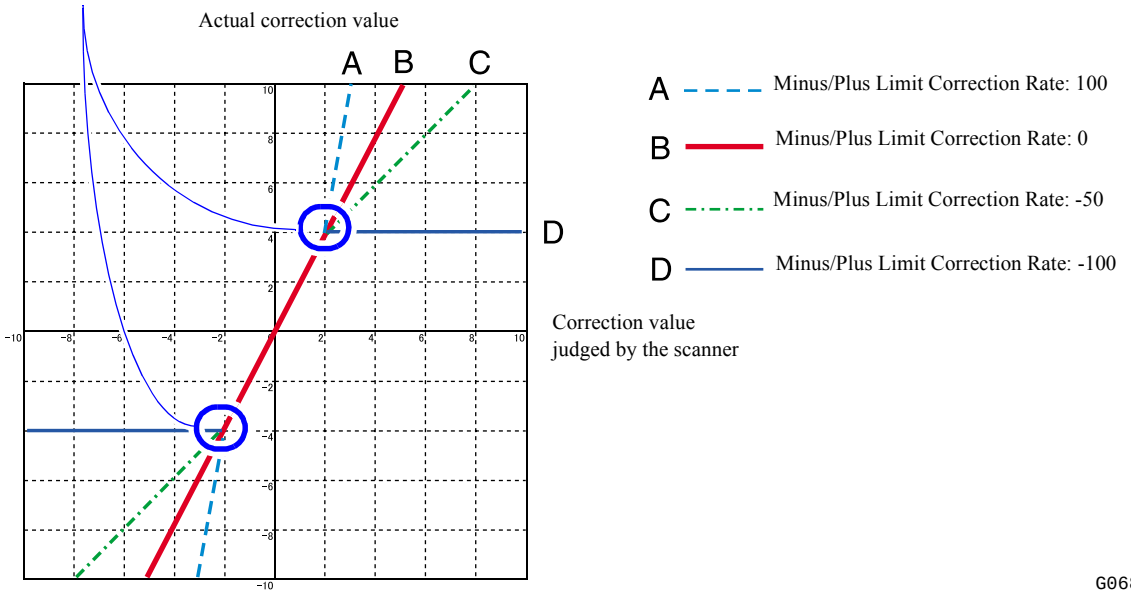


Example 2

When **Minus/Plus Correction Rate: 100** is registered, the double correction is carried out and the inclination of graph B becomes larger than the Example 1. See the figure below. The explanations of **Minus/ Plus Correction Limit Position** and **Minus/ Plus Correction Limit Rate** is same as the Example 1.

Minus/Plus Correction Rate: 100

Minus/Plus Limit Correction Position: 2



G068262

5.2.3 Image processing settings for positive films [Positive tab]

Configure image processing settings which are applied only when the input media is positive films.

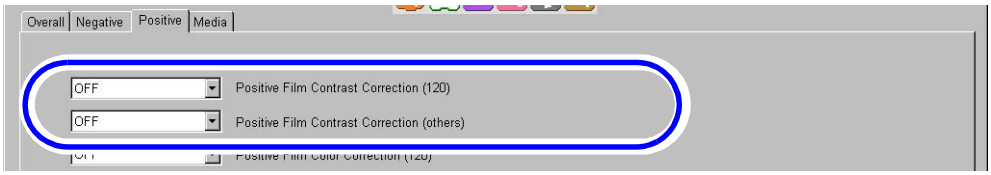
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Operator Selections → Click the **Positive** tab.

5.2.3.1 Positive Film Contrast Correction

The color and density of image data loaded from positive film can be automatically corrected and printed.
Positive Film Contrast Correction (120) for 120 film and **Positive Film Contrast Correction (others)** for other types of film can be set separately.
When performing auto correction, select one of **Level 1** to **Level 10**.
The initial setting is OFF.

Example: **Positive Film Contrast Correction**



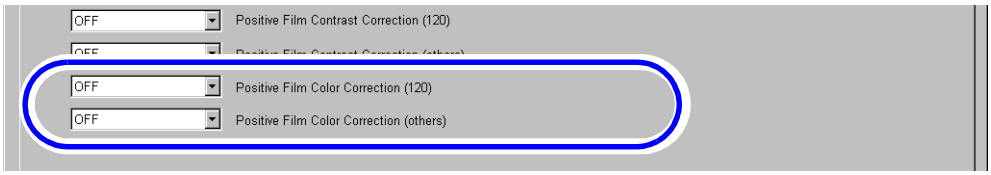
S5151-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
Level 1 to Level 10	Correction is carried out. The higher the number, the stronger the correction applied. **Level 6** is recommended.
OFF	Correction is not carried out. NOTE • The scanner density correction value on the Judgment Display is displayed as – – –.

5.2.3.2 Positive Film Color Correction

The contrast of image data loaded from positive film can be automatically corrected and displayed.
Positive Film Color Correction (120) for 120 film and **Positive Film Color Correction (others)** for other types of film can be set separately.
When performing auto correction, select one of **Level 1** to **Level 10**.
The initial setting is OFF.

Example: **Correction of the color for positive film**



S5151-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
Level 1 to Level 10	Correction is carried out. The higher the number, the stronger the correction applied. **Level 6** is recommended.
OFF	Correction is not carried out. NOTE • The scanner density correction value on the Judgment Display is displayed as – – –.

5.2.4 Image processing settings for storage media [Media tab]

Configure image processing settings which are applied only when the input media is storage media.

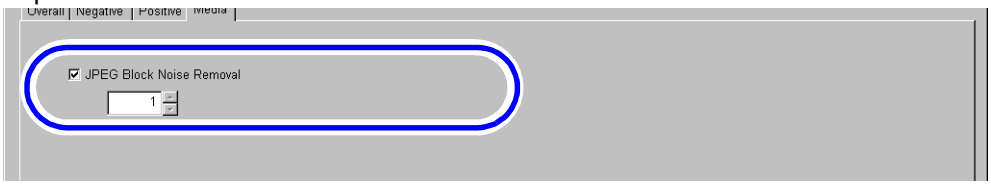
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Operator Selections → Select the **Media** tab.

5.2.4.1 JPEG Block Noise Removal

Block patterns may appear on highly compressed JPEG images. Correct to remove this block pattern. Correct to remove this block pattern.

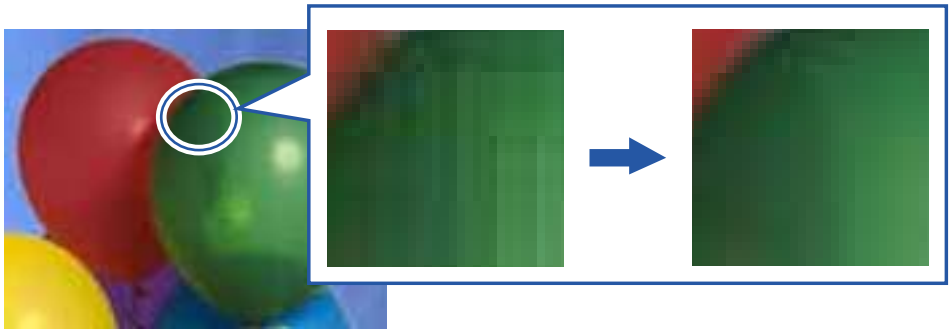
Example: **JPEG Block Noise Removal**



S5151-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Correction is carried out. The larger the value, the stronger the correction.
☐ (Not selected)	Correction is not carried out.

Example:



G068306

5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration]

Configure the **Lens Aberration** setting.
Corrects the Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field, Deflection and Chromatic Aberration of print due to camera lens faults.

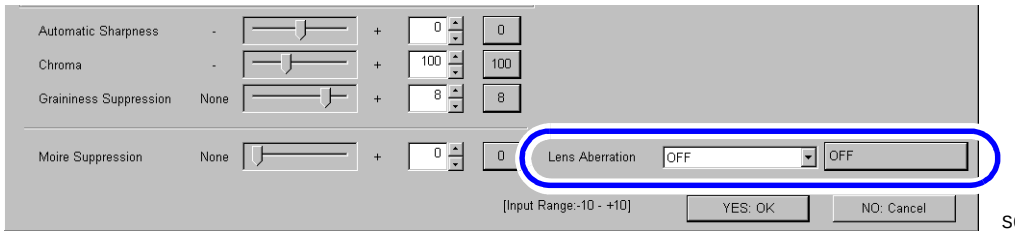
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Lens Aberration

NOTE

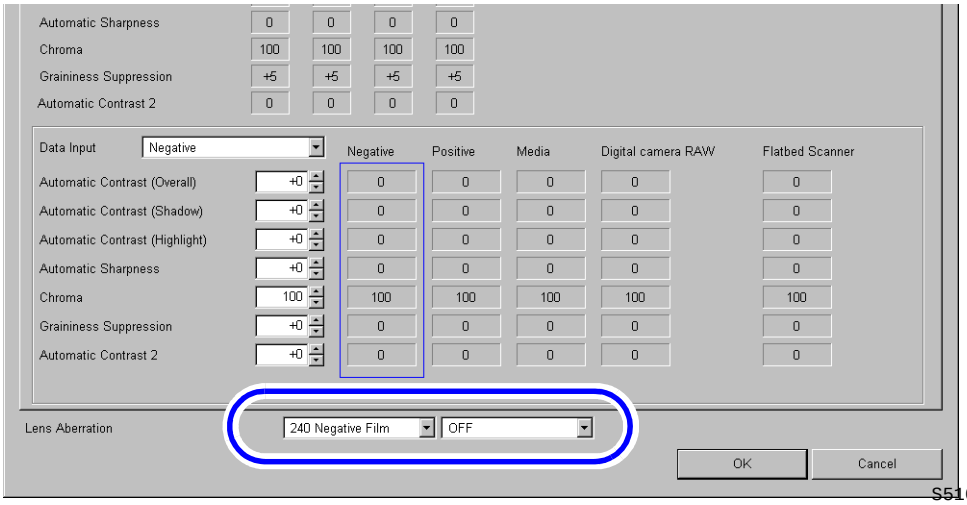
- Only register the correction value for **Lens Aberration** here. To valid the correction, select the registered correction value at **DSA** correction on the **Judgment Display** or **Print Channel Setting** display.

Example: **DSA** correction display via **Judgment Display**



S0250-00-UM07

Example: **DSA** correction display on **Print Channel Setting**

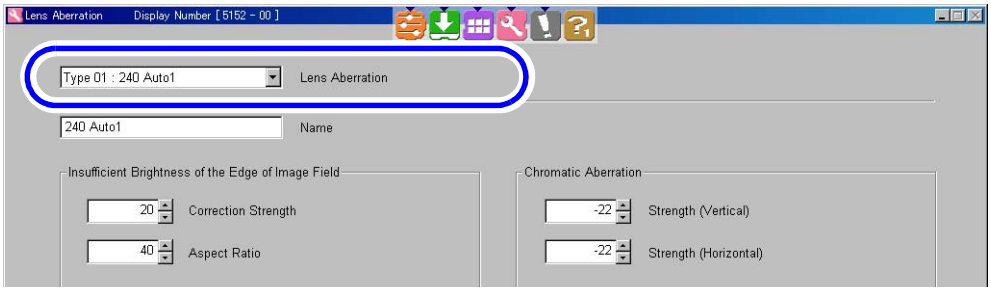


S5103-00-UM10

Steps

1. Select the type to be registered.

30 types can be registered.

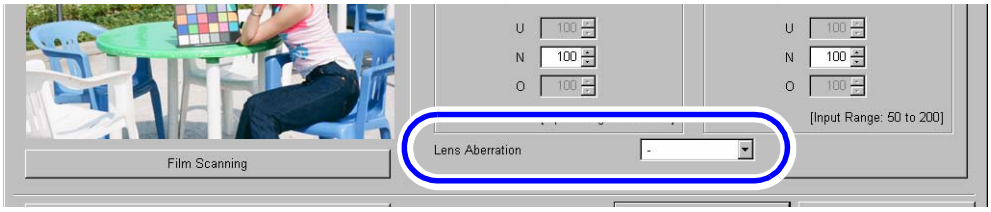


S5152-00-UM00

IMPORTANT

- When performing the **DX Slope correction** for IX240 negatives, the correction value registered for **Lens Aberration** can be read if correction values are registered as **Type 1** to **Type 7** on the **Lens Aberration** display.
  - For details about the **DX Slope correction**, see ☞ 5.4.3 Correcting the color and density for the certain manufacturer's negative [DX Slope].

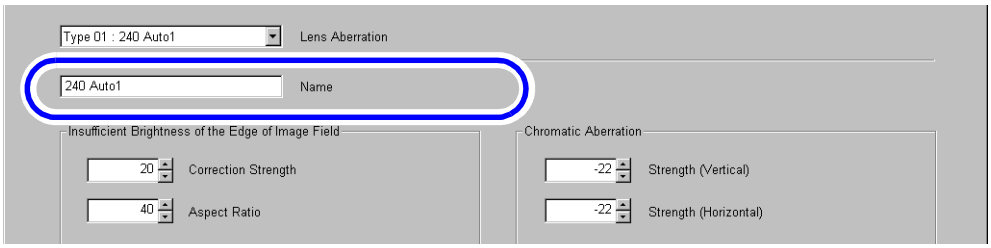
Example: **DX Slope** display



S5153-00-UM01

2. Change the **Name** if necessary.

Each type of **Lens Aberration** has a pre-registered name. Change it if necessary.
The name can consist of up to 6 two-byte or 12 one-byte characters.



S5152-00-UM00

NOTE

- If **Name** is not displayed in your language, click **Reset** to switch to the language you use.

S5152-00-UM00

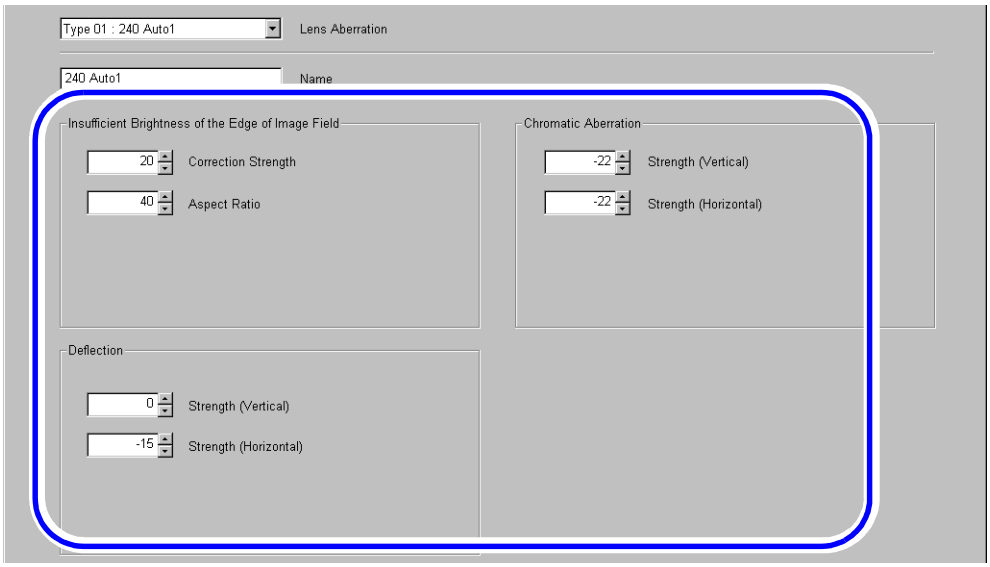
3. Input each correction value.

For details about the setting procedures, see the contents of each item.

- For details of **Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field**, see ☞ 5.3.1 Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field.
- For details of **Deflection**, see ☞ 5.3.2 Deflection.
- For details of **Chromatic Aberration**, see ☞ 5.3.3 Chromatic Aberration.

NOTE

- The correction values for **Type 1** to **Type 4**, **Type 8** to **Type 10**, **Type 18** to **Type 20**, and **Type 28** to **Type 30** are registered in advance. Change these settings as necessary.



S5152-00-UM00

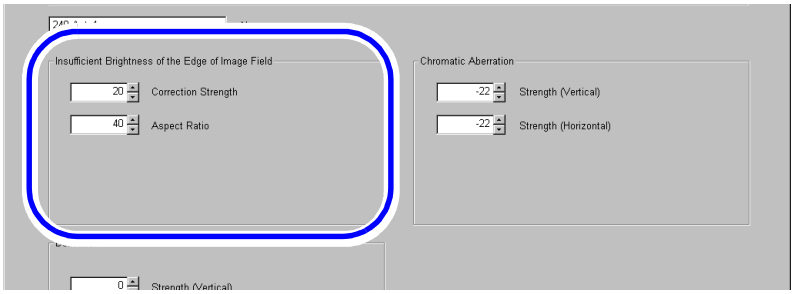
4. Click **OK**.

The selected contents are registered.
Click **Reset** to return the correction value to the original.

5.3.1 Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field

If the edge of the image field is insufficiently bright because of a lens aberration, correct it using the following procedures.

Example: **Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field**



S5152-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation	
Correction Strength	The light intensity of the whole image is increased or reduced.	
	+ correction	The light intensity is increased, and the edges of the image brighten.
	– correction	The light intensity is reduced, and the edges of the image darker.

Example: Correction Strength

G068314

Selection	Explanation	
Aspect Ratio	Input the value correction shape value.	
	+ correction	Correction is carried out in a horizontally long elliptical shape.

Selection	Explanation	
	– correction	Correction is carried out in a vertically long elliptical shape.

Example: Aspect Ratio

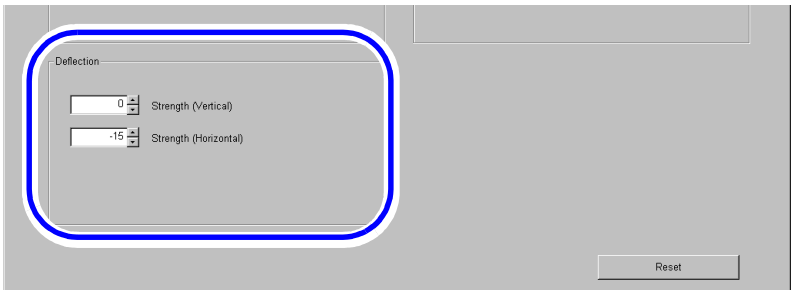
A negative value (minus –) of Correction Strength has been selected to darken the edges of the image so that you can distinguish the correction easily.

G068315

5.3.2 Deflection

If the edges of the image are deformed because of lens aberration, correct it using the following procedures.

Example: **Deflection**



S5152-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation	
Strength (Vertical)	Vertical image deformation is corrected.	
	+ correction	The sides of the image are bent inwards. The shape is like a spool.
	– correction	The sides of the image are bent outwards. The shape becomes like a barrel.

Example: Strength (Vertical)

G068316

Selection	Explanation	
Strength (Horizontal)	Horizontal image deformation is corrected.	
	+ correction	The sides of the image are bent inwards. The shape is like a spool.
	– correction	The sides of the image are bent outwards. The shape becomes like a barrel.

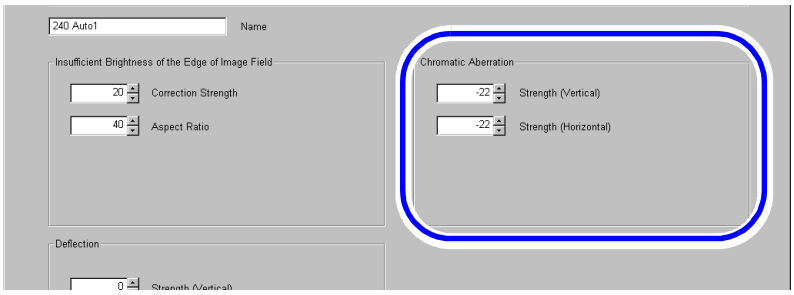
Example: Strength (Horizontal)

G068317

5.3.3 Chromatic Aberration

If the color of edges of the image is blurred because of lens aberration, correct it using the following procedures.

Example: **Chromatic Aberration**



S5152-00-UM00

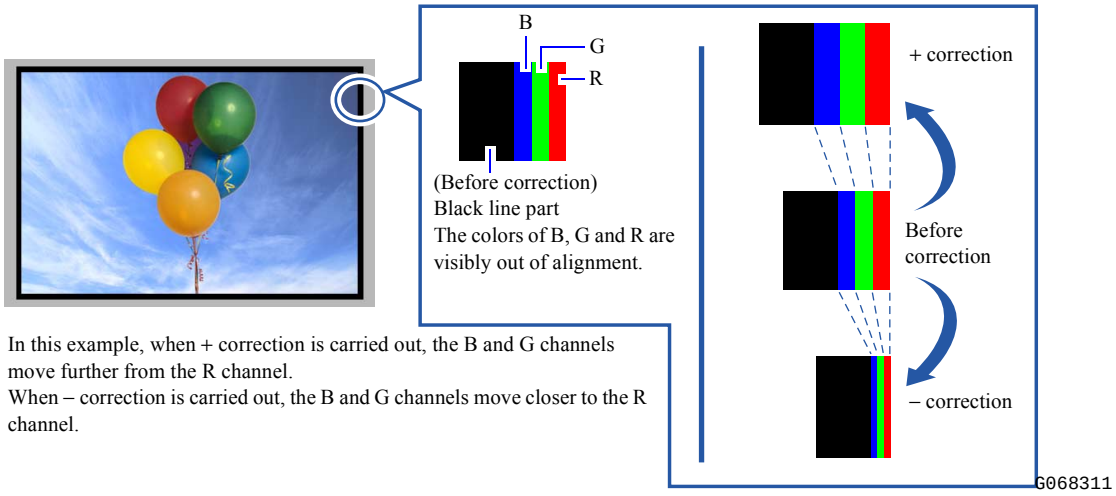
For example, when the image has a black area around the edge as shown below, the R, G and B channels making this black color may be shifted outwards, making it seem that the image is blurred.

IMPORTANT

- The color alignment may be different from this example depending on the image. The color of R is fixed whatever the color alignment. Confirm the image and carry out the + **correction** or – **correction**.

Selection	Explanation	
Strength (Vertical)	Vertical color blur is corrected.	
	+ correction	The B and G channels are shifted inwards without correcting the R channel.
	– correction	The B and G channels are shifted outwards without correcting the R channel.

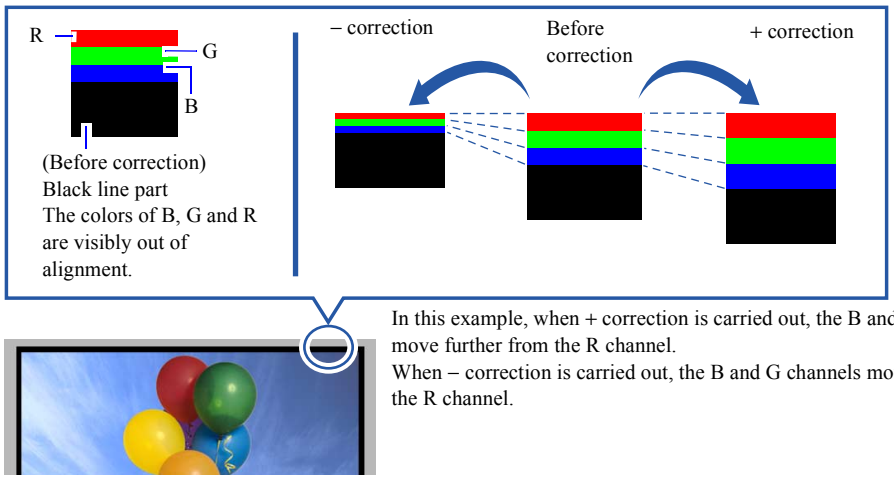
Example: Strength (Vertical)


B
G
R
(Before correction)
Black line part
The colors of B, G and R are visibly out of alignment.
+ correction
Before correction
– correction
In this example, when + correction is carried out, the B and G channels move further from the R channel.
When – correction is carried out, the B and G channels move closer to the R channel.

G068311

Selection	Explanation	
Strength (Horizontal)	Horizontal color blur is corrected.	
	+ correction	The B and G channels are shifted inwards without correcting the R channel.
	– correction	The B and G channels are shifted outwards without correcting the R channel.

Example: Strength (Horizontal)



In this example, when + correction is carried out, the B and G channels move further from the R channel.
When – correction is carried out, the B and G channels move closer to the R channel.

G068312

5.4 Correcting the color and density for each film [Image Processing Setting: Scanner Slope Correction]

Correct the color and density that vary depending on the type, size and manufacturer of films.

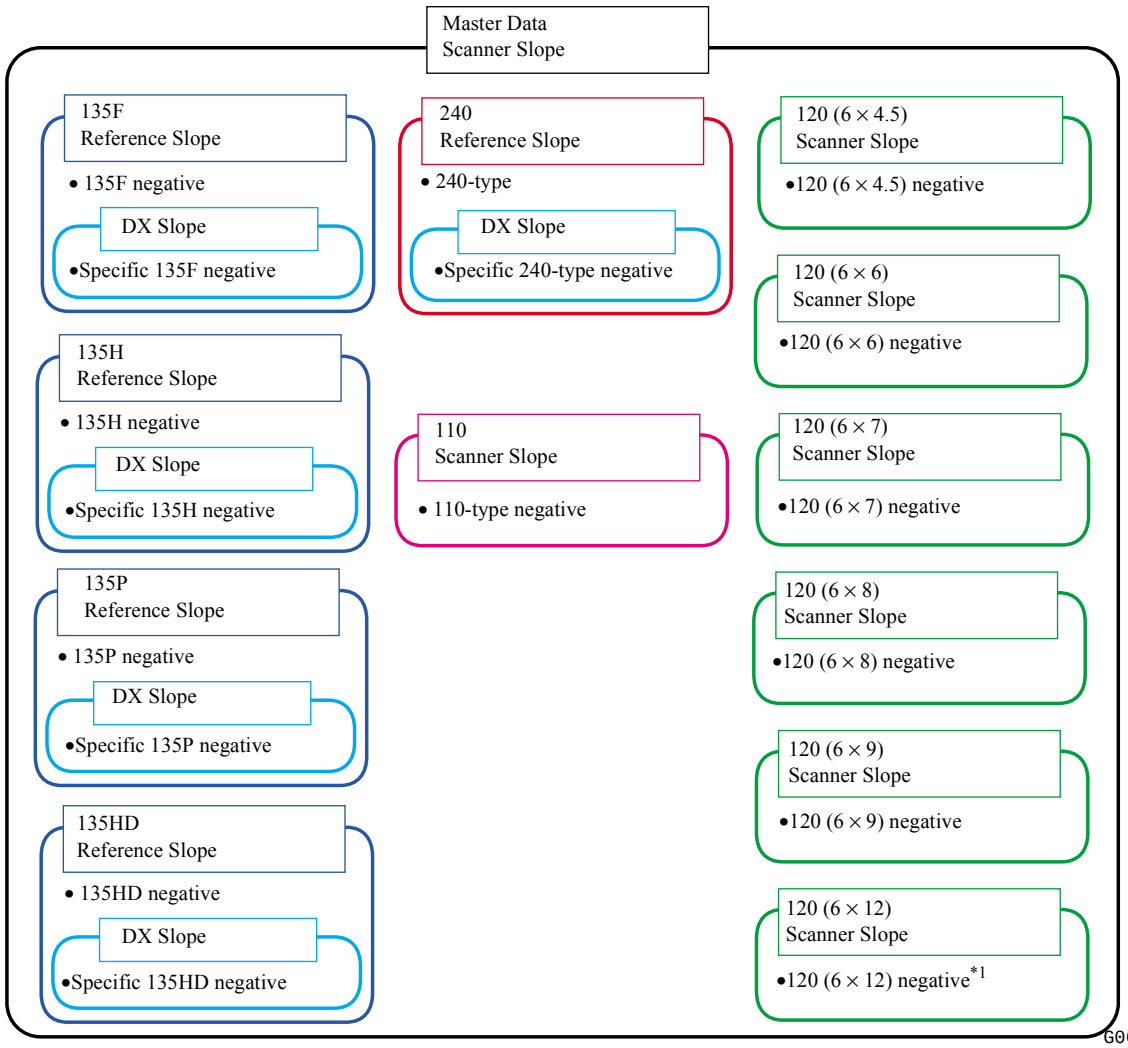
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Scanner Slope Correction

Correct the scanner slope for **Negative** and **Positive** separately.
Master Data can be configured for **Negative** and **Positive** respectively. In addition, the color and density correction values can be configured for each film size.
If **Negative** is used and the film size is **135** or **240**, **Reference Slope** correction can be configured for each film size and **DX Slope** correction for each manufacturer.

The relation between the scanner slope corrections for **Negative** and **Positive** are as below.

Relation of Scanner Slope Correction (Negative)

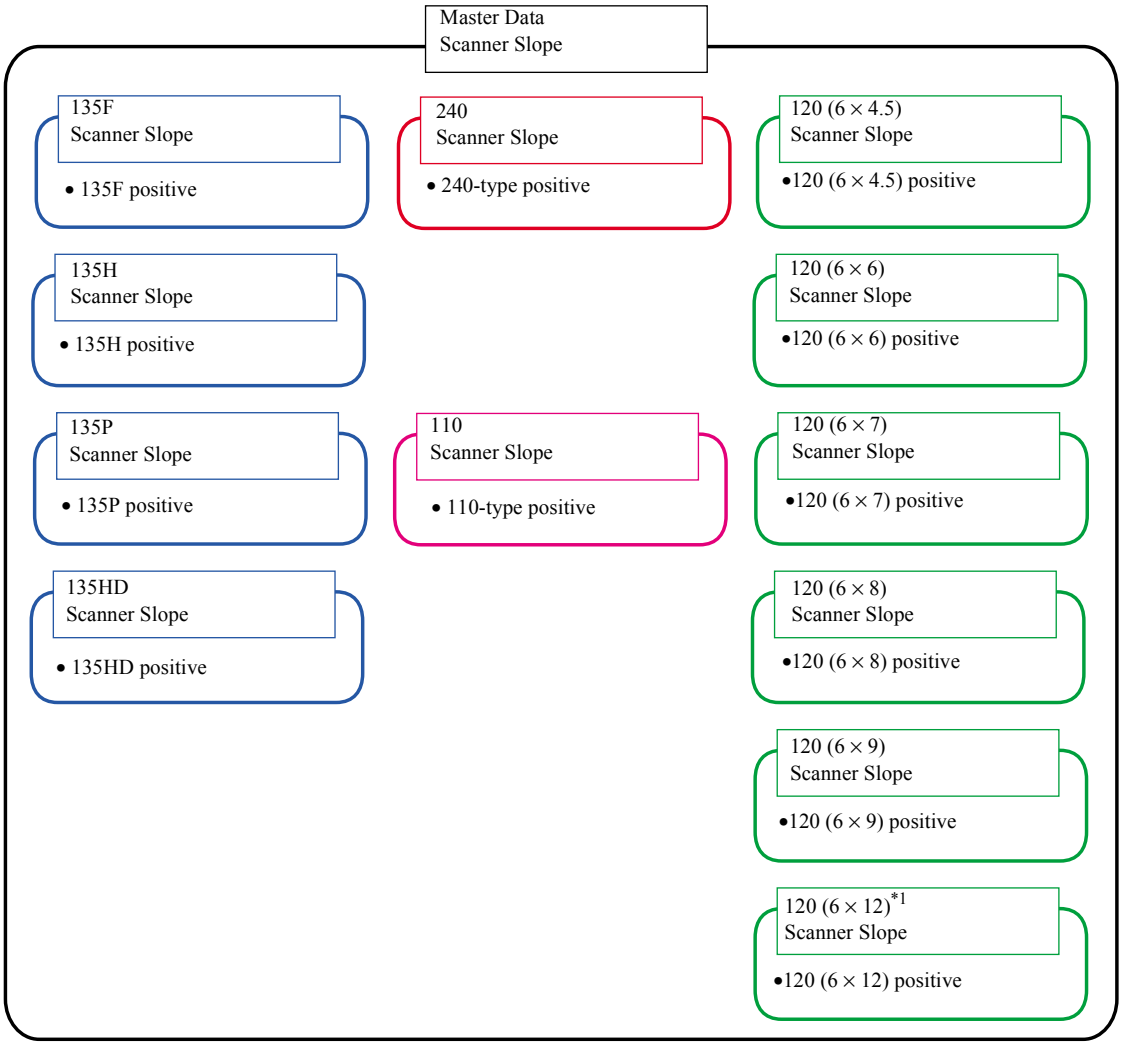


*1. The 120 (6 × 12) negative film can be used only when the optional software is installed to the connected scanner.

- Master Data (Scanner Slope)
  Used when color and density are corrected in the same way for all types of negatives.
- Reference Slope of 135 and 240, Scanner Slope of 110 and 120
  Used when color and density are corrected in the same way for the same size negative.
- DX Slope of 135 and 240
  Used when color and density are corrected for the certain manufacturer's negative.

The DX slope can be corrected only for 135-type negative films and 240-type negative films.

Relation of Scanner Slope Correction (Positive)



G068326

*1. The 120 (6 × 12) positive film can be used only when the optional software is installed to the connected scanner.

- Master Data (Scanner Slope)
  Used when color and density are corrected in the same way for all types of positives.
- Scanner Slope
  Used when color and density are corrected in the same way for the same size positive.

Example of the correction

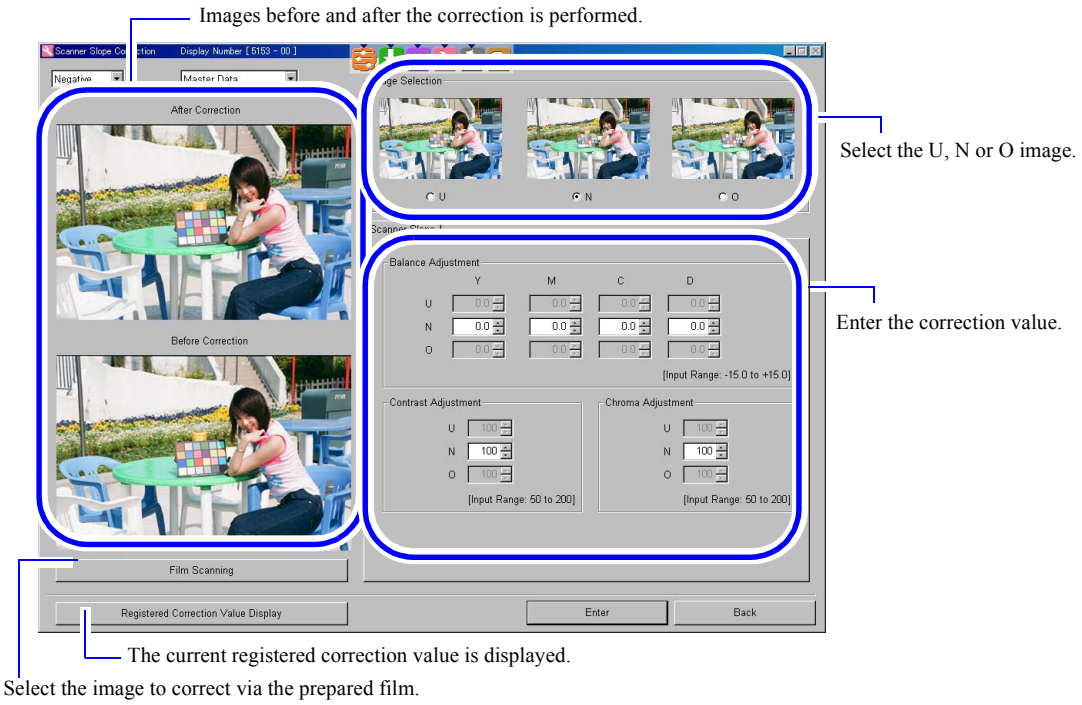
Status	Where the correction value is to be configured
When the same correction needs to be applied to all types of negatives/positives	Correct the value for the **N (Normal)** in the Master data of the negative (positive).
When the same correction needs to be applied to all types of under-exposed negatives/positives	Correct the value for the **U (Under)** in the Master data of the negative (positive).
When the same correction needs to be applied to all types of over-exposed negatives/positives	Correct the value for the **O (Over)** in the Master data of the negative (positive).
When the same correction needs to be applied to all types of negatives/positives of which size are the same	Correct the Reference Slope of each negative (positive) or the value for the **N (Normal)** in Scanner Slope.
When the same correction needs to be applied to all types of under-exposed negatives/positives of which size are the same	Correct the Reference Slope of each negative (positive) or the value for the **U (Under)** in Scanner Slope.

Status	Where the correction value is to be configured
When the same correction needs to be applied to all types of over-exposed negatives/positives of which size are the same	Correct the Reference Slope of each negative (positive) or the value for the **O (Over)** in Scanner Slope.
When the correction needs to be applied to the certain negative (under-, normal-, over-exposed).	Correct the value for the **N (Normal)** of DX slope of the certain negative.
When the correction needs to be applied to the certain negative (under-exposed).	Correct the value for the **U (Under)** of DX slope of the certain negative.
When the correction needs to be applied to the certain negative (over-exposed).	Correct the value for the **O (Over)** of DX slope of the certain negative.

5.4.1 Correcting the same color and same density for all films [Master Data]

This section explains the case when correcting the same color and density for all the negative films as an example.

Example: When **Negative** is selected

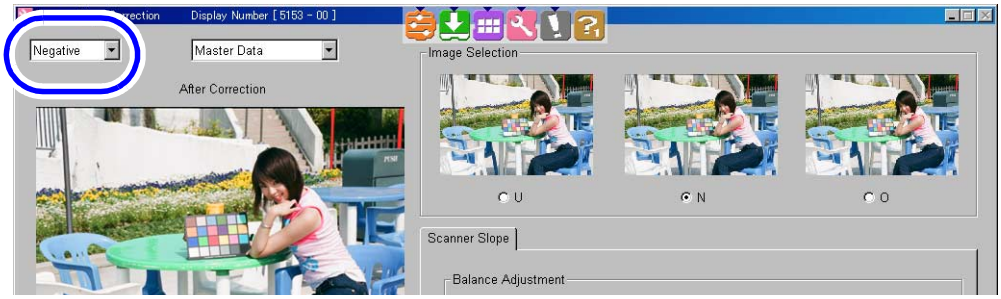

Images before and after the correction is performed.
Select the U, N or O image.
Enter the correction value.
The current registered correction value is displayed.
Select the image to correct via the prepared film.
After Correction
Before Correction
Film Scanning
Registered Correction Value Display
Enter
Back

S5153-00-UM10

Setting procedure

1. Click ▼ to select the film type.

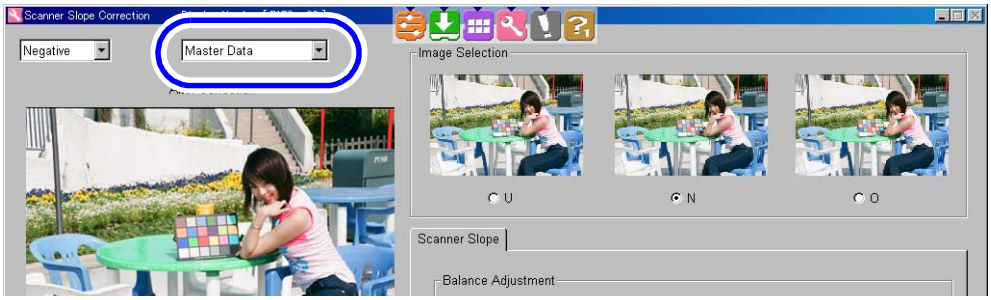
Select **Negative** here .



S5153-00-UM10

2. Click ▼ to select **Master Data**.

If performing the same correction for the selected film types, select **Master Data**.



S5153-00-UM10

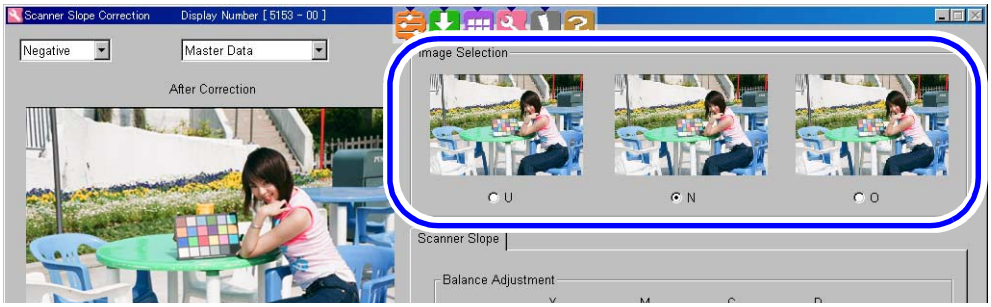
3. Select the image (under-, normal, or over-exposed negative) to correct.

Click ○ (radio button) of the image to select.

NOTE

- Correction can be performed by displaying the prepared film on the screen.
  - For the procedure, see ☞ 5.4.5 Selecting the image to correct.

Example: When **Master Data** of **Negative** is selected



S5153-00-UM10

4. Enter a value for **Balance Adjustment**, **Contrast Adjustment** and **Chroma Adjustment**.

Entering the correction values allows the image to be corrected. Enter the correction values and confirm the image on the display.

NOTE

- Click **Registered Correction Value Display** to confirm the registered correction values.
  - For details, see ☞ 5.4.4 Confirming and changing the current registered values.

Example: When **Master Data** of **Negative** is selected

Registered Correction Value Display button

S5153-00-UM10

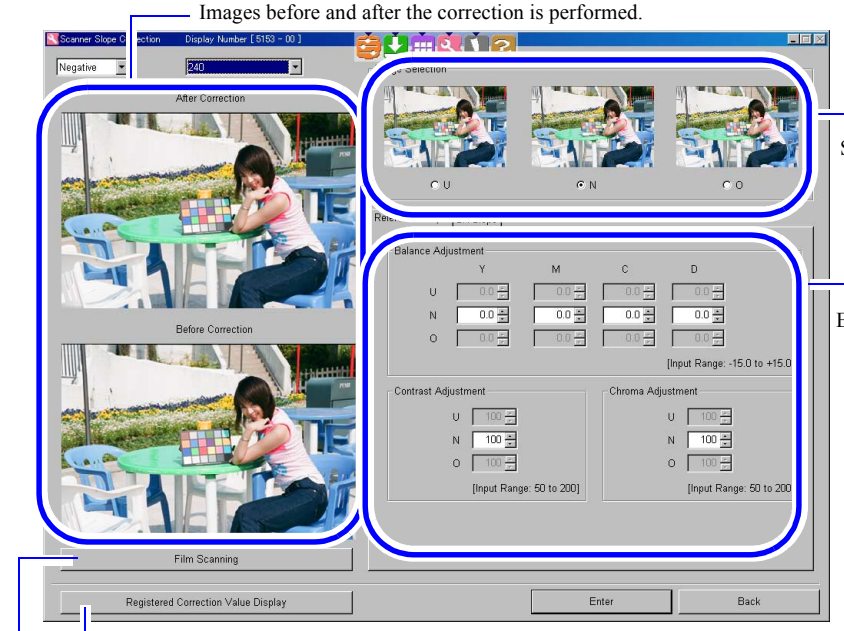
5. Click **Enter**.

Settings are registered.

5.4.2 Correcting the same color and same density for the same size film [Reference Slope]

This section explains the case when correcting the same color and density for all the 240-type negative films as an example.

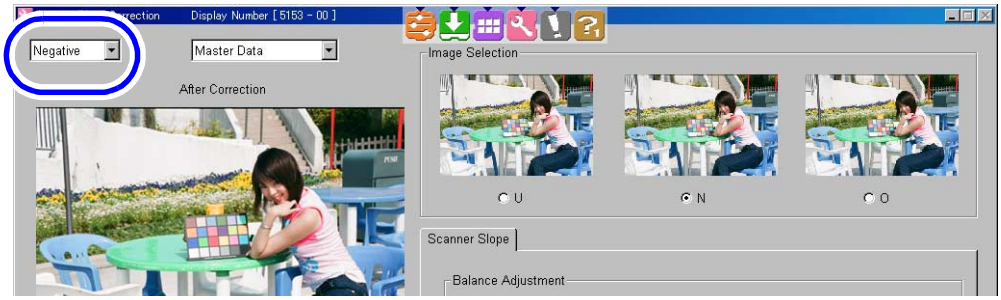
Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected



S5153-00-UM00

1. Click ▼ to select the film type.

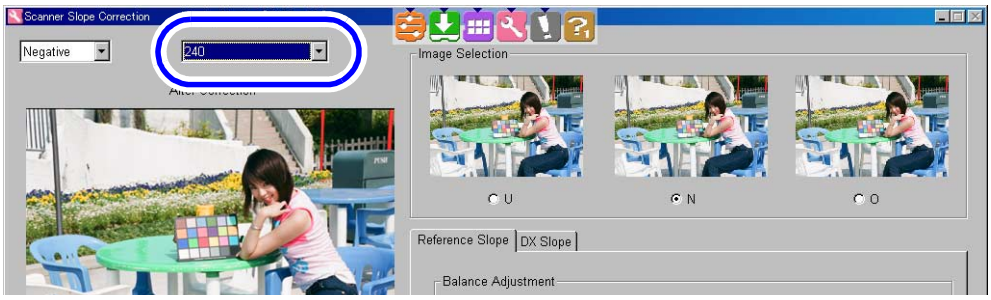
Select **Negative** here .



S5153-00-UM10

2. Click ▼ to select the film size.

Select **240** here.



S5153-00-UM00

3. Select the image (under-, normal, or over-exposed negative) to correct.

Click ○ (radio button) of the image to select.

NOTE

- Correction can be performed by displaying the prepared film on the screen.
  - For the procedure, see ☞ 5.4.5 Selecting the image to correct.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected

S5153-00-UM00

4. Enter a value for **Balance Adjustment**, **Contrast Adjustment** and **Chroma Adjustment**.

Entering the correction values allows the image to be corrected. Enter the correction values and confirm the image on the display.

NOTE

- Click **Registered Correction Value Display** to confirm the registered correction values.
  - For details, see ☞ 5.4.4 Confirming and changing the current registered values.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected

Registered Correction Value Display button

S5153-00-UM00

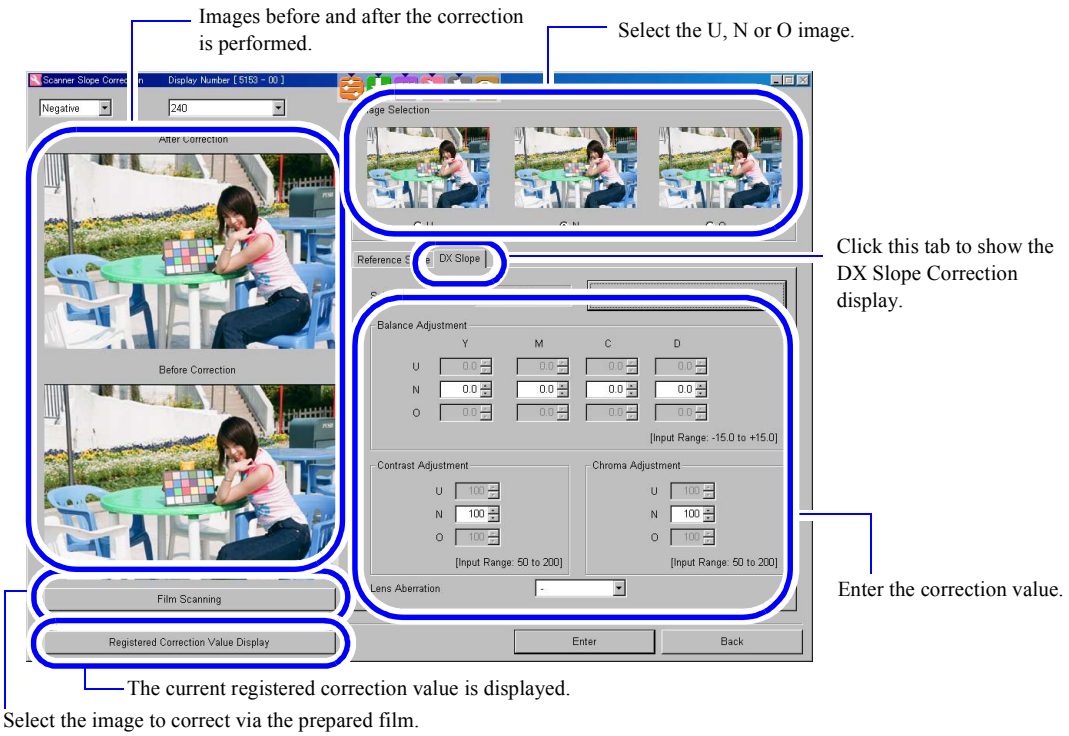
5. Click **Enter**.

Settings are registered.

5.4.3 Correcting the color and density for the certain manufacturer's negative [DX Slope]

This section explains the case when correcting the same color and density for the 240-type negative films of the specified manufacturer as an example.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected (**DX Slope** tab)

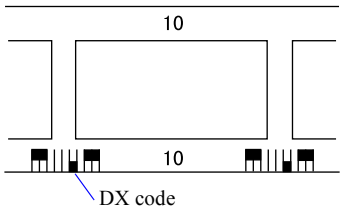


S5153-00-UM01

NOTE

- **DX code** is assigned for each negative film type.

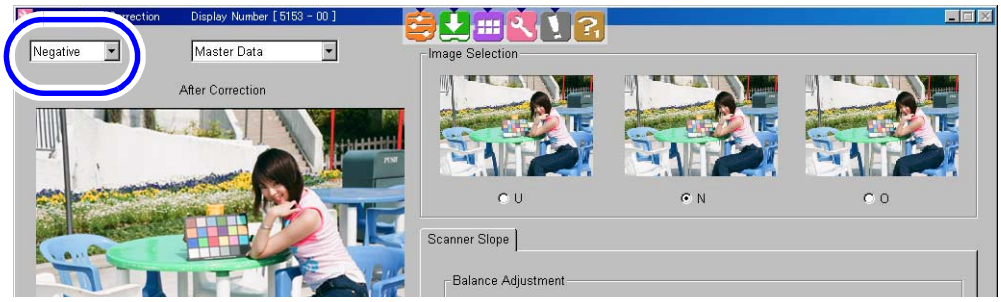
For the 135 size negative, DX code is recorded on the film in a bar code format.
Register the **DX slope** correction for each **DX code**.



G056192

1. Click ▼ to select the film type.

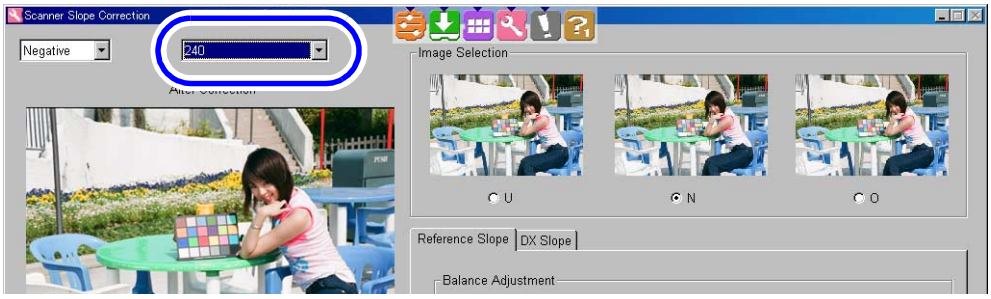
Select **Negative** here .



S5153-00-UM10

2. Click ▼ to select the film size.

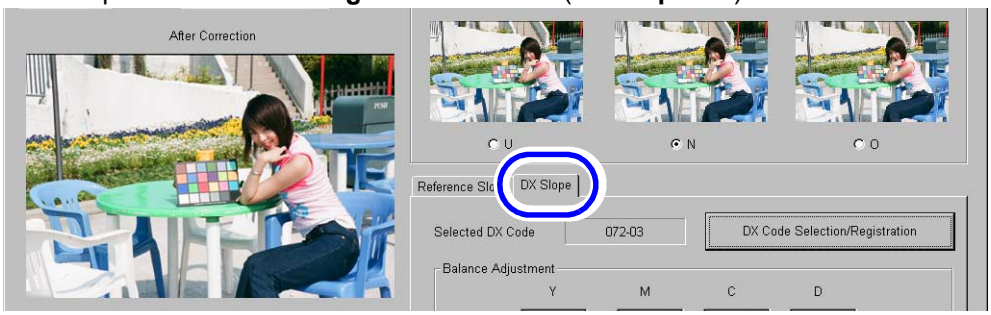
Select **240** here.



S5153-00-UM00

3. Click the **DX Slope** tab.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected (**DX Slope** tab)



S5153-00-UM01

4. Click **DX Code Selection/Registration**.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected (**DX Slope** tab)

S5153-00-UM01

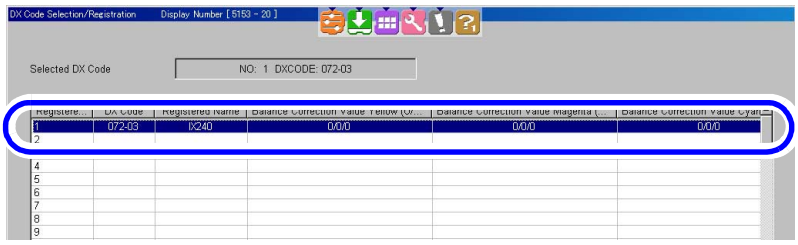
The DX code selection display appears.

5. Click the DX code to be corrected from the DX code registration table.

If the DX code has not been registered in the table, register the code.

- For details, see ☞ 5.4.6 Registering or deleting the DX code.

Example:



S5153-20-UM00

6. Click **Selection**.

The DX slope correction display reappears.

7. Select the image (under-, normal, or over-exposed) to be corrected from **Image Selection**.

Click ○ (radio button) of the image to select.

NOTE

- Correction can be performed by displaying the prepared film on the screen.
  - For the procedure, see ☞ 5.4.5 Selecting the image to correct.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected (**DX Slope** tab)

S5153-00-UM01

8. Enter a value for **Balance Adjustment**, **Contrast Adjustment** and **Chroma Adjustment**.

Entering the correction values allows the image to be corrected. Enter the correction values and confirm the image on the display.

NOTE

- Click **Registered Correction Value Display** to confirm the registered correction values.
  - For details, see ☞ 5.4.4 Confirming and changing the current registered values.

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected (**DX Slope** tab)

S5153-00-UM01

9. Select **Lens Aberration**. (Only for 240-type negative)

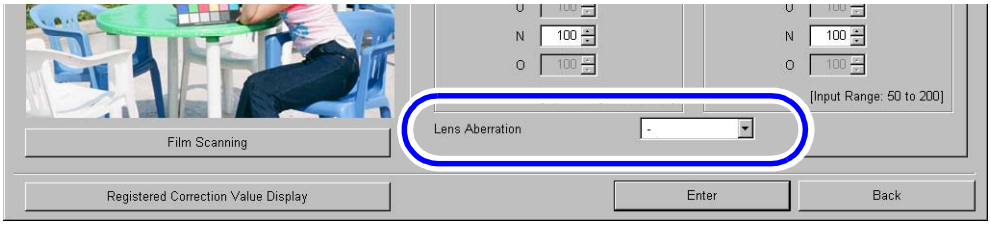
Only the 240-type negative can be configured.
You can select one of the seven correction types (Types 1 to 7) registered on the **Lens Aberration** display.

- For details about the type of each correction and about how to register the correction value, see ☞ 5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration].

NOTE

- If **Lens Aberration** was selected here, the specified **Lens Aberration** can be automatically read when scanning 240-type negatives of which DX code is registered. This function is valid only when **Lens Aberration** in **DSA** setting on the **Print Channel Setting** display is **AUTO**.
  - For details about the **Lens Aberration** in **DSA** setting of Print Channel Setting, see Step 4 in ☞ 5.5.2 Corrections for each print channel [Print Channel Setting display: DSA].

Example: When **240** of **Negative** is selected (**DX Slope** tab)



S5153-00-UM01

10. Click **Enter**.

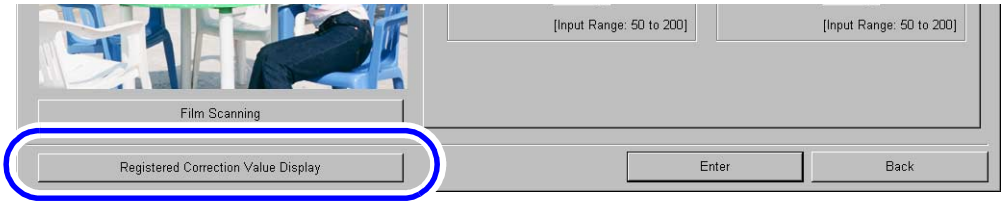
Settings are registered.

5.4.4 Confirming and changing the current registered values

This section describes how to confirm the current registered correction values or how to change the correction values.

1. Click **Registered Correction Value Display**.

Example:



S5153-00-UM00

The **Registered Correction Value Display** display is shown.

2. Confirm the current registered value.

To change the correction value, click ▲▼ and then enter the correction value.

NOTE

- You can directly enter the correction value.

Example: **Registered Correction Value Display** display

S5153-00-UM03

3. When changing the correction value, click **Enter**.

The correction value is registered.

4. Click **Back**.

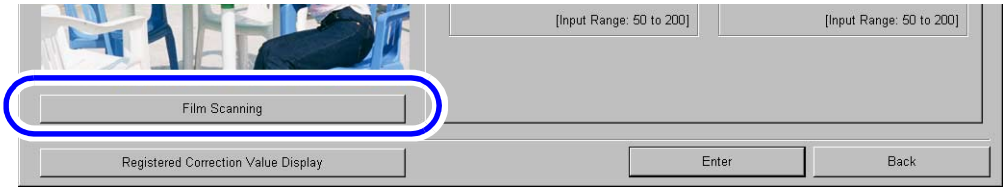
The display returns to the previous one.

5.4.5 Selecting the image to correct

The image of which correction is to be checked can be selected via the prepared film.

1. Click **Film Scanning**.

Example:



S5153-00-UM10

The **Film Scanning** display is shown.

2. Insert the film to be corrected to the film carrier.

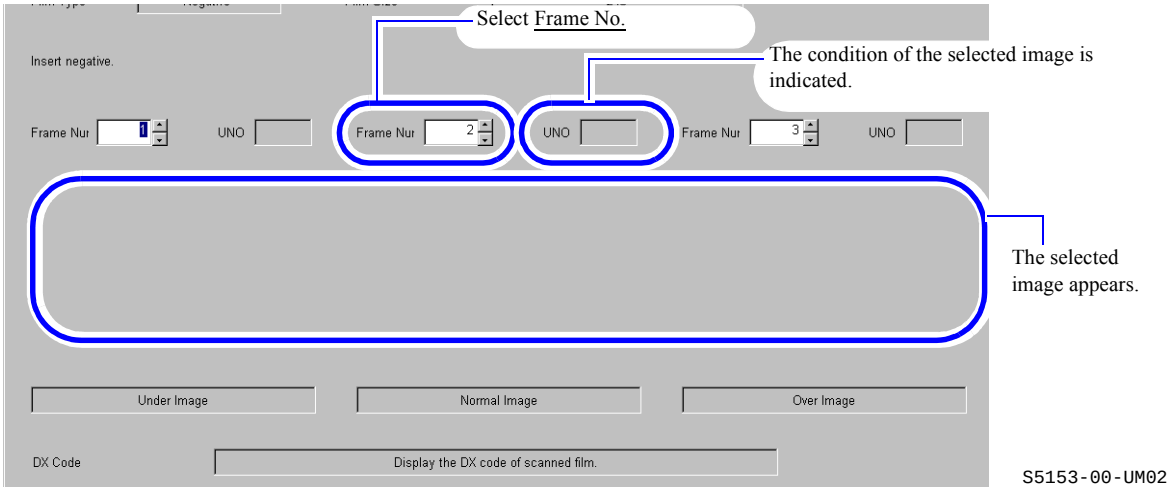
IMPORTANT

- When correcting the master data, insert a 135F film.
- If the film of which size is different is scanned, the attention message is shown.
- If the DX code of the scanned film has not been registered, the registration display appears.
  - For details, see ☞ 5.4.6 Registering or deleting the DX code.
- Use the film consists of 3 or more frames including under-, normal- and over-exposed frames. If the film which has under-, normal- and over-exposed frames is not used, you cannot get the proper correction value.
- Film scanning cannot be executed by the AMC or MMC.
- Films cannot be scanned repeatedly on the **Film Scanning** display. If you want to scan the film again, click **Back** once, then click **Film Scanning**.

3. Select **Frame No.** and then select the under-, normal- and over-exposed image to be corrected.

Selecting **Frame No.** allows the conditions of the selected image (U, N and O) to be displayed. Select the image to be corrected according to the condition of the image. If the image is not selected properly, the message **U, N and O images are not match.** is shown.

Example: **Film Scanning** display



4. Click **Enter**.

The **Scanner Slope Correction** display reappears, and the selected image is shown.

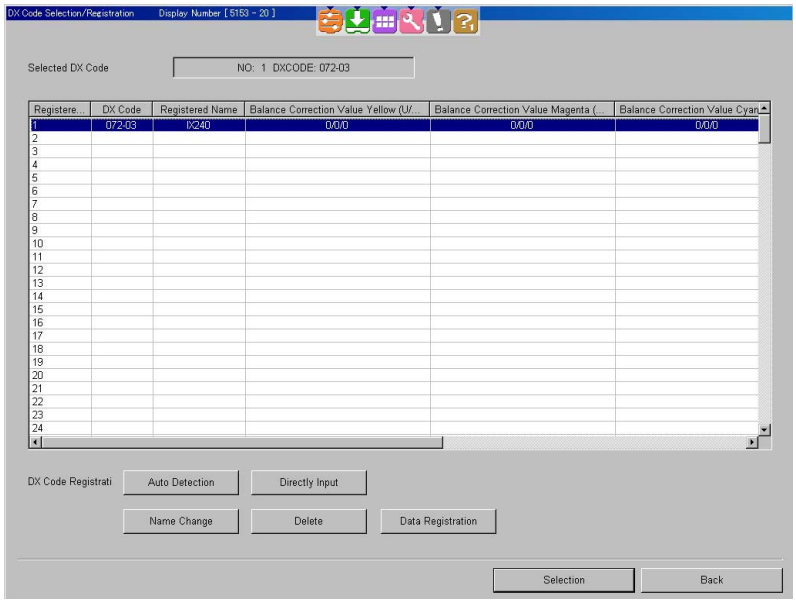
5.4.6 Registering or deleting the DX code

This section describes the procedures for registering a new DX code, and changing or deleting the registered DX code. Register a new DX code and changing or deleting the registered DX code in the DX Code Selection/Registration display.

Bringing up the display

On the **DX Slope Correction** display, click **DX Code Selection/Registration**.

Example:



S5153-20-UM00

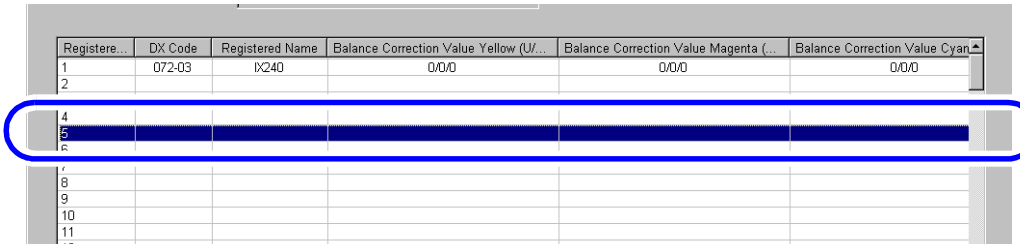
● Registering a DX code

There are two procedures for registering a DX code; one is to detect the DX code automatically and the other is to directly enter the DX code.

When a DX code is automatically detected:

1. Select a **Registered Number** which is not used in the DX code registration table.

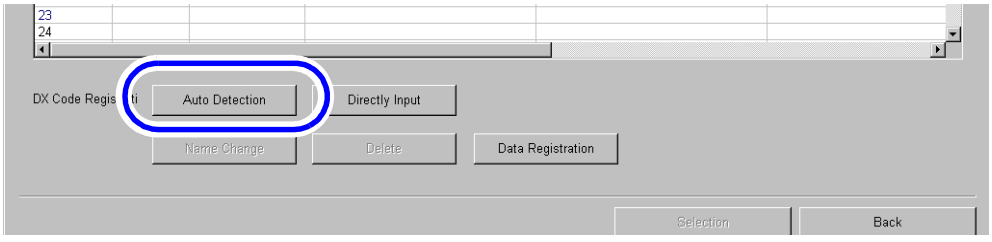
Example:



S5153-20-UM01

2. Click **Auto Detection**.

Example:



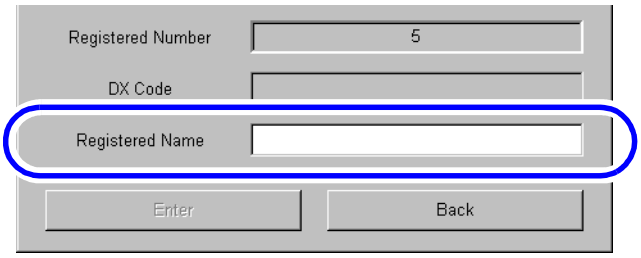
S5153-20-UM01

The Auto Detection display is shown.

3. Insert the negative film into the Auto Film Carrier and read the DX code.

4. Enter the name to register.

Example:



S5153-21-UM00

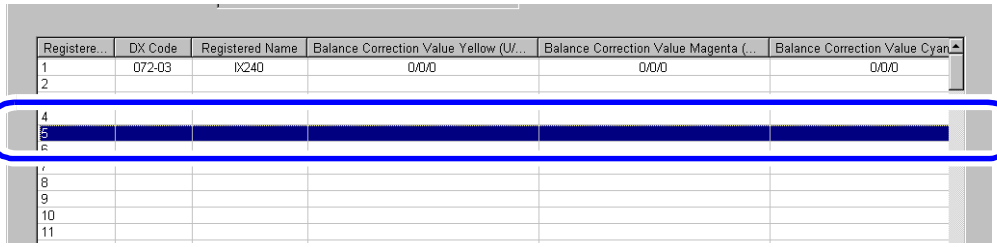
5. Click **Enter**.

Settings are registered.

When the DX code is entered directly:

1. Select a Registered Number which is not used in the DX code registration table.

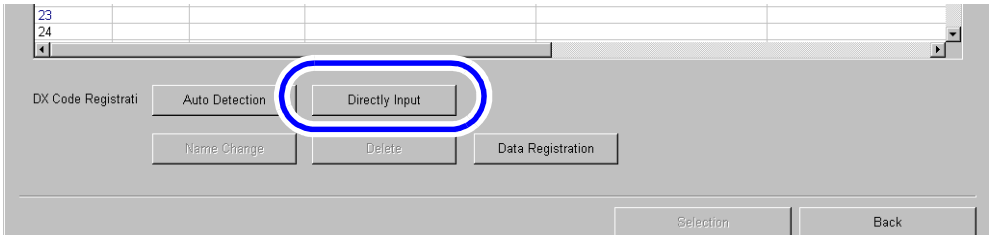
Example:



S5153-20-UM01

2. Click **Directly Input**.

Example:

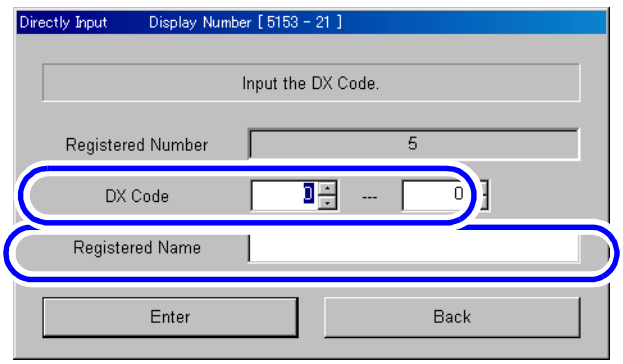


S5153-20-UM01

The DX code input display is shown..

3. Enter the DX code and Registered Name.

Example:



S5153-21-UM01

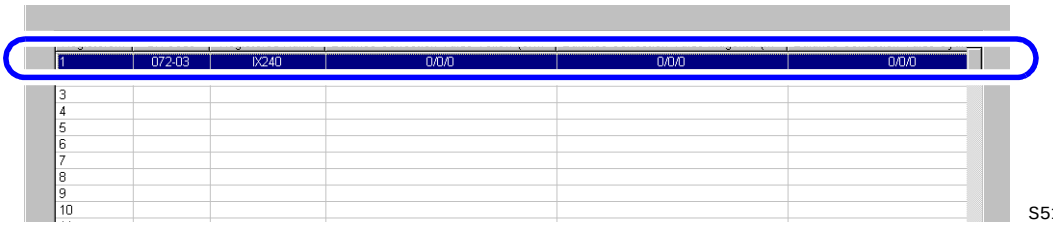
4. Click **Enter**.

Settings are registered.

● Changing the registered name of the DX code

1. Select a Registered Number of the DX code of which name is to be changed.

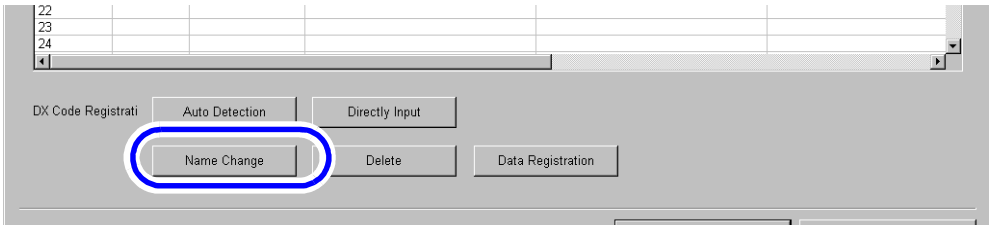
Example:



S5153-20-UM00

2. Click **Name Change**.

Example:

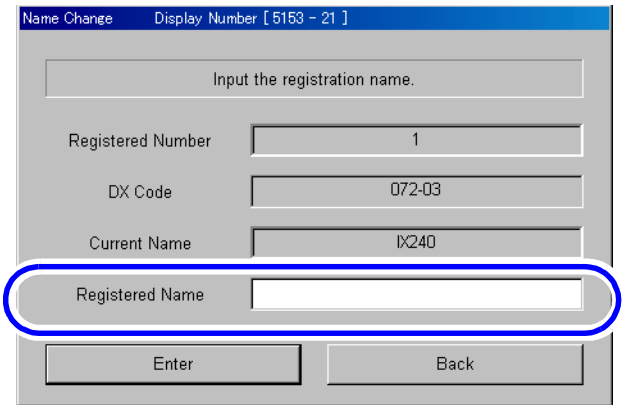


S5153-20-UM00

The Name Change display appears.

3. Enter a new name to be registered.

Example:



S5153-21-UM02

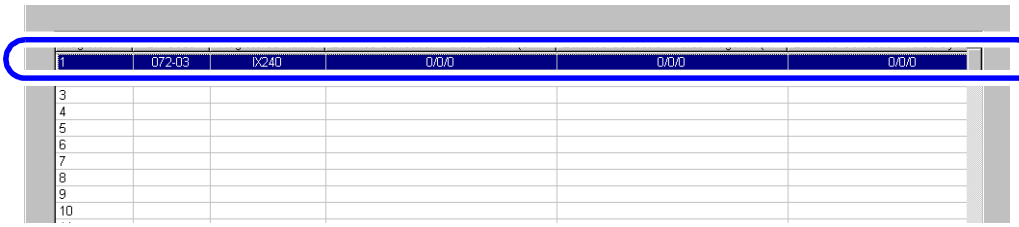
4. Click **Register**.

Settings are registered.

● Deleting a DX code

1. Select a Registered Number of the DX code to be deleted.

Example:



S5153-20-UM00

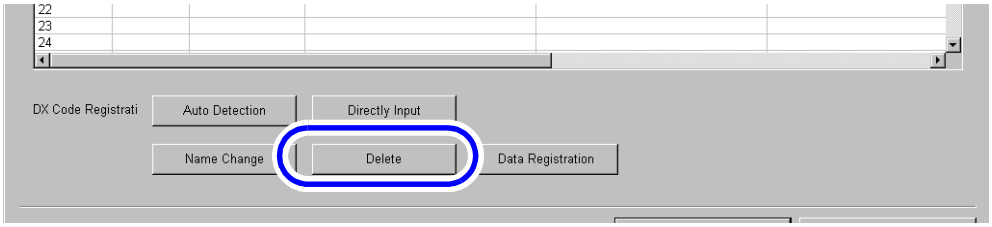
2. Click **Delete**.

The registered DX code is deleted.

IMPORTANT

- When the DX code is accidentally deleted, click **Back**.
  The registration data is saved until **Data Registration** is clicked.

Example:



S5153-20-UM00

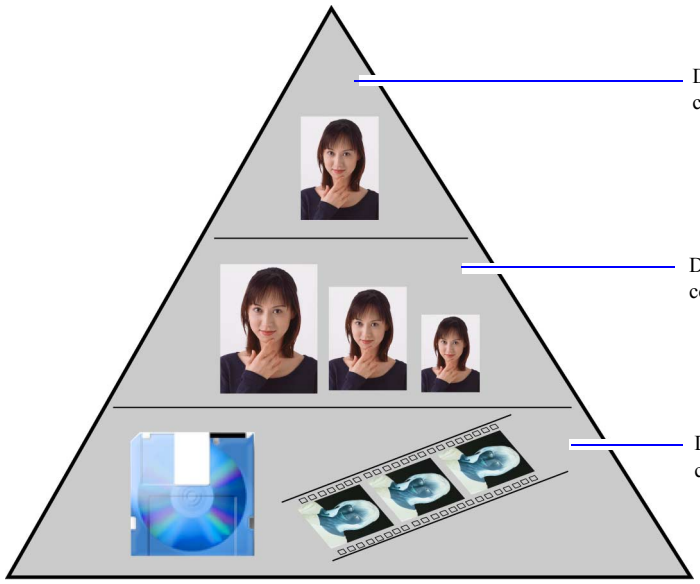
3. Click **Data Registration**.

The DX code is deleted and then registered.

5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA]

DSA is the abbreviation for **Digital Scene Adjustment**. The Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness, the Chroma of the image and print quality (Graininess Suppression) of enlargements can be corrected.
Correction can be carried out for each input media, print channel or frame.
Each DSA function can be set as follows.

Data construction of DSA function



Different contrast or color for each frame is configured at DSA in Judgment Display.

- For details, see ☞5.5.1 Corrections for each input media [Image Processing Setting: Master DSA].

Different contrast or color for each print channel is configured at DSA via Print Channel Setting.

- For details, see ☞5.5.2 Corrections for each print channel [Print Channel Setting display: DSA].

Different contrast or color for each input media is configured at DSA in Master Data.

- For details, see ☞5.5.3 Corrections for each frame [Judgment Display: DSA].

G068253

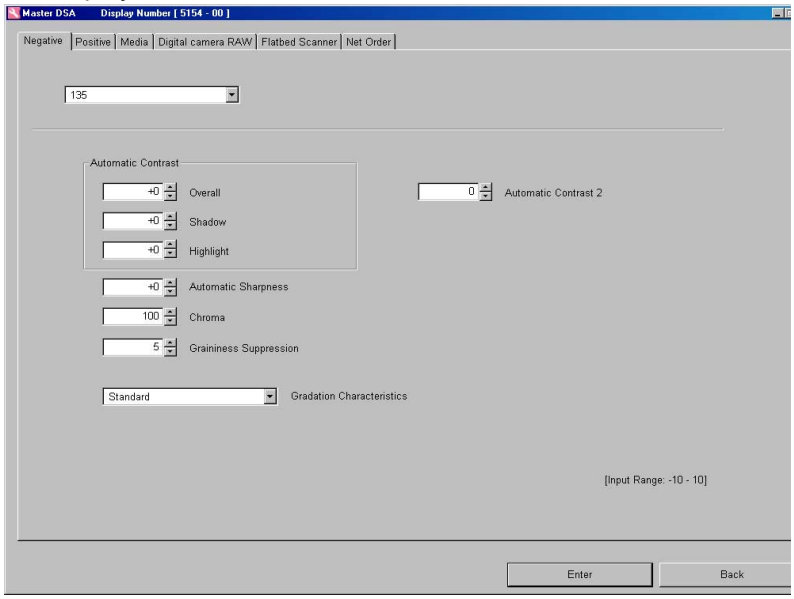
5.5.1 Corrections for each input media [Image Processing Setting: Master DSA]

Carry out the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness, the Chroma and enlargement correction for each input media (negative, positive, input media, flatbed scanner, Net Order, and Digital camera RAW).
Available selection items vary depending on the input media.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Master DSA

Example: **DSA** display



S5154-00-UM00

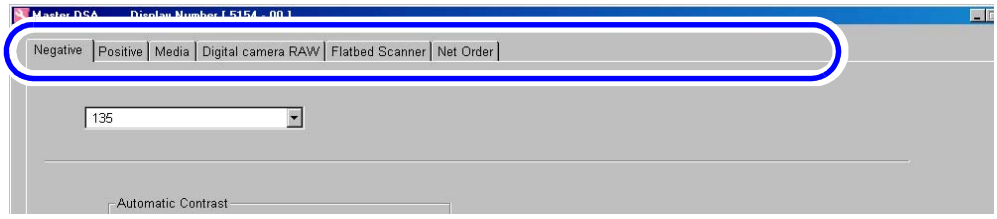
Item	Explanation
Automatic Contrast	Allows you to correct excessive contrast in the image. • Overall If the contrast is not well-balanced in the whole image, or contrast must be increased, perform this adjustment. The larger the numeric value becomes, the greater the contrast becomes. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the less the contrast becomes. • Shadow Adjusts the brightness of the darkest point on the image. If the contrast of the whole image is not well-balanced, perform this adjustment. The larger the correction value is, the darker the darkest area of the image becomes. The smaller the correction value is, the brighter the area becomes. • Highlight Adjusts the brightness of the brightest area on the image. If the contrast of the whole image is not well-balanced, perform this adjustment. The larger the correction value is, the brighter the brightest area of the image becomes. The smaller the correction value is, the darker the area becomes.
Automatic Sharpness	The outlines of objects in the image becomes shaper and the image becomes clearer. It is an effective correction for out-of-focus images. If the value is increased, the edges of objects in the image become sharper. If the value is decreased, edges become more blurred.
Chroma	Reproduces vivid colors in images with dull colors. For example, you can adjust the colors of dull blue skies or dark green vegetation scenes using this correction so that the subjects in the image look more realistic. If the value is increased, the color becomes more vivid. If the value is decreased color becomes duller.
Graininess Suppression	When making a magnified print, whitish spots may be visible on the finished print. Use this function to improve the quality of the prints. For example, you can use this feature to make sure there is no difference in quality between normal prints and enlarged prints when the same customer requests both. The larger the numeric value becomes, the less noticeable the grains of prints are. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the more noticeable the grains of prints are. In the case of **Media** and **Flatbed Scanner**, the setup here will become effective if Image Processing Type is set to **Standard + SGS** or **High-definition + SGS** by the Print Channel.

Item	Explanation
Gradation Characteristics	Configure the finish quality of the image to print or to save into the storage media. • High Contrast 1 to High Contrast 3 The finish quality is harder than the standard. • Standard The finish quality is standard. • Low Contrast 1 to Low Contrast 6 The finish quality is softer than the standard.
Automatic Contrast 2	Excessive contrast in an image can be corrected automatically by the amount of correction judged necessary. • A value of **5** is recommended for effective normal correction. • The correction value can be selected within the range of **0 to +10**. Increase the correction value to increase the degree of the correction. • If the correction value is set to **0**, the function is not used.

Setting procedure

1. Click the item tab of the input media to be corrected.

Example: **DSA** display

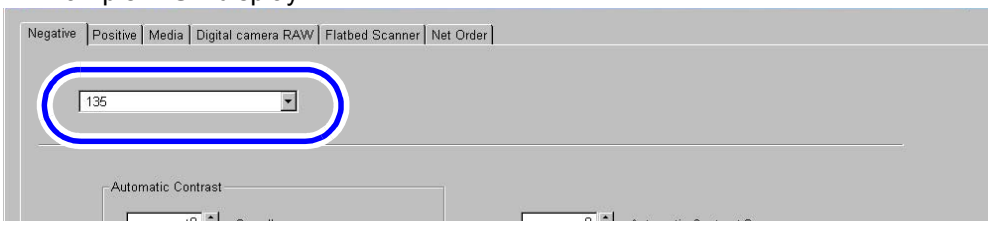


S5154-00-UM00

2. Select the input media or film type to be corrected.

This cannot be selected in the **Flatbed Scanner** or **Net Order** tab.

Example: **DSA** display



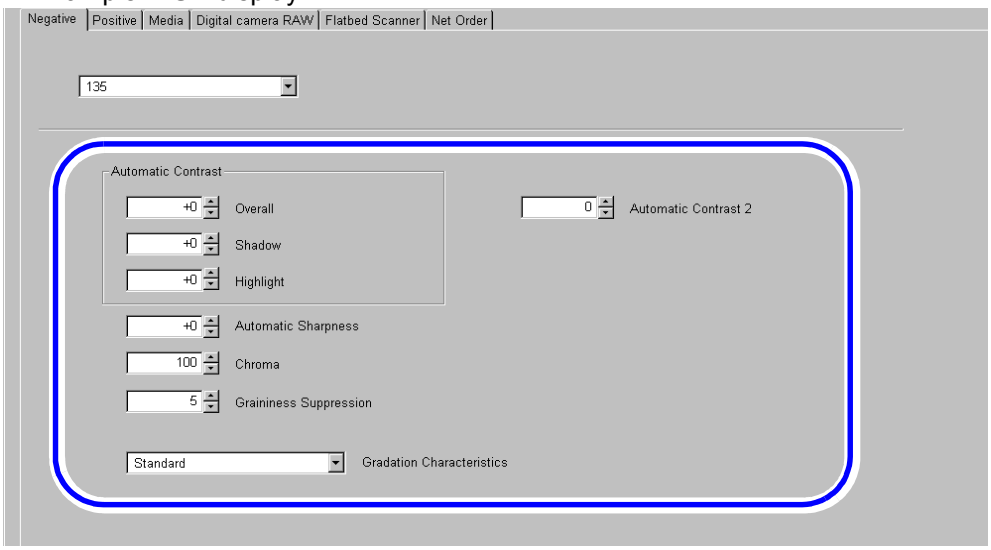
S5154-00-UM00

For the **Media** tab, there are two types: **Usual Media** and **Digital Camera**.

Item	Explanation
Digital Camera	Applied to image data (JPEG data) with Exif information (information on manufacturer and the model name of the camera is necessary) from the digital camera when the photo was taken. **IMPORTANT** • Customer may bring the image data with Exif information taken by digital camera to your shop, with the data copied to CD-R or other storage media. The Exif information is automatically copied to the storage media along with the image data.
Usual Media	Applied to image data without Exif information from the digital camera. **IMPORTANT** • The image data which is written to the storage media such as CD-R using the minilab like the EZ Controller as **image data writing service** has Exif information. And the image data belongs to this type. • Image data saved to storage media from a flatbed scanner do not have Exif information and belong to this type.

3. Enter the correction values for each item.

Example: **DSA** display



S5154-00-UM00

4. Click **Enter**.

The correction value is registered.

This completes the DSA correction for each input media.

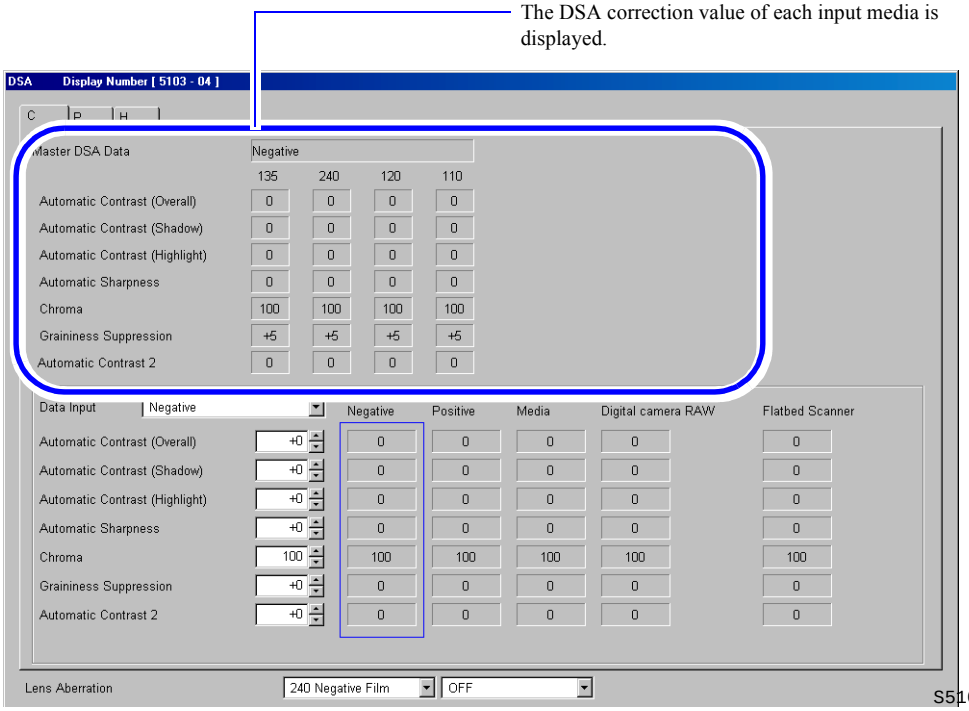
5.5.2 Corrections for each print channel [Print Channel Setting display: DSA]

Carry out the Contrast, the Sharpness, the Chroma and enlargement correction for each print type of the print channel. The correction can be performed for each negative, positive, input media, flatbed scanner and digital camera RAW. Available selection items vary depending on the input media.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → Print Channel → Select the print channel on the **Print Channel Selection** display, and click **Setting** button. → Select **Image Quality Setting** tab. → Click **DSA**.

Example: **DSA** display



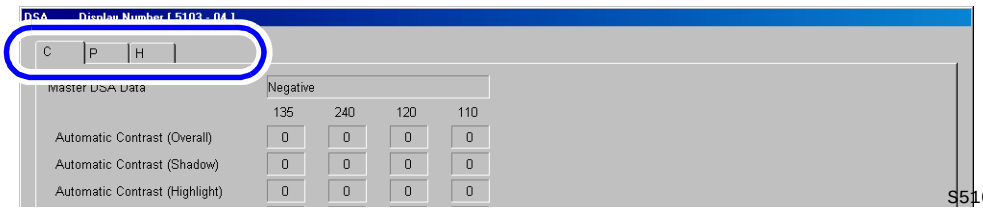
Item	Explanation
Automatic Contrast (Overall)	If the contrast is not well-balanced in the whole image, or contrast must be increased, perform this adjustment. The larger the numeric value becomes, the greater the contrast becomes. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the less the contrast becomes.
Automatic Contrast (Shadow)	Adjusts the brightness of the darkest point on the image. If the contrast of the whole image is not well-balanced, perform this adjustment. The larger the correction value is, the darker the darkest area of the image becomes. The smaller the correction value is, the brighter the area becomes.
Automatic Contrast (Highlight)	Adjusts the brightness of the brightest area on the image. If the contrast of the whole image is not well-balanced, perform this adjustment. The larger the correction value is, the brighter the brightest area of the image becomes. The smaller the correction value is, the darker the area becomes.
Automatic Sharpness	The outlines of objects in the image becomes shaper and the image becomes clearer. It is an effective correction for out-of-focus images. If the value is increased, the edges of objects in the image become sharper. If the value is decreased, edges become more blurred.
Chroma	Reproduces vivid colors in images with dull colors. For example, you can adjust the colors of dull blue skies or dark green vegetation scenes using this correction so that the subjects in the image look more realistic. If the value is increased, the color becomes more vivid. If the value is decreased color becomes duller.
Graininess Suppression	When making a magnified print, whitish spots may be visible on the finished print. Use this function to improve the quality of the prints. For example, you can use this feature to make sure there is no difference in quality between normal prints and enlarged prints when the same customer requests both. The larger the numeric value becomes, the less noticeable the grains of prints are. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the more noticeable the grains of prints are. In the case of **Media** and **Flatbed Scanner**, the setup here will become effective if Image Processing Type is set to **Standard + SGS** or **High-definition + SGS** by the Print Channel.
Lens Aberration	Corrects the Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field, Deflection and Chromatic Aberration of print due to camera lens faults. • For details, see ☞5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration].

Item	Explanation
Automatic Contrast 2	Excessive contrast in an image can be corrected automatically by the amount of correction judged necessary. • A value of **5** is recommended for effective normal correction. Please note that the recommended value of **5** is the combined total of the value set for **Automatic Contrast 2** for the input media, and **Automatic Contrast 2** for the print channel. • The correction value can be selected within the range of **-10 to +10**. Increase the correction value to increase the degree of the correction. • If the correction value is set to **0**, the function is not used.

1. Select the print type to be corrected.

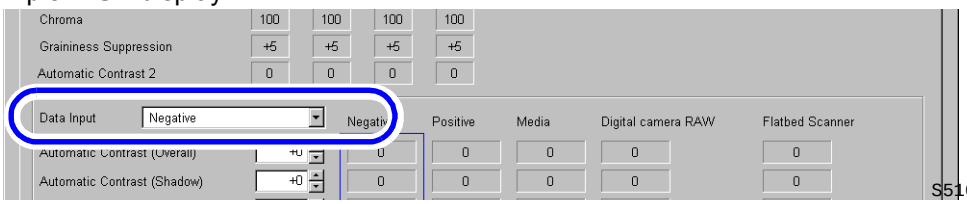
This operation is carried out only when the print channel is **Normal Print**.

Example: **DSA** display



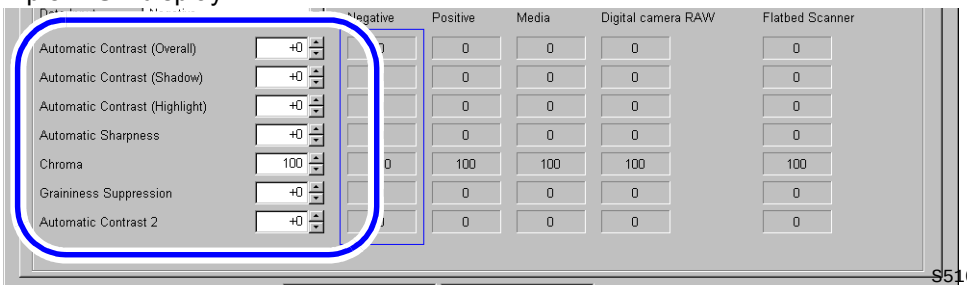
2. Select the input media to be corrected.

Example: **DSA** display



3. Enter the correction values for each item.

Example: **DSA** display



4. Select the input media and correction type in **Lens Aberration**.

When the input media and correction type have been configured in **Lens Aberration**, the specified **Lens Aberration** is read automatically when printing with the specified input media in this channel.

Example: **DSA** display

S5103-00-UM10

There are four kinds of input media. The correction type can be selected for each input media.

Selection	Explanation
240 Negative Film	240-type color negative film
135 Negative Film	135-type color negative film
Digital Camera	Image data with Exif information taken by the digital camera
Others	Input media other than the above

Select the correction type from the 30 available types. Selecting OFF means correction is not carried out.

- For details, see ☞ 5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration].

If the input media is 240 negative, **AUTO** is selected in type selection. If **AUTO** is selected, correction value of **Lens Aberration** set in the **DX Slope correction** is automatically read when a IX240-type film that the DX code has been registered is inserted.

- For details about **DX Slope correction**, see Step 9 in ☞ 5.4.3 Correcting the color and density for the certain manufacturer's negative [DX Slope].

5. Click **OK**.

The correction value is registered.

This completes the DSA correction for each print channel.

5.5.3 Corrections for each frame [Judgment Display: DSA]

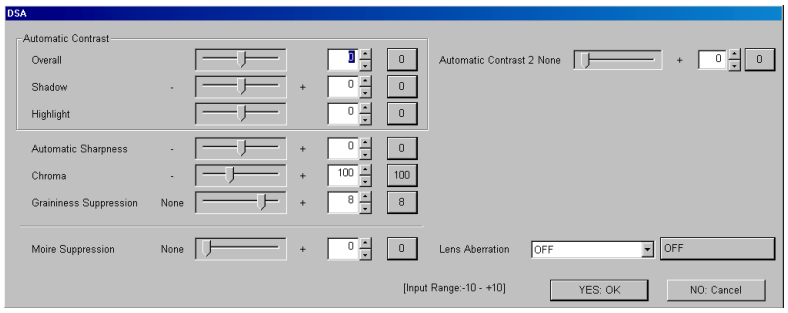
When **PJP** or **PPI** mode is used to print, carry out the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness, the Chroma and enlargement correction for each frame.
Available selection items vary depending on the input media.

Bringing up the display

Click **DSA** on the **Judgment Display**.

Click **F** on the **Judgment Display**. → On the **Functions** display, click **DSA** that belongs to the **Correction** category.

Example: **DSA** display



S0250-00-UM07

Example: **DSA** display for touch panel

S0250-00-UM41

Item	Explanation
Automatic Contrast	Allows you to correct excessive contrast in the image. • Overall If the contrast is not well-balanced in the whole image, or contrast must be increased, perform this adjustment. The larger the numeric value becomes, the greater the contrast becomes. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the less the contrast becomes. • Shadow Adjusts the brightness of the darkest point on the image. If the contrast of the whole image is not well-balanced, perform this adjustment. The larger the correction value is, the darker the darkest area of the image becomes. The smaller the correction value is, the brighter the area becomes. • Highlight Adjusts the brightness of the brightest area on the image. If the contrast of the whole image is not well-balanced, perform this adjustment. The larger the correction value is, the brighter the brightest area of the image becomes. The smaller the correction value is, the darker the area becomes.
Automatic Sharpness	The outlines of objects in the image becomes shaper and the image becomes clearer. It is an effective correction for out-of-focus images. If the value is increased, the edges of objects in the image become sharper. If the value is decreased, edges become more blurred.
Chroma	Reproduces vivid colors in images with dull colors. For example, you can adjust the colors of dull blue skies or dark green vegetation scenes using this correction so that the subjects in the image look more realistic. If the value is increased, the color becomes more vivid. If the value is decreased color becomes duller.
Graininess Suppression	When making a magnified print, whitish spots may be visible on the finished print. Use this function to improve the quality of the prints. For example, you can use this feature to make sure there is no difference in quality between normal prints and enlarged prints when the same customer requests both. The larger the numeric value becomes, the less noticeable the grains of prints are. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the more noticeable the grains of prints are. In the case of **Media** and **Flatbed Scanner**, the setup can be performed only when Image Processing Type is set to **Standard + SGS** or **High-definition + SGS** by the Print Channel.
Moire Suppression	**Moire** is a pattern that can appear when scanning an image that has regular patterns such as a lattice. Patterns that were not in the original image can appear on the print. Patterns that differ from the original appear on prints. When making prints which are smaller than the original scan, the **moire** effect becomes more noticeable. Digitally processed prints are composed of small dots lined regularly. Therefore **moire** may appear in some cases even though there is no lattice pattern in the print itself. When looking at a print through a magnifying glass, small regularly aligned dots can be seen. This is also true of newspapers and magazines. The larger the numeric value becomes, the less noticeable the moire of prints. The smaller the numeric value becomes, the more noticeable the moire of prints.

Item	Explanation
Lens Aberration	Corrects the Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field, Deflection and Chromatic Aberration of print due to camera lens faults. • For details, see ☞5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration]. **IMPORTANT** • It does not appear if the Manual Lens Aberration is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** screen or the Reprint mode. • For details, see ☞Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.10 Correcting Insufficient Brightness and Deflection due to the camera lens.
Automatic Contrast 2	Excessive contrast in an image can be corrected automatically by the amount of correction judged necessary. • A value of **5** is recommended for effective normal correction. • The correction value can be selected within the range of **0 to +10**. Increase the correction value to increase the degree of the correction. • If the correction value is set to **0**, the function is not used.

1. Access the **DSA** display from the **Judgment Display**.

Bringing up the display

Click **DSA** on the **Judgment Display**.

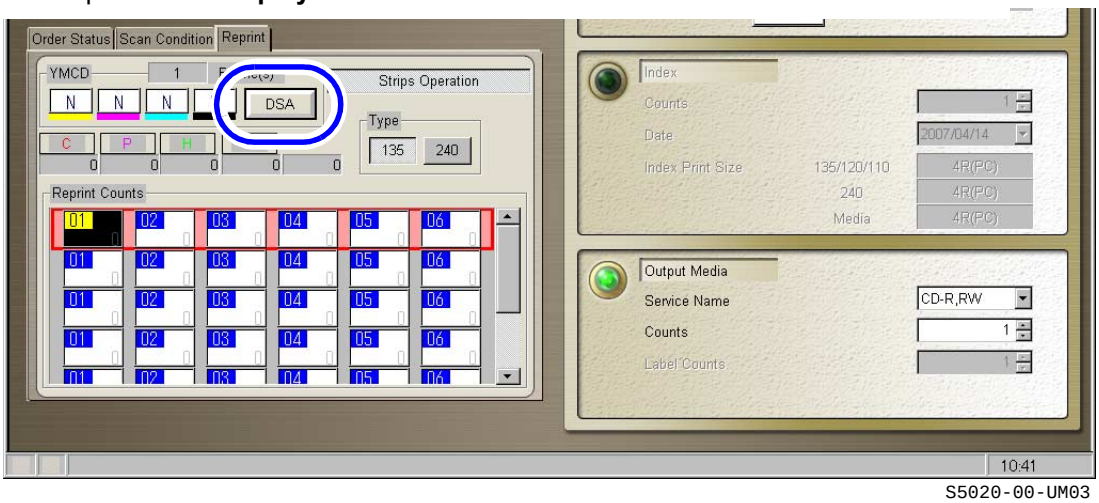
Click **F** on the **Judgment Display**. → On the **Functions** display, click **DSA** that belongs to the **Correction** category.

The **DSA** display is shown.

NOTE

- If the correction to be configured on the frame is already known when reprinting (re-order), click **DSA** on **Order Display** to carry out DSA Correction.
  The required time for re-ordering can be shortened.

Example: **Order Display**



S5020-00-UM03

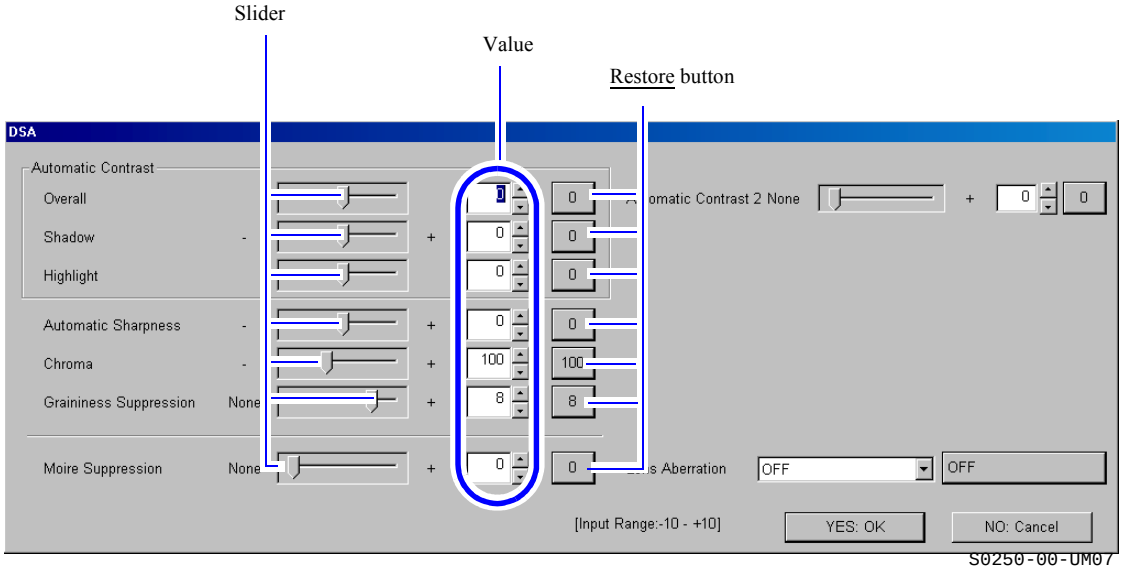
2. Enter the correction values for each item.

Mouse operation

Drag the slider, or click ▲ or ▼ to correct the image.

If the wrong correction was made, click **Restore** to display the previous setting before correction.

Example: **DSA** display



S0250-00-UM07

Touch panel operation

Select the type of strength and press +**1**, +**5**, –**1** or –**5**.

Example: **DSA** display for touch panel

S0250-00-UM41

3. Configure the **Lens Aberration** setting.

Select the correction type from the 30 available types.

- For details, see ☞ 5.3 Lens Aberration setting [Image Processing Setting: Lens Aberration].

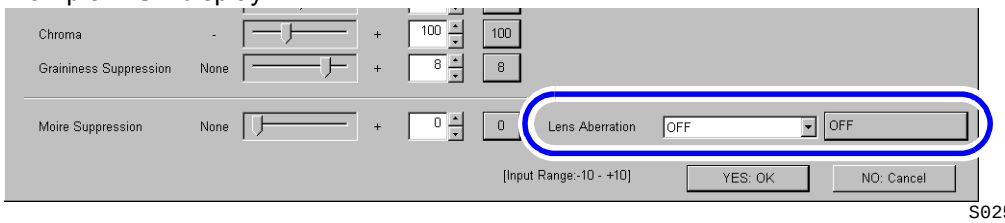
IMPORTANT

- This feature does not appear if the Manual Lens Aberration is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or the Reprint mode.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.10 Correcting Insufficient Brightness and Deflection due to the camera lens.

NOTE

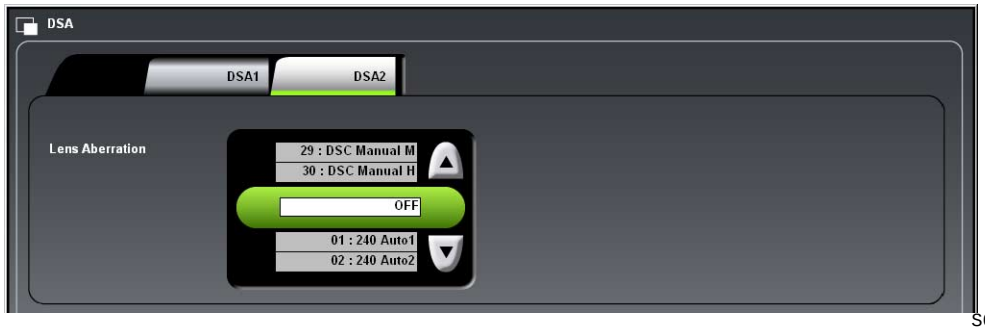
- When the **Lens Aberration** of DSA correction is configured in setting the print channel, the configured correction type appears here.
  If the input media is IX240-type negative, **AUTO** is added to type selection. If **AUTO** is selected, correction value of **Lens Aberration** set in the **DX Slope correction** is automatically read when a IX240-type film that the DX code has been registered is inserted.
  - For details about the **DX Slope correction**, see Step 9 in ☞ 5.4.3 Correcting the color and density for the certain manufacturer's negative [DX Slope].

Example: **DSA** display



S0250-00-UM07

Example: **DSA** display for touch panel



S0250-00-UM30

4. Click **OK**.

The correction value is registered, and the display returns to the **Judgment Display**.

This completes the DSA correction for each frame.

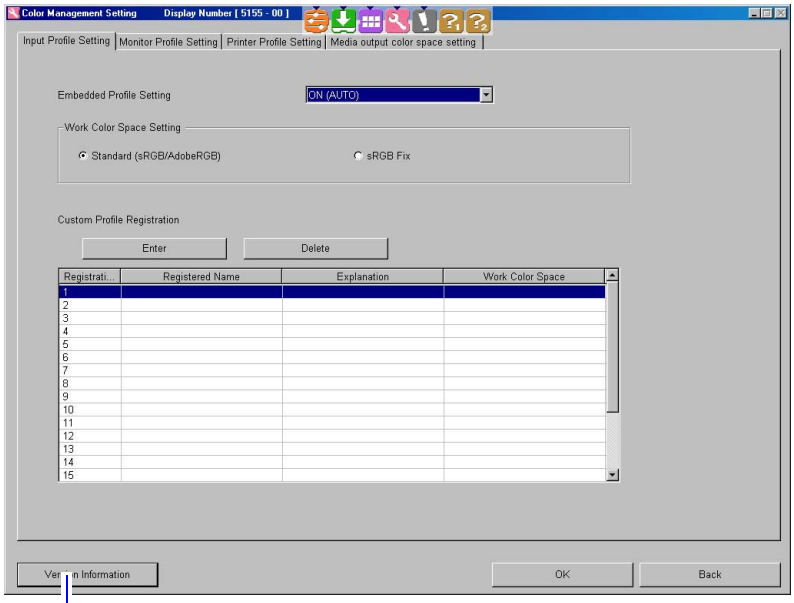
5.6 Profile settings [Image Processing Setting: Color Management Setting]

Configure the profile settings for input images, monitors and printers, and the color space for outputting to storage media.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Color Management Setting

Example: **Color Management Setting** display



Allows you to confirm the version of the profile data.

S5155-00-UM00

NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

5.6.1 Profile settings for input images [Input Profile Setting]

If the input image has a embedded profile (color space information), configure whether to read a profile information and display the image data.
In addition, profile data you created can also be registered.

Bringing up the display

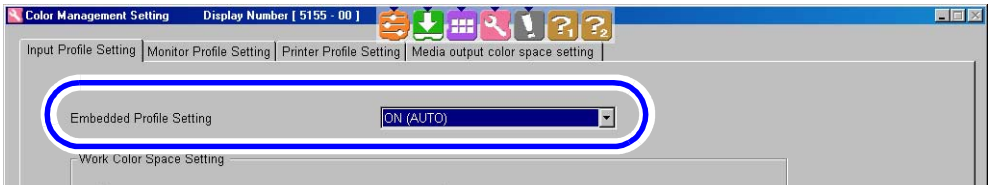
On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Color Management Setting → Click the **Input Profile Setting** tab.

5.6.1.1 Embedded Profile Setting

If the image data contains **Embedded Profile (color space information)**, you can select whether or not to read the color information to the image data.

If image data contains **Embedded Profile**, prints will have higher quality by activating this setting to utilize the profile information.

Example: **Embedded Profile Setting**



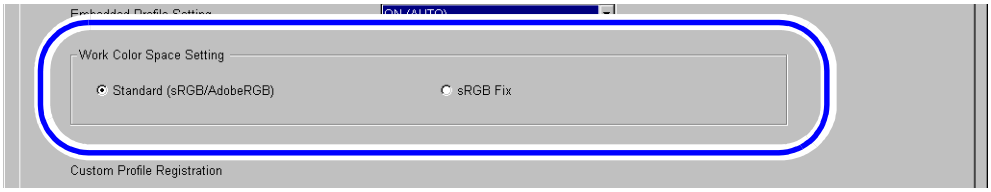
S5155-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
OFF	Even if image data contains **Embedded Profile**, that color information is not utilized for printing.
ON (AUTO)	If image data contains **Embedded Profile**, that color information is automatically read to print.
Custom Profiles 1 to 20	Images are printed based on the color information configured in the registered custom profile. It can be selected from the registered custom profiles. • For configuring the custom profile settings, see ☞5.6.1.3 Custom Profile Registration.

5.6.1.2 Work Color Space Setting

Configure the color space for reading the image data which has **Embedded Profile Setting (color space information)**. This can be configured only when **ON (AUTO)** is selected for **Embedded Profile Setting**.

Example: **Work Color Space Setting**



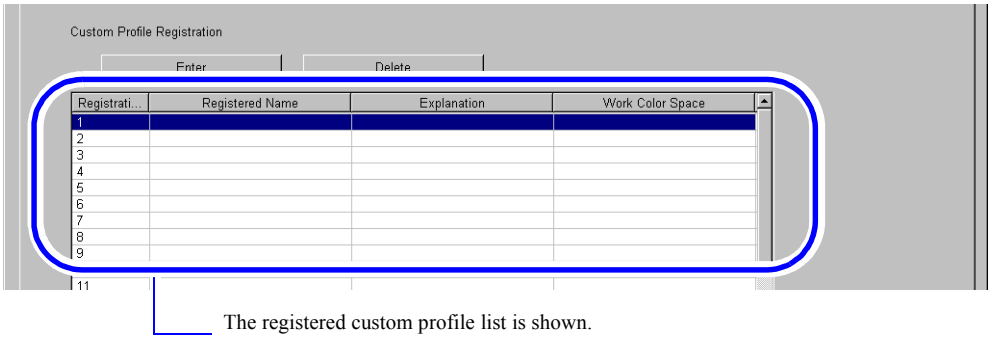
S5155-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
Standard (sRGB/AdobeRGB)	If the image data has an embedded profile of **sRGB** or other than **AdobeRGB**, the image is displayed in **sRGB** color space. If the image data has an embedded profile of **AdobeRGB**, the image is displayed in **AdobeRGB** color space.
sRGB Fix	If the image data has an embedded profile, the image is displayed in **sRGB** color space.

5.6.1.3 Custom Profile Registration

Read the profile you want to use and set it as the profile to be used. (Up to 20)

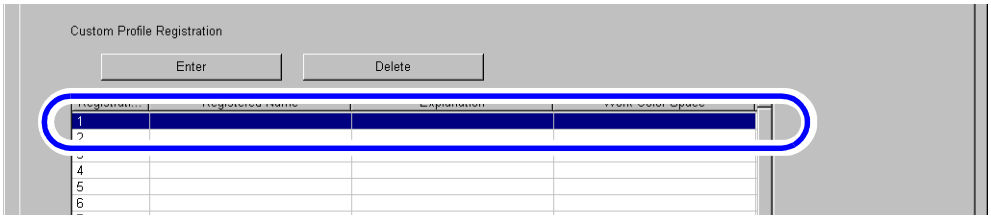
Example: **Custom Profile Registration**



The registered custom profile list is shown.

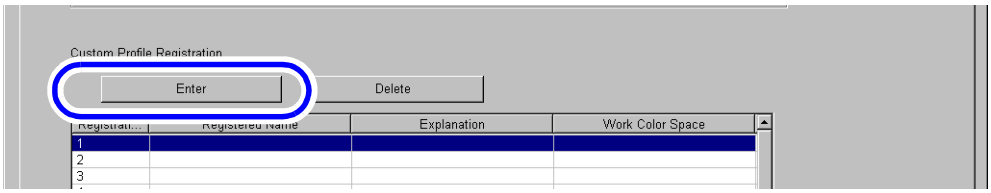
S5155-00-UM00

1. Click the **Registration number** column you want to register.



S5155-00-UM00

2. Click **Register**.

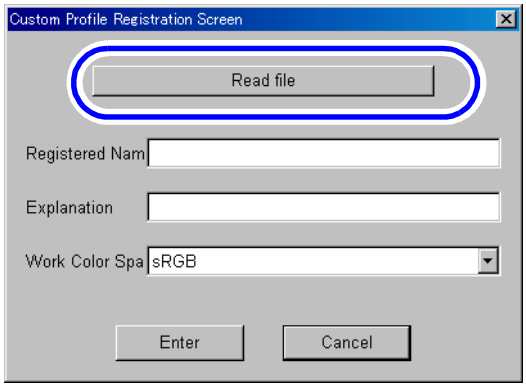


S5155-00-UM00

Custom Profile Registration Screen is shown.

3. Click **Read file** to select the profile data you want to register.

Only the profiles of which extension is **.icc** or **.icm** can be read.



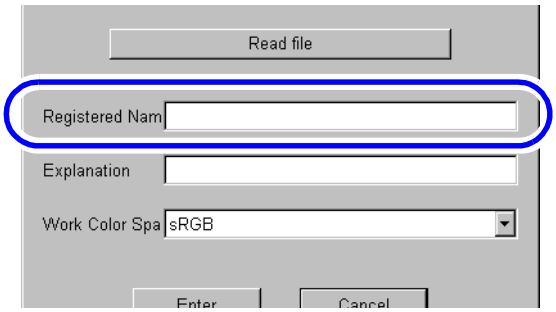
S5155-00-UM04

4. Enter the registration name for the profile data.

You can enter up to 20 characters.

IMPORTANT

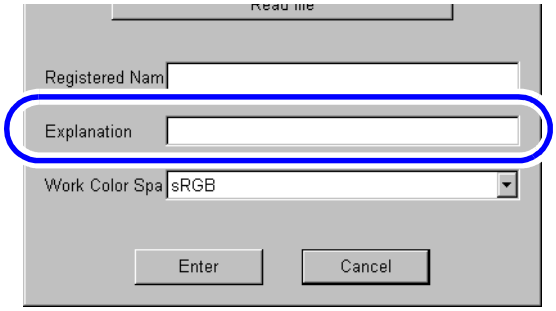
- The profile data cannot be registered without its registration name.



S5155-00-UM04

5. Enter the comments for the profile data to be registered.

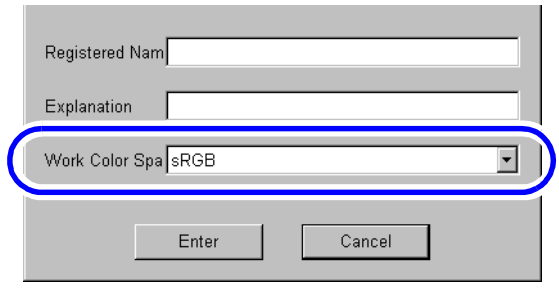
You can enter up to 40 characters.



S5155-00-UM04

6. Select **Work Color Space**.

Configure the **work color space** setting used for the profile to be registered.



S5155-00-UM04

Selection	Explanation
sRGB	Image data is displayed in the sRGB color space.
AdobeRGB	Image data is displayed in the AdobeRGB color space.

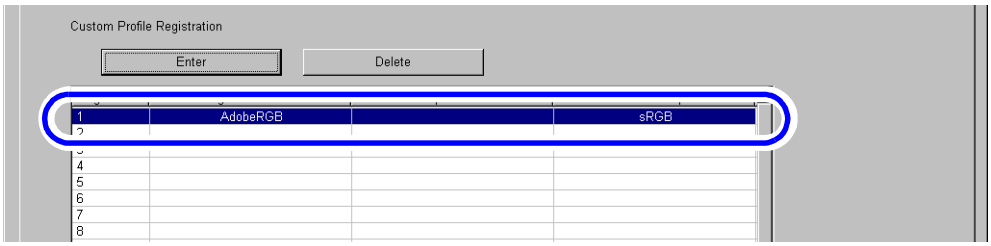
7. Click **Enter**.

This completes the custom profile registration.

5.6.1.4 Deleting the custom profile

The profile data you created can be deleted.

1. Select the custom profile you want to delete.



S5155-00-UM06

2. Click **Delete**.

3. Click **OK**.

This completes deleting the custom profile.

5.6.2 Monitor profile settings [Monitor Profile Setting tab]

Configure the display monitor profile (color space) settings.
In addition, monitor profile data you created can also be registered.

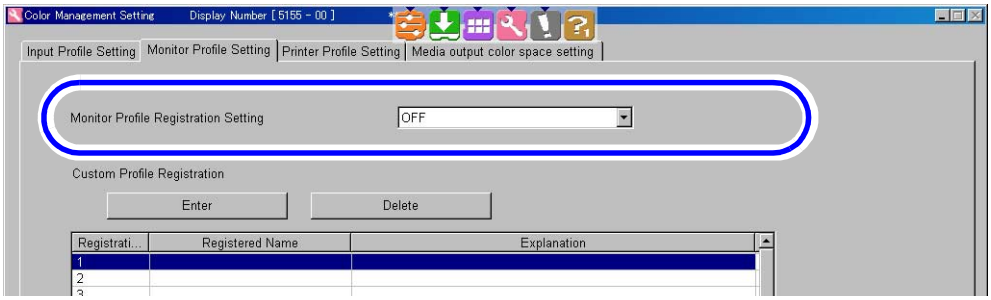
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Color Management Setting → Click the **Monitor Profile Setting** tab.

5.6.2.1 Monitor Profile Registration Setting

Configure the profile (color space) setting for the monitor you use.

Example: Monitor Profile Registration Setting



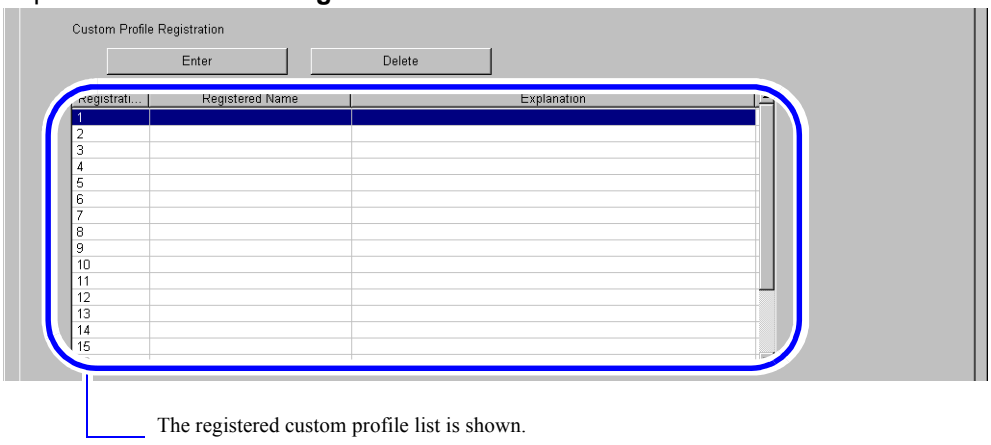
S5155-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
OFF	The monitor color is shown without the monitor profile corresponding to the monitor selected when the profile CD is installed. Select this when the monitor profile is not used.
ON (Monitor name)	The monitor color is shown with the monitor profile corresponding to the monitor selected when the profile CD is installed. **ON(sRGB)** is shown if selecting **sRGB** when the profile CD is installed. When selecting **ON(sRGB)**, the monitor color is shown using the color space of sRGB.
Custom Profiles 1 to 20	The monitor color is displayed based on the profile configured as Custom Profile. It can be selected from the registered custom profiles. • For configuring the custom profile settings, see ☞ 5.6.2.2 Custom Profile Registration.

5.6.2.2 Custom Profile Registration

Read the monitor profile you want to use and set it as the monitor profile to be used. (Up to 20)

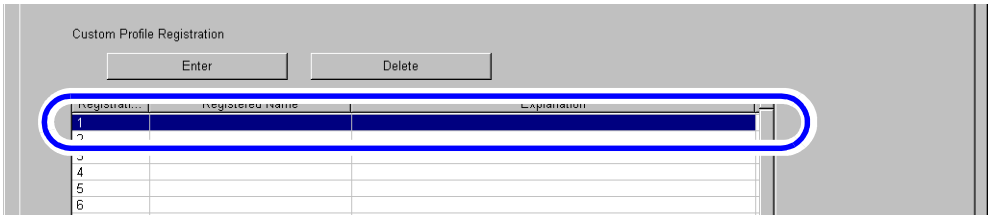
Example: **Custom Profile Registration**



The registered custom profile list is shown.

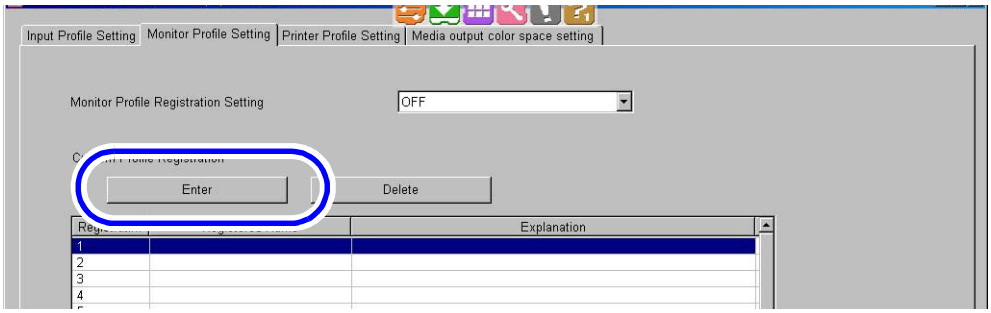
S5155-00-UM01

1. Click the **Registration number** column you want to register.



S5155-00-UM01

2. Click **Enter**.

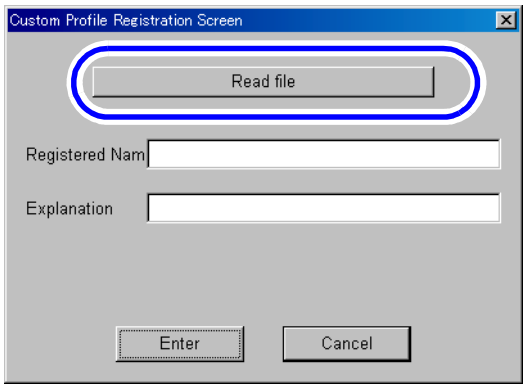


S5155-00-UM01

Custom Profile Registration Screen is shown.

3. Click **Read file** to select the profile data you want to register.

Only the profiles of which extension is **.icc** or **.icm** can be read.



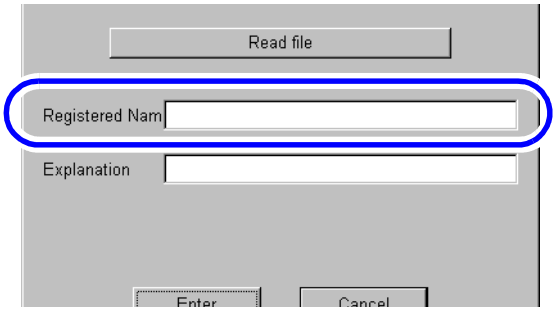
S5155-00-UM05

4. Enter the registration name for the profile data.

You can enter up to 20 characters.

IMPORTANT

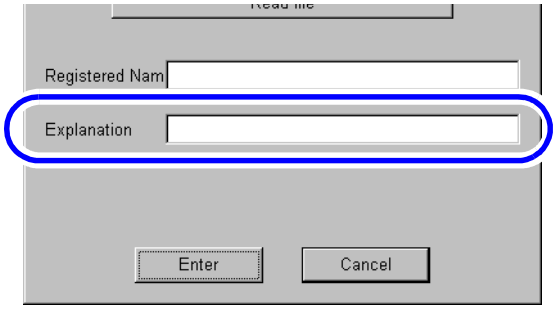
- The profile data cannot be registered without its registration name.



S5155-00-UM05

5. Enter the comments for the profile data to be registered.

You can enter up to 40 characters.



S5155-00-UM05

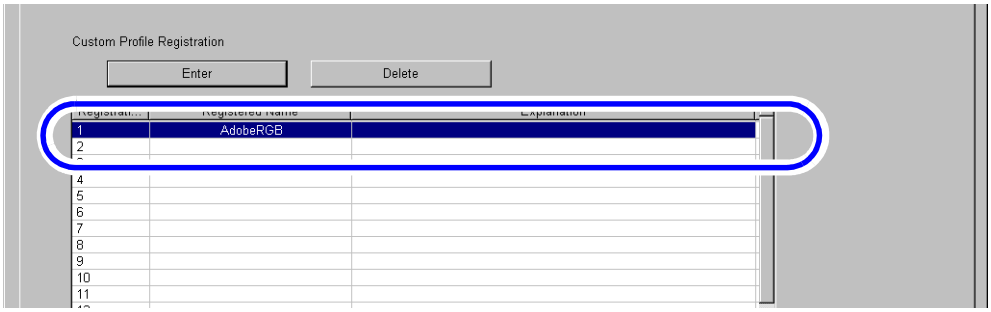
6. Click **Enter**.

This completes the custom profile registration.

5.6.2.3 Deleting the custom profile

The profile data you created can be deleted.

1. Select the custom profile you want to delete.



S5155-00-UM07

2. Click **Delete**.

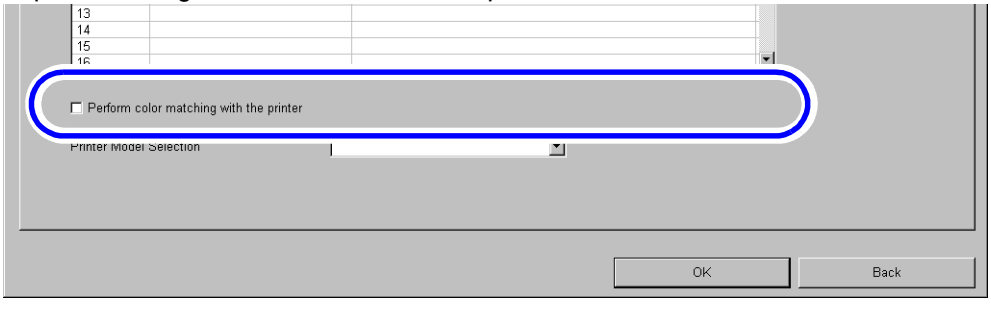
3. Click **OK**.

This completes deleting the custom profile.

5.6.2.4 Matching the color with the actual print

Select whether to apply the printer profile (color information for output prints) or not on the **Judgment Display**.
If the printer profile is applied to images on the **Judgment Display**, the image color shown on the **Judgment Display** gets closer to the color on the actual prints.
This setting is available on when the profile CD has been installed.

Example: Matching the color with the actual print



S5155-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The printer profile (color information for output prints) is applied to the images on the **Judgment Display**.
☐ (Not selected)	The printer profile (color information for output prints) is not applied to the images on the **Judgment Display**.

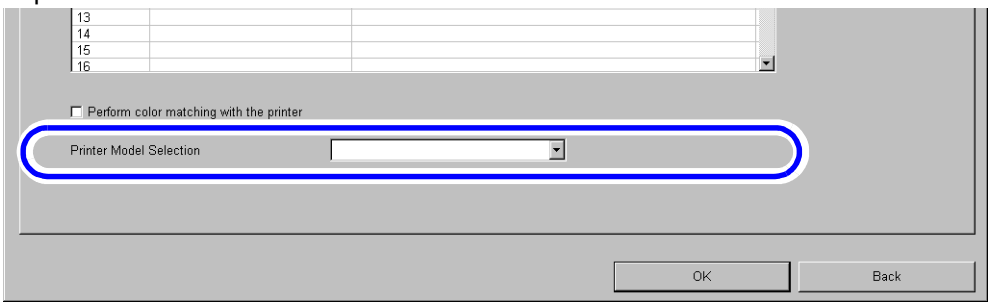
IMPORTANT

- This printer profile is different from the printer profile configured in ☞5.6.3 Printer profile settings [Printer Profile Setting tab]. The printer profile used here is for displaying the monitor.

5.6.2.5 Printer Model Selection

This setting can be configured only when **Reflect printer profile** is selected.
Select which printer profile is applied to the images on the **Judgment Display**.
Clicking ▼ displays the name of the connected printer.

Example: Printer Model Selection



S5155-00-UM01

5.6.3 Printer profile settings [Printer Profile Setting tab]

Configure the printer profile setting (color information for printing).
In addition, profile data you created can also be registered.

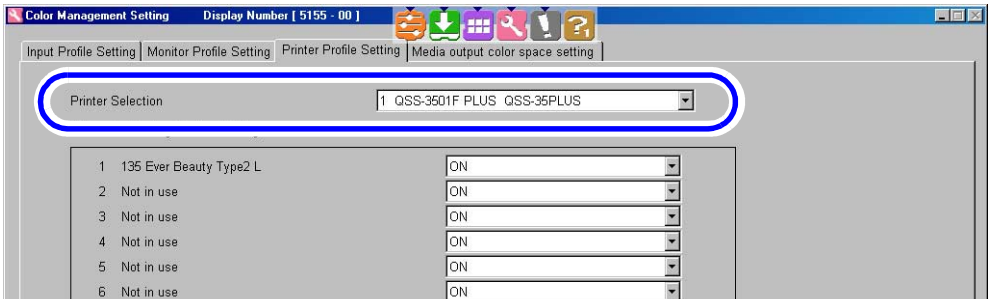
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Color Management Setting → Click the **Printer Profile Setting** tab.

1. Select the type of printer to which the profile is configured.

Click ▼ to show the connected printer No., group name and machine type name.
You can configure the printer profile for each printer connected.

Example: Printer selection

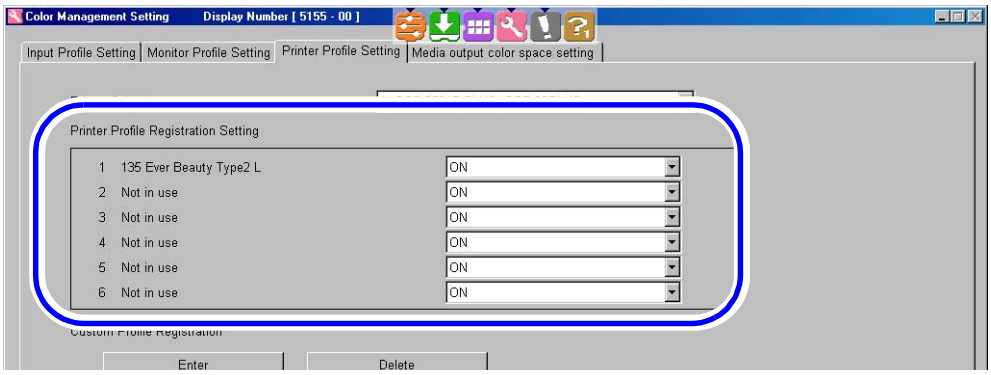

Color Management Setting
Display Number [5155 - 00]
Input Profile Setting
Monitor Profile Setting
Printer Profile Setting
Media output color space setting
Printer Selection
1 QSS-3501F PLUS QSS-35PLUS
1 135 Ever Beauty Type2 L ON
2 Not in use ON
3 Not in use ON
4 Not in use ON
5 Not in use ON
6 Not in use ON

S5155-00-UM02

2. Configure the printer profile for each paper type.

The paper type names registered on the connected printer are shown.

If the selected printer is **M300/701**, the printer profile is not divided for each paper type.



S5155-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
ON	Images are printed using the color information of the printer profile installed from the profile CD.
OFF	Images are not printed using the color information of the printer profile.
Custom profile number	Images are printed based on the color information configured in the printer profile you registered. It can be selected from the registered printer profiles. • For details about printer profile registration, see ☞5.6.2.2 Custom Profile Registration.

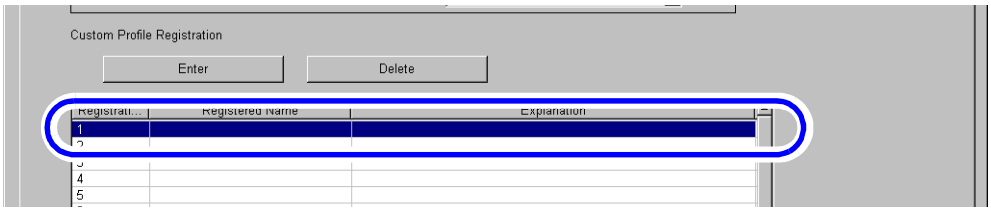
3. Click **OK**.

Printer profile settings are now complete.

5.6.3.1 Custom Profile Registration

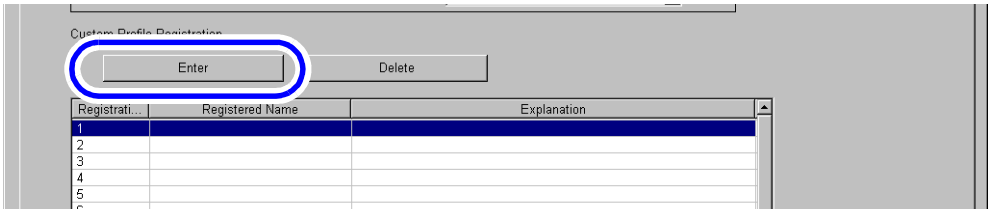
Read the printer profile you want to use and set it as the printer profile to be used. (Up to 20)

1. Click the **Registration number** column you want to register.



S5155-00-UM02

2. Click **Enter**.

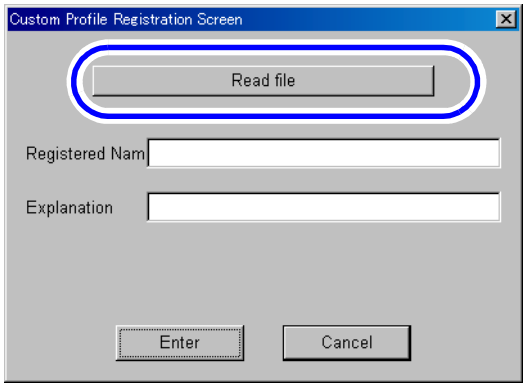


S5155-00-UM02

Custom Profile Registration Screen is shown.

3. Click **Read file** to select the profile data you want to register.

Only the profiles of which extension is **.icc** or **.icm** can be read.



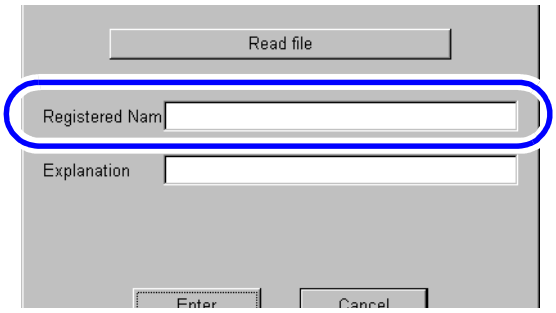
S5155-00-UM05

4. Enter the registration name for the profile data.

You can enter up to 20 characters.

IMPORTANT

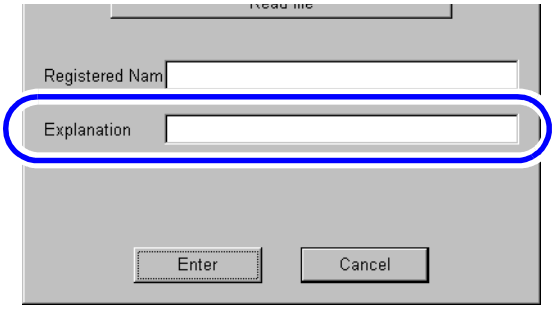
- The profile data cannot be registered without its registration name.



S5155-00-UM05

5. Enter the comments for the profile data to be registered.

You can enter up to 40 characters.



S5155-00-UM05

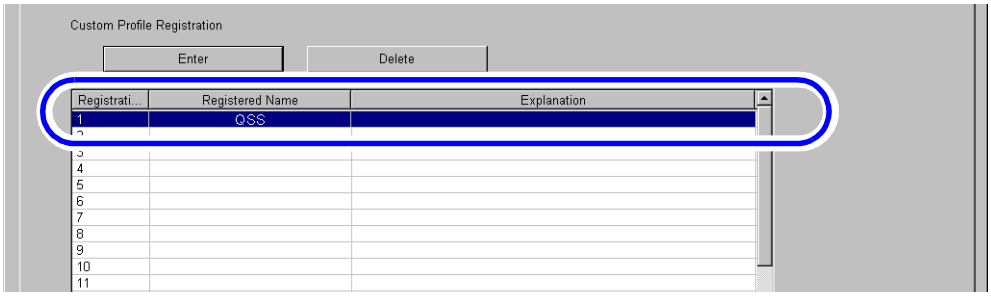
6. Click **Enter**.

This completes the custom profile registration.

5.6.3.2 Deleting the custom profile

The profile data you created can be deleted.

1. Select the custom profile you want to delete.



S5155-00-UM08

2. Click **Delete**.

3. Click **OK**.

This completes deleting the custom profile.

5.6.4 Setting the media output color space [Media output color space setting tab]

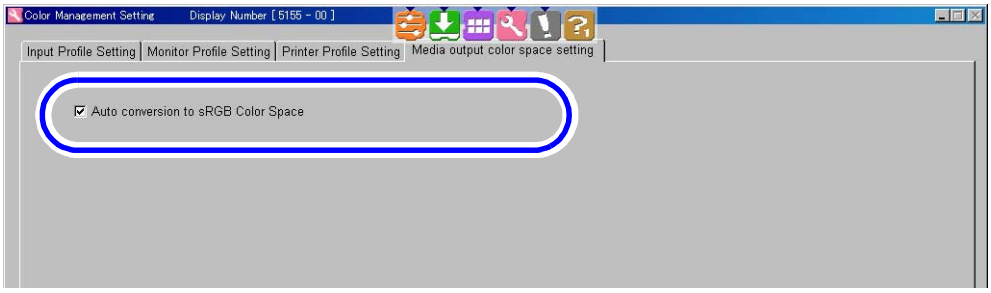
Configure the color space for saving image data to storage media.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Color Management Setting → Click the **Media output color space setting** tab.

5.6.4.1 Auto conversion to sRGB Color Space

Select whether to convert the color space to sRGB or not when saving image data to storage media.


Color Management Setting
Display Number [5155 - 00]
Input Profile Setting
Monitor Profile Setting
Printer Profile Setting
Media output color space setting
Auto conversion to sRGB Color Space

S5155-00-UM03

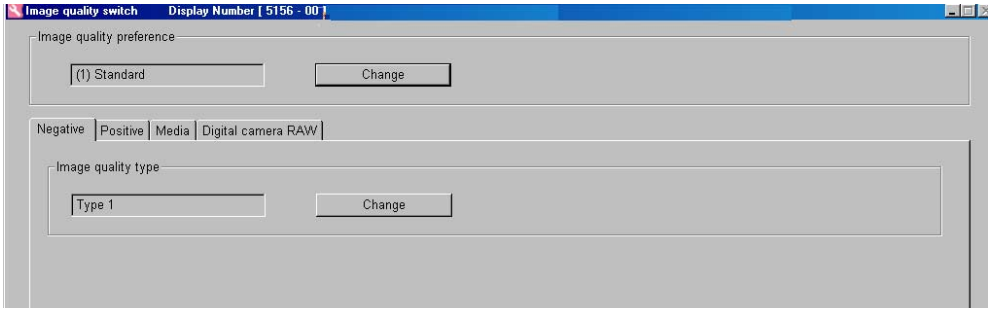
Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Color space of image data is converted to sRGB when saved to storage media.
☐ (Not selected)	Color space of image data is not converted to sRGB when saved to storage media. If you want to save images in **AdobeRGB** color space to storage media when **Color Space** is set to **AdobeRGB** in the **Input Profile Setting** tab, select ☐ (without checkmark).

5.7 Switching the degrees of image corrections [Image Processing Setting: Image quality switch]

You can switch the degrees of image corrections. The degrees of image corrections are called **Image quality preference** and **Image quality type**. This section explains their characteristics and switching methods.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Image Processing Setting → Image quality switch



S5156-00-UM00

● Characteristics of each image quality preference and image quality type

Image quality preference

Image quality type is a correction to optimize image quality. On the other hand, **Image quality preference** is a correction to adjust image quality according to your preference.

Standard	Soft/High saturation
Usually, select this setting. Images are corrected to ensure standard image quality.	Images are corrected so that image quality becomes softer compared to **Standard**, and corrections appropriate for high-saturation scene are made.

IMPORTANT

- This setting is valid only when **Image quality type** is set to **Type 2**.
- This setting is valid when **Digital Image Auto Correction** is on.

Image quality type

Image quality type is a correction to optimize image quality.
Image quality type can be switched only when input media is storage media.

Type 1	Type 2
Images are corrected to ensure standard image quality. The correction method is the same as EZ Controller Ver. 2.4 or earlier.	When **Digital Image Auto Correction** is used or key corrections are performed on the Judgment Display, more appropriate corrections are made for colors, density and contrast compared to **Type 1**.

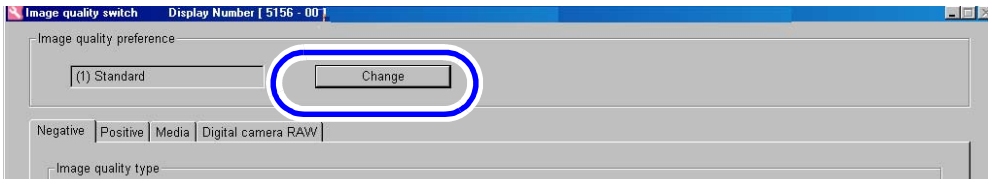
IMPORTANT

- If this setting is changed, correction values of **Master DSA** and DSA settings of each print channel become inappropriate because of the correction difference between **Type 1** and **Type 2**. Therefore, if **Image quality type** has been switched, initialize the correction values and reconfigure them.
- If **Image quality type** is set to **Type 2** and **Setup Type** can be switched on the connected printer, select **Type 2**.

How to change

1. Change the **Image quality preference**.

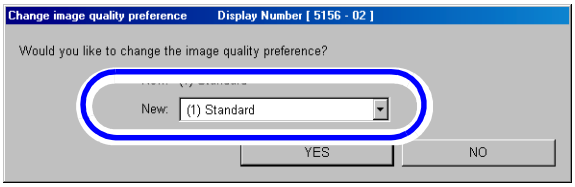
(1) Click **Change**.



S5156-00-UM00

The **Change image quality preference** display is shown.

(2) Select the desired image quality preference and click **YES**.

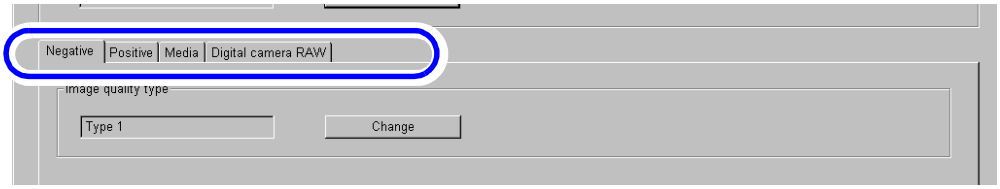


S5156-02-UM01

The image quality preference shown in **New:** is registered and the **Image quality switch** display is shown again.

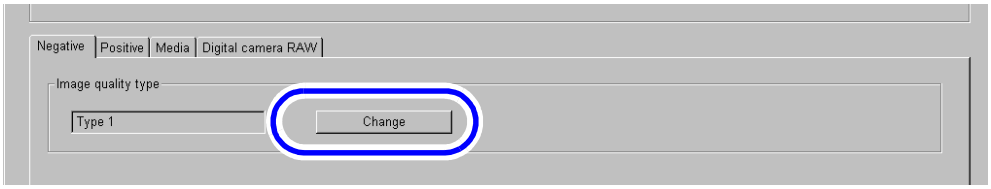
2. Change the **Image quality type**.

(1) Select the Input Type.



S5156-00-UM00

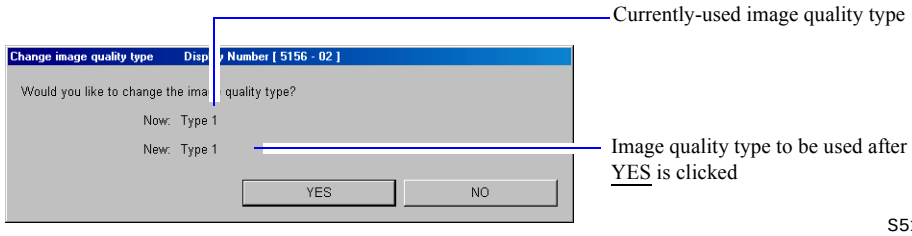
(2) Click **Change**.



S5156-00-UM00

The **Change image quality type** display is shown.

(3) Click **YES**.


Currently-used image quality type
Change image quality type
Number [5156 - 02]
Would you like to change the ima quality type?
Now: Type 1
New: Type 1
Image quality type to be used after YES is clicked
YES
NO

S5156-02-UM00

The image quality type shown in **New:** is registered and the **Image quality switch** display is shown again.

3. Click **Back** to close the **Image quality switch** display.

4. If correction values of **Master DSA** and DSA settings of each channel have been configured, initialize and reconfigure them if necessary. (Required only when **Image quality type** has been switched.)

IMPORTANT

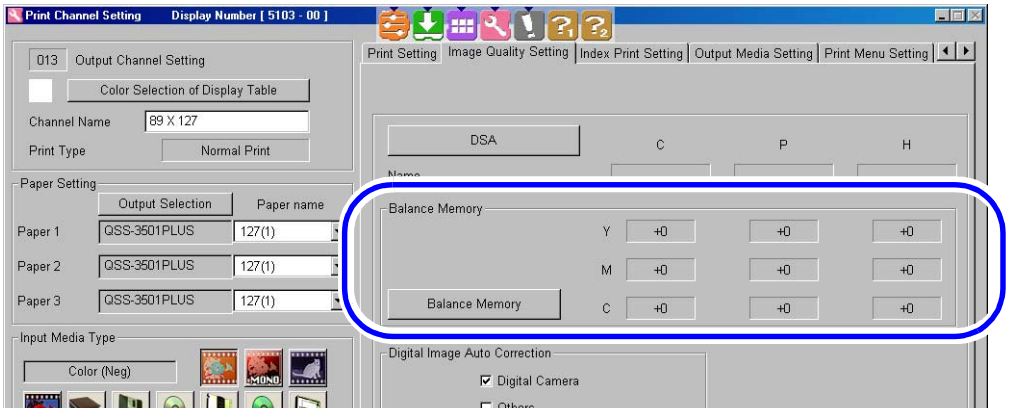
- If **Image quality type** is switched, correction values of **Master DSA** and DSA settings of each print channel become inappropriate because of the correction difference between **Type 1** and **Type 2**. Therefore, if **Image quality type** has been switched, initialize the correction values and reconfigure them.
- For details, see ☞ 5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA].

This completes changing the degrees of image corrections.

5.8 Correcting colors and density by each Print Channel [Print Channel Setting: Balance Memory]

Colors and density are corrected by the Print Channel.
Input the correction value with the **Balance Memory** of **Print Channel Setting**.

Example: **Print Channel Setting** display



S5103-00-UM01

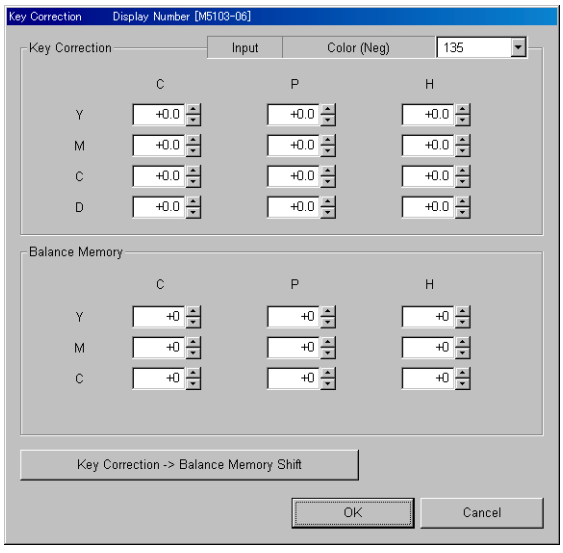
NOTE

- Normally, the Balance Memory setting is configured by the Key Correction value. The difference of **1.0** in the Key Correction value is equal to **1** of the color and density correction value using the keyboard.
  The difference ratio per key differs depending on the film or storage media.
  - For details, see ☞ 5.1.5 Changing the difference ratio per key for color and density [Photo Retouch Module setting: Key Difference Ratio tab].

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Print Channel → Select a print channel on the **Print Channel Selection** display, and click **Setting**. → Select the **Image Quality Setting** tab. → Click **Balance Memory** in **Image Quality Setting** tab.

Example: **Key Correction** display for setting the Balance Memory (when the print type is Normal Print)

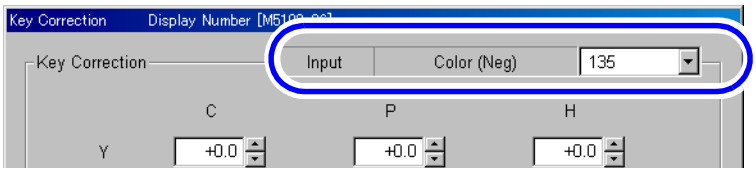


S5103-06-UM00

1. If the input media is film, select the film size to use the key difference ratio.

On the basis of the key difference ratio of film size selected in this step, the correction value is calculated.

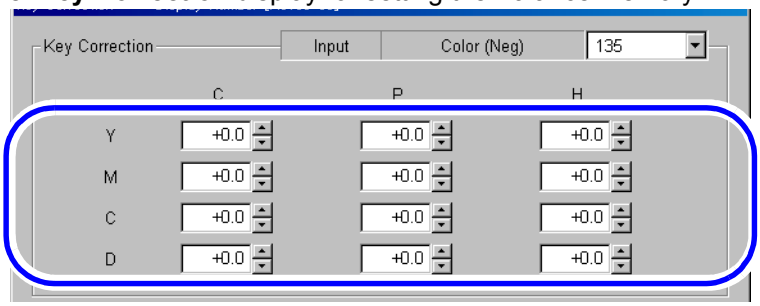
Example: **Key Correction** display for setting the Balance Memory



S5103-06-UM00

2. Enter the Key Correction value.

Example: **Key Correction** display for setting the Balance Memory

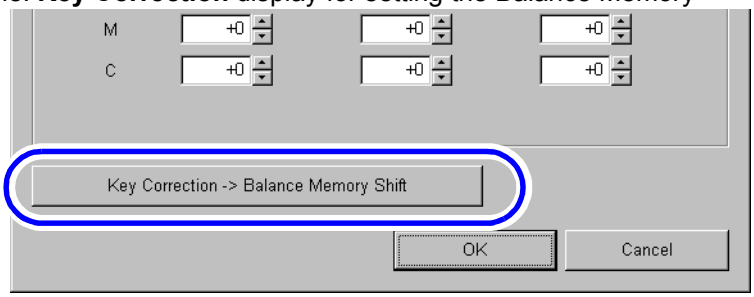


S5103-06-UM00

3. Click Key Correction -> Balance Memory Shift.

Make sure to shift the Key Correction value to a Balance Memory.

Example: **Key Correction** display for setting the Balance Memory



S5103-06-UM00

4. Click **OK**.

The setting value is registered, and the display will return to the **Print Channel Setting** display.

This completes setting of color and density correction for each print channel.

5.9 Installing the new profile CD

Install the new profile CD in following cases.
The profile CD is supplied with the connected printer.

- To use the new display monitor
- To use the new flatbed scanner

Requirements

- CD-ROM of **Profile Data Vol. 3**

1. Exit the EZ Controller application and access the desktop display.

(1) Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**.

(2) Click **Quit The Application**.
Confirmation message is shown.

(3) Click **YES**.
The application exits, and the desktop display is shown.

2. Insert the CD-ROM of **Profile Data Vol. 3** containing the new profile data into the drive.

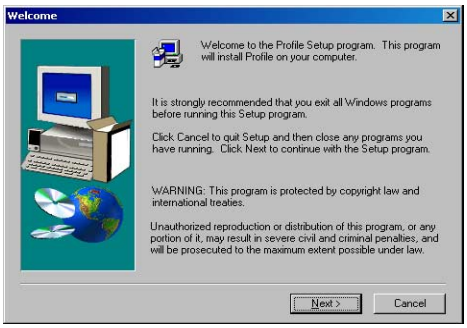
3. Double-click **My Computer**.

4. Double-click **PRO_VOL3**.

5. Double-click **Setup.exe**.

A screen for registration is shown.

6. Click **Next**.


Welcome
Welcome to the Profile Setup program. This program will install Profile on your computer.
It is strongly recommended that you exit all Windows programs before running this Setup program.
Click Cancel to quit Setup and then close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program.
WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.
Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under law.
Next >
Cancel

S068300

The display monitor type selection screen is shown.

7. Click ○ (radio button) for the display monitor you use, then click **Next**.

To view other display monitor types, click ○ (radio button) for **Go to next** and then click **Next**.

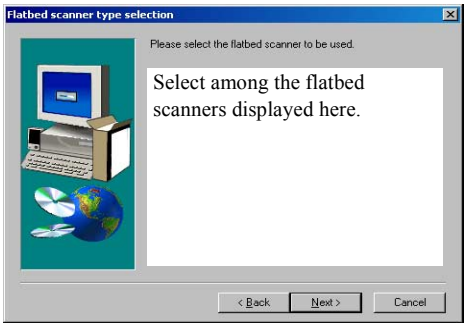
If your display monitor type is not shown, select **sRGB** and click **Next**.

S068302

The flatbed scanner selection screen is shown.

8. If using a flatbed scanner (option), select its ○ (radio button) and if not using it, select **None**. Click **Next**.

If the flatbed scanner that you use is not displayed, select ○ (radio button) of **Go to next** and then click **Next**.


Flatbed scanner type selection
Please select the flatbed scanner to be used.
Select among the flatbed scanners displayed here.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

S068303

Confirmation screen for the selected item is shown.

9. Confirm the selected item in the previous step and click **Next**.

Reading the data starts.

Start Copying Files
Setup has enough information to start copying the program files. If you want to review or change any settings, click Back. If you are satisfied with the settings, click Next to begin copying files.
The selected item in the previous step is shown.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

S068304

When finished, the following display is shown.

10. Click **Finish**.

S068305

11. Click ☒ in the upper-right corner of the window to close it.

This completes installing the new profile CD.

5.10 Adjusting the color of the image on the display monitor [Monitor Setup]

If there are color differences between the actual image and the image on the display monitor, perform color adjustment.

IMPORTANT

- Confirm that 40 minutes have elapsed since the display monitor was turned on. It takes 40 minutes for the display to fully stabilize.

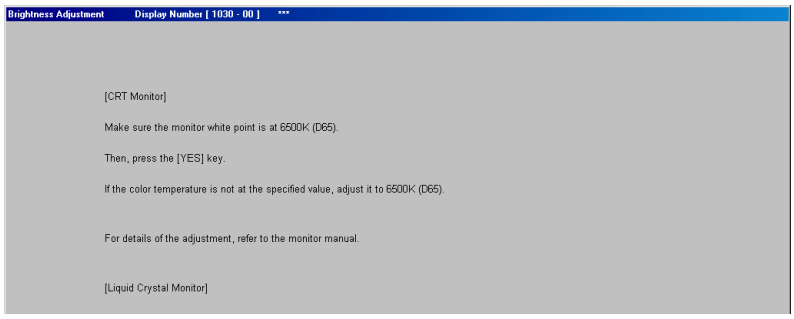
Requirements

- Manual of display monitor

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Tool → Monitor Setup

Monitor Setup display


Brightness Adjustment
Display Number [1030 - 00]
[CRT Monitor]
Make sure the monitor white point is at 6500K (D65).
Then, press the [YES] key.
If the color temperature is not at the specified value, adjust it to 6500K (D65).
For details of the adjustment, refer to the monitor manual.
[Liquid Crystal Monitor]

S1030-00-UM00

1. Check that the color temperature of the monitor is the same as that displayed.

Press the adjusting switch of the monitor and confirm the value in the adjusting display.

[Liquid Crystal Monitor]

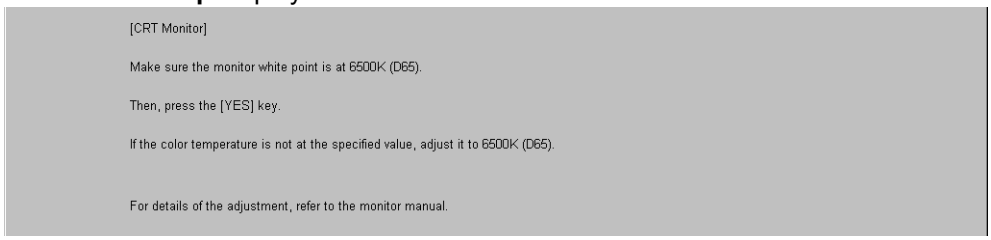
When the liquid crystal display (LCD) monitor is equipped, confirm whether it is the right value referring to the Setup Manual of LCD monitor.

[CRT Monitor]

Adjust using the following procedures.
Press the adjusting switch of the monitor and confirm the value in the adjusting display.

For details, see the manual of the display monitor.

Monitor Setup display


[CRT Monitor]
Make sure the monitor white point is at 6500K (D65).
Then, press the [YES] key.
If the color temperature is not at the specified value, adjust it to 6500K (D65).
For details of the adjustment, refer to the monitor manual.

S1030-00-UM00

2. After confirmation, click **OK**.

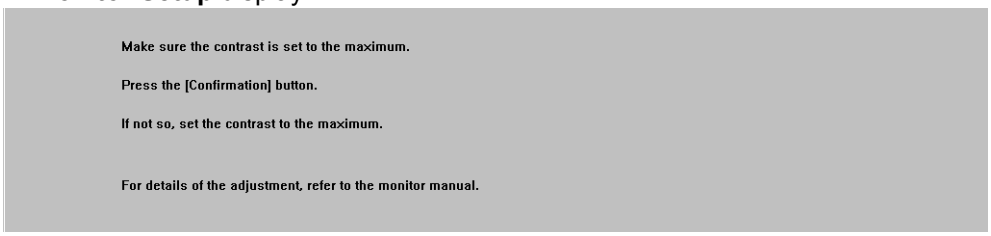
The confirmation display of contrast is shown.

3. Confirm that the contrast is set to the maximum value.

Press the adjusting switch of the monitor and confirm the value in the adjusting display.

For details, see the manual of the display monitor.

Monitor Setup display


Make sure the contrast is set to the maximum.
Press the [Confirmation] button.
If not so, set the contrast to the maximum.
For details of the adjustment, refer to the monitor manual.

S1030-01-UM00

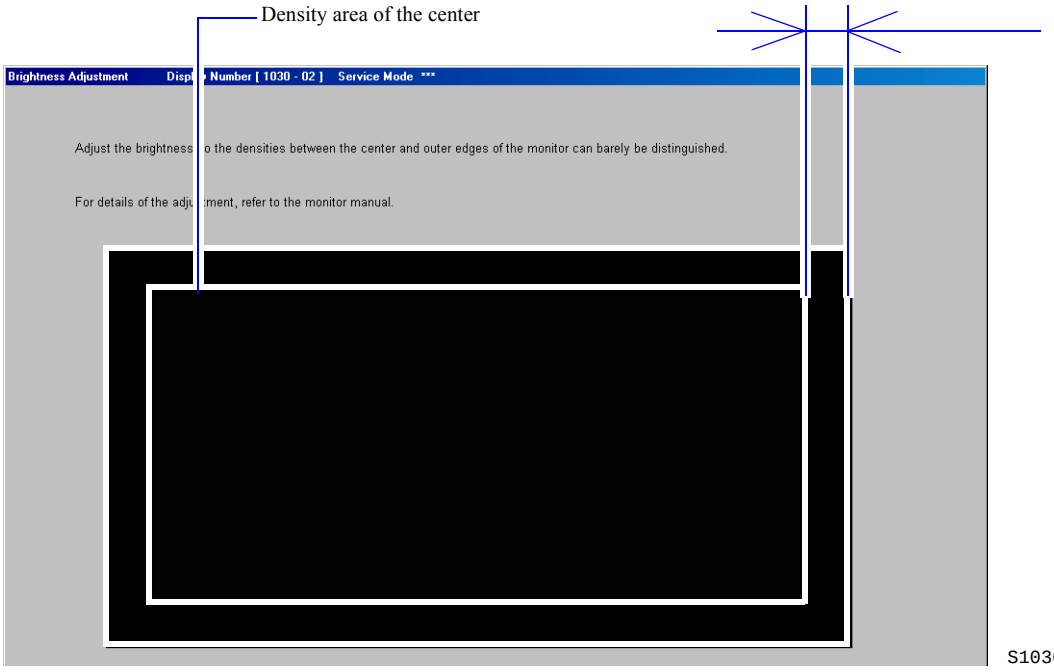
4. After confirmation, click **OK**.

The confirmation display of brightness appears.

5. Adjust the brightness.

Adjust the brightness so that the densities between the center and the outer edges (approx. 15 mm) of the monitor can barely be distinguished.
Press the adjusting switch of the monitor and adjust the value in the adjusting display.
For details, see the manual of the display monitor.

Example: **Monitor Setup** display


Density area of the edges (approx. 15 mm)
Density area of the center
Brightness Adjustment
Number [1030 - 02]
Service Mode ***
Adjust the brightness
o the densities between the center and outer edges of the monitor can barely be distinguished.
For details of the adj
ment, refer to the monitor manual.

S1030-02-UM00

6. After the adjustment is finished, click **OK**.

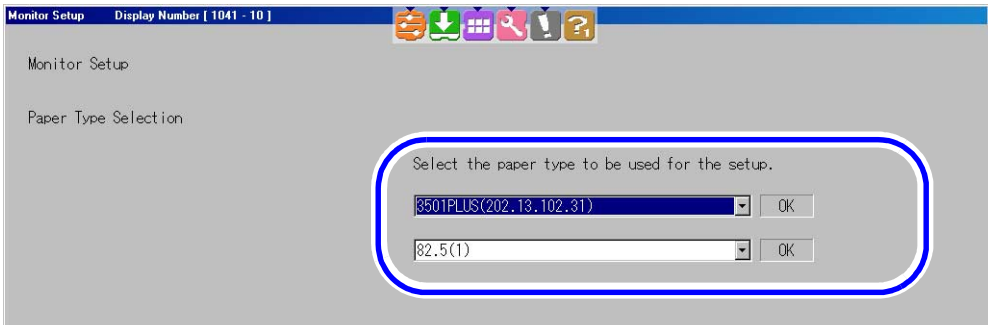
The paper type selection display is shown.

7. Select the output printer and paper type.

Select the printer to output the test print and paper type to be used.
Select a printer that has been registered.
Select a paper type that has been registered in the printer.

- For details about printer registration, see ☞ 7.2 Configuring printer settings [Printer setting].

Example:



S1041-10-UM20

8. Then click **Next**.

The test print display appears.

9. Select an image to make a test print, and click **Execute**.

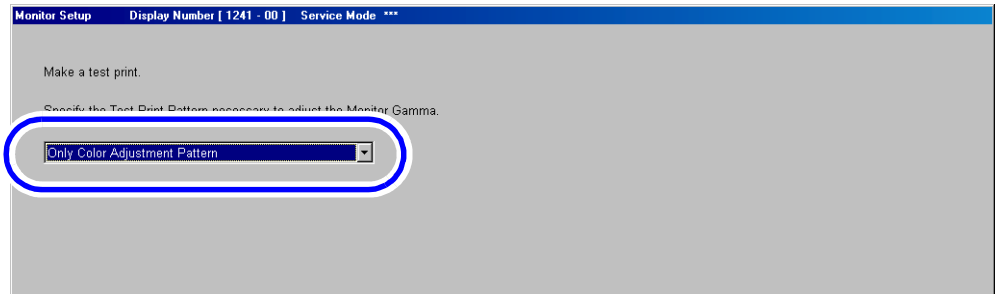
A test print is output.

Selection	Explanation
Only Color Adjustment Pattern	Only one test print is made.
All	Seven test prints are made.

NOTE

- If test prints have already been output, click **Next**.

Example:

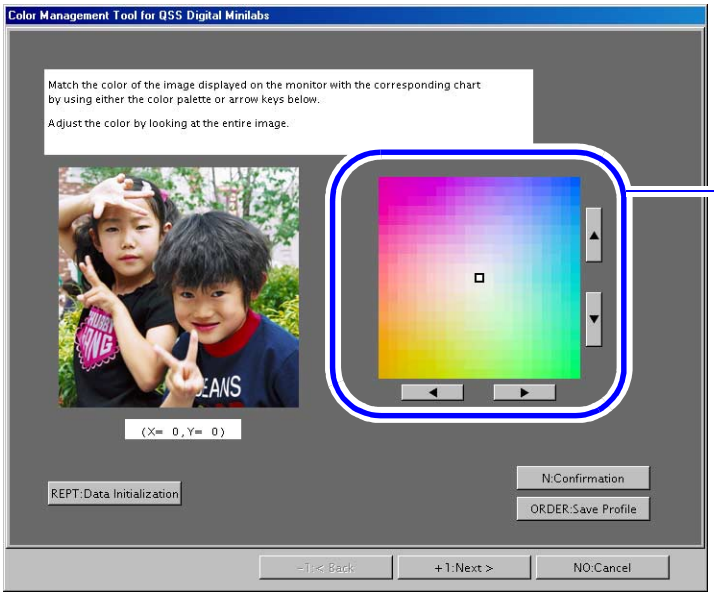


S1241-00-UM00

After the test prints are output, the color adjustment display of the whole monitor is shown.

10. Adjust the color of the whole monitor using the test print.

Adjust the color of the display to match the test print by clicking the color pallet or arrow buttons.


Color Management Tool for QSS Digital Minilabs
Match the color of the image displayed on the monitor with the corresponding chart by using either the color palette or arrow keys below.
Adjust the color by looking at the entire image.
Color pallet
(X= 0,Y= 0)
REPT:Data Initialization
N:Confirmation
ORDER:Save Profile
-1:< Back
+1:Next >
NO:Cancel

S1241-02-UM00

REPT:Data Initialization button

Clicking this button resets to the initial value.

N:Confirmation button

Displays of before adjustment and after adjustment can be checked.
Note that the after adjustment display reflects all adjustments made to the monitor setup, not just the adjustment made on this screen.

S1241-02-UM01

ORDER:Save Profile button

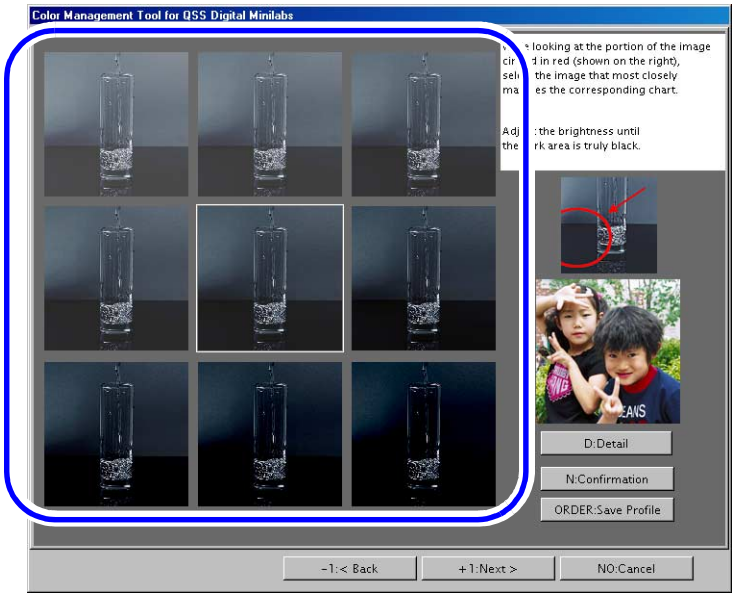
Saves your adjustment.
Select this button to finish the adjustment. Go to Step 22.

11. Click +1:Next >.

The brightness adjustment display of shadow area is shown.

12. Adjust the brightness of the shadow area using the test print.

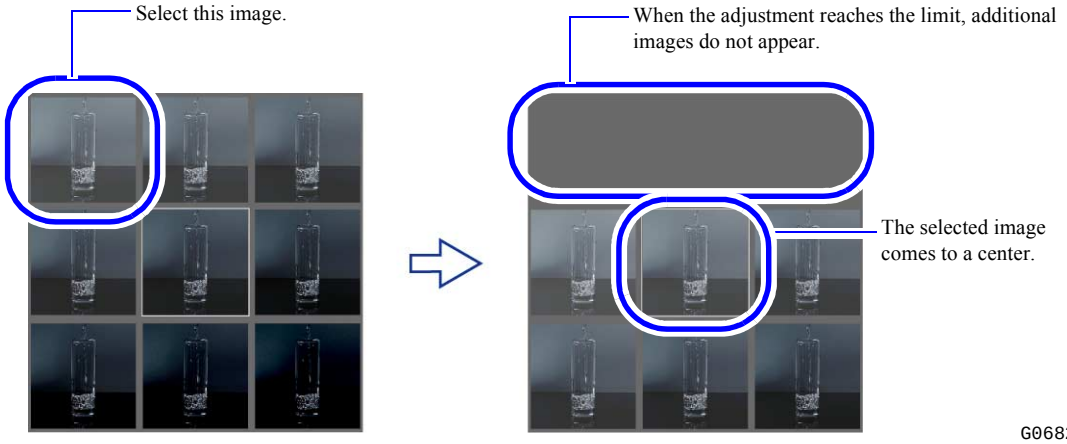
Select the image which matches the test print.



S1241-02-UM02

NOTE

- If there is no image that matches the test print, select the most similar image. The image you selected will become the center image, and new selection images appear. However, when the adjustment reaches the limit, new images do not appear. Select the most similar image.
  The adjustment items below also use the same adjustment procedure.

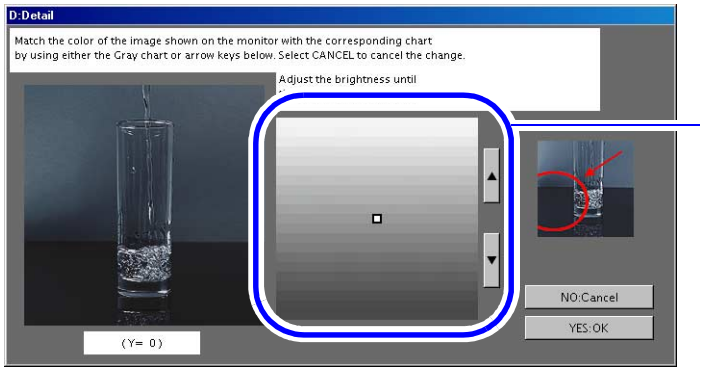

Select this image.
When the adjustment reaches the limit, additional images do not appear.
The selected image comes to a center.

G068264

D:Detail button

Allows you to adjust the selected image in detail.
Click this button to show the **Detail Setting** display.

Adjust the color of the display to match the test print by clicking the color pallet or arrow buttons.


D:Detail
Match the color of the image shown on the monitor with the corresponding chart
by using either the Gray chart or arrow keys below. Select CANCEL to cancel the change.
Adjust the brightness until
Pallet
NO:Cancel
YES:OK
(Y= 0)

S1241-02-UM04

N:Confirmation button

Displays of before adjustment and after adjustment can be checked.
Same as Step 10.

ORDER:Save Profile button

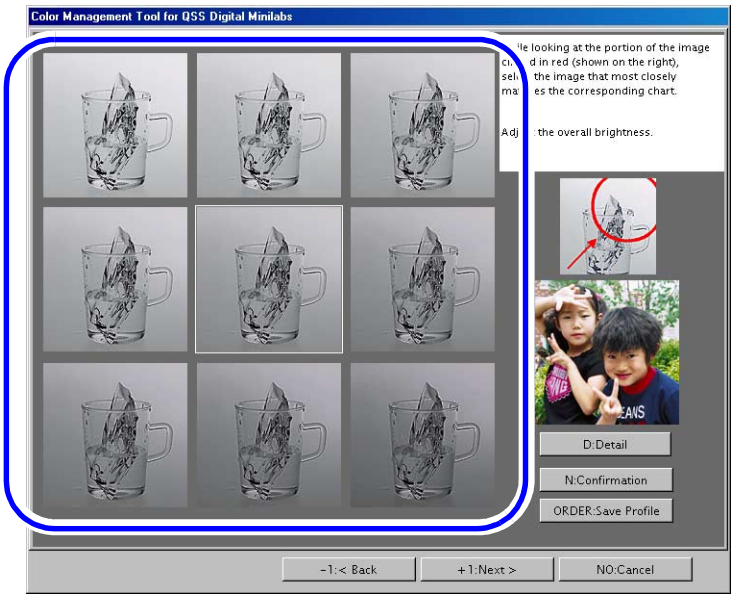
Saves your adjustment.
Select this button to finish the adjustment. Go to Step 22.

13. Click +1:Next >.

The brightness adjustment display of highlight area appears.

14. Adjust the brightness of the highlight area using the test print.

Select the image which matches the test print.

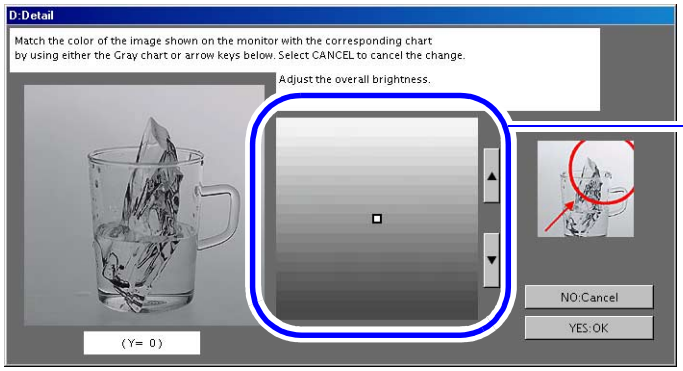


S1241-02-UM05

D:Detail button

Allows you to adjust the selected image in detail.

Same as Step 12.


D:Detail
Match the color of the image shown on the monitor with the corresponding chart
by using either the Gray chart or arrow keys below. Select CANCEL to cancel the change.
Adjust the overall brightness.
Pallet
NO:Cancel
YES:OK
(Y= 0)

S1241-02-UM06

N:Confirmation button

Displays of before adjustment and after adjustment can be checked.
Same as Step 10.

ORDER:Save Profile button

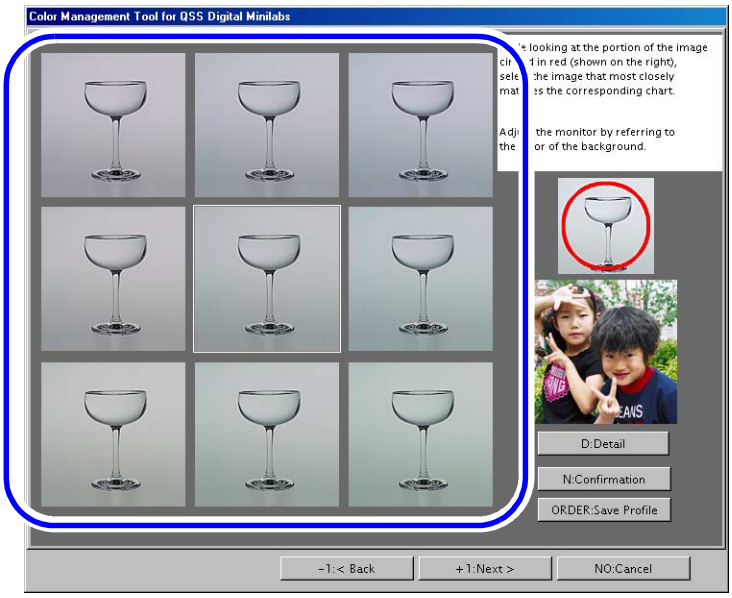
Saves your adjustment.
Select this button to finish the adjustment. Go to Step 22.

15. Click +1:Next >.

The gray level adjustment display is shown.

16. Adjust the color of gray levels using the test print.

Select the image which matches the test print.

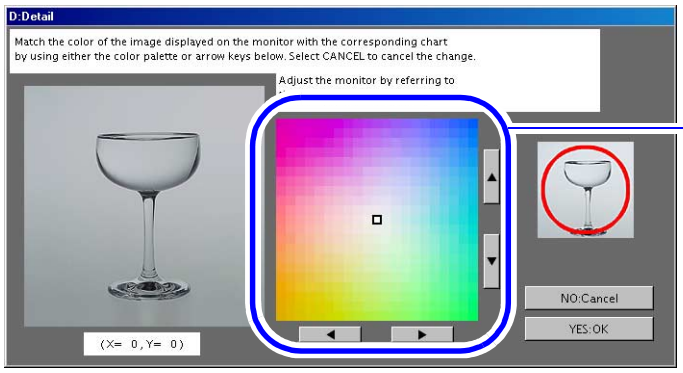


S1241-02-UM07

D:Detail button

Allows you to adjust the selected image in detail.

Same as Step 12.


D:Detail
Match the color of the image displayed on the monitor with the corresponding chart
by using either the color palette or arrow keys below. Select CANCEL to cancel the change.
Adjust the monitor by referring to
Pallet
NO:Cancel
YES:OK
(X= 0,Y= 0)

S1241-02-UM08

N:Confirmation button

Displays of before adjustment and after adjustment can be checked.
Same as Step 10.

ORDER:Save Profile button

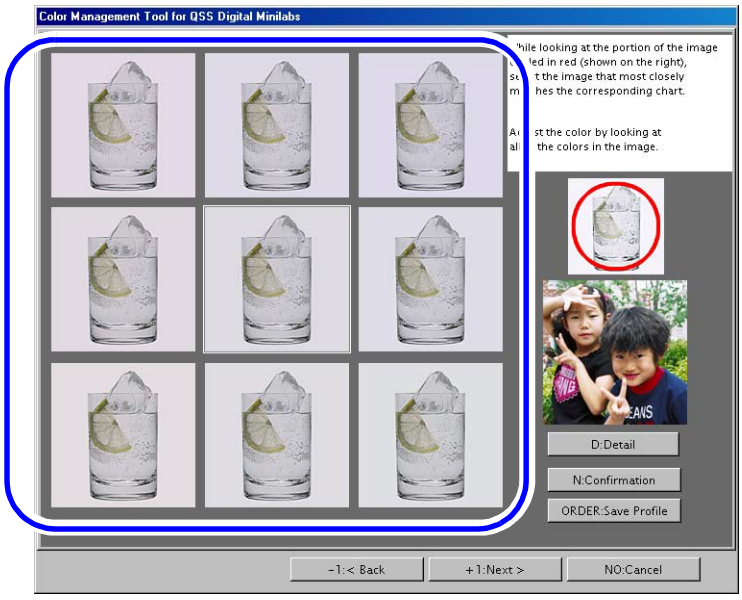
Saves your adjustment.
Select this button to finish the adjustment. Go to Step 22.

17. Click +1:Next >.

The color adjustment display of the highlight area is shown.

18. Adjust the color of the highlight area using the test print.

Select the image which matches the test print.

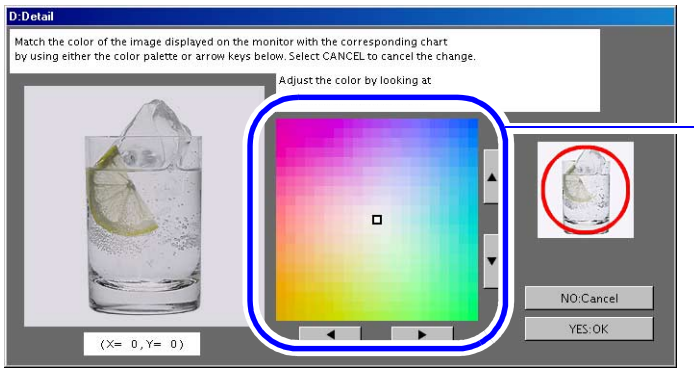


S1241-02-UM09

D:Detail button

Allows you to adjust the selected image in detail.

Same as Step 12.


D:Detail
Match the color of the image displayed on the monitor with the corresponding chart
by using either the color palette or arrow keys below. Select CANCEL to cancel the change.
Adjust the color by looking at
Pallet
NO:Cancel
YES:OK
(X= 0,Y= 0)

S1241-02-UM10

N:Confirmation button

Displays of before adjustment and after adjustment can be checked.
Same as Step 10.

ORDER:Save Profile button

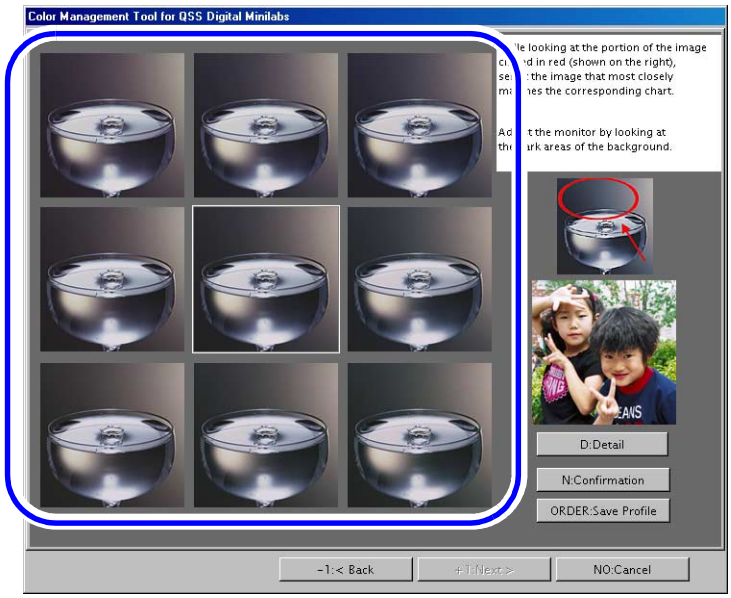
Saves your adjustment.
Select this button to finish the adjustment. Go to Step 22.

19. Click +1:Next >.

The color adjustment display of the shadow area is shown.

20. Adjust the color of the shadow area using the test print.

Select the image which matches the test print.

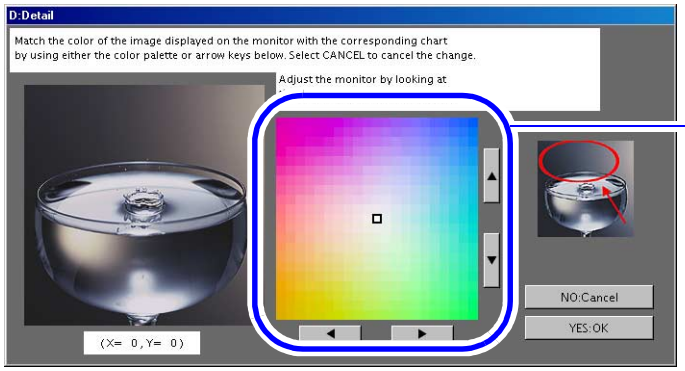


S1241-02-UM11

D:Detail button

Allows you to adjust the selected image in detail.

Same as Step 12.


D:Detail
Match the color of the image displayed on the monitor with the corresponding chart
by using either the color palette or arrow keys below. Select CANCEL to cancel the change.
Adjust the monitor by looking at
Pallet
NO:Cancel
YES:OK
(X= 0,Y= 0)

S1241-02-UM12

N:Confirmation button

Displays of before adjustment and after adjustment can be checked.
Same as Step 10.

ORDER:Save Profile button

Saves your adjustment.

21. Click **ORDER:Save Profile**.

A display confirming whether to perform the selected adjustments is shown.

22. Click **YES**.

The adjustments are performed.
The confirmation display of finishing the registration appears.

23. Click **OK**.

This completes adjusting the color of the image on the display monitor.

5.11 Calibrating the flatbed scanner [Flatbed Scanner Setup]

When the flatbed scanner (prepared by user) is installed, perform calibration to maintain the quality of prints from the flatbed scanner. It is recommended to perform calibration once a month.

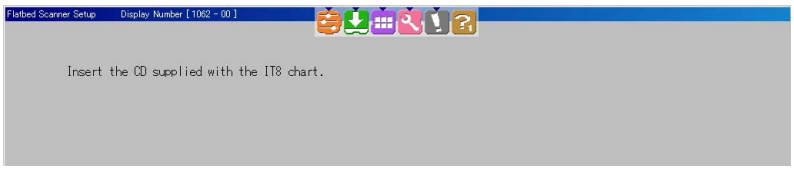
Requirements

- IT8 chart (optional **color input target**)
  Chart and CD
- Clean gloves

IMPORTANT

- Be sure to put on clean gloves when handling the IT8 chart. Oils from the skin adversely affect accurate measurement.
- An old or discolored IT8 chart can adversely affect measurement. We recommend that you replace it once a year.

Example: **Flatbed Scanner Setup** display



S1062-00-UM00

1. Access the **Flatbed Scanner Setup** display.

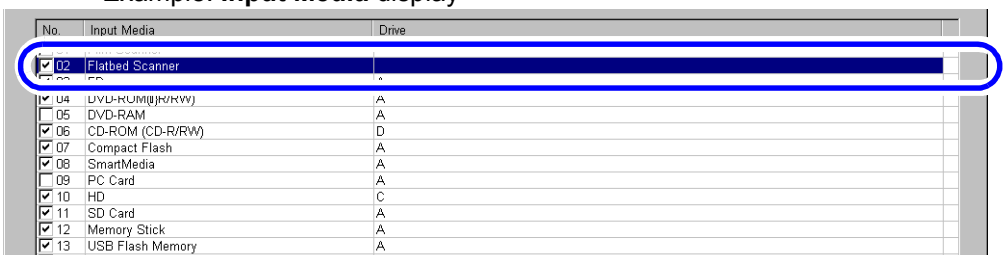
(1) Access the **Input Media** display.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Input Media

(2) Select **Flatbed Scanner** on the **Input Media** display.

Example: **Input Media** display

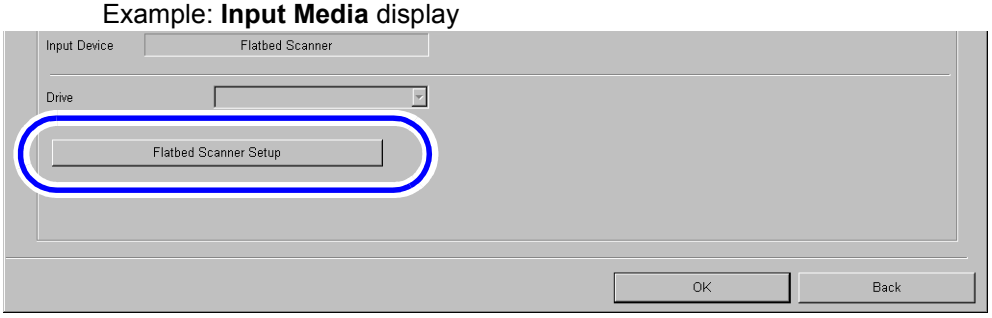


S5113-00-UM03

The **Flatbed Scanner Setup** button is shown.

(3) Click **Flatbed Scanner Setup**.

Example: **Input Media** display



S5113-00-UM03

The **Flatbed Scanner Setup** display is shown.

2. Insert the CD supplied with the IT8 chart into the drive.

3. Click **Execute**.

The data is read.
When the data reading is finished, **Completed. Remove the CD.** is displayed.

If the message **The appropriate file was not found.** is shown

Check whether the correct CD is inserted. If this message is shown again, consult your technical representative.

4. Remove the CD from the drive.

5. Click **Next**.

Place the IT8 Chart on the Flatbed Scanner. is shown.

6. Wearing clean gloves, place the IT8 chart on the flatbed scanner.

For details about how to place the manuscript, see the Operator's Manual provided with the flatbed scanner.

Top

Bottom

G068290

7. Close the cover.

8. Click **Confirmation**.

The setting display for the flatbed scanner appears.

9. Click **Preview**.

The pre-scanning starts and the scanned image appears.

10. Confirm that each item setting is configured as follows.

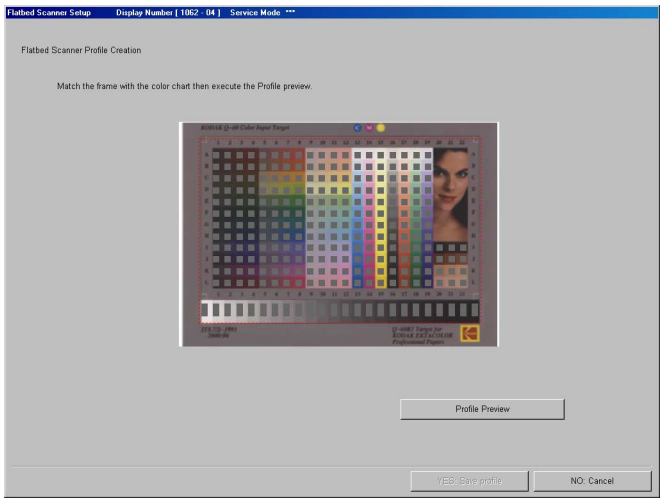
- Resolution is 72 dpi.
- **Sharpness** is ☑ (with check mark).
- **Moire Suppression** is ☐ (without check mark).
- **DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM)** is ☐ (without check mark).
- **Rotation** is ☐ (without check mark).
- **Size Change** is ☑ (with check mark).

11. Click **Scan**.

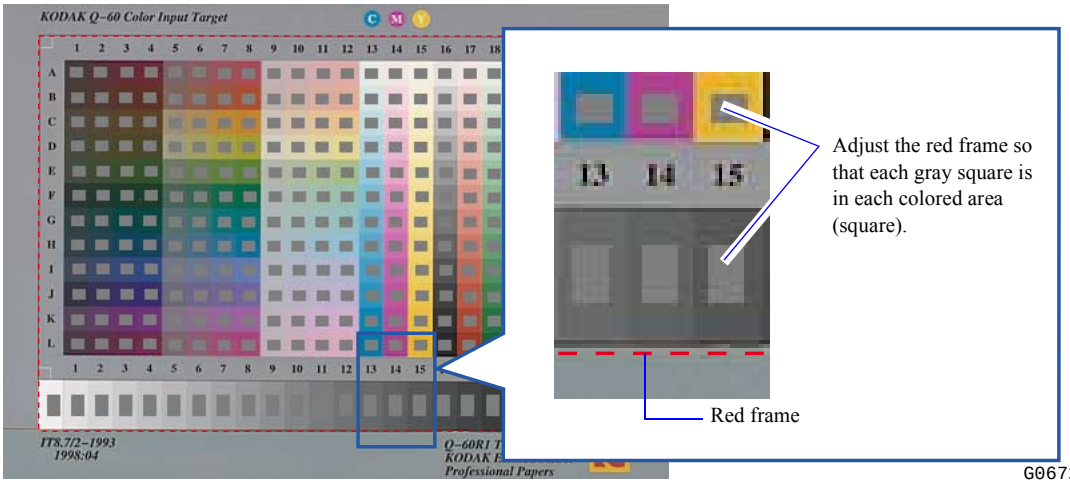
After completing the scanning, the next display appears.

12. Move the red frame so that each gray square is in each colored square in the chart.

Moving the red frame also moves all the gray squares. The gray squares cannot be moved separately. Adjust the red frame so that all the gray squares are arranged in the colored squares respectively. There is no problem if the gray square is not exactly in the center of the colored square.


Flatbed Scanner Setup
Display Number [1062 - 04]
Service Mode
Flatbed Scanner Profile Creation
Match the frame with the color chart then execute the Profile preview.
Profile Preview
YES: Save profile
NO: Cancel

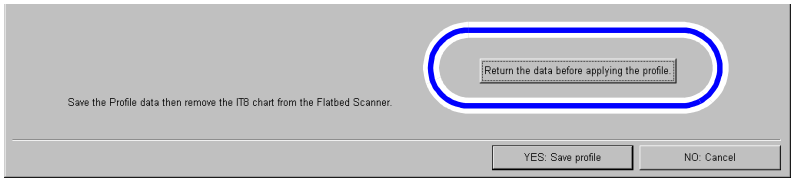
S1062-04-UM00


KODAK Q-60 Color Input Target
Adjust the red frame so that each gray square is in each colored area (square).
Red frame
IT8.7/2-1993
1998:04
Professional Papers

G067216

13. Click **Profile Preview**.

The color converted image of the IT8 chart is shown with the calibrated profile.
The **Profile Preview** button changes to the **Return the data before applying the profile.** button after being clicked. Click this button to restore the original state.


Return the data before applying the profile.
Save the Profile data then remove the IT8 chart from the Flatbed Scanner.
YES: Save profile
NO: Cancel

S1062-04-UM01

14. Click **YES: Save profile**.

Profile data for the flatbed scanner is saved.

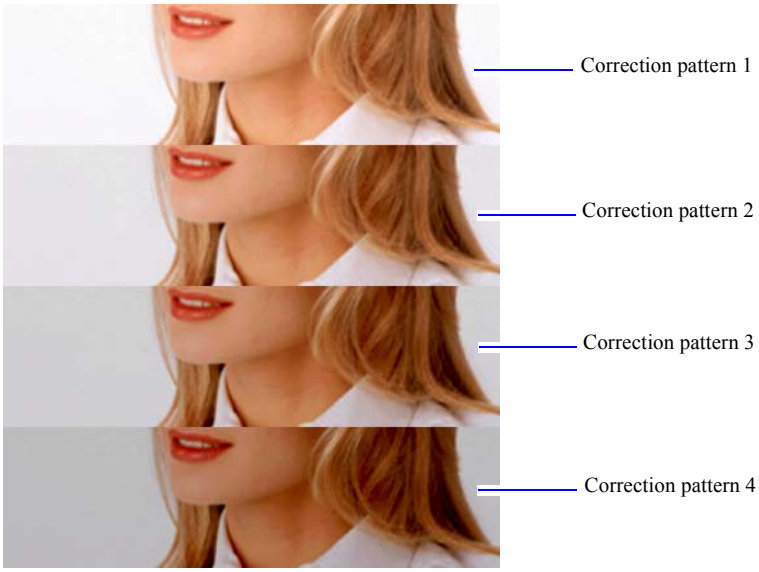
15. Remove the IT8 chart from the flatbed scanner.

Store the IT8 chart together with the CD.
This completes the calibration of the flatbed scanner.

5.12 Correcting the color and density using the test print [1 Frame Magnification: Reading Correction Value/Test Print]

To correct the image on the **1 Frame Magnification** display, a test print with correction patterns for color or density is created and the most proper correction value is selected among them. Printing by reading the correction value is available.

Example: Test print of correction pattern (four patterns)



IMPORTANT

- You can make a test print of correction pattern only in the normal print mode.
  You cannot make a test print in the following print modes that require optional templates.
  - Combined print*1
  - Album Print
  - Special Print *2

*1. The combined print indicates the postcards, greeting cards, calendar, or package prints.
*2. The special print indicates package print, contact print, multi-print, ID Photo, or tiling.

5.12.1 Making a test print of correction pattern

There are three ways to make a test print of correction pattern.

How to make a print	Reference
Input correction values such as color or density freely and make a test print of correction pattern.	☞5.12.1.1 Making a test print of correction pattern which is input the correction value freely
Make a test print with a default correction pattern (ring-around).	☞5.12.1.2 Making a test print with a default correction pattern
Make a test print with the correction pattern which was created in the past or changing the past correction pattern.	☞5.12.1.3 Making a test print based on the correction pattern created in the past

NOTE

- The kinds of test print can be registered up to 50.
  It is eliminated by old pattern if exceeding 50 patterns.
  The kinds of test print cannot be deleted on purpose.

5.12.1.1 Making a test print of correction pattern which is input the correction value freely

1. Double-click an image to make correction on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Judgment Display**

S5041-00-UM01

The **1 Frame Magnification** display is shown.

2. Click **Test Print** on the **1 Frame Magnification** display.

Example: **1 Frame Magnification** display

S0250-00-UM03

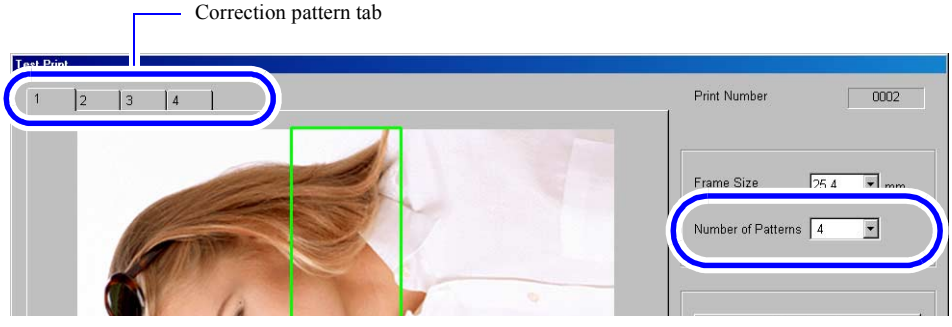
The **Test Print** display is shown.

NOTE

- If you click **Grid ON**, grid appears on the display.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.23 Displaying the grid.
- If you click **Environment**, you can adjust the interval or the color of the grid displayed by **Grid ON**.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.24 Adjusting the grids shown with Grid ON.
- You can change the color of the lattice pattern.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.26 Changing the colors of the lattice pattern.

3. Input the number of correction pattern to be made.

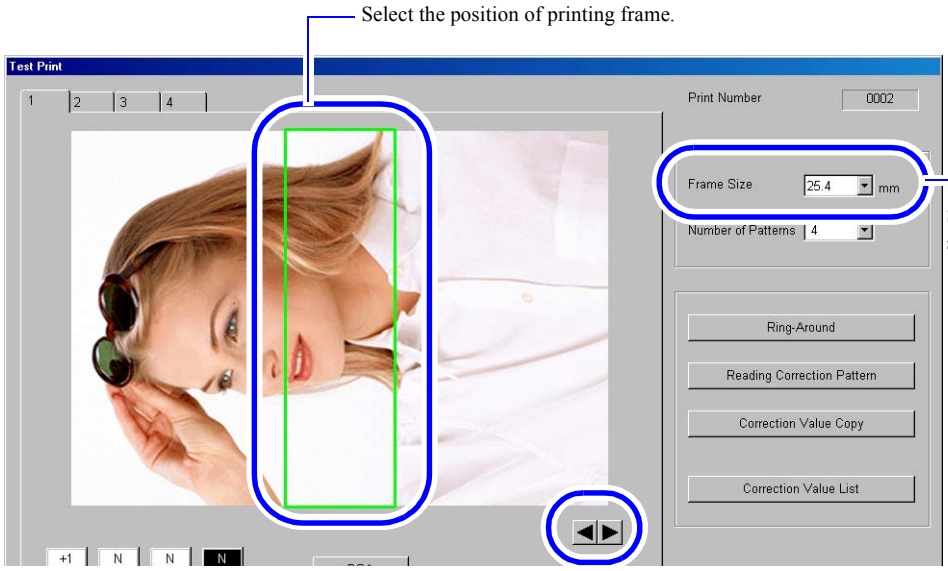
11 correction patterns can be made.
The **Correction pattern tabs** for the number of patterns are created.



S069215

4. Select the part to be printed (printing frame) as a test print.

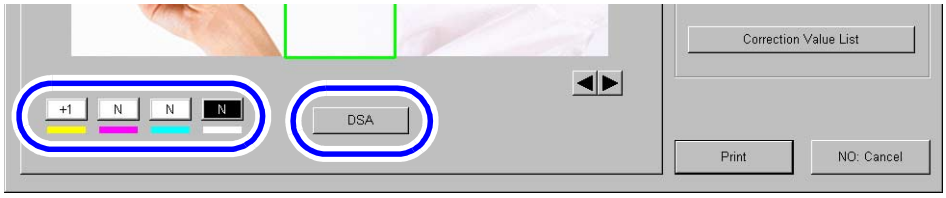
Select the size of printing frame from **25.4 mm** or **38.1 mm**.
Drag the inside of the frame or click ◀ or ▶ to select the position of printing frame.



5. Select the **correction pattern tab** of the image to be corrected.

6. Correct the color, density and DSA.

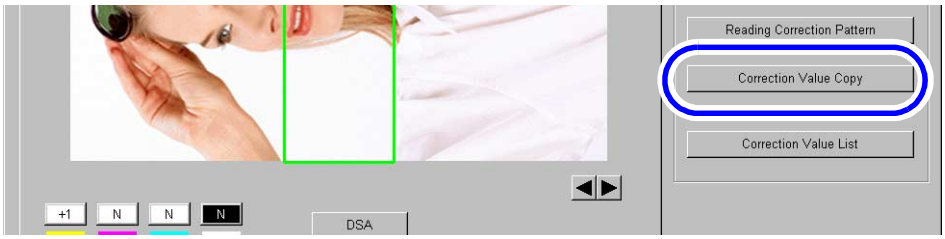
- For details, see ☞ 5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA].



7. Copy the correction values which are configured in Step 6 to the other **correction pattern tab**.

When making only one correction pattern or making the correction pattern which is completely different value, skip this step.

(1) Click **Correction Value Copy**.

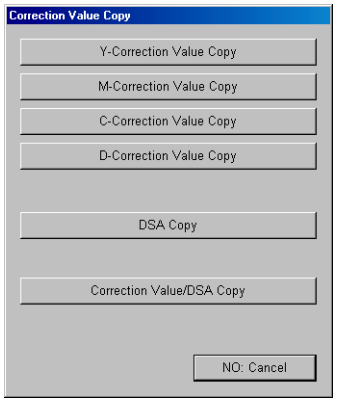


S069215

The **Correction Value Copy** display is shown.

(2) Click the button of the correction item to be copied.
The correction value of the selected correction item is copied to all the **correction pattern tabs**.

Correction Value Copy display



S069218

8. Repeat Step 5 and Step 6 to make the other correction pattern.

When making only one correction pattern, skip this step.

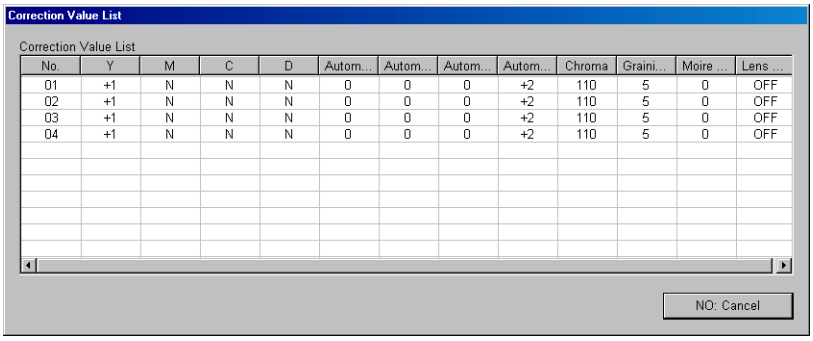
9. Check the created correction pattern by the correction value list.

(1) Click **Correction Value List**.

S069215

The correction value list for every **correction pattern tab** is displayed.

Example: **Correction Value List** display (When the input media is a film)


Correction Value List
Correction Value List
No. Y M C D Autom... Autom... Autom... Autom... Chroma Graini... Moire ... Lens ...
01 +1 N N N 0 0 0 +2 110 5 0 OFF
02 +1 N N N 0 0 0 +2 110 5 0 OFF
03 +1 N N N 0 0 0 +2 110 5 0 OFF
04 +1 N N N 0 0 0 +2 110 5 0 OFF
NO: Cancel

S076337

NOTE

- When the input media is a storage media, the displayed items are different.

(2) Click **NO: Cancel**.
The display returns to the **Test Print** display.

10. Click **Print**.

The test print of correction pattern is made.
This completes making the test print of correction pattern which is selected the correction value freely.

- For correcting the color or density using the test print made in this section, see ☞ 5.12.2 Reading correction pattern.

5.12.1.2 Making a test print with a default correction pattern

1. Double-click an image to make correction on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Judgment Display**

S5041-00-UM01

The **1 Frame Magnification** display is shown.

2. Click **Test Print** on the **1 Frame Magnification** display.

S0250-00-UM03

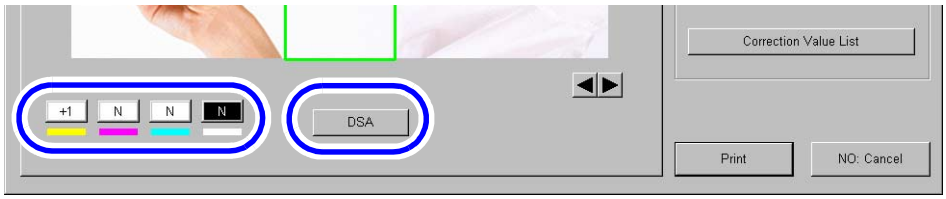
The **Test Print** display is shown.

NOTE

- If you click **Grid ON**, grid appears on the display.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.23 Displaying the grid.
- If you click **Environment**, you can adjust the interval or the color of the grid displayed by **Grid ON**.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.24 Adjusting the grids shown with Grid ON.
- You can change the color of the lattice pattern.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.26 Changing the colors of the lattice pattern.

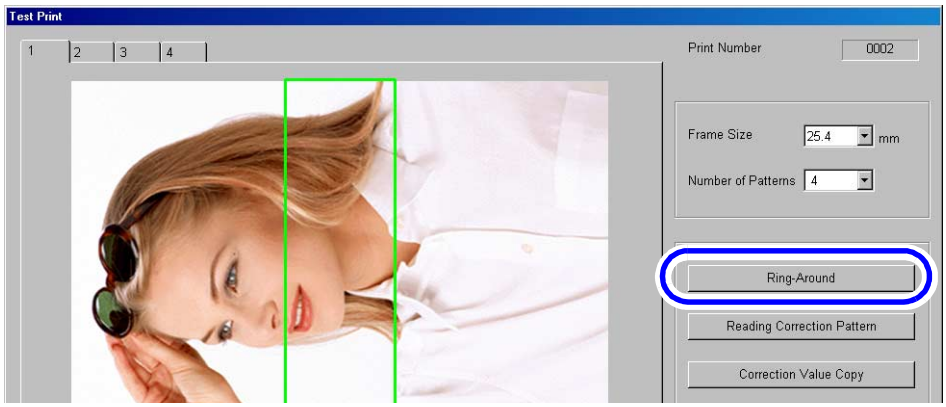
3. Correct the color, density and DSA.

- For details, see ☞ 5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA].



S069215

4. Click **Ring-Around**.



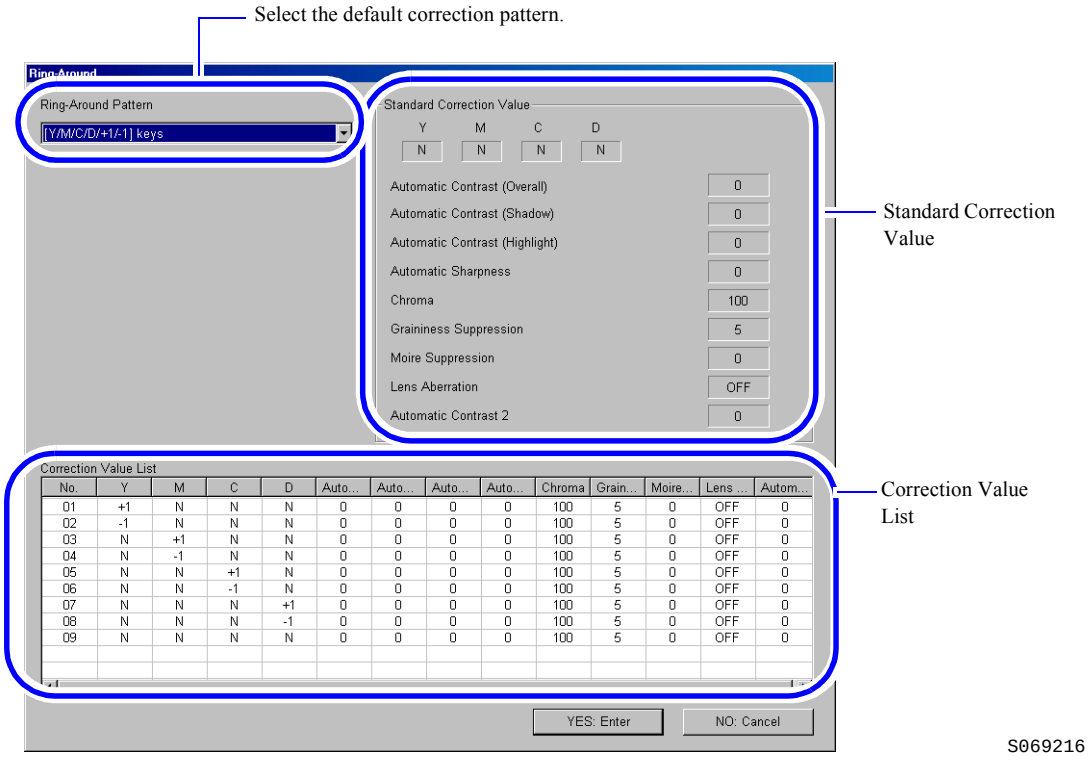
S069215

The **Ring-Around** display is shown.

5. Select the default correction pattern (Ring-Around Pattern).

The value input in Step 3 appears in **Standard Correction Value**.
The correction values of **Standard Correction Value** and the selected correction pattern appear in the **Correction Value List**.

Example: **Ring-Around** display (When the input media is a film)


Select the default correction pattern.
Ring-Around
Ring-Around Pattern
[Y/M/C/D/+1/-1] keys
Standard Correction Value
Y
M
C
D
N
N
N
N
Automatic Contrast (Overall) 0
Automatic Contrast (Shadow) 0
Automatic Contrast (Highlight) 0
Automatic Sharpness 0
Chroma 100
Graininess Suppression 5
Moire Suppression 0
Lens Aberration OFF
Automatic Contrast 2 0
Standard Correction Value
Correction Value List
Correction Value List
No. Y M C D Auto... Auto... Auto... Auto... Chroma Grain... Moire... Lens ... Autom...
01 +1 N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
02 -1 N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
03 N +1 N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
04 N -1 N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
05 N N +1 N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
06 N N -1 N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
07 N N N +1 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
08 N N N -1 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
09 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF 0
YES: Enter
NO: Cancel

S069216

NOTE

- Ring-Around Pattern cannot be changed because this is default value.
- Selection of **Ring-Around Pattern** available varies depending on the input media.

- The following correction patterns are configured for the types of **Ring-Around Pattern**.

Type of Ring-Around Pattern	Content of correction pattern	Number of correction patterns
[Y/M/C/D/+1/-1] keys	A correction pattern which consists of settings configured by ±1 (adding/subtracting the value of 1) to/from Y, M, C and D correction values of **Standard Correction Value**[*1]	9[*2]
Automatic Contrast (Overall) From +5 to −5	A correction pattern [*3] which consists of the **Automatic Contrast (Overall)** correction value settings from −5 to +5, on a one to one basis	11
Automatic Contrast (Shadow) From +5 to −5	A correction pattern [*3] which consists of the **Automatic Contrast (Shadow)** correction value settings from −5 to +5, on a one to one basis	11
Automatic Contrast (Highlight) From +5 to −5	A correction pattern [*3] which consists of the **Automatic Contrast (Highlight)** correction value settings from −5 to +5, on a one to one basis	11
Automatic Sharpness From +5 to −5	A correction pattern which consists of the **Automatic Sharpness** correction value settings from −5 to +5, on a one to one basis[*3]	11
Chroma 75 to 125	A correction pattern which consists of the **Chroma** correction value settings from 75 to 125, on a five to five basis[*3]	11
Chroma 50 to 150	A correction pattern which consists of **Chroma** correction value settings from 50to 150, on a ten to ten basis[*3]	11
Graininess Suppression 0 to 10	A correction pattern which consists of **Automatic Contrast 2** correction value settings from 0 to 10, on a one to one basis[*3] When the input media is a media, it is not displayed.[*5]	11
Moire Suppression 0 to 10	A correction pattern which consists of **Automatic Contrast 2** correction value settings from 0 to 10, on a one to one basis[*3] If the input is a media, it is not displayed.	11
Lens Aberration TYPE1-10[*4]	A **Lens Aberration** correction pattern which consists of settings from Type 1 to Type 10 and OFF[*3]	11
Lens Aberration TYPE11-20[*4]	A **Lens Aberration** correction pattern which consists of settings from Type 11 to Type 20 and OFF[*3]	11
Lens Aberration TYPE21-30[*4]	A **Lens Aberration** correction pattern which consists of settings from Type 21 to Type 30 and OFF[*3]	11
Automatic Contrast 2	A correction pattern which consists of **Automatic Contrast 2** correction value settings from 0 to 10, on a one to one basis[*3]	11

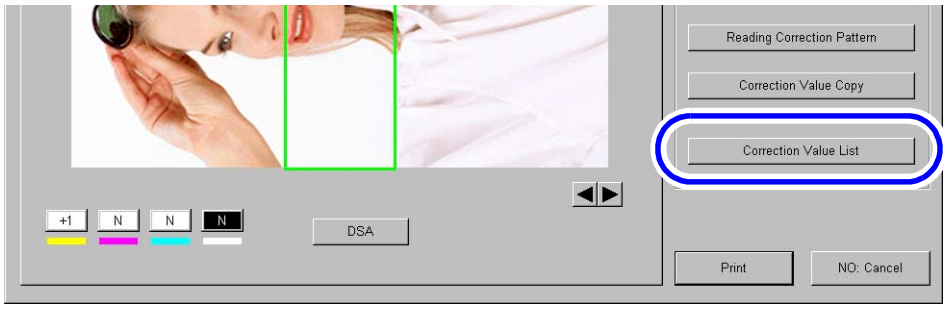
*1. About DSA correction value, it applies to the value to which the customer input correspondingly.
*2. The Standard Correction Value is also included to the correction patterns.
*3. YMCD correction values and the other DSA correction values apply to the value to which the customer input correspondingly.
*4. If **Manual Lens Aberration** has been carried out to the image for test print, **Lens Aberration** is not displayed.
*5. When the Image Processing Type is set to **Standard + SGS** or **High-definition + SGS** on the Print Channel, it is displayed.

6. Click **YES: Enter**.

The display returns to the **Test Print** display.

7. Check the created correction pattern by the correction value list.

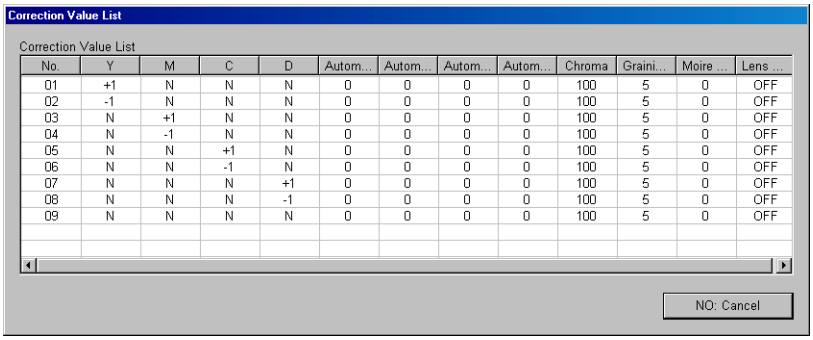
(1) Click **Correction Value List**.



S069215

The correction value list for every **correction pattern tab** is displayed.

Example: **Correction Value List** display (When the input media is a film)



No.	Y	M	C	D	Autom...	Autom...	Autom...	Autom...	Chroma	Graini...	Moire ...	Lens ...
01	+1	N	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
02	-1	N	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
03	N	+1	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
04	N	-1	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
05	N	N	+1	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
06	N	N	-1	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
07	N	N	N	+1	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
08	N	N	N	-1	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF
09	N	N	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	5	0	OFF

S081068

NOTE

- When the input media is a storage media, the displayed items are different.

(2) Click **NO: Cancel**.
The display returns to the **Test Print** display.

8. Click **Print**.

The test print of correction pattern is made.
This completes making the test print with a default correction pattern.

- For correcting the color or density using the test print made in this section, see ☞ 5.12.2 Reading correction pattern.

5.12.1.3 Making a test print based on the correction pattern created in the past

1. Double-click an image to make correction on the **Judgment Display**.

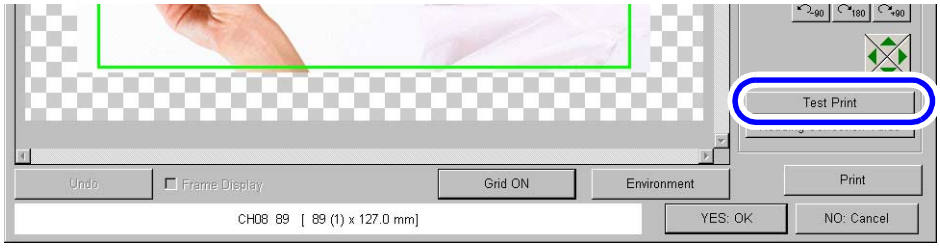
Example: **Judgment Display**

S5041-00-UM01

The **1 Frame Magnification** display is shown.

2. Click **Test Print** on the **1 Frame Magnification** display.

Example: **1 Frame Magnification** display



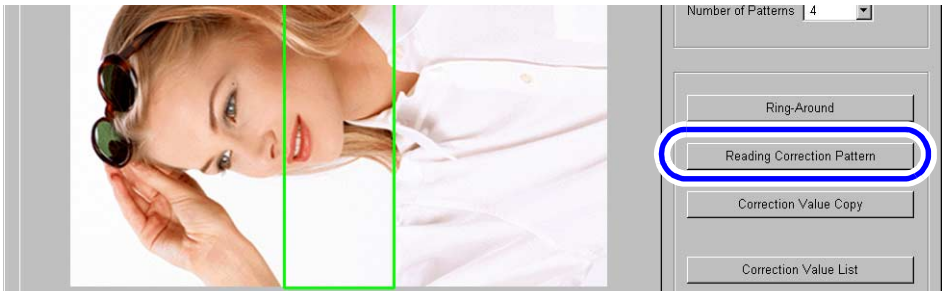
S0250-00-UM03

The **Test Print** display is shown.

NOTE

- If you click **Grid ON**, grid appears on the display.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.23 Displaying the grid.
- If you click **Environment**, you can adjust the interval or the color of grid displayed on the **Grid ON**.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.24 Adjusting the grids shown with Grid ON.
- You can change the color of the lattice pattern.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.26 Changing the colors of the lattice pattern.

3. Click **Reading Correction Pattern**.



S069215

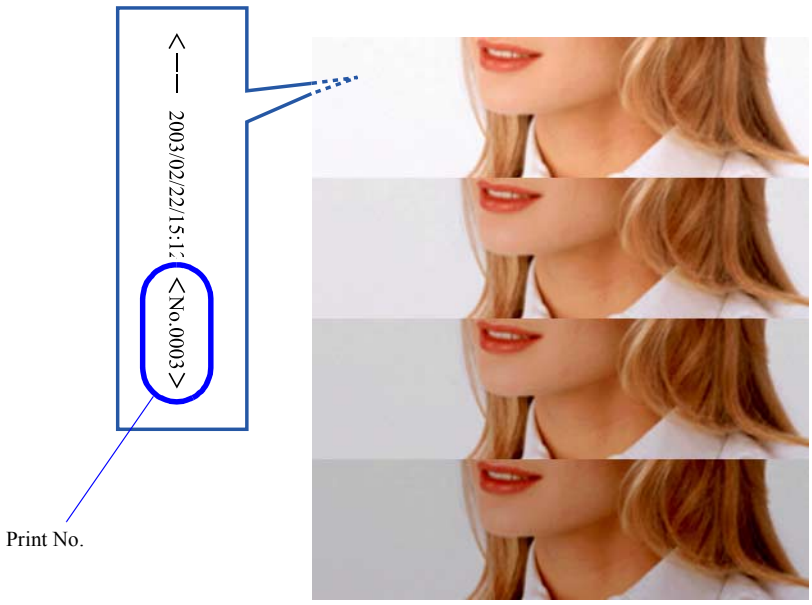
The **Reading Correction Pattern** display is shown.

4. Select the correction pattern created in the past.

Select the correction pattern of the same number as the **Print Number** printed on the back of test print.

Selected correction pattern appears in **Correction Value List**.

Example: Back print of test print (four patterns)

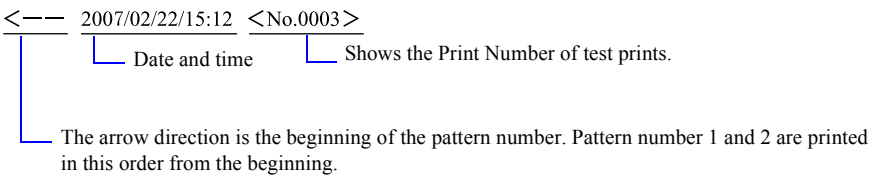


G081067

NOTE

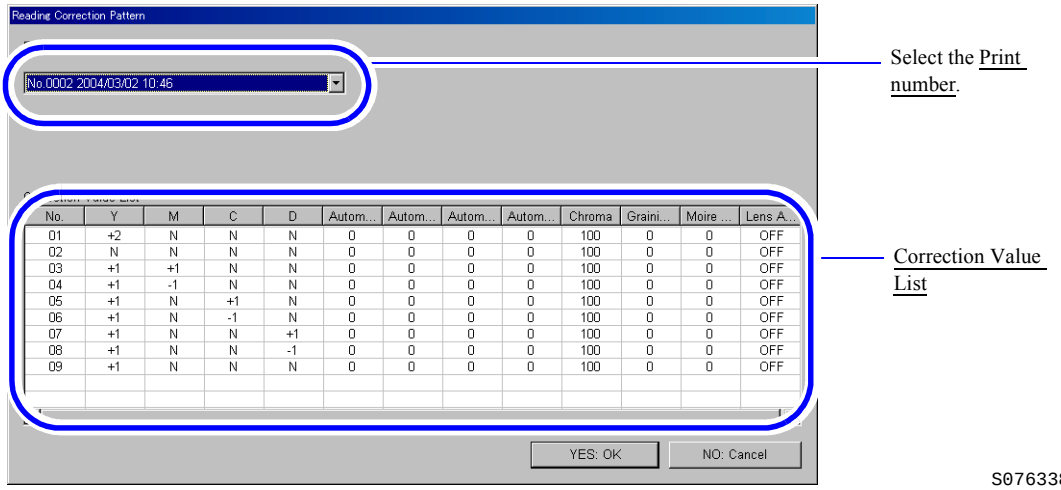
- The CVP of the test print stands for the following.

Example:


<—— 2007/02/22/15:12 <No.0003>
Date and time
Shows the Print Number of test prints.
The arrow direction is the beginning of the pattern number. Pattern number 1 and 2 are printed in this order from the beginning.

G089544

Example: **Reading Correction Pattern** display



No.	Y	M	C	D	Autom...	Autom...	Autom...	Autom...	Chroma	Graini...	Moire ...	Lens A...
01	+2	N	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
02	N	N	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
03	+1	+1	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
04	+1	-1	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
05	+1	N	+1	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
06	+1	N	-1	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
07	+1	N	N	+1	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
08	+1	N	N	-1	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF
09	+1	N	N	N	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	OFF

S076338

NOTE

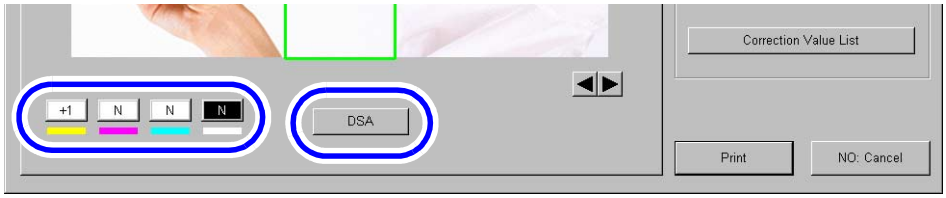
- When the input media is a storage media, the displayed items are different.

5. Click **YES: OK**.

The display returns to the **Test Print** display.

6. Correct the color, density and DSA if you want to change the correction value additionally.

- For details, see ☞ 5.5 Correcting the Automatic Contrast, the Automatic Sharpness and the Chroma [DSA].



S069215

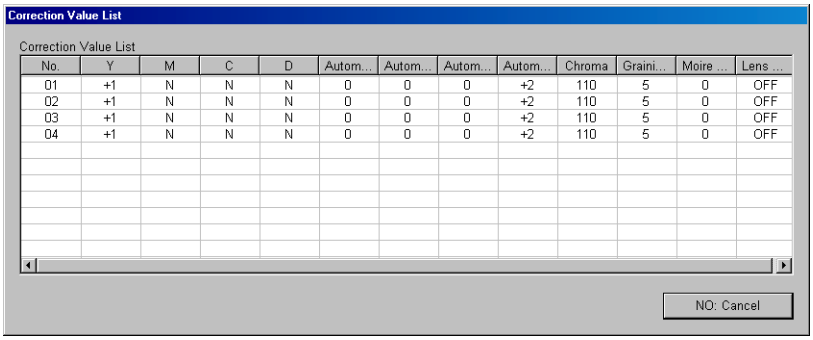
7. Check the created correction pattern by the correction value list.

(1) Click **Correction Value List**.

S069215

The correction value list for every **correction pattern tab** is displayed.

Example: **Correction Value List** display (When the input media is a film)



No.	Y	M	C	D	Autom...	Autom...	Autom...	Autom...	Chroma	Graini...	Moire ...	Lens ...
01	+1	N	N	N	0	0	0	+2	110	5	0	OFF
02	+1	N	N	N	0	0	0	+2	110	5	0	OFF
03	+1	N	N	N	0	0	0	+2	110	5	0	OFF
04	+1	N	N	N	0	0	0	+2	110	5	0	OFF

S076337

NOTE

- When the input media is a storage media, the displayed items are different.

(2) Click **NO: Cancel**.

The display returns to the **Test Print** display.

8. Click **Print**.

The test print is made and the correction pattern is registered.
This completes the making test print based on the correction pattern created in the past.

- For correcting the color or density using the test print made in this section, see ☞ 5.12.2 Reading correction pattern.

5.12.2 Reading correction pattern

Confirm the created test print and select the best correction pattern, then read the correction value to the image in **1 Frame Magnification Display** display.
If the test print of correction pattern is not being made, the correction pattern cannot be read in this section.

- For details, see ☞ 5.12.1 Making a test print of correction pattern.

1. Double-click an image to make correction on the **Judgment Display**.

Example: **Judgment Display**

S5041-00-UM01

The **1 Frame Magnification** display is shown.

2. Click **Reading Correction Value**.

Example: **1 Frame Magnification** display

S0250-00-UM03

The **Reading Correction Value** display is shown.

NOTE

- If you click **Grid ON**, grid appears on the display.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.23 Displaying the grid.
- If you click **Environment**, you can adjust the interval or the color of grid displayed on the **Grid ON**.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.24 Adjusting the grids shown with Grid ON.
- You can change the color of the lattice pattern.
  - For details, see ☞ Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.26 Changing the colors of the lattice pattern.

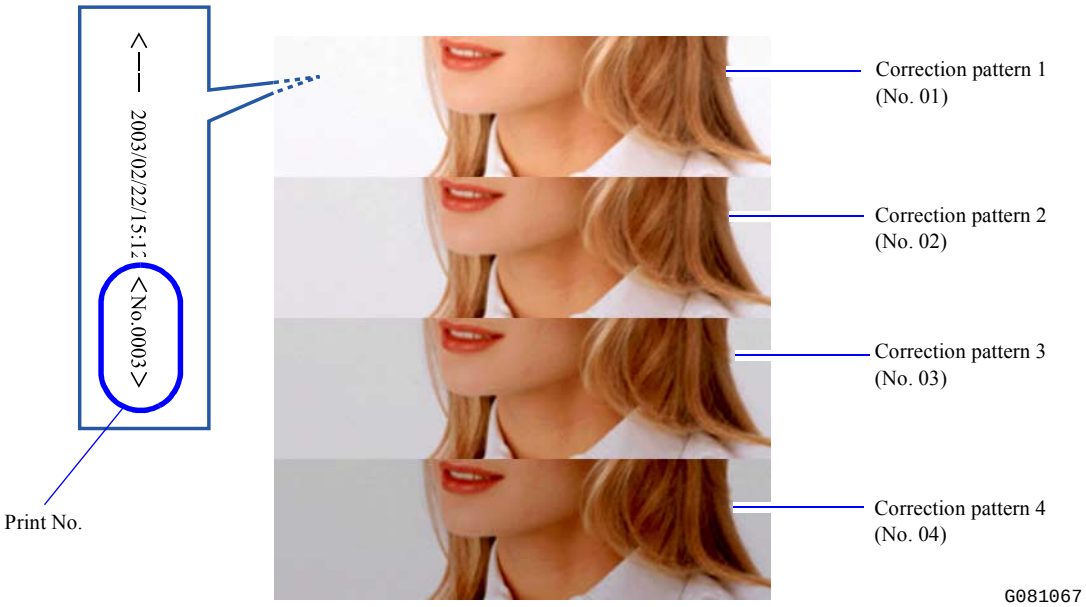
3. Click ▼ to select the **Print Number** of the test print to be read.

NOTE

- The arrow and print number are printed on the back of test print. The arrow direction shows the correction pattern 1, and it becomes turn correction patterns 2, 3 and 4.

Example: Test print (four patterns)

Back print of test print

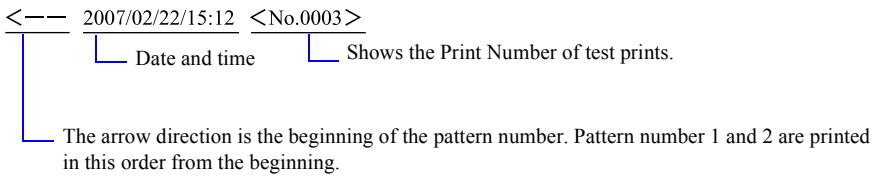

<—— 2003/02/22/15:12 <No.0003>
Print No.
Correction pattern 1 (No. 01)
Correction pattern 2 (No. 02)
Correction pattern 3 (No. 03)
Correction pattern 4 (No. 04)

G081067

NOTE

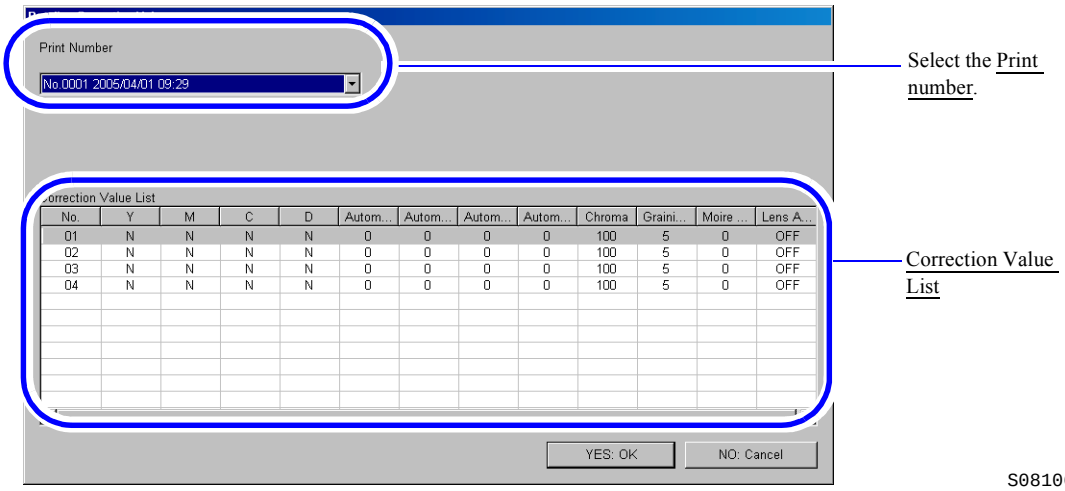
- The CVP of the test print stands for the following.

Example:


<—— 2007/02/22/15:12 <No.0003>
Date and time
Shows the Print Number of test prints.
The arrow direction is the beginning of the pattern number. Pattern number 1 and 2 are printed in this order from the beginning.

G089544

Example: **Reading Correction Value** display (When the input media is a film)


Print Number
No.0001 2005/04/01 09:29
Select the Print number.
Correction Value List
No. Y M C D Autom... Autom... Autom... Autom... Chroma Graini... Moire ... Lens A...
01 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
02 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
03 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
04 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
YES: OK
NO: Cancel

S081066

The correction pattern of selected test print appears in **Correction Value List**.

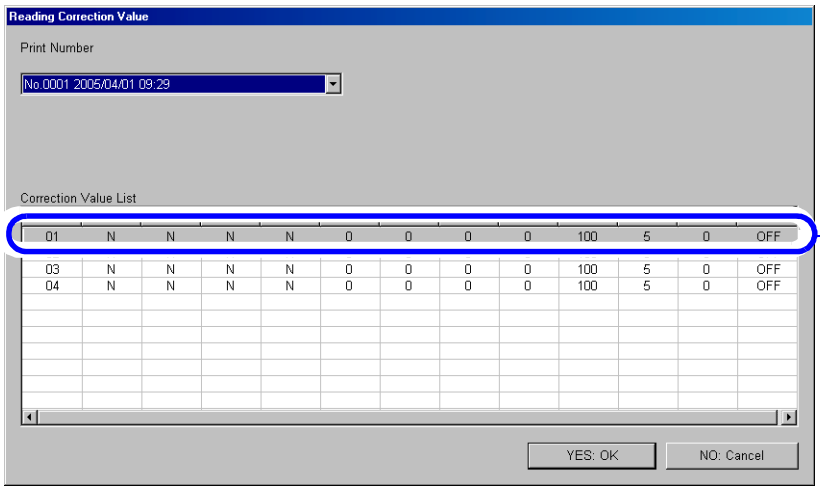
NOTE

- When the input media is a storage media, the displayed items are different.

Item of Correction Value List	Explanation
No.	No. of correction pattern tab The correction pattern of No. 01 corresponds with that at the direction which is pointed by the arrow on the back of test print.
Y	Correction value for yellow
M	Correction value for magenta
C	Correction value for cyan
D	Correction value for density
Automatic Contrast (Overall)	Correction value for Automatic Contrast (Overall)
Automatic Contrast (Shadow)	Correction value for Automatic Contrast (Shadow)
Automatic Contrast (Highlight)	Correction value for Automatic Contrast (Highlight)
Automatic Sharpness	Correction value for Automatic Sharpness
Chroma	Correction value for Chroma
Graininess Suppression	Correction value for Graininess Suppression
Moire Suppression	Correction value for Moire Suppression
Lens Aberration	Correction value for Lens Aberration **IMPORTANT** • If **Manual Lens Aberration** has been carried out to the image to be reading the correction pattern, the correction value of **Lens Aberration** is not applied.
Automatic Contrast 2	The value which is set from 0 to 10 by one to the correction value of **Automatic Contrast 2**.

4. Confirm the test print and click the best correction pattern.

Example: **Reading Correction Value** display


Reading Correction Value
Print Number
No.0001 2005/04/01 09:29
Correction Value List
01 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
03 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
04 N N N N 0 0 0 0 100 5 0 OFF
YES: OK
NO: Cancel
Select a best correction pattern.
S081066

5. Click **YES: OK**.

Read the selected correction pattern to the image of **1 Frame Magnification Display**.
The display returns to the **1 Frame Magnification Display** display.

This completes the correction of color or density with reading the correction pattern.

This page is intentionally blank.

6

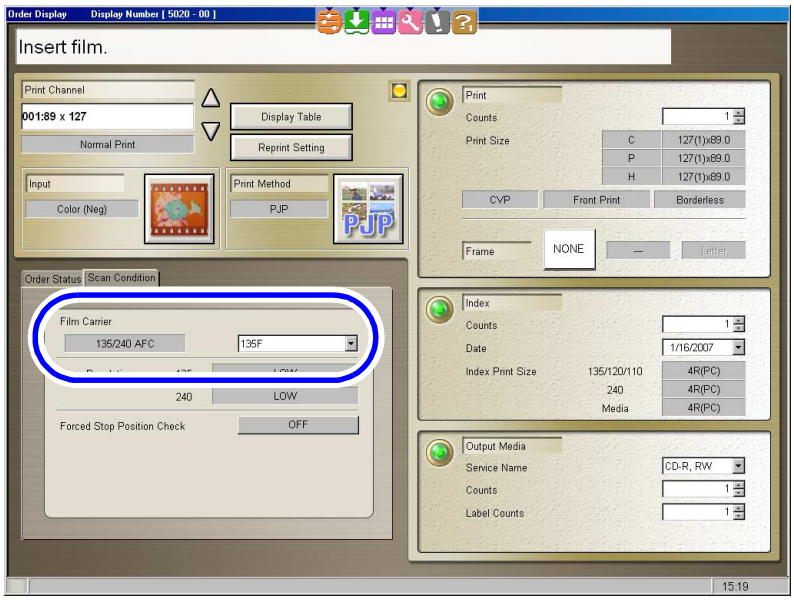
6. Function Settings

EZ Controller contains various functions for efficient use. This chapter explains how to configure each function.

6.1 Film Size setting [Order Display: Scan Condition tab]

When processing the orders from films, configure the film size on the **Order Display**.
This configuration is necessary only when the scanner is connected.

Example: **Order Display**



S5020-00-UM02

Setting procedure

1. On the **Order Display**, click the **Scan Condition** tab.

S5020-00-UM01

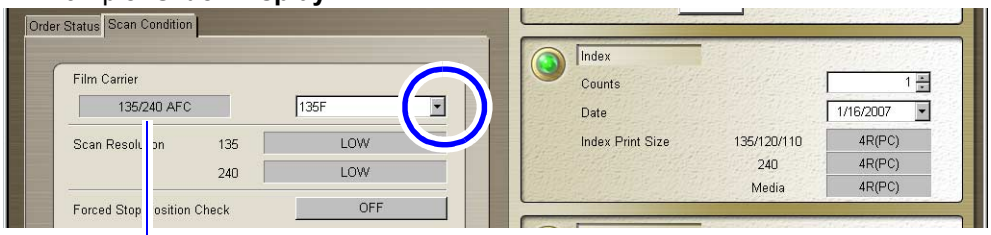
2. Click ▼ to specify the film size.

The available film size is displayed. Select the desired film size.

NOTE

- The specified film size is valid until changing the setting, replacing the film carrier or restarting the EZ Controller.
  However, only with 120 AFC-II, the film size configured previously is valid until the setting is changed next time.

Example: **Order Display**



The name of connected film carrier is shown.

S5020-00-UM02

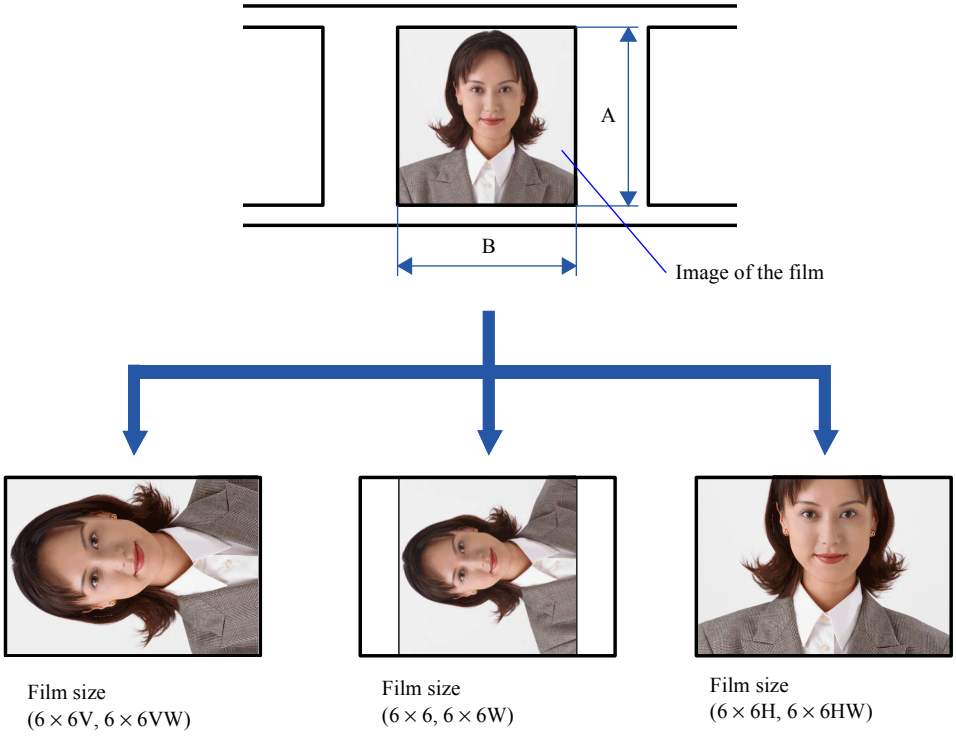
Type of Film Carrier*1	Type of film size	
135/240 AFC	135F (full size), 135H (half size), 135FP (24 mm × 65 mm), and 135FPS (24 mm × 58 mm)	
135/240 AFC-II (for 135 lane), 135 AFC-II	135F (full size), 135H (half size), 135FP (24 mm × 65 mm), and 135FPS (24 mm × 58 mm)	
120 AFC-II	6 × 4.5, 6 × 4.5W*2, 6 × 6, 6 × 6W*2, 6 × 6V*3, 6 × 6H*4, 6 × 6V*3W*2, 6 × 6H*4W*2, 6 × 7, 6 × 7W*2, 6 × 8, 6 × 8W*2, 6 × 9, 6 × 9W*2, 6 × 12*5, 6 × 12W*2*5	
135/240 MMC-II, 135/240 AMC-II	135F (full size), 135FW*2 (full size), 135H (half size), 135HW*2 (half size), IX240, IX240W*2	
MFC	Differs depending on the equipped attachment.	
	Attachment type	Type of film size
	240 attachment	240, 240 W*2
	6 × 4.5 attachment	6 × 4.5, 6 × 4.5 W*2
	6 × 6 attachment	6 × 6, 6 × 6 W*2, 6 × 6 V*3, 6 × 6 H*4, 6 × 6 V*3W*2, 6 × 6 H*4W*2
	6 × 7 attachment	6 × 7, 6 × 7 W*2
	6 × 8 attachment	6 × 8, 6 × 8 W*2
	6 × 9 attachment	6 × 9, 6 × 9 W*2

*1. The available film carrier type depends on the connected printer model.
*2. The film indicated with a **W** is scanned larger than the image size of the film.
Therefore, all the image area is printed, but around the image, there remains a space that is not printed.
When scanning whole of the image of each frame in the film, select this type.
*3. For the types with the character of **V** after 6 × 6, the paper is fit based on the lengthwise of the frame size.
For details of paper fitting, see ☞Paper fitting when 6 × 6 film is processed with 120 AFC-II.
*4. For the types with the character of **H** after 6 × 6, the paper is fit based on the crosswise of the frame size.
For details of paper fitting, see ☞Paper fitting when 6 × 6 film is processed with 120 AFC-II.
*5. The 6 × 12 film can be used only when the optional software is installed to the connected scanner.

● Paper fitting when 6 × 6 film is processed with 120 AFC-II

The image size to be printed varies depending on the film size selected in **Order Display**.

Example:



G064799

Type of film size	Paper Fitting
6 × 6, 6 × 6W	The image size is adjusted so that the size of **B** of the film image fits the shorter side of the print. White border appears on the print.
6 × 6V, 6 × 6VW	The image size is adjusted so that the size of **A** of the film image fits the longer side of the print.
6 × 6H, 6 × 6HW	The image size is adjusted so that the size of **B** of the film image fits the longer side of the print.

6.2 Input operation settings [Operator Selections: Input operation tab]

Configure the settings of operations of input media.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Input operation** tab.

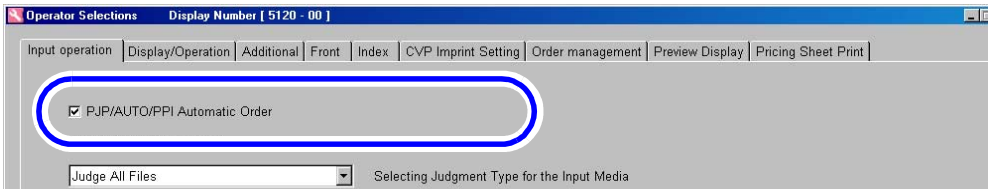
NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.2.1 PJP/AUTO/PPI Automatic Order

Select whether the order number count is incremented automatically or manually when printing while the printing method is AUTO, PJP or PPI.

Example: **PJP/AUTO/PPI Automatic Order**



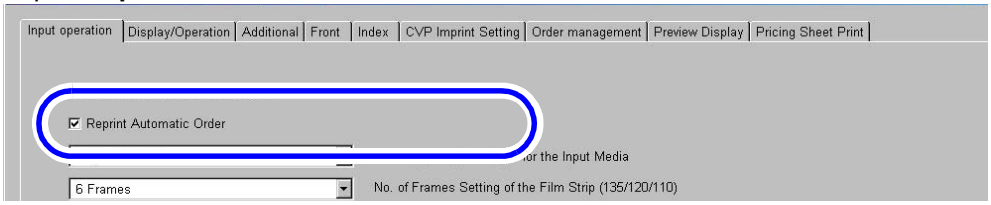
S5120-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	When one of the following types of film is printed, the order number is automatically increased by one. • 135F in which 8 frames or more are included • 135H in which 15 frames or more are included. • IX240 in which 8 frames or more are included • 110-type film in which 11 frames or more are included. • The length of 120-type film is 274.8 mm or longer. • Eight images or more of storage media
☐ (Not selected)	The order number does not change when a film is printed. To increment the order number, press the **F3 (** ORDER **)** key.

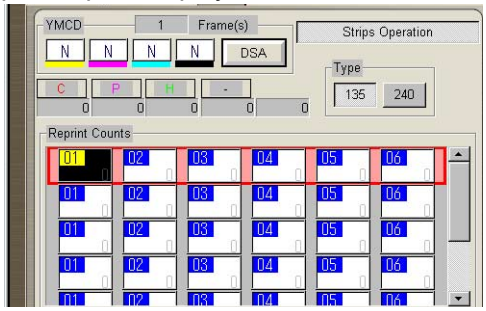
6.2.2 Reprint Automatic Order

Select whether the order number count is incremented automatically or manually when reprinting.
This function only applies when the input media type is a film.

Example: **Reprint Automatic Order**



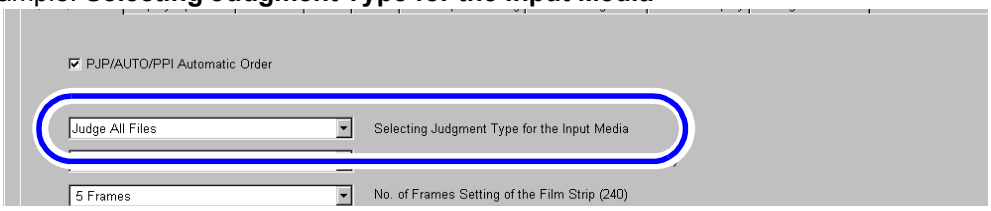
S5120-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The order number increases when a reprinting is performed. Conditions that the order number increases differ between long films and strip films. • For long films When a long film is processed, the order number increases by one. • For strip films (When **Strips Operation** is selected on the **Order Display**) When the film in the last line on the **Order Display** (the seventh film) is processed, the order number is automatically increased by one. **IMPORTANT** • When there is no roll of film on the last line (six rolls or less), the order number is not counted up automatically. Press the **F3 (** ORDER **)** key to count up the order number. Example: Reprint display 
☐ (Not selected)	The order number does not change when a film is printed. To increment the order number, press the **F3 (** ORDER **)** key.

6.2.3 Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media

Select the desired settings for image selection and number of prints regarding printing of images taken by a digital camera.
The initial value is **Judge All Files**.

Example: **Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media**


PJP/AUTO/PPI Automatic Order
Judge All Files
Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media
5 Frames
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (240)

S5120-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
With DPOF	Printing operation is performed using print counts and cropping information configured with digital cameras. NOTE • Images without DPOF print information do not appear on the Judgment Display. In addition, if there is no DPOF information, the setting is changed to **Judge All Files**. The number of prints is set to one for each image, regardless of what was set on the Order Display.
File Selection (DPOF information is not used.)	The **file selection** display is shown before the Order Display is switched to the Judgment Display. Names of files with DPOF information are shown in blue on the **file selection** display. However, the DPOF information is not used for printing.
File Selection (DPOF information is used.)	The **file selection** display is shown before the Order Display is switched to the Judgment Display. Names of files with DPOF information are shown in blue on the **file selection** display, and the information is used for printing.
Judge All Files	All images appear on the Judgment Display.

IMPORTANT

- When the image is printed using any of the following **Print Type**, the DPOF information is not used.
  - Album
  - Package
  - Edit

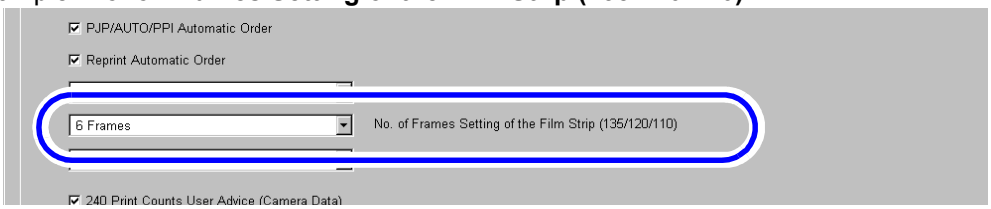
NOTE

- DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) is a function that enables users to specify the print count of an image, or to input related text (file name, date, etc.) with a digital camera.

6.2.4 No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110)

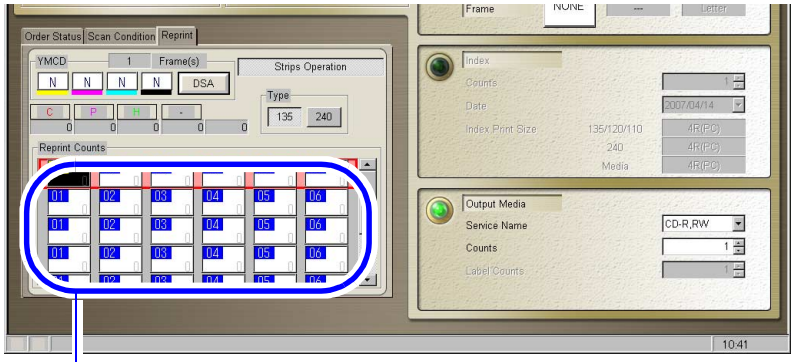
Select the number of frames to be displayed when reprinting with 135, 120 or 110-type film.
Select from **4 Frames5 Frames6 Frames**.

Example: **No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110)**


PJP/AUTO/PPI Automatic Order
Reprint Automatic Order
6 Frames
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110)
240 Print Counts User Advice (Camera Data)

S5120-00-UM00

Example: Order Display when **6 Frames** is selected

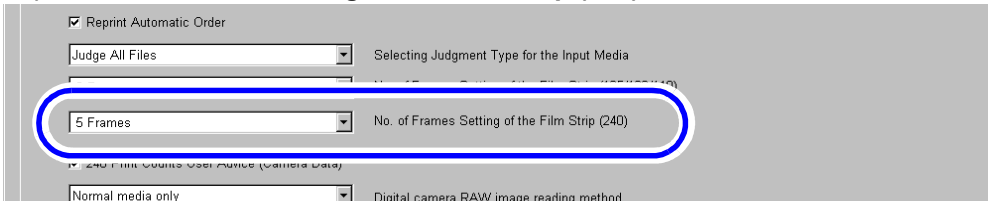


S5020-00-UM03

6.2.5 No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (240)

Select the number of frames to be displayed when printing with IX240 film.
Select **5 Frames** or **10 Frames**.
The display is basically the same as the item described above. Only the setting items and the number of frames are different.

Example: **No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (240)**

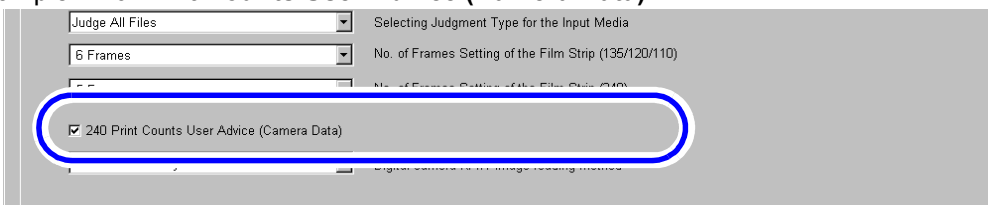

Reprint Automatic Order
Judge All Files
Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media
5 Frames
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (240)
Normal media only
Digital camera RAW image reading method

S5120-00-UM00

6.2.6 240 Print Counts User Advice (Camera Data)

The number of prints to make can be specified by the magnetic data stored with IX240 negatives.

Example: **240 Print Counts User Advice (Camera Data)**


Judge All Files
Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media
6 Frames
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110)
240 Print Counts User Advice (Camera Data)

S5120-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	If the number of prints to make is recorded in the film's magnetic data, this number is displayed on the Judgement display after scanning. Printing is carried out based on this number.
☐ (Not selected)	Even if the number of prints is recorded in the film's magnetic data, this number is not used when making prints.

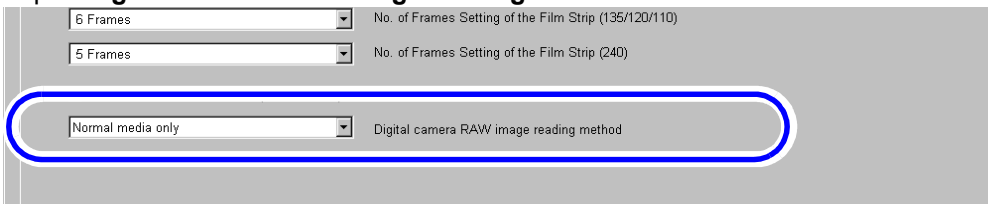
6.2.7 Digital camera RAW image reading method

What is digital camera RAW data?

Images taken with a digital camera are usually converted to color-corrected images inside the camera, compressed to JPEG or TIFF format, and saved to storage media.
RAW image data is unconverted and uncompressed data.
Because RAW image data does not deteriorate without any process, colors can be converted easily even when the images were taken in a bad condition.

Configure the settings to read RAW image data from digital cameras.

Example: **Digital camera RAW image reading method**


6 Frames
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110)
5 Frames
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (240)
Normal media only
Digital camera RAW image reading method

S5120-00-UM00

Selection	Explanation
Normal media only	Loads only images in EZ Controller-readable formats. RAW images are not loaded.
Give priority to digital camera RAW images	Loads both RAW images and ones in EZ Controller-readable formats. However, if there are a RAW image and JPEG image of the same name, only the RAW image is loaded.
All Images	Loads both RAW images and ones in EZ Controller-readable formats. Even when there are a RAW image and JPEG image of the same name, both of them are loaded.

- For details about the file format that can be read with the EZ Controller, see ☞ 1.1.2 File formats that can be received and saved.

IMPORTANT

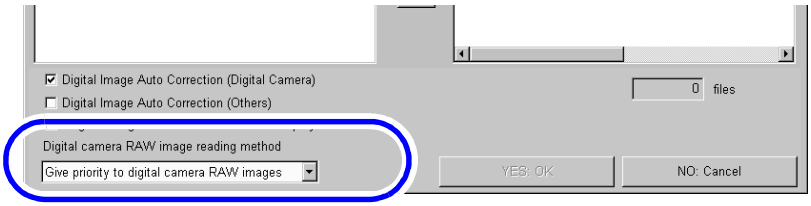
- EZ Controller converts RAW images in a specific way. In addition, because RAW images are large in capacity, longer time is required to process them compared to other images such as JPEG.
- The extension of RAW images varies depending on the digital camera manufacturer and the camera model.
- Some RAW images cannot be loaded. In addition, RAW images in TIFF format are loaded as TIFF images.
- DPOF information such as rotation or cropping is not applied to RAW images.

- Exif information cannot be used for RAW images. Therefore, even when the setting to print Exif date information as Front Print is configured, the date is not printed.
- RAW images are not shown on the **Preview Display**. The icon which indicated RAW format is shown.
  - For details, see ☞6.9 Preview Display settings [Operator Selections: Preview Display tab].

NOTE

- Because this **Digital camera RAW image reading method** setting is also shown on the **File Selection** display, you can change the setting temporarily.

  Example: **File Selection** display



S0150-03-UM06

- You can configure the settings specific to RAW images for the following correction features.

Functions	Reference
Master DSA	☞5.5.1 Corrections for each input media [Image Processing Setting: Master DSA]
DSA correction	☞5.5.2 Corrections for each print channel [Print Channel Setting display: DSA]
Image quality switch	☞5.7 Switching the degrees of image corrections [Image Processing Setting: Image quality switch]
Key Difference Ratio	☞5.1.5 Changing the difference ratio per key for color and density [Photo Retouch Module setting: Key Difference Ratio tab]

6.3 Display/Operation setting [Operator Selections: Display/Operation tab]

Configure the Display and Operation.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Display/Operation** tab.

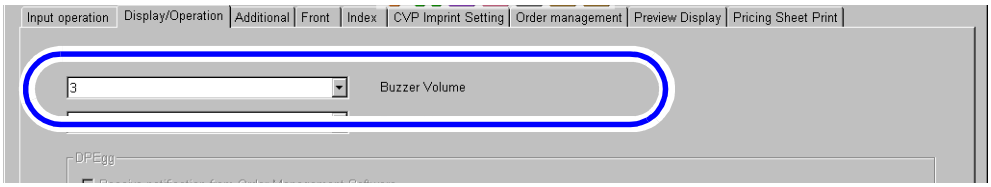
NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.3.1 Buzzer Volume

Select the volume for alarms and other buzzer sounds. The setting range is from 1 to 5, with larger numbers producing louder buzzer sounds.
This cannot be selected when **Sound1** or **Not in use** is selected at **Buzzer Menu**.

Example: **Buzzer Volume**

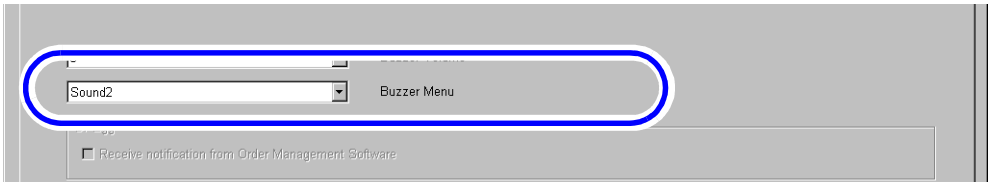


S5120-00-UM01

6.3.2 Buzzer Menu

Select the type of buzzer.

Example: **Buzzer Menu**



S5120-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
Sound1	A beep sounds.
Sound 2 to 4	A wav file is played. Each file offers a different sound. The wav pattern items are displayed only when an audio device is detected.
None	No sound is made.

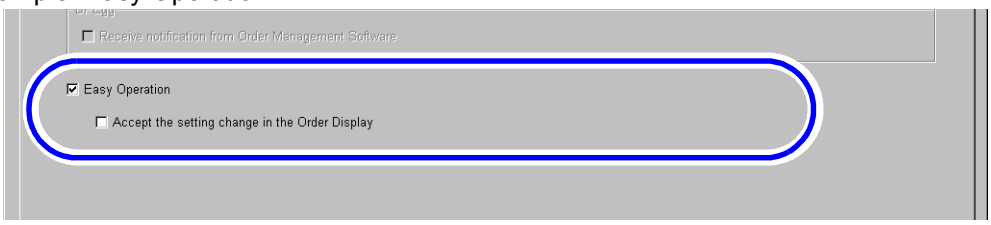
6.3.3 Receive notification from Order Management Software

This function is not used.

6.3.4 Easy Operation

Select whether to display the **Order Display** in the **Easy Operation** mode.

Example: Easy Operation



S5120-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The **Order Display** is shown in the **Easy Operation** mode. When **Accept the setting change in the Order Display** is selected, you can change the print menu settings on the **Order Display**.
☐ (Not selected)	The **Order Display** is displayed in the **normal operation** mode.

6.4 Setting the Reset Daily Totals [Operator Selections: Additional tab]

Configure the Daily Totals Reset, Frame Feed and Frame number.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Additional** tab.

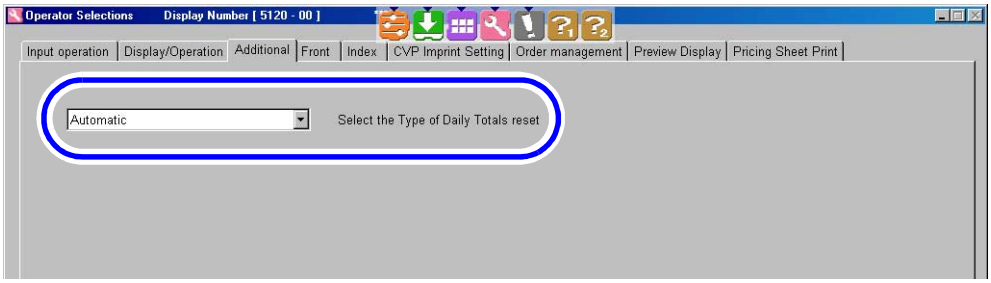
NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.4.1 Select the Type of Daily Totals reset

Select whether to perform the total data reset automatically or to carry it out manually.

Example: Selecting the way of resetting daily totals



S5120-00-UM10

Item	Explanation
Manual	To delete the daily totals, click **Functions** on the **Daily Totals** display, and then click **Reset Daily Totals**.
Automatic	The daily totals will be automatically reset on the next day. You can also reset the daily totals by clicking **Reset Daily Totals**.

6.5 Front Print setting [Operator Selections: Front tab]

Configure the contents of the Front Print to be printed.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → Click the **Front** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

NOTE

- To make a front print, you need to configure the **Front Print** in the Print Channel Setting display.
  - For details, see ☞4.3.7 Print Setting tab.

NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.5.1 Front Print of 240-type film

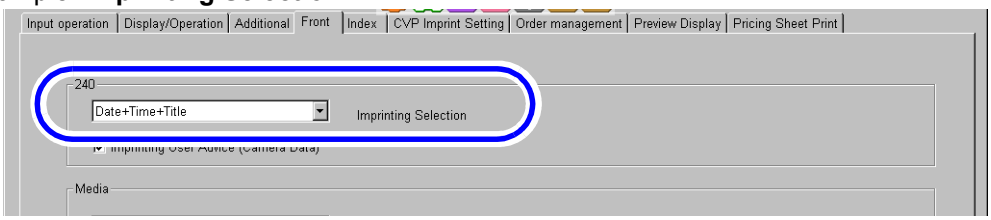
6.5.1.1 Imprinting Selection

Select the desired front print format which is printed using the IX240 negative magnetic data. There are five types of the front print format as follows;

Selection

- **Date+Time+Title/Date+Title/Date+Time/Date/Title**

Example: **Imprinting Selection**

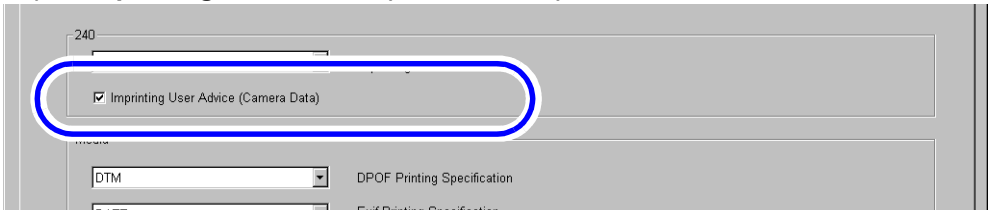


S5120-00-UM02

6.5.1.2 Imprinting User Advice (Camera Data)

Select whether or not the print data setting for the front print via a camera is to be used when the front print is to be carried out via an IX240 negative.

Example: **Imprinting User Advice (Camera Data)**



S5120-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Only when the print data setting for the front print has been configured via a camera, the front print is carried out according to the front print format settings.
☐ (Not selected)	Regardless of the print data setting for the front print via a camera, the front print is carried out according to the front print format settings.

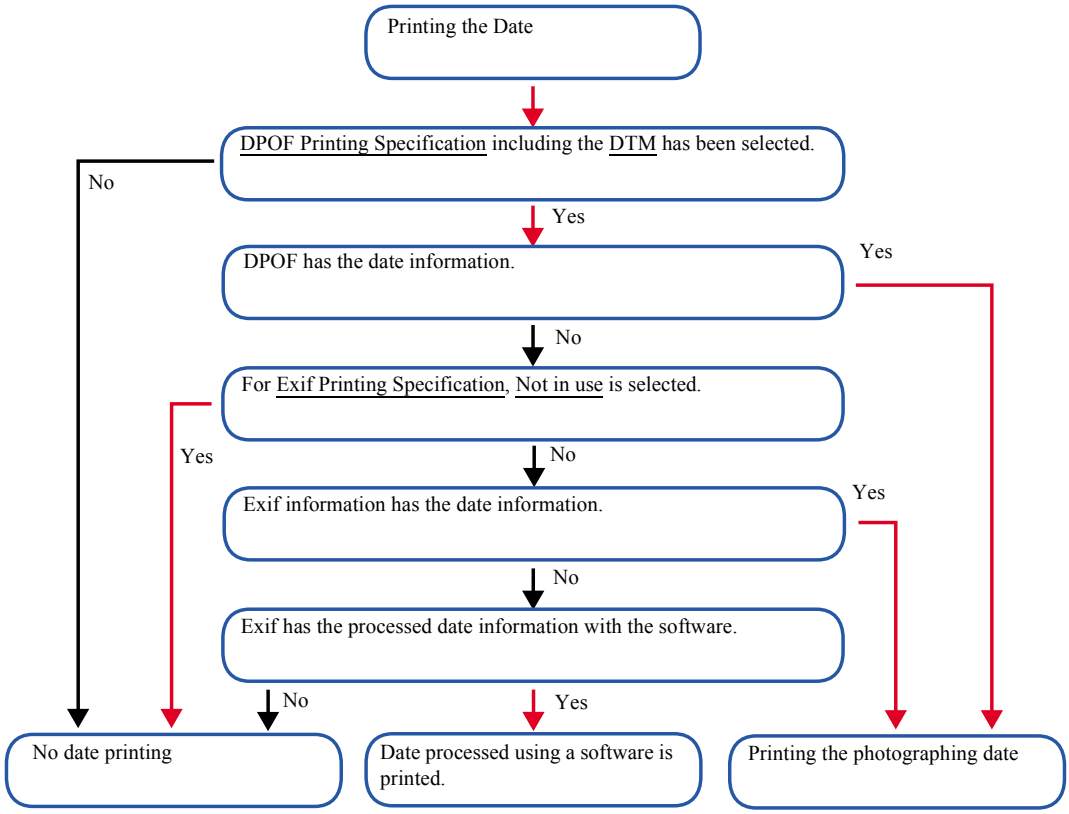
6.5.2 Front Print of storage media

Select the desired front print format which is printed using the information of media.

IMPORTANT

- When printing the date (year, month, date, and time) as a front print on the print from the media, check which information is printed with the following flow.

Checking flow of the front print



- Whether printing the date or not depends on the **DPOF Printing Specification** setting.
  Even if **Print** is selected for **Exif Printing Specification** explained in the following, when the **DPOF Printing Specification** is **Not in use**, the date is not printed at all regardless of DPOF/Exif information.
- When the date is not printed as front print, check the setting of **DPOF Printing Specification** and **Exif Printing Specification**. If the settings have been configured properly, the image data may have DPOF/Exif information that does not include any date information.

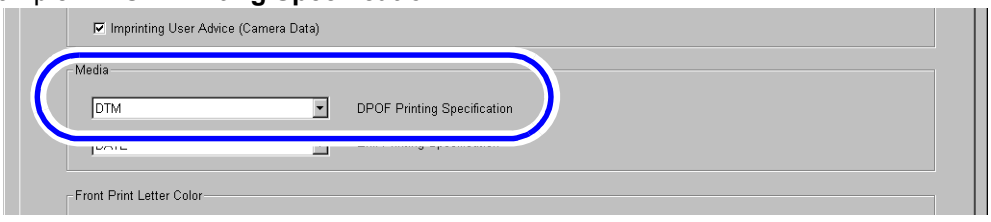
6.5.2.1 DPOF Printing Specification

Select the desired items among the DPOF information to print them as front print. The types of the front print format are as follows;

Selection

- **DTM+FID+CMT/FID+CMT/DTM+CMT/DTM+FID/CMT/FID/DTM/Not in use**
  - **DTM** (Date Time) shows the date - month, day, year, and time - relating the image.
  - **FID** (File ID) shows the file name of the image file or frame number etc.
  - **CMT** (Comment/Title) shows the image title or comment.

Example: **DPOF Printing Specification**

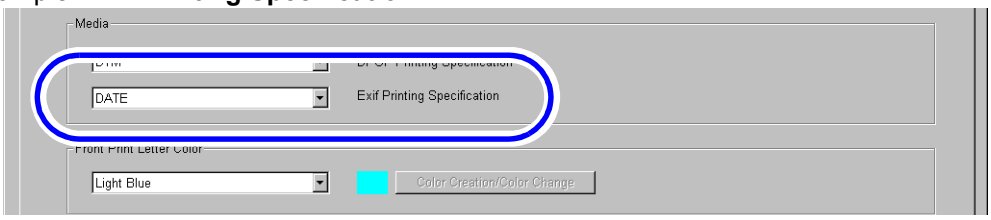


6.5.2.2 Exif Printing Specification

When **Print** is selected, the date (year, month, date and time) included in Exif information can be printed.

Only the date information among the Exif information can be printed as front print.

Example: **Exif Printing Specification**



S5120-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
None	The data information is not printed regardless of whether the Exif has date information.
DATE	When Exif has date information, it is printed. There are two kinds of date information. • The date when the image data was taken by the digital camera. • The date when the image data, taken by the digital camera, was edited using the software like Adobe Photoshop. • If both information types exist, the date on which the image data were taken is printed.
TIME	When Exif has time information, it is printed. There are following two kinds of time information. • The time when the image data was taken by the digital camera. • The time when the image data, taken by the digital camera, was edited using the software like Adobe Photoshop. • If both information types exist, the date on which the image data were taken is printed.
DATE+TIME	When Exif has date and time information, they are printed. There are following two kinds of date and time information. • The date and time when the image data was taken by the digital camera. • The date and time when the image data, taken by the digital camera, was edited using the software like Adobe Photoshop. • If both information types exist, the date on which the image data were taken is printed.

IMPORTANT

- When printing RAW images, Exif date information cannot be printed.

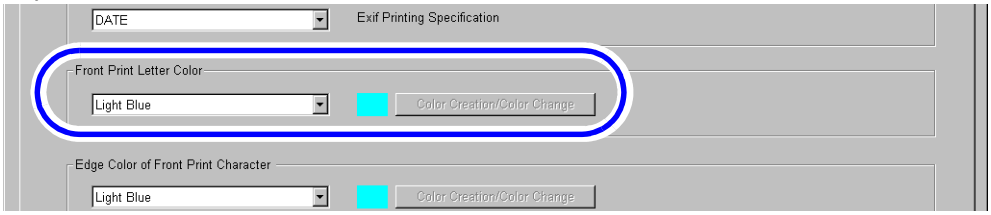
6.5.3 Front Print Letter Color

Select the color of the front print letter.

Selection

- Light Blue/White/Pink/Orange/Green, Black, Color Creation/Color Change

Example: **Front Print Letter Color**



S5120-00-UM02

Selecting **Color Creation/Color Change** makes it possible to create the color other than selection items.

How to create the color

1. Click **Color Creation/Color Change**.

The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

2. Click the desired color from **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:** or create the desired color.

- For details, see ☞ Creating a color.

● Creating a color

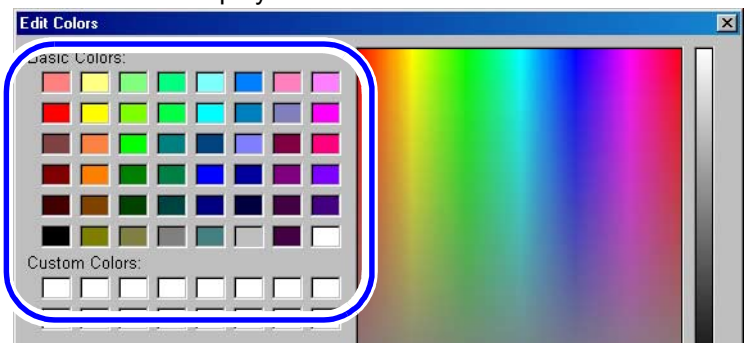
Selecting **Color Creation/Color Change** makes it possible to set the color freely. This procedure explains how to select the desired color or create a color.

Selecting a color

1. Access the **Edit Colors** display for the desired item.

2. Click the desired color in **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:**.

Example: **Edit Colors** display



S0300-00-UM74

3. Click **OK**.

The display returns to the previous one.
This completes the color selection.

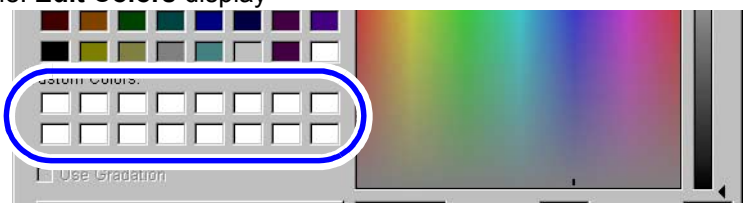
Creating a color

1. Access the **Edit Colors** display for the desired item.

2. Click a location in the palette to the left of the window.

Select any place. The selected frame is displayed in black.

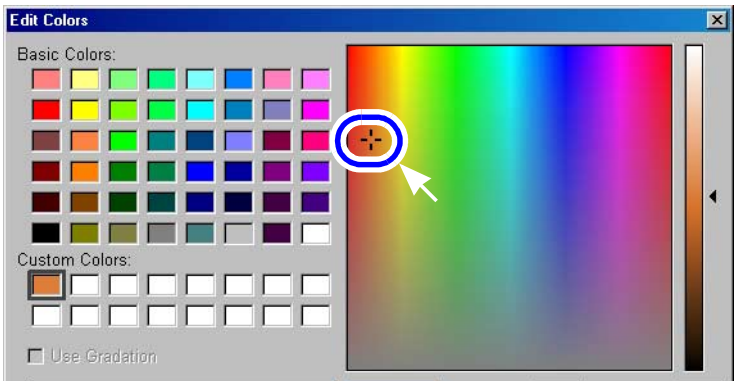
Example: **Edit Colors** display



S0300-00-UM74

3. Click the desired color in the color array to the right of the window.

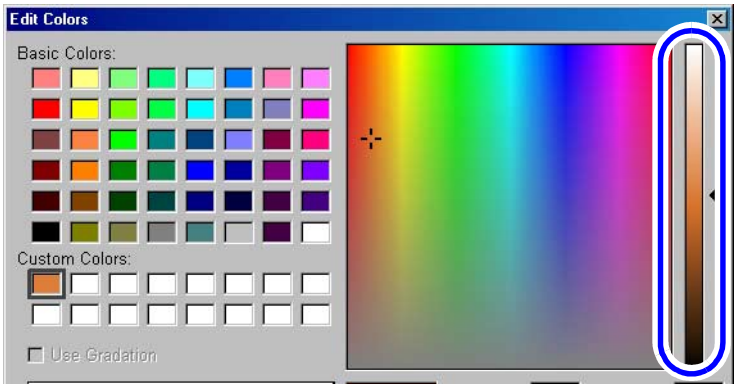
A cross mark (+) is displayed on the selected point.



S0300-00-UM72

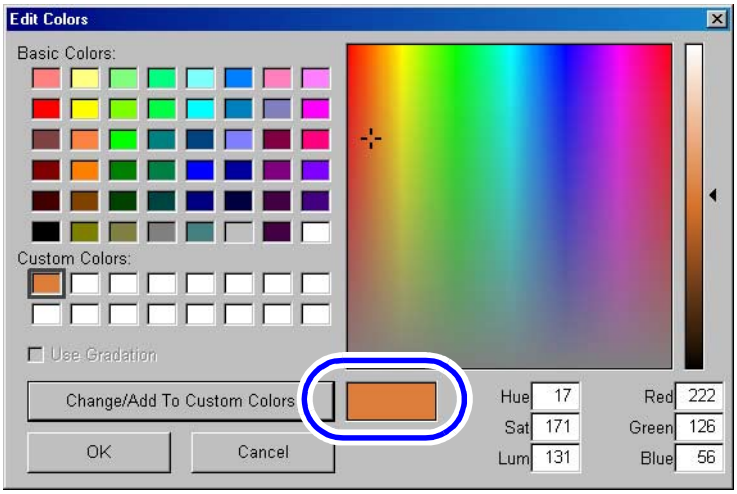
4. Select the brightness of the selected color.

Click within the area indicated below to select the brightness of the color.



S0300-00-UM72

The color you created is displayed in the area shown below.
Create the desired color referring to the color currently displayed in this area.

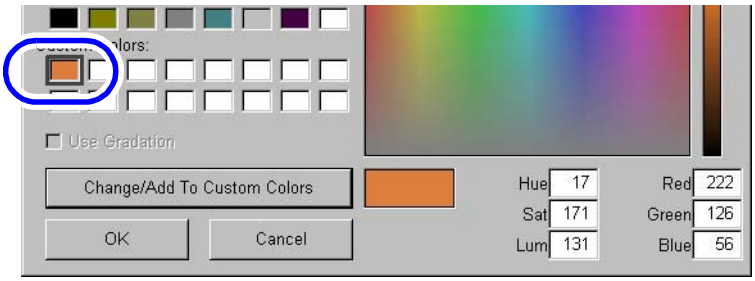


S0300-00-UM72

5. Click **Change/Add To Custom Colors**.

S0300-00-UM72

The created color is added to the position clicked in Step 2.



S0300-00-UM72

6. Click **OK**.

The display returns to the previous one.
This completes creating the color.

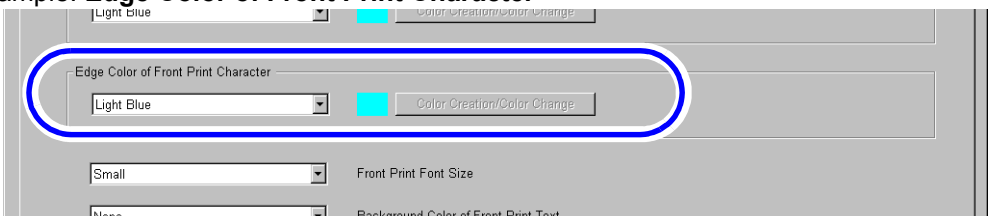
6.5.4 Edge Color of Front Print Character

Select the edge color of the front print character.

Selection

- Light Blue/White/Pink/Orange/Green, Black, Color Creation/Color Change

Example: **Edge Color of Front Print Character**



S5120-00-UM02

Selecting **Color Creation/Color Change** makes it possible to create the color other than selection items.

How to create the color

1. Click **Color Creation/Color Change**.

The **Edit Colors** display is shown.

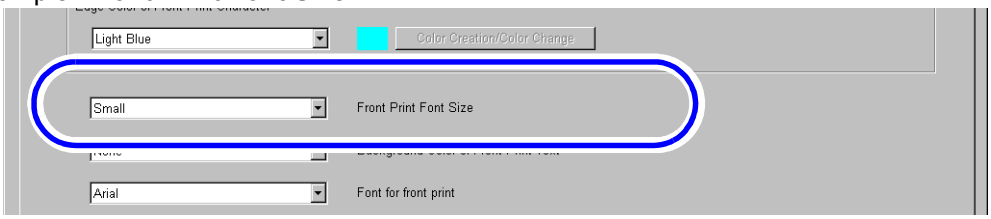
2. Click the desired color in **Basic Colors:** or **Custom Colors:**, or create a color.

- For details, see ☞Creating a color.

6.5.5 Front Print Font Size

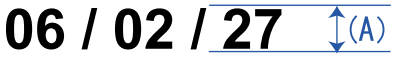
Select the desired size of the characters and symbols for the front print.

Example: **Front Print Font Size**



S5120-00-UM02

Example:



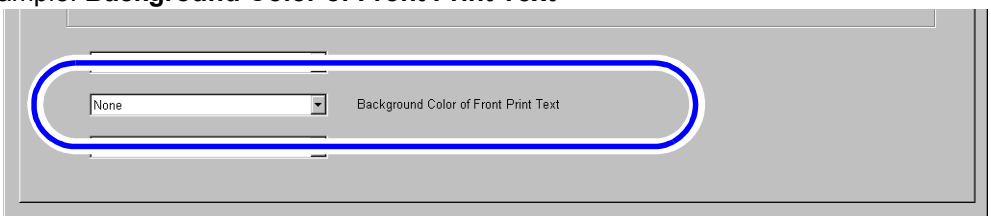
G080030

Selection	Explanation
Small	Height (A): approximately 3 mm
Standard	Height (A): approximately 5 mm
Large	Height (A): approximately 7 mm

6.5.6 Background Color of Front Print Text

Select the background of the characters and symbols for the front print.

Example: **Background Color of Front Print Text**



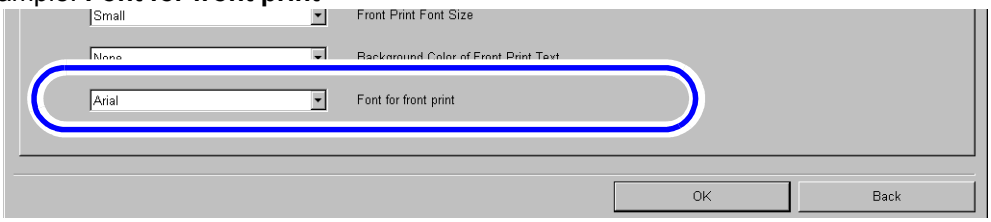
S5120-00-UM02

Selection	Explanation
Not in use	The background image is displayed through the transparent background.
Semi-transparent	The density of the background image is reduced to its half.

6.5.7 Font for front print

Select font type for Front Print.

Example: **Font for front print**



S5120-00-UM02

6.6 Index Print setting [Operator Selections: Index tab]

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Index** tab.

To make a index print, you need to configure the **Index Print Setting** in the Print Channel Setting display other than the setting here.

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.9 Index Print Setting tab setting.

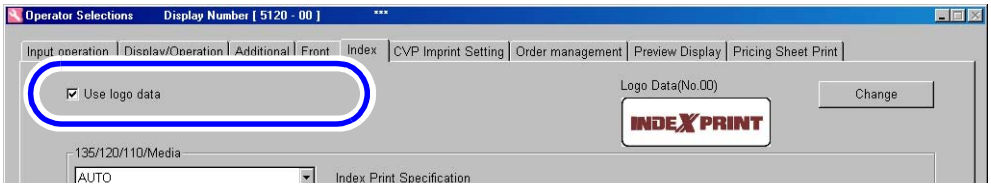
NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.6.1 Using of Logo Data

Select whether to print Logo Data on index prints.

Example: **Using of Logo Data**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The logo is printed on the index print.
☐ (Not selected)	The logo data is not printed on the index print.

IMPORTANT

- This setting is not applied to the format that is created with Multi Purpose Format Creation Software.

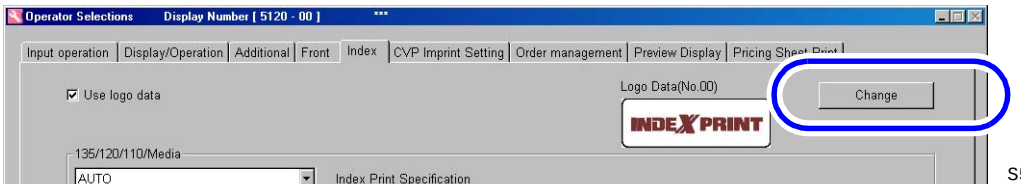
6.6.1.1 Selection, new registration and deletion of Logo data

Allows you to select the logo data which you want to print, or newly register the logo data created by customers.
Logo data is already registered in registration No. 00. This data cannot be changed or deleted.

Selection of Logo Data

1. Click **Change**.

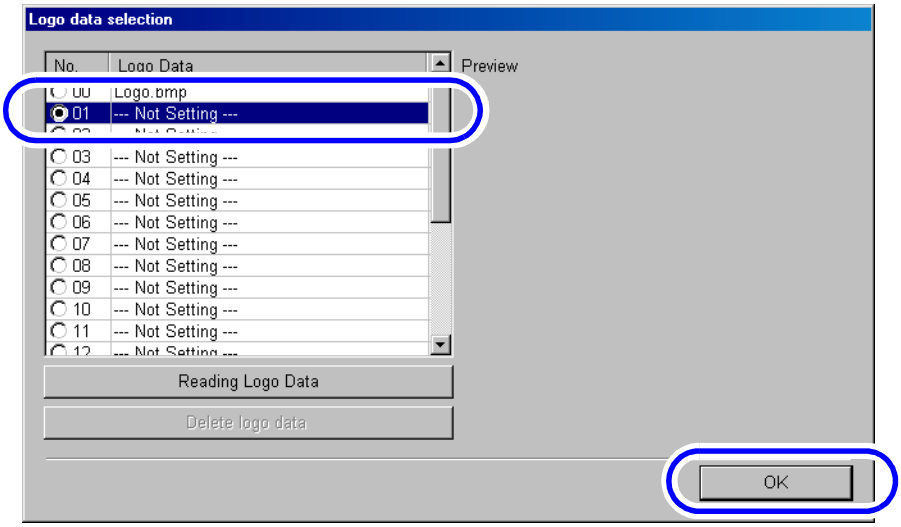
Example: **Using of Logo Data**



S5120-00-UM03

The **Logo data selection** display is shown.

2. Select ○ logo data which you want to print, and click **OK**.



S091192

The selected logo data is shown on the **Index** tab.

Registration method of logo data

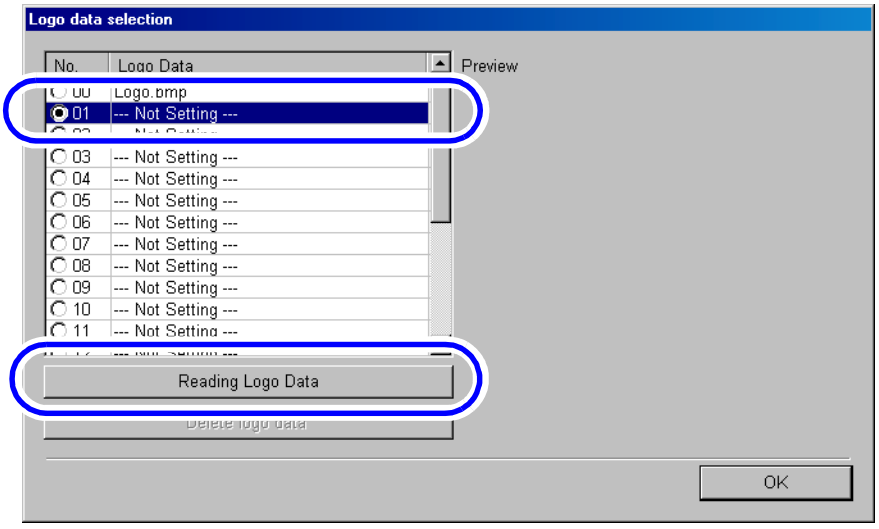
If you create the original logo data, create it so that the following conditions are applied to.

- The aspect ratio of image size is 1 : 3.
- The maximum number of pixels of longer side: 1000 pixels
- Saving format: 24-bit bitmap (.bmp)

Example: Logo Data

G068291

1. Select ○ logo data which you want to register, and click **Reading Logo Data**.



S091192

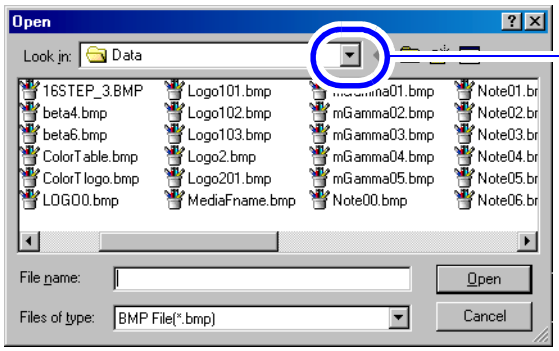
Read the logo data. is shown.

2. Click **YES: OK**.

The file table of registered logo data is shown.

3. Select the folder including the logo data.

Example: Table of files



Select the folder including the logo data.

G050619

4. Select the logo file and click **Open**.

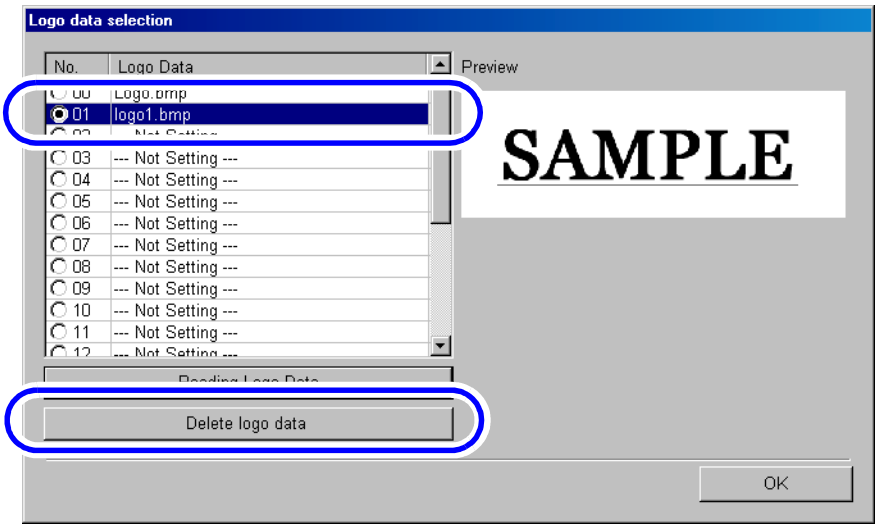
Loading of logo data starts.
When it is completed, the message **Completed.** is shown.

5. Click **YES: End**.

The new logo data is registered.
This completes loading of new logo data.

Deleting of logo data

1. Select ○ logo data which you want to delete , and click **Delete logo data**.



S091193

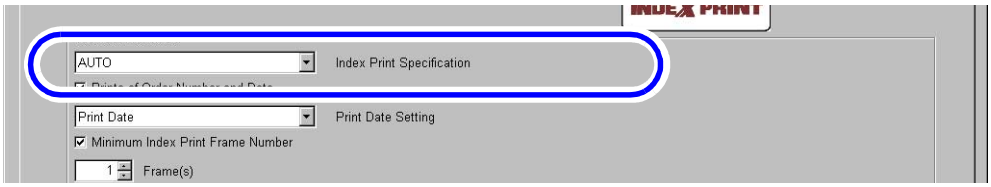
This completes deleting of logo data.

6.6.2 Setting the Index Print of 135/120/110 film and media

6.6.2.1 Index Print Specification

Select the index print format when the film size is 135, 120, 110 or media.

Example: **Index Print Specification**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
AUTO	If an order includes 28 frames or less, the 28-frame format index print is made. If an order includes 29 frames or more, the 40-frame format index print is made.
28 Frames	Regardless of the number of the frames, the 28-frame format index print is made. For the order which includes 29 frames or more, the frames after the 28th frame are printed in the second sheet.
40 Frames	Regardless of the number of the frames, the 40-frame format index print is made. For the order which includes 41 frames or more, the frames after the 40th frame are printed in the second sheet.

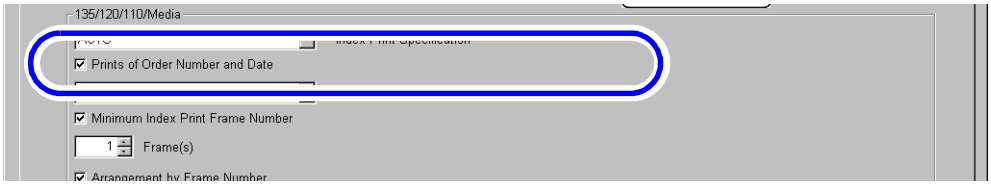
IMPORTANT

- The index print format varies depending on the setting of the index print size.
- This setting is not applied to the format that is created with Multi Purpose Format Creation Software.

6.6.2.2 Prints of Order Number and Date

Select whether or not the order number and the date are to be printed on the index print when the film size is 135, 120, 110 or media.

Example: **Prints of Order Number and Date**



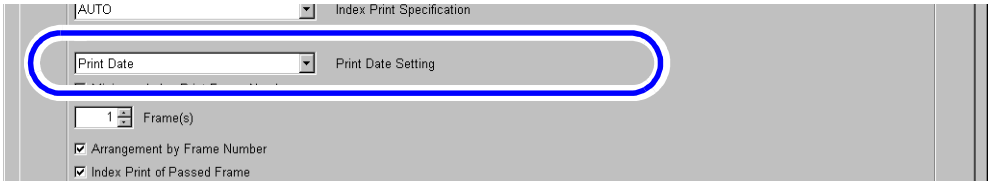
S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The order number and the date are printed on the index print.
☐ (Not selected)	The order number and the date are not printed on the index print.

6.6.2.3 Print Date Setting

Select whether the date when the index print is made (**Print Date**) or the arbitrary date (**Selected Date**) is to be printed on the index print when the film size is 135, 120, 110 or media.

Example: **Print Date Setting**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
Print Date	The actual date when the index print was made is printed.
Selected Date	The arbitrary date is printed. The date to be printed can be configured via **Order Display**.

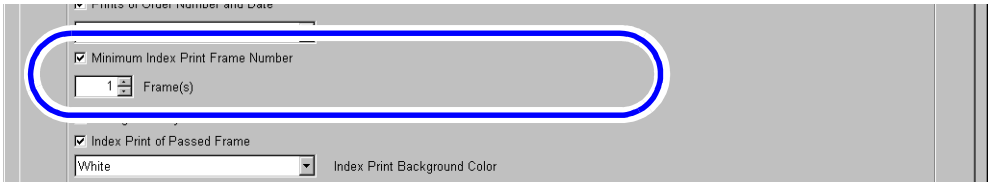
IMPORTANT

- Printing is carried out only when it has been configured in **Prints of Order Number and Date**.

6.6.2.4 Minimum Index Print Frame Number

Select whether or not the minimum number of frames in the index print is configured when the film size is 135, 120, 110 or media.

Example: **Minimum Index Print Frame Number**



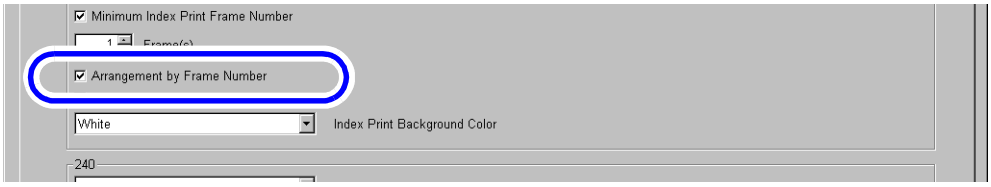
S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The minimum number of frames in the index print is selected. The index print is not made under the following conditions: • When the number of frames included in an order does not meet the minimum number of frames in the index print. • When the number of frames of the order does not meet the minimum number of frames in the index print because of the passed frame
☐ (Not selected)	The minimum number of frames in the index print is not selected.

6.6.2.5 Arrangement by Frame Number

For film size 135, 120 or 110, configure whether or not the frames are sorted in ascending order of the frame numbers when the index print is made using the strip of films.

Example: **Arrangement by Frame Number**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	If the **F3 (** ORDER **)** key is pressed after scanning the film, the frames are aligned in ascending order of frame numbers, and the index print is made.
☐ (Not selected)	If the **F3 (** ORDER **)** key is pressed after scanning the film, the index print is made without aligning the frames in ascending order of frame numbers.

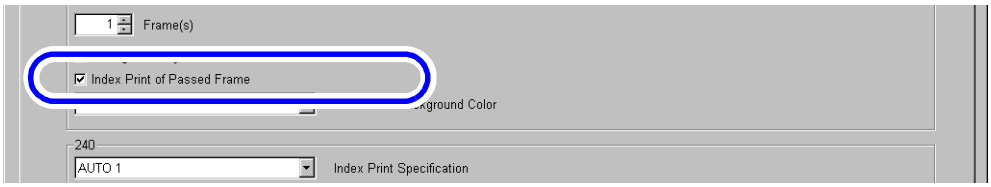
IMPORTANT

- This function is effective when the process within the number of frames according to the **Index Print Specification** is carried out.
- In index printing from the media, frame numbers of index print are not sorted.
- In contact print, frame numbers of index print are not sorted.

6.6.2.6 Index Print of Passed Frame

Configure whether or not the frames which have been marked **PASS** are printed in the index print when the film size is 135, 120, 110 or media.

Example: **Index Print of Passed Frame**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Frames which have been marked **PASS** are printed in the index print.
☐ (Not selected)	Frames which have been marked **PASS** are not printed in the index print.

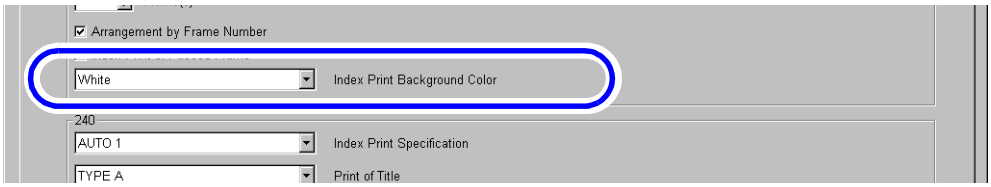
6.6.2.7 Index Print Background Color

Select the index print background color when the film size is 135, 120, 110 or media.

Selection

- Gray / White / Pink / Yellow / Orange / Green / Light Blue / Purple/Black

Example: **Index Print Background Color**



S5120-00-UM03

IMPORTANT

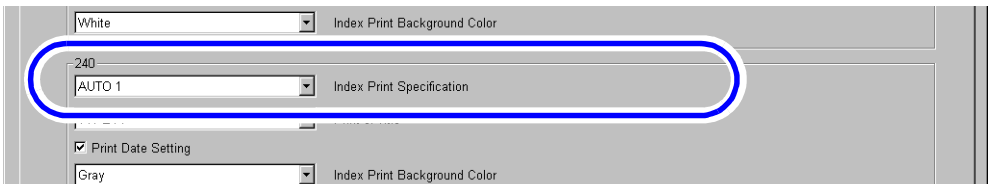
- This setting is not applied to the format that is created with Multi Purpose Format Creation Software.

6.6.3 Index Print of 240-type film

6.6.3.1 Index Print Specification

Select the index print format from the IX240 film.
The number of frames selected here is the maximum number of frames to be printed on a sheet of index print.

Example: **Index Print Specification**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
AUTO 1	The index print is made according to the number of frames, such as 15, 25, or 40.
AUTO 2	The 25-frame size index print is made if the number of frames is 15 or 25. The 40-frame size index print is made if the number of frames is 40.
15 Frames	The 15-frame size index print is made regardless of the number of frames. The frames after the 15th frame are printed on the second sheet.

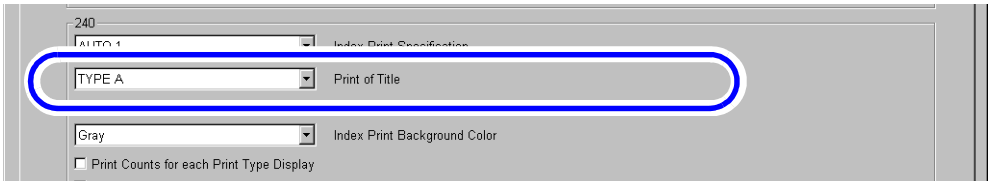
IMPORTANT

- The index print format varies depending on the setting of the index print size.
- This setting is not applied to the format that is created with Multi Purpose Format Creation Software.

6.6.3.2 Print of Title

Select whether or not the title data which has been recorded to the IX240 film is printed.
This function is effective only when the title data has been recorded to the film.
There are two types of the title data: the original title which has been input by the person who took photos, and the selected title which has been provided by the camera.

Example: **Print of Title**



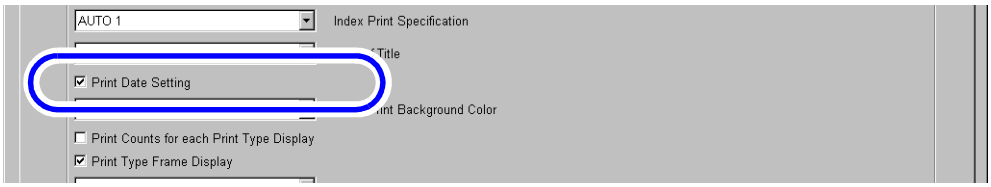
S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
OFF	The title is not printed.
TYPE A	When there are both titles, the original title is printed. When there is one of the titles, the selected one is printed. When there is no titles, title is not printed.
TYPE B	When there are both titles, both of the titles are printed. When there is one of the titles, the selected one is printed. When there is no titles, title is not printed.

6.6.3.3 Print Date Setting

Select whether or not the date in the index print via the IX240 film is printed.

Example: **Print Date Setting**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The date is printed.
☐ (Not selected)	The date is not printed.

If the print date setting is effective if the setting in which the date is not printed is configured via the camera, the date is not printed.
The date contents to be printed vary depending on the magnetic data as follows:

Magnetic data	Printing procedure and example
When the dates of the first frame and the last frame via the magnetic data are same	The date and time of the first and last frames are printed.
When the dates of the first frame and the last frame via the magnetic data are different	Each date of the first frame and the last frame is printed.
When all frames do not include the magnetic data	The actual date when the index print was made is printed.

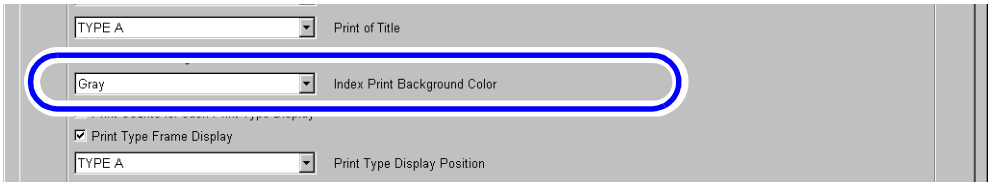
6.6.3.4 Index Print Background Color

Select the index print background color for the IX240 negative.

Selection

- Gray / White / Pink / Yellow / Orange / Green / Light Blue / Purple/Black

Example: **Index Print Background Color**



S5120-00-UM03

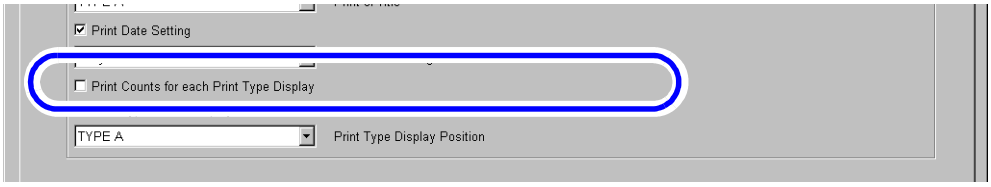
IMPORTANT

- This setting is not applied to the format that is created with Multi Purpose Format Creation Software.

6.6.3.5 Print Counts for each Print Type Display

Select whether or not the number of prints for each print type (C, P or H) is printed to the title field of the index print for the IX240 film.

Example: **Print Counts for each Print Type Display**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Printing procedure and example
☑ (Selected)	The number of prints is displayed.
☐ (Not selected)	The number of prints is not displayed.

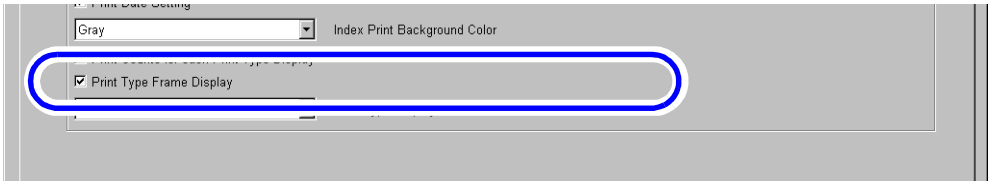
NOTE

- When multiple index prints are made for an order, the number of all prints in the order is displayed to the last index print.

6.6.3.6 Print Type Frame Display

Select the print type frame display of each frame in the index print from the IX240 film.
If the print size is changed on the Judgement Display, the frame is also changed.

Example: **Print Type Frame Display**



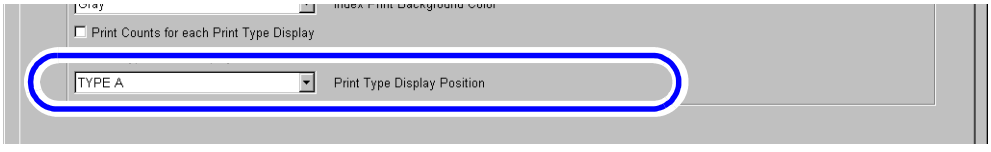
S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Printing procedure and example
☑ (Selected)	The full-sized image is displayed regardless of the print size (C, P or H) and the yellow frame which indicates the print size is displayed.
☐ (Not selected)	The image is displayed according to the print size (C, P or H).

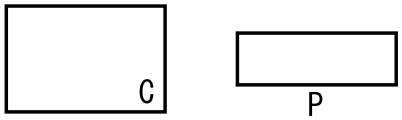
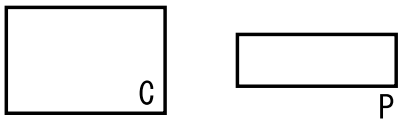
6.6.3.7 Print Type Display Position

Select the position where the frame of print size **C or P** from the IX240 film is displayed.

Example: **Print Type Display Position**



S5120-00-UM03

Selection	Explanation
TYPE A	Print size **C** is displayed on the right of the display, and print size **P** is displayed on the center of the display. 
TYPE B	Print sizes **C** and **P** are displayed on the right of the display. 

6.7 Settings of items printed on the back of prints [Operator Selections: CVP Imprint Setting tab]

Select items to be printed on the back of prints.
The back print can be printed only when the optional correction value printing unit is equipped to the connected printer.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **CVP Imprint Setting** tab.

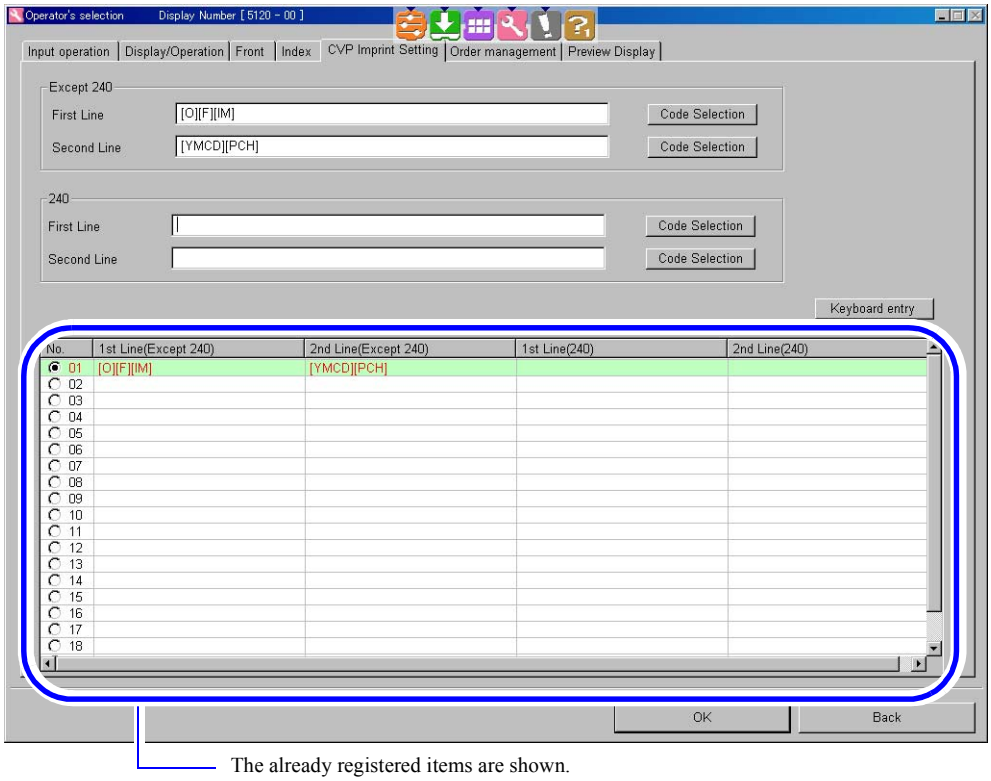
NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.7.1 Selecting the contents of imprint

Select the items to be printed from the already registered items.
Click radio buttons (○) of the items to be printed.

Example:



S5120-00-UM04

- For details, see ☞ 6.7.2 Registering items to be printed.

6.7.2 Registering items to be printed

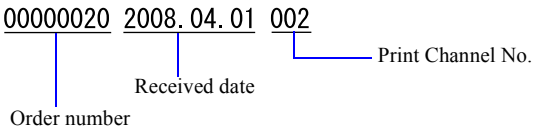
Characters or information from codes can be registered. (Up to 20 items)
Register items for **Except 240** and **240**.
Printed items are different between **Except 240** and **240**.

IMPORTANT

- If the connected printer is **M300**, or **D701** that the CVP (First line) is installed, only the first line can be printed. Registered items in the second line cannot be printed.

- For index prints, the following items are printed regardless of the settings configured here.

  Example: Back prints for index prints



G091215

Except 240-type film

Only items configured here are printed.

NOTE

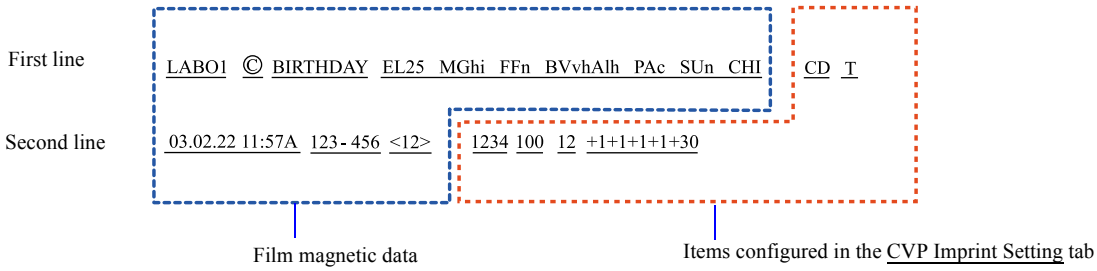
- When printing the order from the external reception terminal, the contents of imprint for the external reception terminal is printed in the first line and items configured here are printed in the second line. The sequential number cannot be printed in the contents of imprint for the external reception terminal on the first line. Therefore, set the code for the sequential number in the second line for print the sequential number.

IX240-type films

If **TYPE1** is selected for **Correction Value Printing Selection**, items configured here are printed after the film magnetic data.

- For details, see ☞ 6.11.2.1 Correction Value Printing Selection.

Example: Back print of **TYPE1**


First line
LABO1 © BIRTHDAY EL25 MGhi FFn BVvhAlh PAc SUn CHI
CD T
Second line
03.02.22 11:57A 123-456 <12>
1234 100 12 +1+1+1+1+30
Film magnetic data
Items configured in the CVP Imprint Setting tab

G087560

IMPORTANT

- If the connected printer is **M300**, or **D701** that the CVP (First line) is installed, items configured here are printed.
- If **TYPE2** is selected for **Correction Value Printing Selection**, only film magnetic data is printed. Items configured here are not printed.
  - For back print items of **TYPE2**, see ☞ 6.11.2.1 Correction Value Printing Selection.

6.7.2.1 Entering the desired characters

1. Enter characters to be printed such as shop name or information.

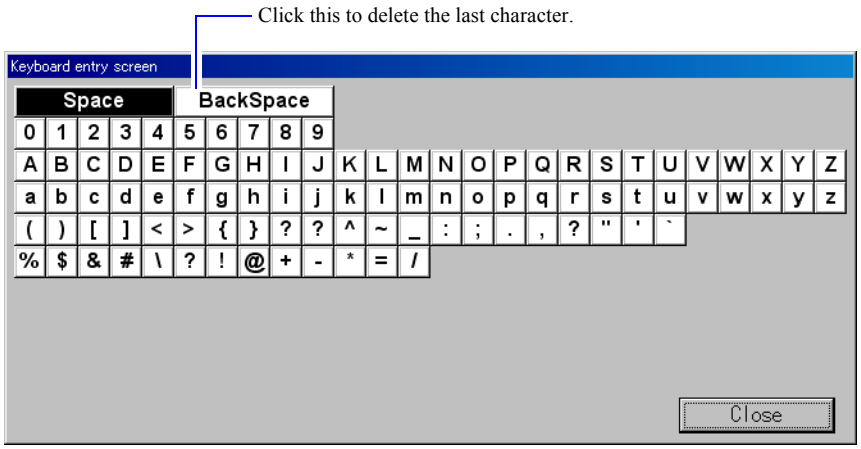
For 135-type, 120-type and 110-type films, enter characters to the text boxes in **Except 240**.
For IX-240-type films, enter characters to the text boxes in **240**.
You can enter characters to both **First Line** and **Second Line**.

S5120-00-UM04

Displaying the keyboard to enter characters

Clicking **Keyboard entry** displays the keyboard on the screen.
Click characters on the displayed keyboard.

When you finish entering characters, click **Close**.


Click this to delete the last character.
Keyboard entry screen
Space
BackSpace
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z
( ) [ ] < > { } ? ? ^ ~ _ : ; . , ? " ' `
% $ & # \ ? ! @ + - * = /
Close

S5120-00-UM07

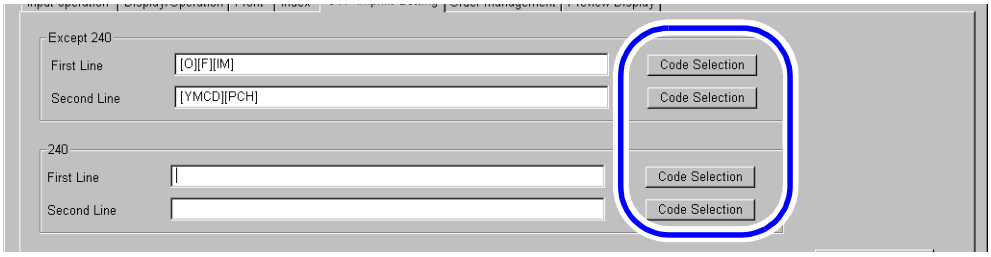
2. Click **OK**.

The items are registered.

6.7.2.2 Selecting the contents of imprint from the code list

Select items from the code list that includes file name, print channel, correction items etc.
You can enter characters to both **First Line** and **Second Line**.

1. Click **Code Selection**.



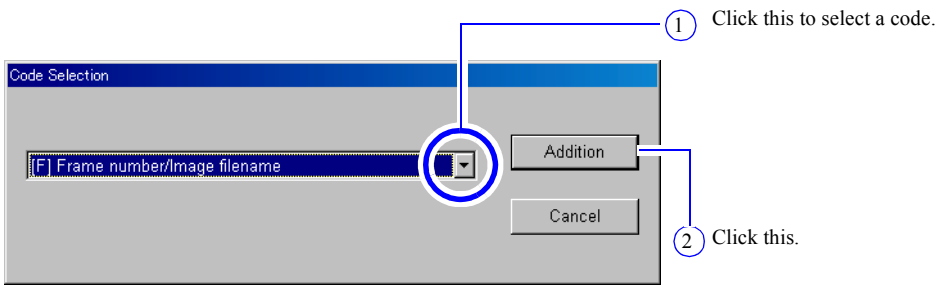
S5120-00-UM04

The **Code Selection** display is shown.

2. Select a code to be printed and click **Add**.

Select another code to select more than one code.

- For details, see ☞ Printed items of each code.



S5120-00-UM08

3. Click **OK**.

The items are registered.

● Printed items of each code

The table below explains printed items of each code.

Code	Explanation	Printed item
F	■ If input media is a storage media The image file name and extension are printed. Only 1-bite characters are printed. If the Edit mode is selected, characters are printed only for the ID Photo.	##########.* * * #: File name (up to 11 letters) *: Extension (three letters)
	■ If input media is a film The frame number is printed. If the Edit mode is selected, characters are printed only for the ID Photo.	####
FL	■ If input media is a storage media The complete file name is printed. (You can enter characters as much as you like.) Only 1-bite characters are printed. If the Edit mode is selected, characters are printed only for the ID Photo.	##########.* * * #: File name (No limit) *: Extension (three letters)
	■ If input media is a film The frame number is printed. (You can enter characters as much as you like.) If the Edit mode is selected, characters are printed only for the ID Photo.	####
c	The copyright mark is printed.	©
DPOF	DPOF data is printed if an image data has it. NOTE • DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) is a function that enables users to specify the print count of an image, or to input related text (file name, date, etc.) with a digital camera. • This is printed when the **Judgment Type** is set to **With DPOF** in the EZ Controller. • For details, see ☞6.2.3 Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media.	DPOF

Code	Explanation	Printed item
IM	The input media type is printed.	The printed item varies depending on the input media type. • Color negative: CN • Black and white negative: BN • Color positive: CP • Black and white positive: BP • Flatbed scanner: FBS • Floppy disk: FD • DVD (DVD-RAM): DRA • CD: CD • SmartMedia: SM • CompactFlash: CF • PC Card: PC • Hard disk: HD • Black and white negatives (orange base): BNO • CT: AUX • SD Card: SD • Memory Stick: MSt • USB Flash Memory: USB • xD-Picture Card: xD • miniSD Card: mSD • Memory Stick Duo: MSD • DVD-ROM (DVD-R/W): DRO • RSMMC: RMC
T	**T** is printed for a **framed print with letters** or a **Package Print (Pattern 1)**.	T
IS	The image file name saved in the Edit mode is printed.	############### (up to 15 letters)
TL	Prints Split Number if Edit Mode is **Tiling (separate printing)**. • For details, see ☞When the edit type is tiling in ☞Image Editing Operator's Manual 5.16 Checking the preview image.	[YY,XX] YY: Y-coordinate XX: X-coordinate
PC	The PC name that received the order is printed.	################ (up to 16 letters)
O	The Order Number is printed. In the easy operation mode, the number of **Print Menu** is printed.	########
R	The sequential number within an order is printed. For prints whose number is 9999 or more, **9999** is printed.	####
PCH	The print channel number is printed.	###
CIF	Only for combined prints, the Customer Information File Name is printed.	##########.* * * #: File name (up to 11 letters) *: Extension (three letters)
CMN	Only for combined prints, the Customer Management Number is printed.	####

Code	Explanation	Printed item
SD	The density correction value of the scanner is printed.	#### Content of imprinting differs on the following conditions. ■ If **Positive Film Auto Correction** (120 or Others) is ON: **NN** is printed. ■ IF **Positive Film Auto Correction** (120 or Others) is OFF: **---** is printed. ■ If **Digital Image Auto Correction (Digital Camera or Others)** is ON: **NN** is printed. ■ If **Digital Image Auto Correction (Digital Camera or Others)** is OFF: **---** is printed. ■ When FTPM or series scene frame of IX240 is processed. **---** is printed.
YMCD	YMCD correction values are printed. The correction values for **Y (yellow)**, **M (magenta)**, **C (cyan)**, **D (density)** and **Scanner Density** are printed from the left.	#*#*#*#* # : + or – *: Correction value
AC	The correction value of the **Automatic Contrast (Overall)** is printed.	AC#* * # : + or – *: Correction value
ACS	The correction value of the **Automatic Contrast (Shadow)** is printed.	Acs#* * # : + or – *: Correction value
ACH	The correction value of the **Automatic Contrast (Highlight)** is printed.	Ach#* * # : + or – *: Correction value
AS	The correction value of the **Automatic Sharpness** is printed.	AS#* * # : + or – *: Correction value
SA	The correction value of the **Chroma** is printed.	SA* * * *: Correction value
GR	The correction value of the **Graininess Suppression** is printed. If the input media is storage media, this is printed only when **Image Processing Type** is **High-definition + SGS**. If the input media is a film, this is printed regardless of the **Image Processing Type** setting.	GR* * *: Correction value
MSU	The correction value of the **Moire Suppression** is printed.	MSU* * *: Correction value
RE	The correction value of the **Red Eye Correction** is printed.	RE
CLR	The setting for **Color Conversion** is printed.	• For **Color** None • For **Black and White** **MoF** • For **Sepia** **SeF**
XF	This is printed if **Cross Filter** is used on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	XF

Code	Explanation	Printed item
LAC	This is printed when **Lens Aberration** is configured on the **Operator Selections** display. The number shows a type name of **Lens Aberration**.	LAC∗ ∗ ∗: Type
ARE	This is printed when **Auto Red Eye Correction** is set on the **Print Channel Setting** display and the red eye correction is performed.	ARE
TC	The setting of **Gradation Characteristics** on the **Master DSA** display is printed. The number shows a configured correction type. • -6 to -1 means soft tone. • 1 to 3 means high contrast.	TC#∗ # : + or – ∗: Correction value
JN	This is printed if the **JPEG Block Noise Removal** is performed. The number shows the level set on the **Operator Selections** display. NOTE • This is printed if the input media is other than Film.	JN∗ ∗: Correction value
CT	The scanning time is printed. The number shows how many times longer it took to scan the film than normal.	C∗ ∗: Correction value
HiD	This is printed if the Image Processing Type is set to **High-definition**.	HiD
BE	This is printed if the **Brightness of the Edge** of the **Manual Lens Aberration** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	BE
CA	This is printed if the **Chromatic Aberration** of the **Manual Lens Aberration** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	CA
DF	This is printed if the **Deflection** of the **Manual Lens Aberration** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	DF
TR	This is printed if the **Trapezoid** of the **Manual Lens Aberration** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	TR
FF	This is printed if the **Foggy Filter** of the **Soft Filter** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**. The number indicates the strength of Foggy Filter.	FF∗ ∗ ∗: Correction value
DUF	This is printed if the **Duto Filter** of the **Soft Filter** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**. The number shows the strength of Duto Filter.	DF∗ ∗ ∗: Correction value
SC	This is printed if the **Spot Correction** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	SC
TCUS	This is printed if the **Tone Curve Correction** or **Level Correction** is performed on the **1 Frame Magnification** display or in the **Edit Mode**.	TCUS
SN	This is printed if the **Scene Correction** is performed. Each number from **SN1** to **SN9** shows the type of **Scene Correction**. For details, see the following table. • 1 → Back Light • 2 → Shade • 3 → Night View • 4 → Fluorescent lamp • 5 → Tungsten • 6 → Strobe • 7 → Underwater • 8 → Snow • 9 → Construction Site	SN∗ ∗: Type of correction

Code	Explanation	Printed item
DG	This is printed if the **Automatic Contrast 2** is performed. The number expresses the numerical value of **Automatic Contrast 2** on the **DSA** display which can be displayed from **Judgment Display**.	DG∗ ∗ ∗: Correction value
ROT	The rotation angle of the image is printed if the **Rotation** function is used.	R###.#
Z	The magnification rate[*1] or reduction rate[*1] / the **zoom rate**[*2] are printed. NOTE • They are not printed for Package Prints.	Z###.#/###.#
HiG	Printed if **Tone** of the **Print Quality Setting** is set to larger value than 24 bpp in the **Image Quality Setting** tab on the **Print Channel Setting** display.	HiG

*1. The value that the EZ Controller enlarged or reduced the image according to the print size when it reads the image
*2. The value by which the image was manually enlarged/reduced using the zoom function

6.8 Order management settings [Operator Selections: Order management tab]

Configure the management settings for orders received with the EZ Controller.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Order management** tab.

NOTE

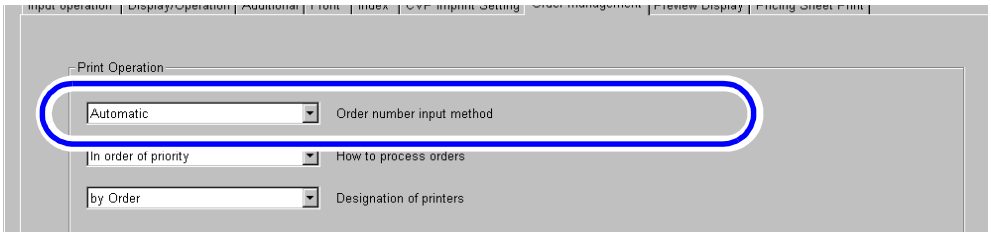
- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.8.1 Setting the print operation when orders are received

Configure the print operations of when orders are received.

6.8.1.1 Order number input method

Select whether to automatically input order numbers or not when the orders are received.

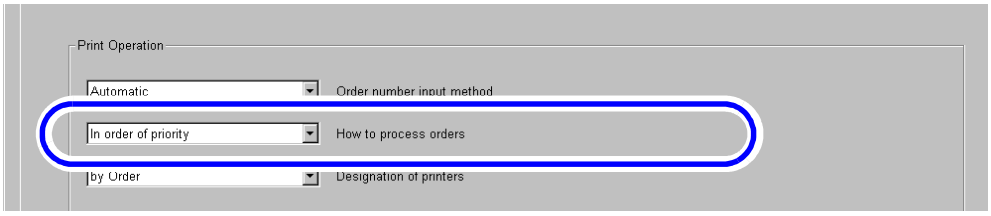


S5120-00-UM05

Item	Detailed explanation
Automatic	Order numbers are automatically input when orders are received.
Manual	The order number input screen is shown when orders are received. You can enter the order number.

6.8.1.2 How to process orders

Configure the sequence of received orders.
The received orders are shown in the order list of **Processing...** on the **Controller Main Display** in the sequence specified here.



S5120-00-UM05

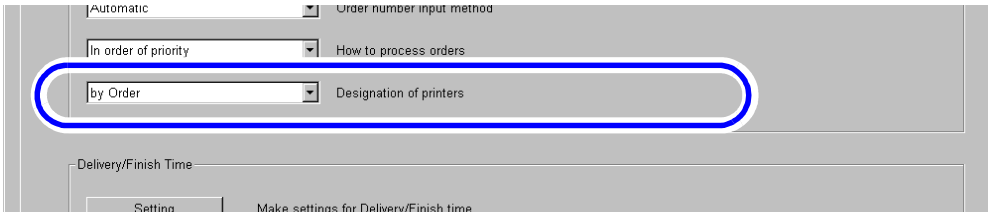
Item	Detailed explanation
Preferential order	Received orders are processed from the one of which **Priority of Order** is higher than others. **IMPORTANT** • If **In Order of priority** is selected for **How to process orders**, and an order of which **Priority** is **Super Express Service** is received while the images in the previous order are corrected, the judgment of them are suspended and images in the order of **Super Express Service** are judged. The images in the interrupted order will be judged after the images of **Super Express Service** are judged. However, judgment operation of Edit prints cannot be interrupted. The judgment operation of Edit prints is prioritized. NOTE • Configure the **Priority** setting on the **Print Channel Setting** display or **Order Display**.
Paper width ascending order	Received orders are sorted by paper size in ascending order and processed. **IMPORTANT** • If the paper magazine should be replaced to process the order, the order is delayed till later. • If the priority is configured to the order when it is received, the setting becomes invalid. However, **Interrupt** is clicked on the **Controller Main Display**, the order is firstly processed than others.
Paper width descending order	Received orders are sorted by paper size in descending order and processed. **IMPORTANT** • If the paper magazine should be replaced to process the order, the order is delayed till later. • If the priority is configured to the order when it is received, the setting becomes invalid. However, **Interrupt** is clicked on the **Controller Main Display**, the order is firstly processed than others.

6.8.1.3 Designation of printers

If several printers are connected*1, orders can be sorted to the printers and processed at the same time.
Configure the unit or orders when sorting them to several printers.

*1. This setting is only for when **Group** is selected for Destination on the **Print Channel Setting** display.

- For details, see ☞4.3.2 Paper settings.



S5120-00-UM05

Item	Detailed explanation
by Order	Orders are sorted by each order to several printers*1, and then printed. NOTE • Select this if you want to change the printer by each order.
by Frame	Images are sorted by each frame to several printers*1, and then printed. NOTE • Select this if print sizes included in an order are different (for example, different sizes of C, P or H are configured to each image) and the papers correspond to each size are loaded to the printers.

Item	Detailed explanation

by Print	Images in an order are divided evenly among the several printers[*1], and then printed.
	NOTE
	• Use this function when printing large amount of prints from an image (e.g. Postcards).
	IMPORTANT
	• However, this function is available only when all the conditions below are applied.
	  • When the order has an image
	  If two or more images are included in an order, they are sorted **by Frame**.
	  • When the paper necessary for processing the specified print size is set to the printer to be used
	• If this setting is selected, count up the order before its process order is fixed on the **Controller Main Display**. If the order is counted up after its process order is fixed, images are sorted **by Frame**.

● Sorting orders by Order

This section explains how to process six orders with four printers as an example.

Order number	Sorting
Order 1	Sorted to printer 1
Order 2	Sorted to printer 2
Order 3	Sorted to printer 3
Order 4	Sorted to printer 4
Order 5	Sorted to printer 1
Order 6	Sorted to printer 2

● Sorting orders by Frame

This section explains how to process an order containing several print sizes using three printers to which papers of different sizes are set.
Images are printed in the order shown below.

Frame/Print Size	Printer 1 (100 mm width paper is set)	Printer 2 (89 mm width paper is set)	Printer 3 (203 mm width paper is set)
First frame/ (100×150)	1		
Second frame/ (89×127)		1	
Third frame/ (100×150)	2		
4th frame/ (203×254)			1
5th frame/ (100×150)	3		
6th frame/ (203×254)			2
7th frame/ (89×127)		2	
8th frame/ (100×150)	4		

NOTE
- If the paper of which paper size is proper for processing images is not set to the printer, an attention message is shown. After replacing the paper, print process resumes.

● Sorting orders by Print

This section explains how to process 900 postcard prints from an image using three printers as an example.

Printer number	Sorting
Printer 1	Prints from the first to 300th are printed.
Printer 2	Prints from the 301th to 600th are printed.
Printer 3	Prints from the 601th to 900th are printed.

NOTE

- If the number of prints are not evenly divided to several printers, aliquant number of prints are processed with printer 1.

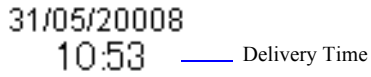
6.8.2 Configuring the Delivery Time/Finish Time settings

This section explains how to configure settings to calculate the Delivery Time/Finish Time for received orders. The Delivery Time/Finish Time are calculated based on the settings here and shown on the **Controller Main Display**.

Delivery Time

The estimated time required for delivering the received order. This is the desired time which you deliver the finished print to the customer, regardless of the actual processing time.

Example: Delivery Time shown on the **Controller Main Display**

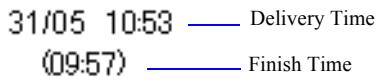


S091218

Finish Time

The estimated time required for finishing the received order. Set the estimated time required for printing or media output in advance. Calculate the time required for finishing the received order using the estimated time and considering the number of waiting orders.
If the setting to be shown the Finish Time is selected, the Waiting Time to complete processing all the waiting orders is shown in the lower-left of the **Controller Main Display**.

Example: Delivery Time and Finish Time shown on the **Controller Main Display**



S091217

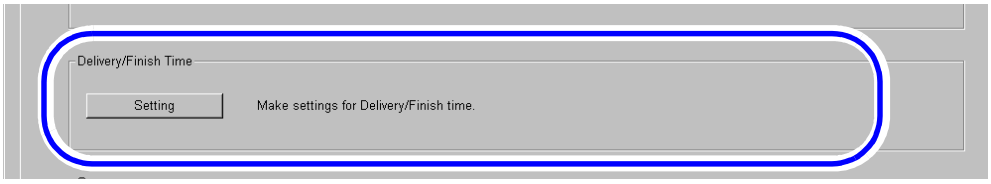
Example: Waiting Time shown on the **Controller Main Display**

S5001-00-UM09

IMPORTANT

- The Finish Time is just an estimated time.
  The actual process time varies under various conditions such as when printing and saving images to storage media are performed at the same time or when images are corrected on the Judgment Display or on the 1 Frame Magnification display.
  The Finish Time is calculated on condition that only a printer is connected to the EZ Controller. The Finish Time is not calculated for the case when several printers are connected and used to process images.

To configure the Delivery Time and Finish Time, click **Setting**.



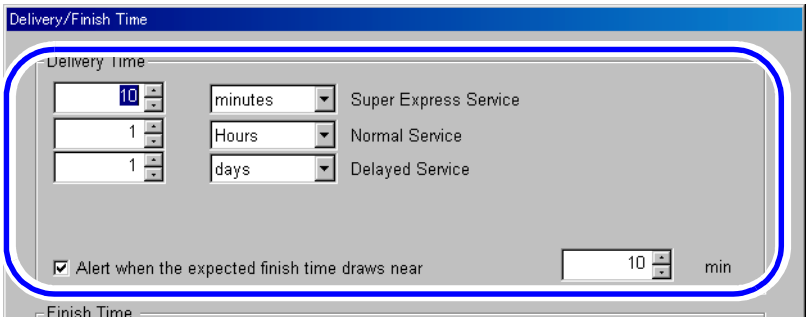
S5120-00-UM05

The **Delivery/Finish Time** display is shown.

6.8.2.1 Configuring the Delivery Time

Set the estimated time required for delivering the received order.

Example: **Finish Time** display



S5120-00-UM09

Delivery Time

Set the time required for delivering the received order for each Priority of orders.
You can select time units from **minutes**, **Hours** and **days**.

Alert when the expected finish time draws near

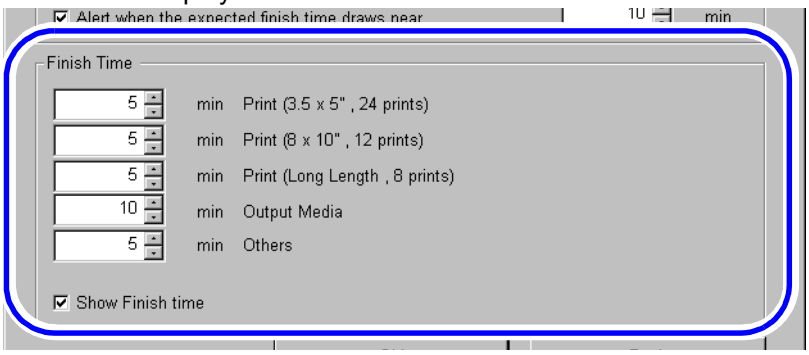
Select whether to show the icon on the **Controller Main Display** for notifying **Delivery Time** before the specified time.

Item	Detailed explanation
☑ (Selected)	The icon for notifying **Delivery Time** is shown on the **Controller Main Display** before the Delivery Time. The icon can be shown 1 to 60 minutes before the Delivery Time.
☐ (Not selected)	An icon is not shown before the estimated delivery time for waiting orders on the **Controller Main Display**.

6.8.2.2 Configuring the Finish Time

Set each estimated time to calculate the required time for completing received orders.

Example: **Finish Time** display



S5120-00-UM09

Finish Time

Item	Detailed explanation
Print (3.5 x 5" , 24 prints)	Set the estimated time required for processing 24 sheets of print whose paper width and paper advance length are 178 mm or less. This time is defined as the estimated time for processing standard size prints.
Print (8 x 10" , 12 prints)	Set the estimated time required for processing 12 sheets of print that is larger than the standard size print and the advance length is 305 mm or less. This time is defined as the estimated time for processing large size prints.
Print (Long Length , 8 prints)	Set the estimated time required for processing 8 sheets of print that is larger than the large size print and the advance length is 305 mm or more. This time is defined as the estimated time for processing extra large size prints.
Output Media	Set the estimated time required for saving images to the storage media.
Others	Set the estimated time required for operations, such as inspection of finished prints, other than processing prints.

Showing Finish time

If this setting is selected (☑), the Finish Time for each order is shown on the **Controller Main Display**. In addition, the Waiting Time required for completing all waiting orders is shown in the lower left on the **Controller Main Display**.
The Finish Time is shown in red if the estimated Finish Time is later than the Delivery Time, and the icon for notifying expected delivery time is shown.

- **Calculating the Finish Time**

Calculate the Finish Time in the following calculation method.

NOTE

- The number of prints include the numbers of index prints, label index prints and price sheet prints.

Finish Time = present tense + total time required for complete processing of all orders including the current order

Time for processing orders = Finish Time of standard size prints + Finish Time of large size prints + Finish Time of extra large size prints + Time for outputting to storage media + extra time

Finish time of standard size prints = Number of standard size prints × setting time for Print (3.5 x 5" , 24 prints) ÷ 24

Finish time of large size prints = Number of large size prints × setting time for Print (3.5 x 5" , 24 prints) ÷ 12

Finish time of extra large size prints = Number of extra large size prints × setting time for Print (3.5 x 5" , 24 prints) ÷ 8

Time for outputting to storage media = Media output count × setting time for Output Media

The procedure for calculating the finish time of when processing 24 sheets of print (127 mm × 89 mm) and outputting images to a CD is explained as an example.
Estimated time for each process is as below.

- Print (3.5 x 5" , 24 prints) : 5 minutes
- Print (8 x 10" , 12 prints) : 5 minutes
- Print (Long Length , 8 prints) : 5 minutes
- Output Media : 10 minutes
- Others : 5 minutes

Order processing time = 24 sheets of print × 5 minutes ÷ 24 +0 print × 5 minutes ÷ 12 + 0 print × 5 minutes ÷ 8 + 1 print × 10 minutes + 5 minutes = 20 minutes

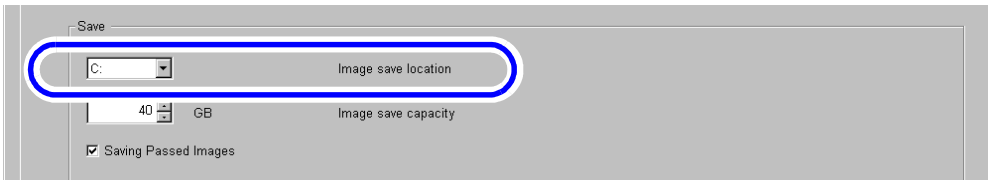
If present tense is 10:00 AM:
Finish Time of the order = 10:00 AM (current tense) + 20 minutes = 10:20 AM

6.8.3 Setting the image save location

The EZ Controller temporarily saves images of the received orders. Specify the image save location (hard disk drive) and its capacity.

6.8.3.1 Image save location

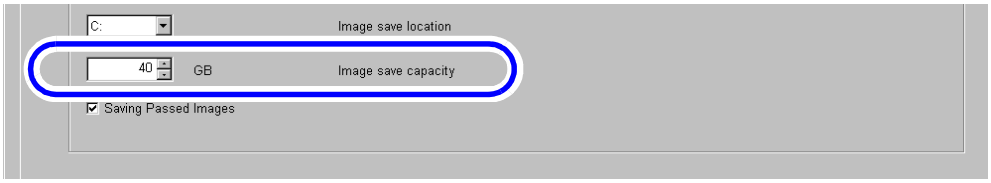
Specify the location to temporarily save images in the received orders.
Click ▼ to show available hard disk drives.



S5120-00-UM05

6.8.3.2 Image save capacity

Specify the hard disk capacity to temporarily save received images according to your operating environment.
Click ▼ / ▲ to change the capacity amount.
Specify the capacity from 10 GB to 999 GB.



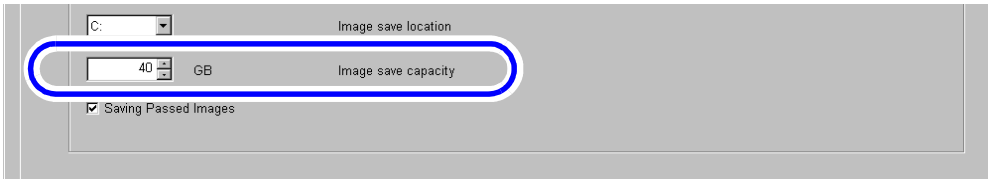
S5120-00-UM05

NOTE

- If the capacity of received orders exceeds **Image save capacity** specified here, orders are deleted from the oldest one.

6.8.3.3 Saving Passed Images

If input media is film, select whether to temporarily save passed frames.
Data size of each frame is large if images are scanned from films, and this may affect the hard disk capacity. Therefore, you can use the hard disk space efficiently by not saving the passed frames.
Even when the input media is film, frames that were not passed are saved. In addition, if the input media is storage media, all frames are saved.



S5120-00-UM05

Item	Detailed explanation
☑ (Selected)	Saves frames passed on the Judgment Display.
☐ (Not selected)	Not save frames passed on the Judgment Display.

6.9 Preview Display settings [Operator Selections: Preview Display tab]

Configure settings for Preview Display.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Preview Display** tab.

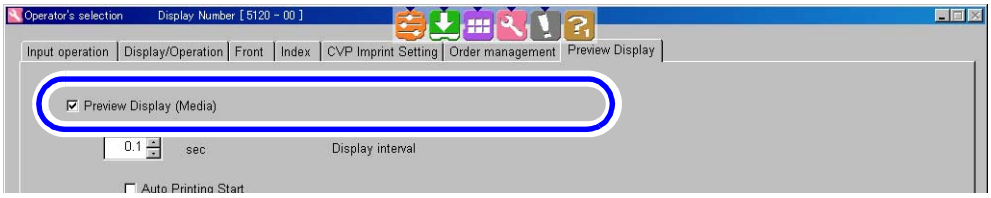
NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.9.1 Preview Display (Media)

Before starting printing, select whether or not to show image list within one order (**Preview Display**).

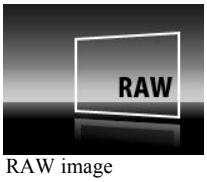
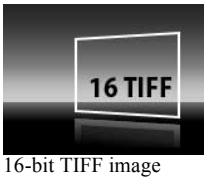
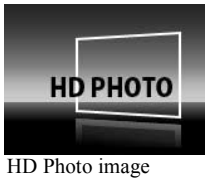
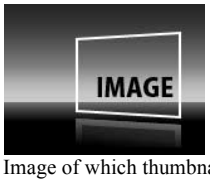
Example: **Preview Display**



S5120-00-UM06

Selection	Explanation

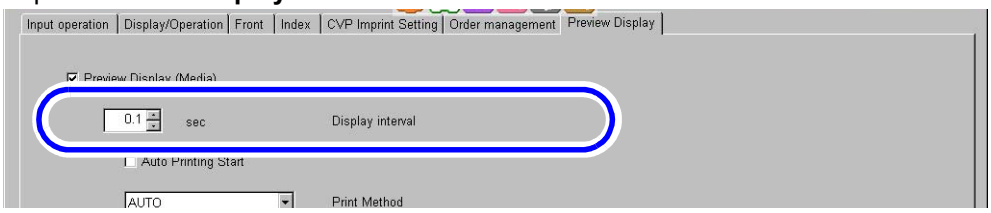
☑ (Selected)	**Preview Display** is shown.
	
	Limitations in showing the **Preview Display**
	• If the input type is any of the following, the **Preview Display** cannot be shown.
	  • All types of film
	  • Flatbed scanner
	  • Image Read
	• In the order from the external reception terminal, **Preview Display** can be shown from the **Controller Main Display** only when the print method is **PJP** or **PPI**.
	• The **Preview Display** shows images to which various corrections such as YMCD and DSA are not applied for quick image display.
	• The **Preview Display** shows thumbnail images. If thumbnail images are not included in the image data, reduced images of the original ones are shown.
	When displaying an **enlarged** image, its original image is displayed.
	• Keyboard operation is not available on the **Preview Display**.
	• If any of the conditions below is met, print counts are displayed in the lower right of each image on the **Preview Display**.
	  • **Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media** is set to **With DPOF** on the **Operator Selections** display, and DPOF data includes print count data (two or more).
	  NOTE
	  • The DPOF information is used even if **Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media** is set to **File Selection (with DPOF Information)**, but print counts are not displayed on the **Preview Display**.
	  • An order is received with an external Consumer Terminal, and the print count is set to two or more.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	• If the aspect ratio is different between the thumbnail image and original image, the aspect ratio of the image on the **Preview Display** and its enlarged image is also different. • Thumbnails are not shown for RAW images, 16-bit TIFF images and HD-Photo Images. The icon for each image type is shown. In addition, if thumbnails of images that are loaded by EZ Controller are not normally shown in some reasons, image type icons are shown.  RAW image  16-bit TIFF image  HD Photo image  Image of which thumbnail is not shown
☐ (Not selected)	**Preview Display** is not shown.

6.9.2 Display interval

Configure the display time of the **Preview Display** per page.
For example, if the Display interval is set to **5.0 seconds**, the next page is displayed 5.0 seconds after all the images in the previous page were displayed on the **Preview Display**.
If it is set to **0.0 second**, the **Preview Display** does not automatically switch to the next page.

Example: **Preview Display**

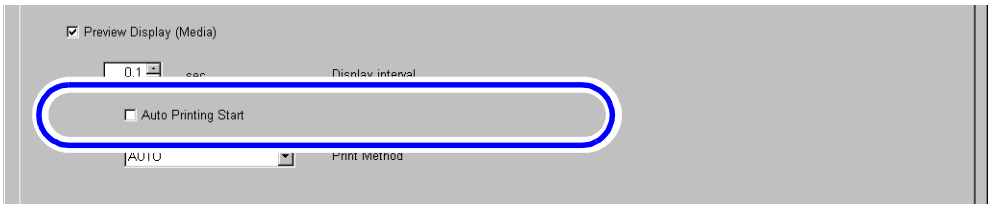


S5120-00-UM06

6.9.3 Auto Printing Start

Select whether to automatically exit the last page on the **Preview Display** after all the pages are displayed and to start printing.
If the **Display interval** is set to **0.0 seconds**, this function cannot be used.

Example: **Preview Display**



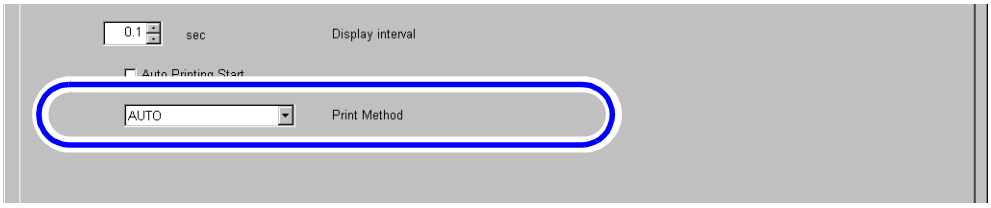
S5120-00-UM06

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The system automatically exits the last page displayed on the **Preview Display** and starts printing.
☐ (Not selected)	Printing the last page on the **Preview Display** does not start automatically. Click **OK** to start printing operation.

6.9.4 Print Method

Select the Print Method displayed on the **Preview Display** as initial setting from **PJP**, **AUTO** and **PPI**.

Example: **Preview Display**



S5120-00-UM06

6.10 Pricing Sheet Print settings [Operator Selections: Pricing Sheet Print tab]

Configure settings of **Pricing Sheet Print**.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Pricing Sheet Print** tab.

NOTE

- Click **OK** for each tab to register the items that have been changed.
  If the tab is changed without clicking **OK** after the setting is changed, the confirmation message is shown. Confirm the changed settings then continue registration.

6.10.1 Printing of Pricing Sheet Print

Select issuing method of pricing sheet print.

Example: **Printing of Pricing Sheet Print**

S5120-00-UM11

Selection	Explanation
Manual	The **Price Sheet Print Issuance Confirmation** display is shown for each order, and you can check the pricing sheet print settings.
Automatic	The **Price Sheet Print Issuance Confirmation** display is not shown, and pricing sheet print is automatically printed.

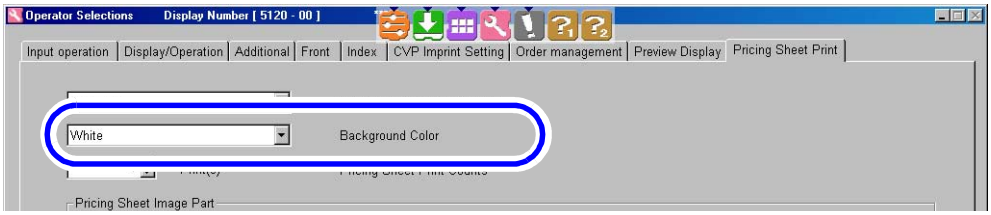
6.10.2 Background Color

Configure the background color of the pricing sheet print.

Selection

- Gray / White / Pink / Yellow / Orange / Green / Light Blue / Purple / Black

Example: **Background Color**



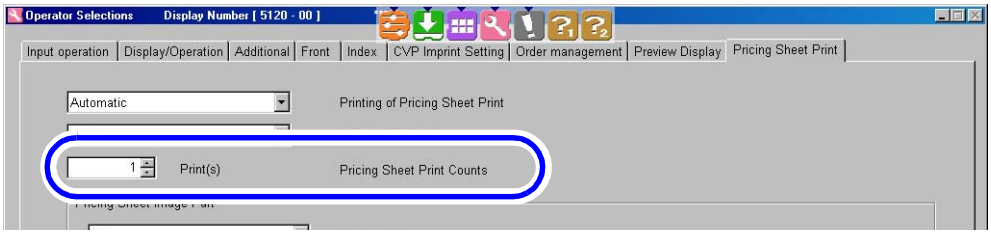
S5120-00-UM11

6.10.3 Pricing Sheet Print Counts

Configure the number of the pricing sheet print to print.

The setting range is from 1 to 99.

Example: **Pricing Sheet Print Counts**

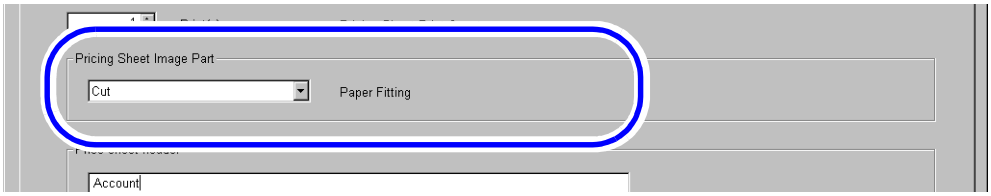


S5120-00-UM11

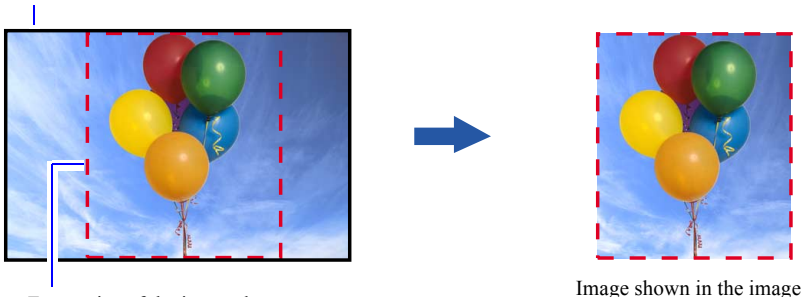
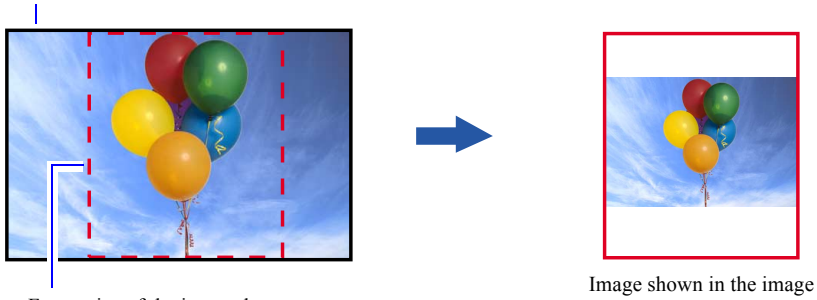
6.10.4 Pricing Sheet Image Part

Configure the layout of the image file to be added in the frame of the image data area on the pricing sheet print.

Example: **Pricing Sheet Image Part**



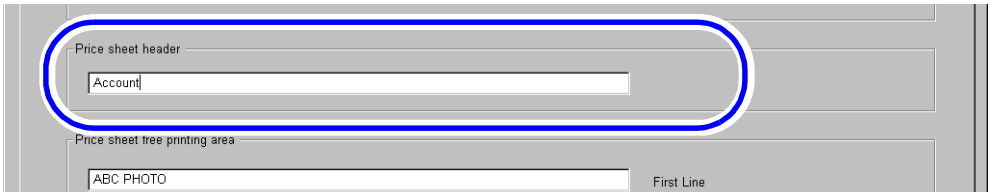
S5120-00-UM11

Selection	Explanation
Cut	The size of the image is adjusted so that the full image data area is used to display the image. If the aspect ratio of the image data area differs from that of the actual image, some parts of the image may not be printed. Example: Actual image size  Frame size of the image data area Image shown in the image data area
Overall	The image size is adjusted so that the whole image is displayed in the image data area. If the aspect ratio of the image data area differs from that of the actual image, blank areas may be shown. The blank area is displayed in the color selected in **Background Color**. Example: Actual image size  Frame size of the image data area Image shown in the image data area

6.10.5 Price sheet header

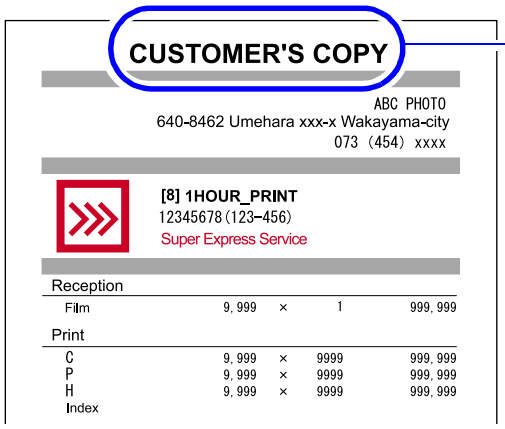
Enter characters printed in the header of pricing sheet prints.
You can enter up to 20 characters.

Example: **Price sheet header**



S5120-00-UM11

Example: Pricing sheet print

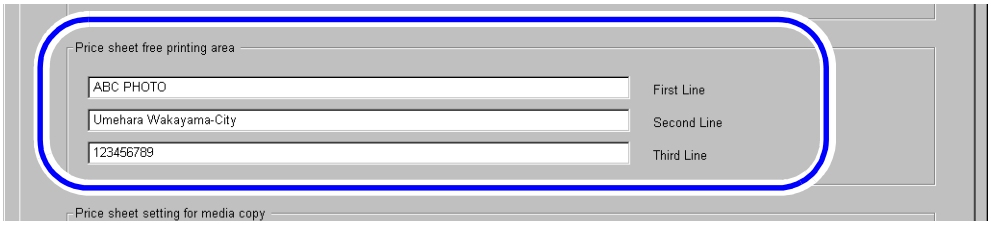


G090124

6.10.6 Price sheet free printing area

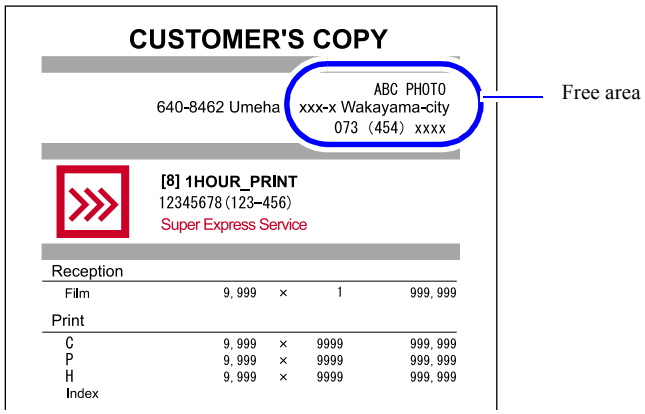
Enter characters printed in the free area of pricing sheet prints.
You can enter up to 255 characters for each line.

Example: **Price sheet free printing area**



S5120-00-UM11

Example: Pricing sheet print



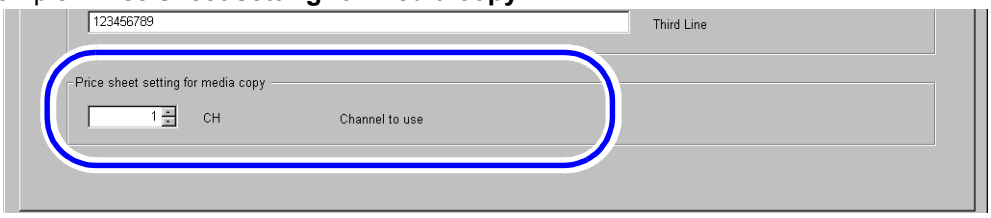
G090124

6.10.7 Price sheet setting for media copy

Select a print channel used to print pricing sheet prints for Media Copy orders.
Print channels in which the **Pricing Sheet Print Output Setting** check box is selected (☑) on the **Print Channel Setting** display (**Pricing Sheet Print Setting** tab) can be selected.

- For details, see ☞ 4.3.12 Pricing Sheet Print Setting tab setting.

Example: **Price sheet setting for media copy**



S5120-00-UM11

6.11 Configuring the settings using the magnetic data of the IX240 negative [IX Data Settings]

This section explains the functions of **Imprint Setting** and **Photofinishing Data Utilization** using the magnetic data of the IX240 negative.

6.11.1 Accessing the IX Data Settings display

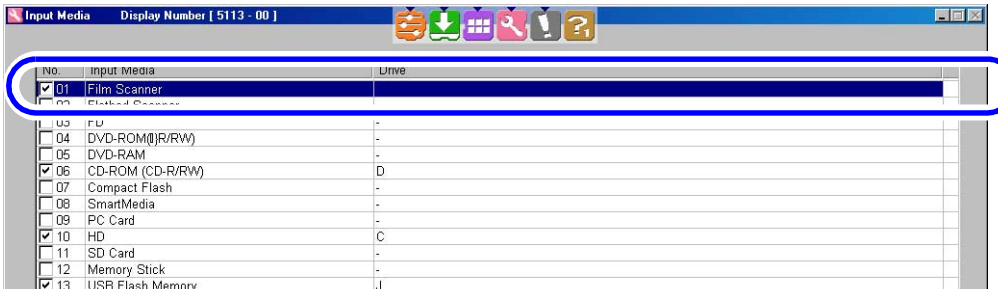
1. Access the **Input Media** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on the **Controller Main Display**. → Management Tool → System management → Input Media

2. Select **Film Scanner** on the **Input Media** display.

Example: **Input Media** display

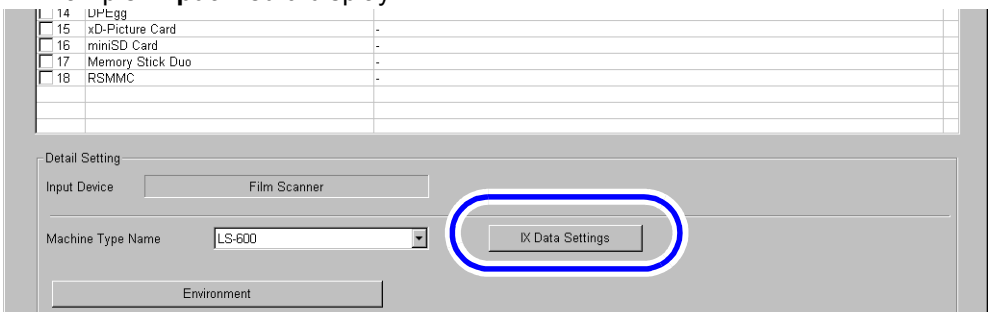


S5113-00-UM00

The **IX Data Settings** button is shown.

3. Click **IX Data Settings**.

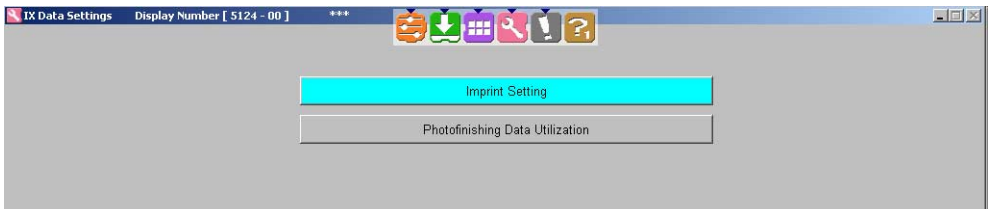
Example: **Input Media** display



S5113-00-UM00

The **IX Data Settings** display is shown.

Example: **IX Data Settings** display



S5124-00-UM00

6.11.2 Back printing setting [Imprint Setting]

Configure the **Imprint Setting** using the magnetic data of the IX240 negative for back printing.
The back print can be printed only when the optional correction value printing unit is equipped to the connected printer.

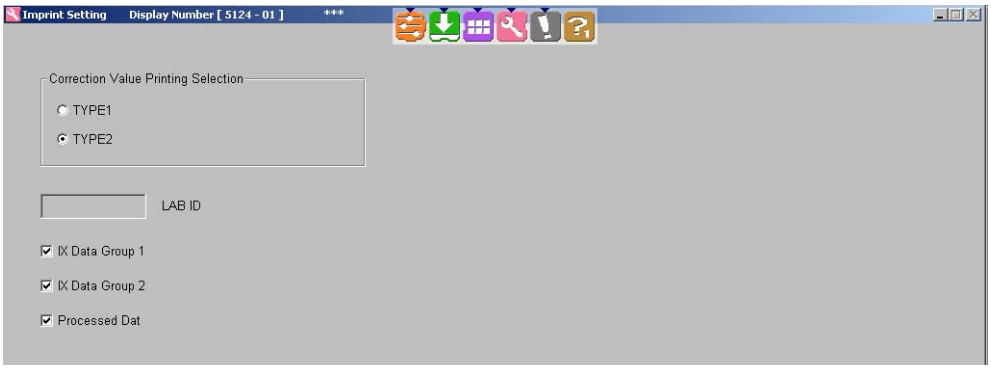
IMPORTANT

- If the connected printer is the **M300/D701**, the magnetic information of IX240-type negatives cannot be printed to the back of prints. Only items configured in the **CVP Imprint Setting** tab on the **Operator Selections** display can be performed.
  - For details about how to configure the imprint settings in the **CVP Imprint Setting** tab on the **Operator Selections** display, see ☞ 6.7 Settings of items printed on the back of prints [Operator Selections: CVP Imprint Setting tab].

NOTE

- Reading and writing the magnetic data of IX240 positive film are not supported with the EZ Controller.

Example: **Imprint Setting** display



S5124-01-UM00

Setting procedure

1. Access the **Imprint Setting** display.

(1) Click **Imprint Setting** on the **IX Data Settings** display.

- For details about how to access the **IX Data Settings** display, see ☞ 6.11.1 Accessing the IX Data Settings display.

2. Configure each setting.

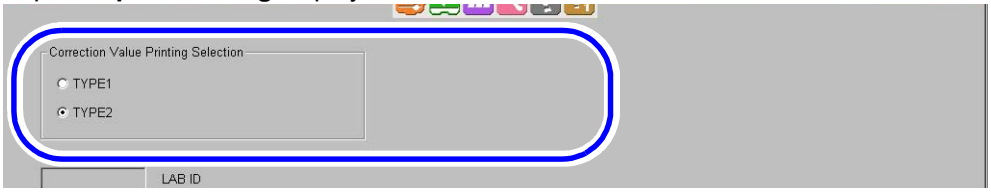
3. Click **OK**.

Settings are registered.

6.11.2.1 Correction Value Printing Selection

When magnetic data of IX240 negative is to be printed, select the desired back printing from the two types (**TYPE1** or **TYPE2**).
What is printed depends on the selected type.
Some of the contents in the back printing may not be printed depending on the paper advance length.

Example: **Imprint Setting** display



S5124-01-UM00

Selection	Imprint items of magnetic data
TYPE1	• First line Printed in the following order: Lab ID, Copyright Mark*1, Title, camera information*2 • Second line Printed in the following order: date, time, film ID, and frame No.*3

Selection	Imprint items of magnetic data
TYPE2	• First line Printed in the following order: title, camera information*2 • Second line Printed in the following order: date, time, film ID, frame No.*3, copyright mark*1.

*1. Copyright mark is printed only when the code of **Copyright mark** is selected in the **CVP Imprinting Setting** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.
*2. The imprint contents vary depending on the settings.

- For details, see ☞6.11.2.3 IX Data Group 1/IX Data Group 2.

*3. For FTPM or series scene frames, the angle brackets 〈 〉 before and behind the frame number are printed as shown below.

- For FTPM frames
  Example: 〈〈12〉〉FTPM
- For the first frame for series scene
  Example: 〈12〉〉SERIES
- For the last frame for series scene
  Example: 〈〈12〉SERIES

Imprint item configured in the **CVP Imprint Setting** tab on the **Operator Selections** display is added after the imprint items of magnetic data is printed only when **TYPE1** is selected.

- For details about how to configure the imprint settings in the **CVP Imprint Setting** tab on the **Operator Selections** display, see ☞6.7 Settings of items printed on the back of prints [Operator Selections: CVP Imprint Setting tab].

6.11.2.2 LAB ID

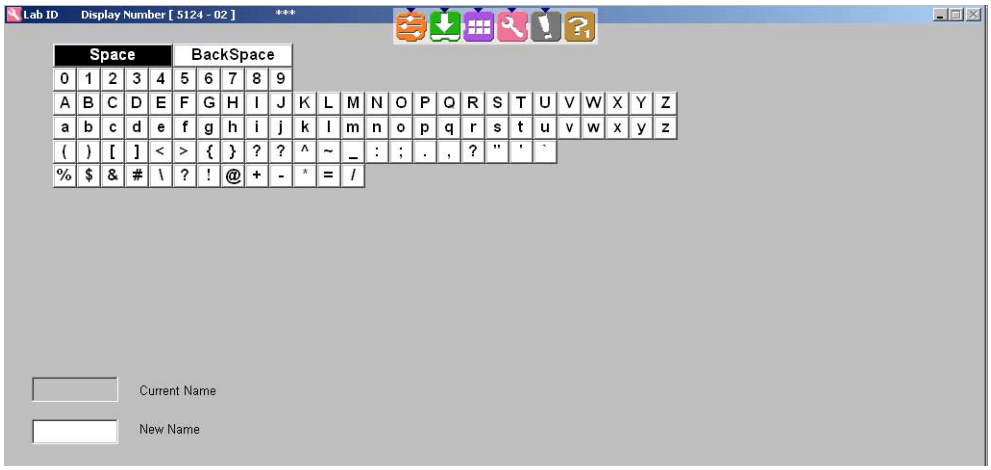
If a store's unique ID number is selected as the Lab ID, it can be printed on the back print.

NOTE

- The Lab ID selected in this step is to be printed as part of the back print even if the Lab ID is specified separately in the magnetic data of the IX240 negative.

1. Click **F: Functions** on the **Imprint Setting** display, and click **Lab ID**.

Example: **Lab ID** display



2. Input the Lab ID.

(1) Select the characters and symbols to input.
You can input up to 5 characters.

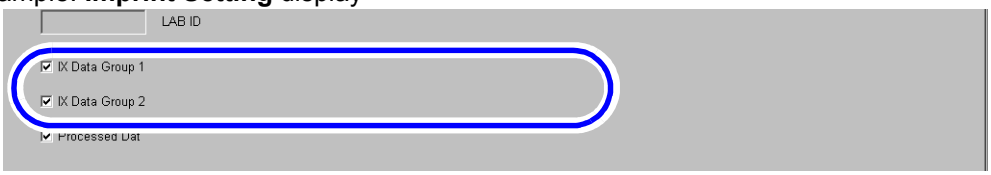
(2) Click **OK**.
Settings are registered.

(3) Click **Back**.
The display returns to the **Imprint Setting** display.

6.11.2.3 IX Data Group 1/IX Data Group 2

Camera data printed on the back of prints made from an IX240 negative is classified into IX data group 1 or 2. Select whether or not to print the data associated with each of these IX data groups. You can configure settings for IX data groups 1 and 2 individually.

Example: **Imprint Setting** display



S5124-01-UM00

Example: Printing the magnetic data

BIRTHDAY EL25 MGhi FFn BVvh Alh PAc SUn CHI LAB01 © CN T
Camera data

01. 05. 29 11 : 57A 001-001 <12> 284 005 15 +1+1+1+1 +30

G055648

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Various data which belongs to the IX data group are printed.
☐ (Not selected)	Various data which belongs to the IX data group are not printed.

6.11.2.4 Processed Date and Time

If the date and time that the frame was shot are recorded as magnetic data, then that date and time will be printed on the back of the print. However, the date will not be printed if the magnetic data prohibits date and time printing.
Select whether or not to print the date and time of when the EZ Controller made the print if no date data is recorded.

Example: **Imprint Setting** display

S5124-01-UM00

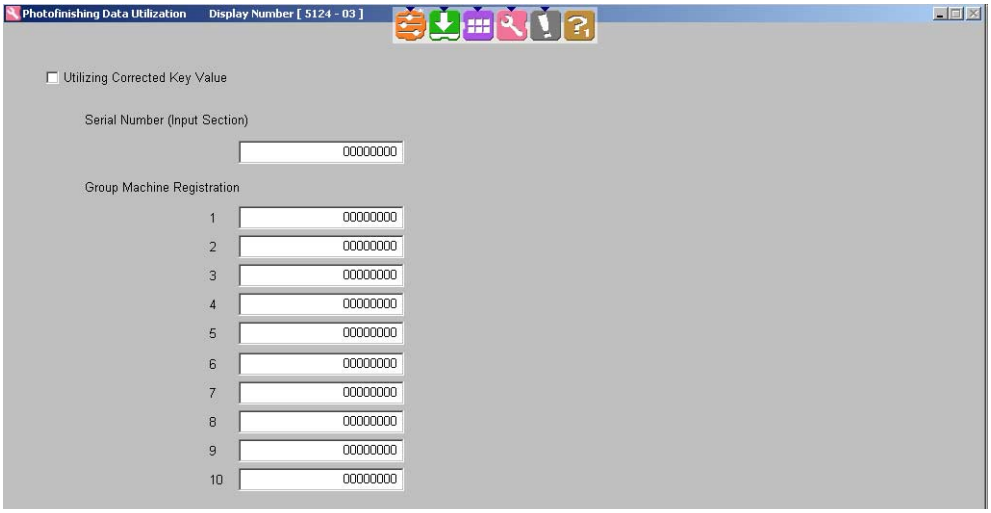
Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	When the magnetic data has not been recorded, the date and time when prints are made via the EZ Controller is printed. If TYPE2 is selected, the time is not printed.
☐ (Not selected)	When the magnetic data has not been recorded, the data and time are not printed.

6.11.3 Using previous color and density correction values [Photofinishing Data Utilization]

IMPORTANT

- This function cannot be used.

Example: **Photofinishing Data Utilization** display



S5124-03-UM00

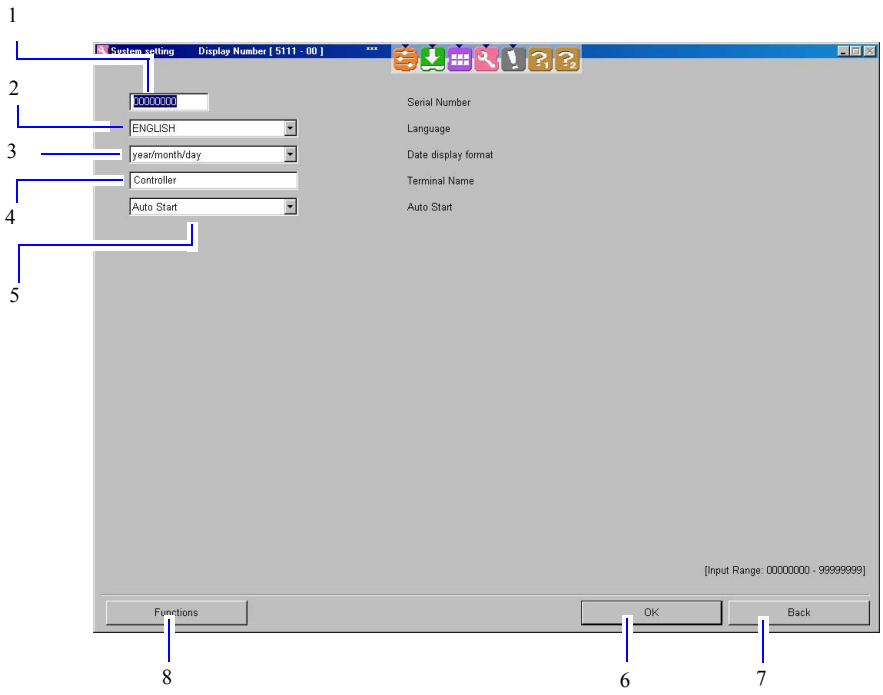
6.12 System Setup [System setting]

Select the language to use and the date format for the EZ Controller.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → System setting

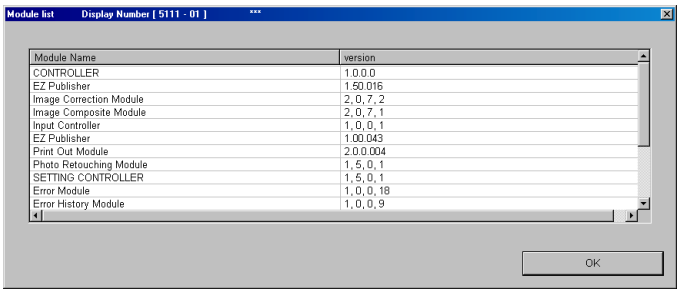
Example: **System setting** display



S5111-00-UM00

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Serial Number	The serial number of EZ Controller which was entered at the installation is shown.
2	Language	Select the language used in the EZ Controller.
3	Date display format	Select the order to display **year**, **month** and **day**.
4	Terminal Name	The terminal name (PC name) of the EZ Controller which was configured at the installation is shown.
5	Auto Start	Select whether to automatically start the EZ Controller or not when starting the PC. Normally, select Auto Start. • Auto Start When the computer starts up, the **EZ Controller** automatically starts up. • Without Auto Start When the computer starts up, the **EZ Controller** does not automatically start up. Click **EZ Controller** icon of the Switcher on the desktop to start up the EZ Controller.
6	**OK** button	Clicking this button determines the settings on the display.
7	**Back** button	Clicking this button cancels the changes of setting and the screen returns to the previous one.

No.	Item	Explanation
8	**Functions** button	Clicking **Module list** in **Functions** accesses the **Module list** display. On the **Module list**, allows you to confirm the version of each application running on the EZ Controller. 

Module list
Display Number [5111 - 01]
Module Name
version
CONTROLLER 1.0.0.0
EZ Publisher 1.50.016
Image Correction Module 2, 0, 7, 2
Image Composite Module 2, 0, 7, 1
Input Controller 1, 0, 0, 1
EZ Publisher 1.00.043
Print Out Module 2.0.0.004
Photo Retouching Module 1, 5, 0, 1
SETTING CONTROLLER 1, 5, 0, 1
Error Module 1, 0, 0, 18
Error History Module 1, 0, 0, 9
OK

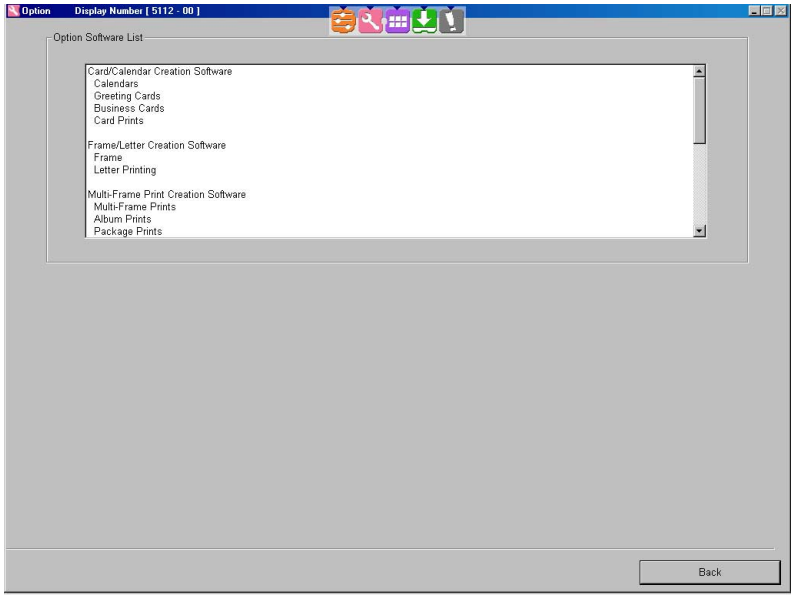
6.13 Confirming the installed optional software [Option]

Optional special prints or application software for image editing which are installed to the EZ Controller are shown.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Option

Example: **Option Registration** screen



S5112-00-UM00

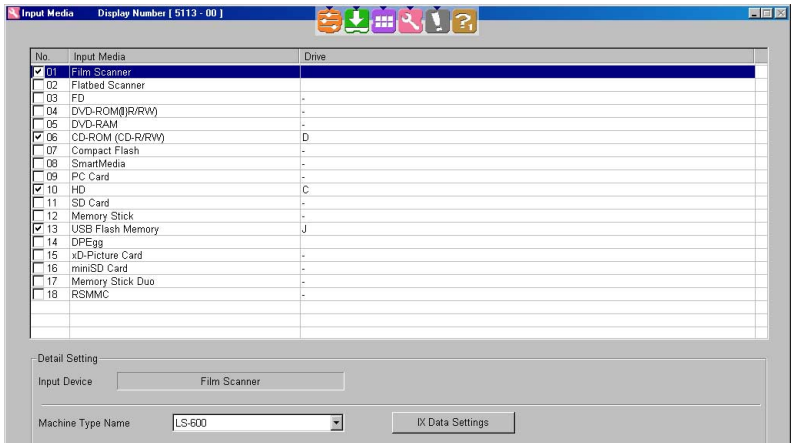
6.14 Registering the input media [Input Media]

Register the input media.
Before using the new input media, register the media on the **Input Media** screen.
If not, it does not operate normally.

Bringing up the display

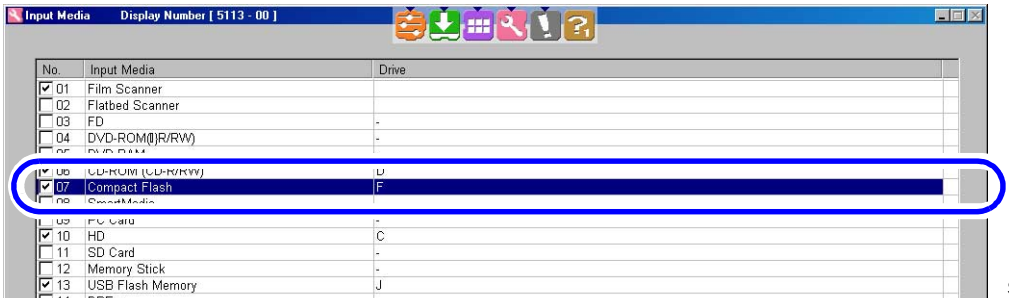
On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Input Media

Example: **Input Media** display



S5113-00-UM00

1. Select the input media ☐ to register.

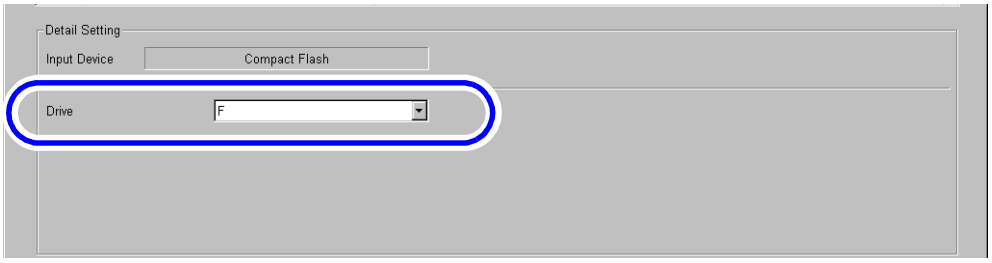


S5113-00-UM01

2. Select the drive of the input media to register.

Click ▼ to select the drive which assigned to the media.

- If a DVD drive that supports DVD-RAM is used and a drive is not assigned to **DVD-RAM**, assign the same drive to both **DVD-ROM(∃R/RW)** and **DVD-RAM**.
- For details of the drive setting, see ☞ 6.14.1 Confirming the drive assignment of storage media.



S5113-00-UM01

3. Click **OK**.

This completes registering input media.

6.14.1 Confirming the drive assignment of storage media

This section explains the procedure for confirming the drive assignment of storage media.
Confirm the drive assigned to each media to be used.

IMPORTANT

- The confirmation method for the drive assignment varies depending on the type of the storage media or the connected card reader.

CD or DVD drive

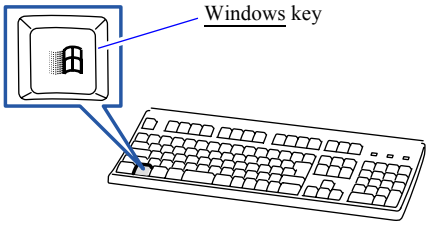
Confirm the drive assignment of CD or DVD.

IMPORTANT

- If a DVD drive that supports DVD-RAM is installed, separate DVD-ROM and DVD-RAM drives are assigned depending on the type of DVD drive or operation system of the PC. In that case, separately confirm the drive assignment for DVD-RAM.
  - For the procedure, see ☞ DVD-RAM.

1. Access the **Computer Management** display of Windows.

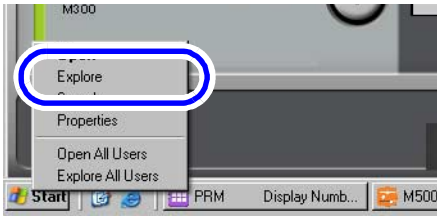
(1) Press the **Windows** key on the keyboard.



G084092

Windows **Start** menu is shown.

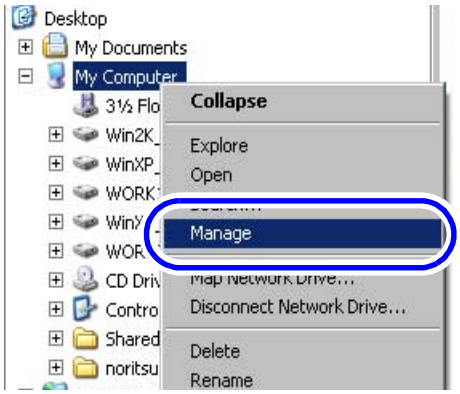
(2) Right-click the **Start** menu, and click **Explore**.



S087561

The **Start Menu** display is shown.

(3) Right-Click **My Computer** and click **Manage**.



S088077

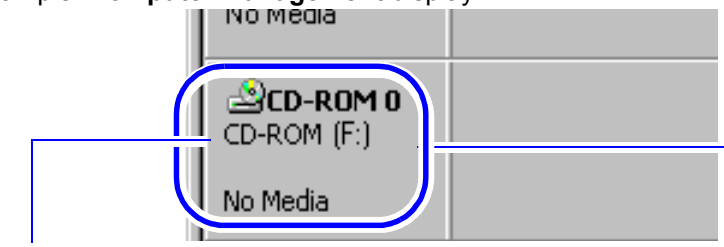
The **Computer Management** display is shown.

2. Click **Disk Management** on the **Computer Management** display.

3. Confirm the drive assigned to **CD-ROM #**.

Some value is shown for #.
If both a CD drive and DVD drive are installed, two **CD-ROM#** are shown. Confirm each drive assignment.

Example: **Computer Management** display



S088079

In this case, the assigned drive is **F**.

This completes the confirming of the drive assignment for CD and DVD.

DVD-RAM

A specific drive may be assigned to DVD-RAM.
If a DVD drive that supports DVD-RAM is installed, confirm the drive assignment of DVD-RAM with the following procedure.

1. Access the **Computer Management** display of Windows.

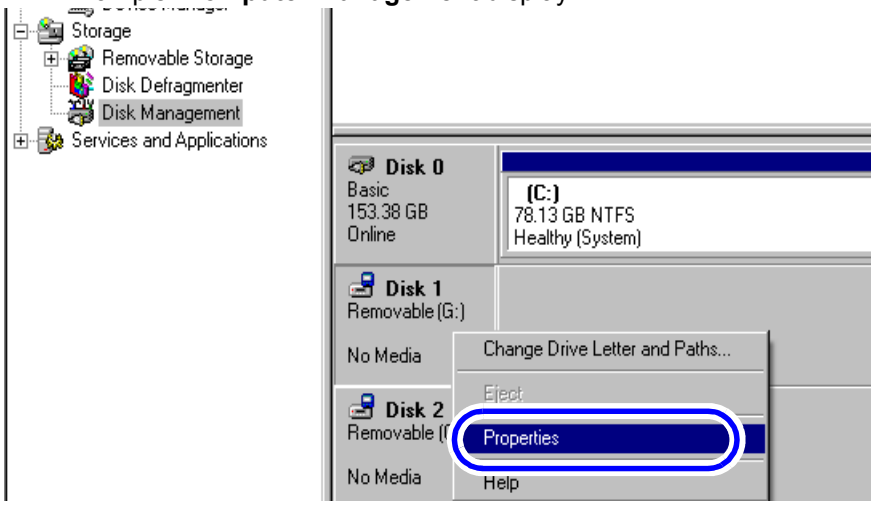
- For details about how to access the display, see ☞ CD or DVD drive.

2. Click **Disk Management** on the **Computer Management** display.

3. Confirm the drive assignment of DVD-RAM.

(1) Right-Click **Disk#** and click **Properties**.
Some value is shown for #.

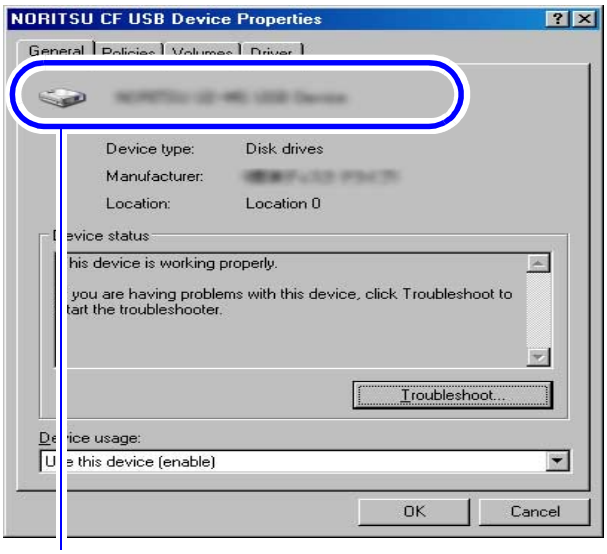
Example: **Computer Management** display



S088080

The properties of the selected drive is shown.

(2) Confirm the type of the drive.



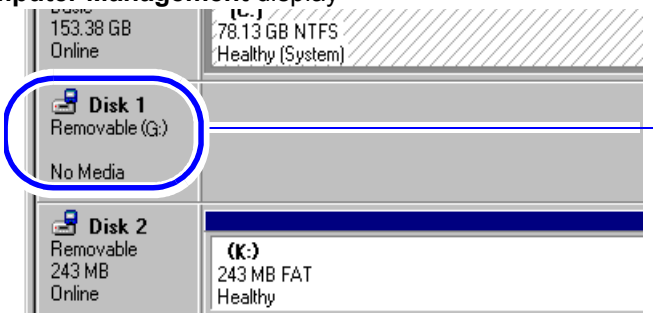
DVD drive model number is shown on the right side of the icon.

S088082

(3) Click **Cancel** to close the **Properties** display.

(4) Confirm the drive assignment of DVD-RAM drive on the **Computer Management** display.

Example: **Computer Management** display



The drive assignment is shown.

S088079

In this case, the assigned drive of DVD-RAM is **G**.

This completes the confirming of the drive assignment for DVD-RAM.

USB flash memory

This section explains confirmation of the drive assignment for USB flash memory.

1. Access the **Computer Management** display of Windows.

- For details about how to access the display, see ☞ CD or DVD drive.

2. Click **Disk Management** on the **Computer Management** display.

3. Insert USB flash memory to the drive.

4. Confirm which drive is assigned for the USB flash memory and write down the drive.

When inserting the USB flash memory, the drive is shown automatically, and the drive is assigned.
Confirm the drive shown on the right of **Removable**.

This completes the confirming the drive assignment for USB flash memory.

Storage media other than CD, DVD and USB flash memory (When the card reader, MD-2 or MD-3 is used)

This section explains confirmation method of the drive assignment for each storage media when optional MD-2 or MD-3 are used.

1. Access the **Computer Management** display of Windows.

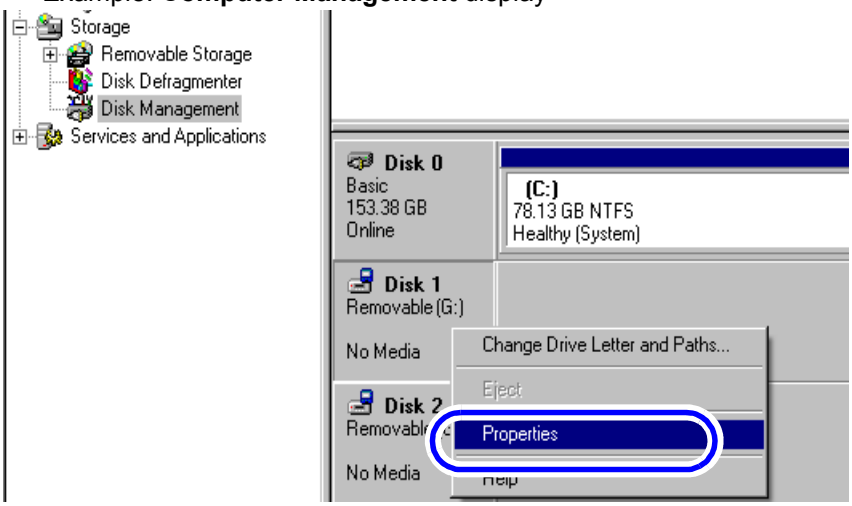
- For details about how to access the display, see ☞ CD or DVD drive.

2. Click **Disk Management** on the **Computer Management** display.

3. Confirm the drive assignment of each storage media.

(1) Right-Click **Disk#** and click **Properties**.
Some value is shown for #.

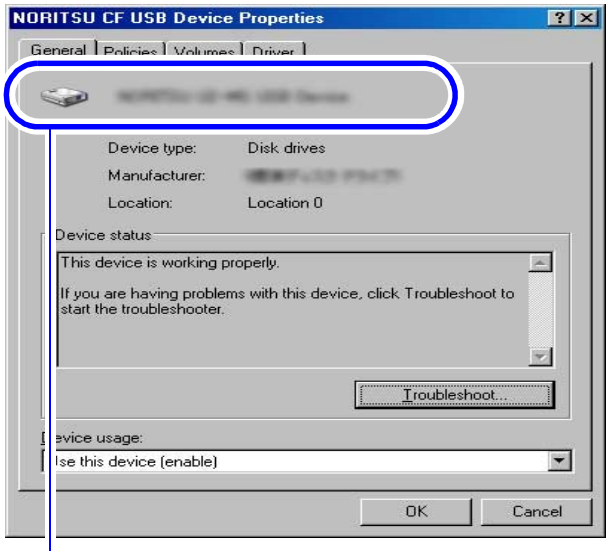
Example: **Computer Management** display



S088080

The properties of the selected drive is shown.

(2) Confirm the type of the drive.

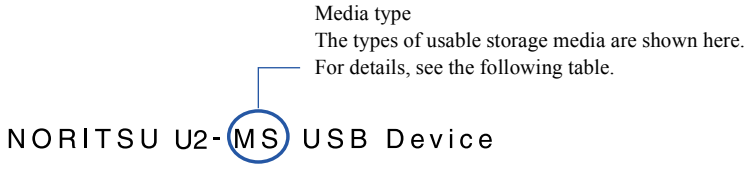


The card reader model number is shown on the right side of the icon.

S088082

(3) Confirm the media type shown on the card reader model number.

Example: The model number for MD-2



G088083

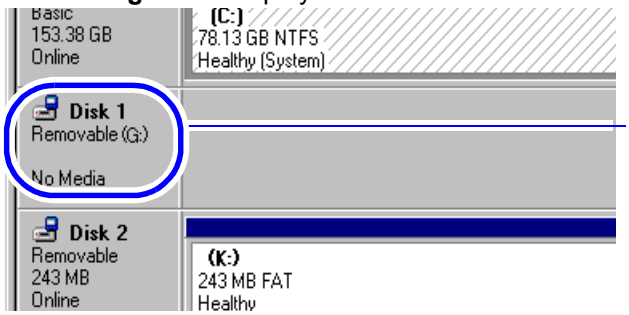
If the optional MD-3 is installed, the model number is different from that of MD-2. However, usable storage media are the same as these of following table.

Media type	Usable storage media	Media type	Usable storage media
MS	• Memory Stick • Memory Stick PRO • Memory Stick Duo • Memory Stick PRO Duo	SD	• SD Memory Card • MultiMediaCard • miniSD Card • RS-MMC
CF	• CompactFlash • Microdrive	SM (MD-3) xD (MD-2)	• SmartMedia • xD-Picture Card

(4) Click **Cancel** to close the **Properties** display.

(5) Confirm the drive assignment which selected in Step (1) on the **Computer Management** display.

Example: **Computer Management** display



S088079

In this case, the assigned drive of memory stick is **G**.

(6) Repeat Step (1) to Step (5) to confirm the drive assignment of each storage media.

This completes confirming the drive assignment for each storage media when the card reader of MD-2 or MD-3 is used.

Storage media other than CD, DVD and USB flash memory (When a card reader other than MD-2 or MD-3 is used)

This section explains confirmation method of the drive assignment for each storage media when other than MD-2 or MD-3 (both optional) is used.

1. Insert the storage media to the drive you want to confirm the drive assignment.

2. Access the **Computer Management** display of Windows.

- For details about how to access the display, see ☞ CD or DVD drive.

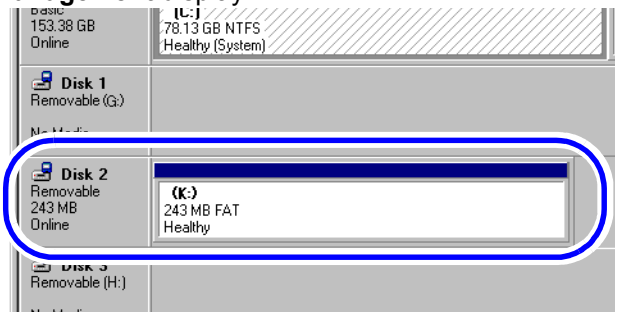
3. Click **Disk Management** on the **Computer Management** display.

4. Confirm which drive is assigned for the storage media and write down the drive.

Online is shown for the drive assigned for the inserted storage media.
Confirm the drive shown in the **Disk#**.

Some value is shown for #.

Example: **Computer Management** display



S088084

In this case, the assigned drive of the inserted storage media is **K**.

5. Remove the storage media.

6. Repeat Step 1 to Step 5 to confirm the drive assignment of each storage media.

This completes the confirmation of drive assignment for each storage media when the card reader other than MD-2 or MD-3 is used.

6.15 Registering the output media service [Output Media]

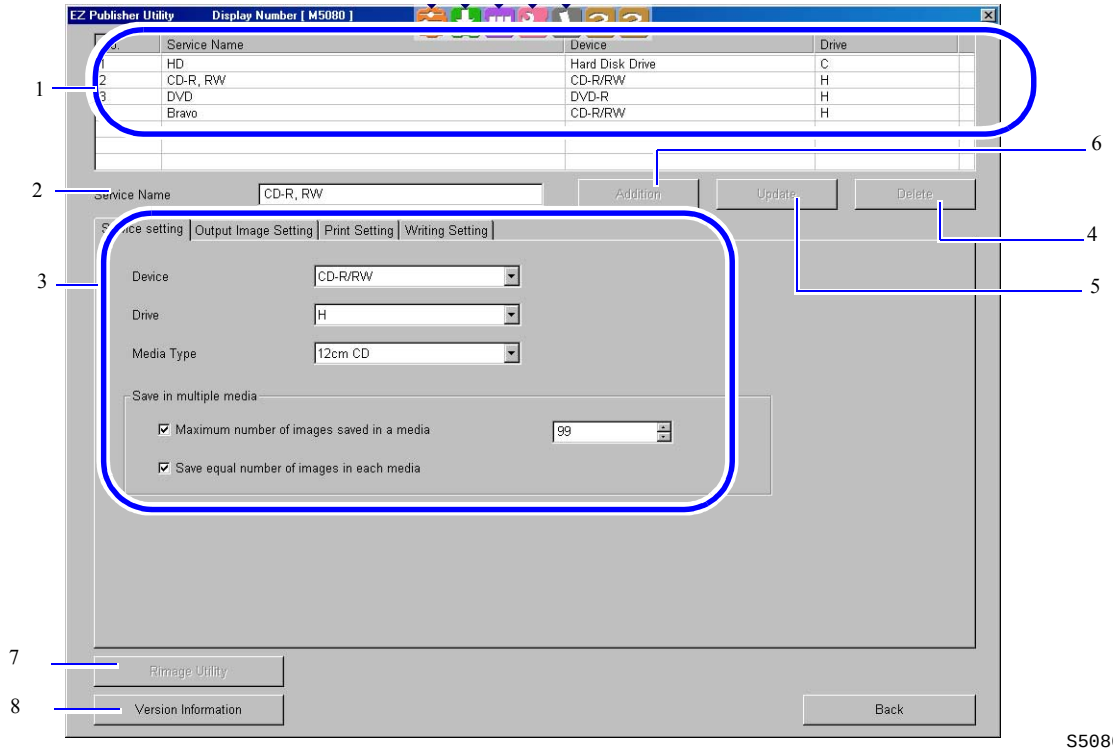
Configure the settings for writing images to storage media drives or media writing system.
If you want to use optional devices or to change the writing contents, register the settings before use.
The settings configured here can be selected at **Output Media** on the **Order Display** or on the **Print Channel Setting** display.

6.15.1 Registering/changing the output media service

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Output Media

Example: **EZ Publisher Utility** display



S5080-00-UM00

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Output media service list	Displays the output media service list currently registered.
2	Service Name	Enter the output media service name. (up to ten letters). The **Service Name** entered here is shown at **Output Media** on the **Order Display** or at selection items on the **Print Channel Setting** display.
3	Setting items	Configure each setting for output media service.
4	**Delete** button	Deletes the output media service. Select the desired output media service to be deleted from the list, and click **Delete**.
5	**Update** button	Changes the settings after changing the settings of selected output media service. Click **Update** to update the settings.
6	**Addition** button	Adds the service name to the table after entering the service name and configuring the settings. Click **Addition** to add the service to the list.
7	**Bravo Utility** button **Rimage Utility** button	Displays when the optional Bravo or Rimage is connected. • For details, see each **Operator's Manual**.
8	**Version Information** button	Displays the version information of **EZ Publisher Utility**. Click this button if service personnel ask you to do so.

Registering the new output media service

After entering the service name and configuring the settings, click **Addition**.

Changing the settings of output media service

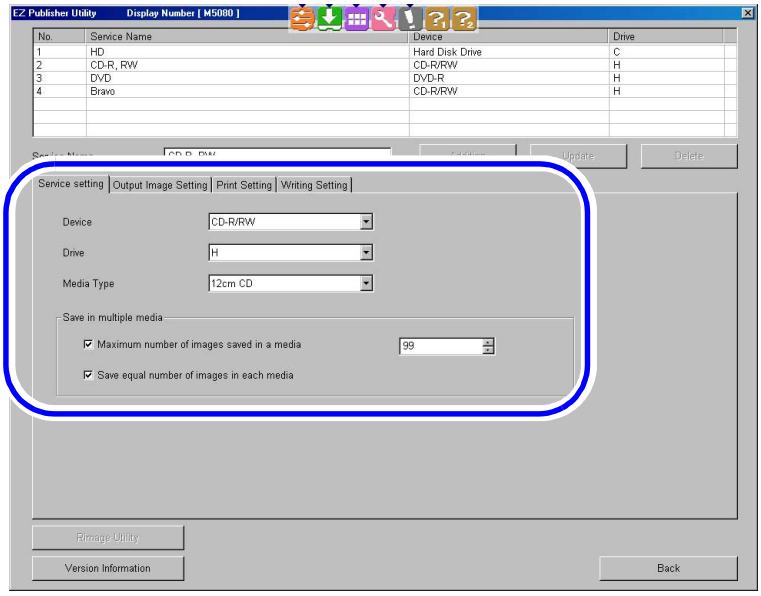
After changing the settings for the selected output media service, click **Update**.

Deleting

Select the desired output media service to be deleted from the list, and click **Delete**.

6.15.2 Each setting for output media service [Service setting tab]

Example: **Service setting** tab



S5080-00-UM00

6.15.2.1 Device

Select the storage media drive or writing device to output.

6.15.2.2 Drive

Select the drive assigned for the storage media drive or writing device.

- For the drive map, see ☞ 6.14.1 Confirming the drive assignment of storage media.

IMPORTANT

- The available drives vary depending on the output media type selected at **Device**.
  - If **Hard Disk Drive** is selected
    Fixed drive is shown.
  - If **CD-R/RW**, **DVD-R** or **DVD-RAM** is selected
    The drive for CD or DVD is shown.
  - If **Bravo** or **Rimage** is selected
    Drive **Z** is fixed.

6.15.2.3 Media Type

Select the types of CD and viewer software.
Select **Media Copy** in the Media Type to configure the CD for media copy.
This item may not be shown depending on the output media type selected for **Device**.

- For details about the viewer software, see ☞ 6.16 CD Viewer Utility software.
- For details about media copy, see ☞ 2.8 Copying data stored on storage media or hard disk.

NOTE

- The size of **Label Index** changes depending on the CD type selected here.
- The image data can be saved to **8cm CD** with the setting of **12cm CD**, but the size of label index is for **12cm CD**.

6.15.2.4 Save in multiple media

You can configure the equal number for saving a image data to each storage media when saving a image data to storage media.

IMPORTANT

- If the system falls under any of the following conditions, you cannot perform for saving in multiple media.
  - If **Device** is set to **Hard Disk Drive**.
  - If **Media Type** is set to **Media Copy**.
  - If **Additional Writing** of the **Writing Setting** tab is set to **YES**.

● Maximum number of images saved in a media

Configure whether set the maximum number of image to be saved to a media or not when saving the image data to a media.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Configured number of images are saved in a storage media. Configure the maximum number of images to be saved. If the image capacity to be saved exceeds the saving capacity of a storage media, save the image that is available to save in a saving capacity of the storage media.
☐ (Not selected)	The number of images saved in a storage media is not configured. However, there are following requirements. • The maximum number of images to be saved when using a **Picture CD** is 999. • If **DPOF File Output** is set to on, the maximum number of images to be saved is 999. • If the condition other than above, the maximum number of images to be saved is 9999.

● Save equal number of images in each media

Configure whether to save equal number of images in each media or not if images are saved to several storage media.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	If images are saved in several storage media, the number of images are divided up evenly to each CD. **IMPORTANT** • However, this function is valid only when the number of images divided up evenly and saved in the last storage media does not exceed 30% of the maximum image number *1 saved in the media. *1. Maximum number of images that can be saved is the number set at **Maximum number of images saved in a media**. If **Maximum number of images saved in a media** is not selected ☐, the maximum number is a total number to be saved. The following is an example if the **Maximum number of images saved in a media** is set to **100**. • Example 1 Saving 150 images in a order • First media: 100 images • Second media: 50 images • Example 2 Saving 150 images in a order, the size of 70 images exceeds the media size. (The number of images to be saved in the last media is 10. It is less than 30% of **100**, the image is saved with equal number of images to 3 media.) • First media: 50 images • Second media: 50 images • Third media: 50 images • Example 3 Saving 150 images in a first order, 120 images in a second order (multiple orders) (In a second order, the number of images to be saved in the last media is 20. It is less than 30% of **100**, the image is saved with equal number of images to 2 media.) • First media: 100 images • Second media: 50 images If all images of a second order cannot be saved, separate the media. • Third media: 60 images • Fourth media: 60 images • Example 4 Saving 150 images in a first order, 120 image in a second order (multiple orders). If the size of 70 images exceeds the media size. For the first order, the number of images to be saved in the last media is 10, for the second order, it is 20. These are less than 30% of **100**, the images is saved with equal number of images. • First media: 50 images • Second media: 50 images • Third media: 50 images If all images of a second order cannot be saved, separate the media. • Fourth media: 60 images • Fifth media: 60 images

Selection	Explanation
☐ (Not selected)	If images are saved in several storage media, the number of images configured at **Maximum number of images saved in a media** is saved in a storage media. If **Maximum number of images saved in a media** is not checked (☐), the number of images corresponding to the maximum capacity of the media is saved in a storage media. NOTE • If **Save equal number of images in each media** is not checked (☐), the number of images saved in the last media may be extremely small depending on the total number of images to be saved. The following is an example if the **Maximum number of images saved in a media** is set to **100**. • Example 1 Saving 150 images in a order • First media: 100 images • Second media: 50 images • Example 2 Saving 150 images in a order, the size of 70 images exceeds the media size. • First media: 70 images • Second media: 70 images • Third media: 10 images • Example 3 Saving 150 images in a first order, 120 images in a second order (multiple orders) • First media: 100 images • Second media: 50 images If all images of a second order cannot be saved, separate the media. • Third media: 100 images • Fourth media: 20 images • Example 4 Saving 150 images in a first order, 120 image in a second order (multiple orders). If the size of 70 images exceeds the media size. • First media: 70 images • Second media: 70 images • Third media: 10 images If all images of a second order cannot be saved, separate the media. • Fourth media: 70 images • Fifth media: 50 images

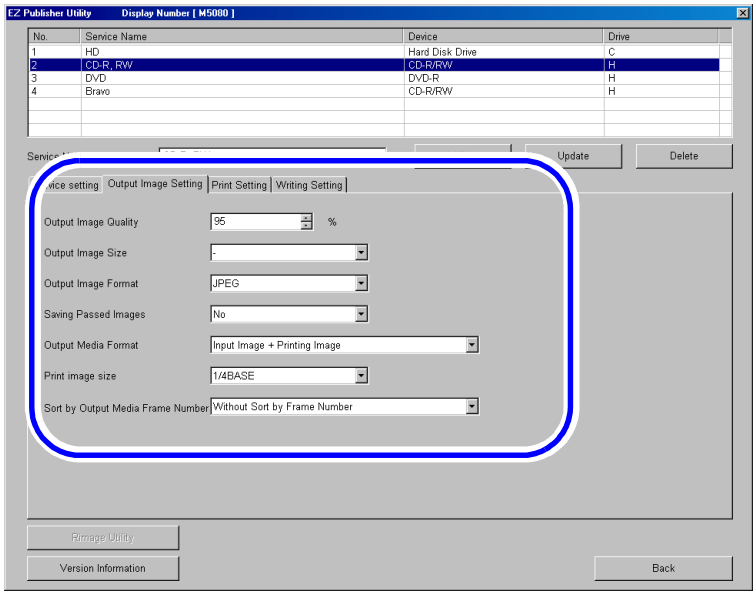
6.15.2.5 Rimage Label Setting

This option is shown if **Rimage** is selected for **Device**.

- For details, see **Connection S/W for Rimage CD/DVD Publishing Systems** in the **Operator's Manual**.

6.15.3 Each setting for output media service [Output Image Setting tab]

Example: **Output Image Setting** tab



S5080-00-UM01

6.15.3.1 Output Image Quality

Configure the compressibility of the images when they are saved to media. The bigger the value is, the higher the image quality becomes.

6.15.3.2 Output Image Size

Select the image size saved to storage media.

Selection	Image size
-	Input image size
1/4BASE	256 pixels × 384 pixels
BASE	512 pixels × 768 pixels
4BASE	1024 pixels × 1536 pixels
16BASE	2048 pixels × 3072 pixels

6.15.3.3 Output Image Format

Select the format (save type) of image data to save.

IMPORTANT

- If **TIFF(16bit)** is selected, the maximum image size that can be saved is **5120** × **10920 pixels**. Therefore, if **Output Image Size** is set to **-** and the input image size is larger than **5120** × **10920 pixels**, images are reduced in the correct aspect ratio when they are saved.
- When images saved in **TIFF(16bit)** format are shown on the **Simple Viewer** or **Deluxe Viewer**, thumbnail images shown on the image list, etc. are normally shown. However, actual images shown when they are enlarged are not shown normally.

6.15.3.4 Saving Passed Images

Select whether to save the PASS frame to a media.

6.15.3.5 Output Media Format

When saving images to media, you can select whether to save only the read images, or to save both the read images and the printing images.

Selection	Explanation
Input Image	Saves the read image into a media.
Input Image + Printing Image	Saves the read image and the image of actual print into a media. Printing images are saved in the **PRIM** folder.

- For details about images saved as **Input Image**, see ☞ Image data specification saved as Input Image.
- For details about images saved as **Printing Image**, see ☞ Specification of Image data specification saved as Print Image.

IMPORTANT

- The print size indicated shows the initial value **C** if saving the image as either panorama size or high vision size when reprinting on the **Judgment** display. In this case, change of print size is necessary.
- The order whose data are saved to media with **Input Image** and the order whose data are saved to media with **Input Image + Printing Image** cannot be written to the same media.
- If correcting the read image, the correction value may not be saved.
  - ✓: Can be saved

- —: Cannot be saved

	Types of correction	Can be saved/Cannot be saved
Correction made in reading media	Media Auto Correction	✓
	Digital Camera Auto Correction	✓
Correction made on the **PJP** display	YMCD Scanner Correction	✓
	DSA Automatic Contrast Overall	✓
	DSA Automatic Contrast Shadow	✓
	DSA Automatic Contrast Highlight	✓
	DSA Automatic Sharpness	✓
	DSA Chroma	✓
	DSA Graininess Suppression	✓
	DSA Moire Suppression	✓
	DSA Auto Lens Aberration Brightness of the Edge/Trapezoid	✓
	DSA Auto Lens Aberration Chromatic Aberration/Deflection	✓
	Scene Correction	✓
Correction made on the **1 Frame Magnification** display	Zoom	—
	Left-Right Reverse	—
	Top-Bottom Reverse	—
	Red Eye Correction	—
	YMCD Scanner Correction	✓
	DSA Automatic Contrast Overall	✓
	DSA Automatic Contrast Shadow	✓
	DSA Automatic Contrast Highlight	✓
	DSA Automatic Sharpness	✓
	DSA Chroma	✓
	DSA Graininess Suppression	✓
	DSA Moire Suppression	✓
	DSA Auto Lens Aberration Brightness of the Edge/Trapezoid	✓
	DSA Auto Lens Aberration Chromatic Aberration/Deflection	✓
	Cross Filter	—
	Color Change Color/Monochrome/Sepia	✓
	Image Rotation	—
	Position Move	—
	Tone Curve Correction	✓
	Soft Filter	—
	Spot Correction	—
	Manual Lens Aberration Brightness of the Edge/Trapezoid	✓
	Manual Lens Aberration Chromatic Aberration/Deflection	—

- For print types other than Normal Print, images are saved as follows.

Print type	Input image	Printing image
Frame Print	Read image	Image same as the print (without frame)
Print using Edit mode	Image same as the print (with template)	Unavailable
Package Print	Read image	Unavailable
Album Print	Unavailable	Unavailable

● Image data specification saved as Input Image

Input images are saved with the scanned aspect ratio.
The following conditions apply to image data that is saved to media as the input image.

Size of the image data to be saved

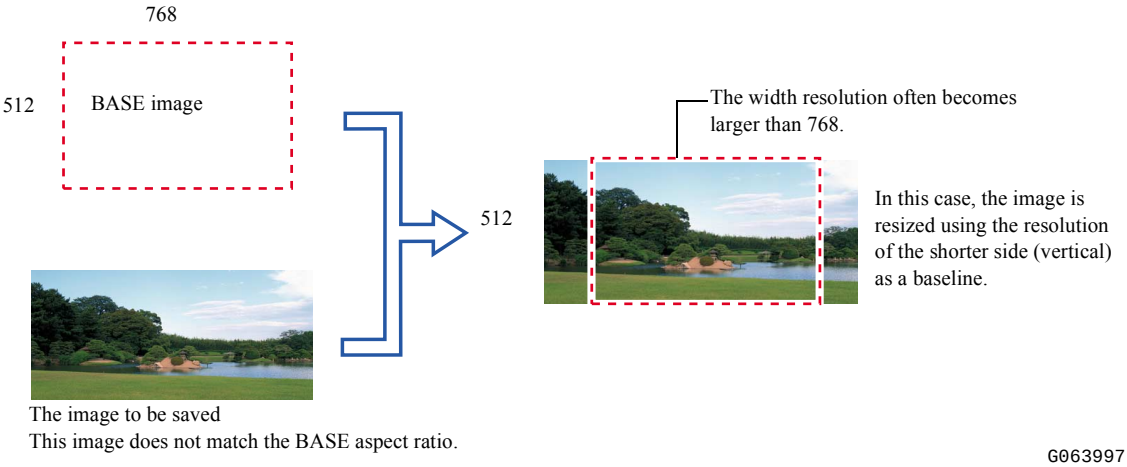
Image data is resized and saved to storage media according to the resolution of the shorter side of the image size configured in the **Output Image Size**.

Selection	Image size
-	Input image size
1/4BASE	256 pixels × 384 pixels
BASE	512 pixels × 768 pixels
4BASE	1024 pixels × 1536 pixels
16BASE	2048 pixels × 3072 pixels

NOTE

- The image to be saved may be magnified or reduced according to the internal processing of the EZ Controller.
  For example, if 135F is saved to the storage media, the image will be reduced if it is saved as 4BASE. However, it may be enlarged if it is saved as 16BASE.

Example: When selecting BASE


768
512
BASE image
512
The width resolution often becomes larger than 768.
In this case, the image is resized using the resolution of the shorter side (vertical) as a baseline.
The image to be saved
This image does not match the BASE aspect ratio.
G063997

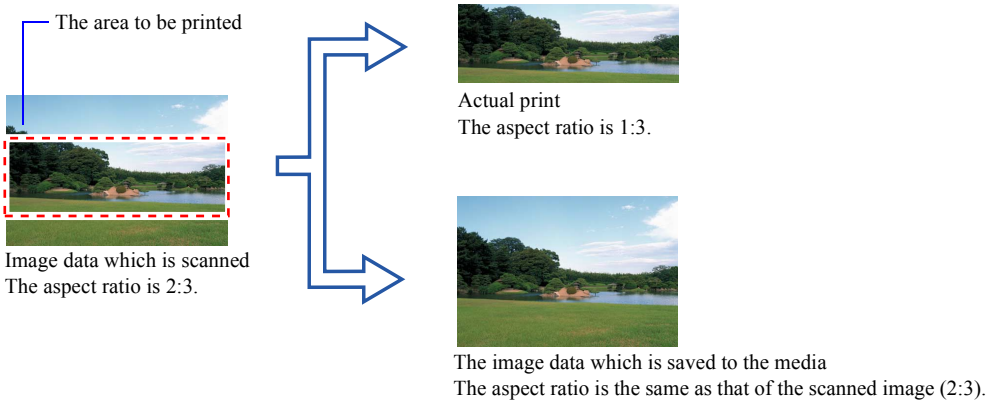
Shape of image data (the aspect ratio) saved in the media

Image data is saved with the aspect ratio of the scanned image.
Suppose the image data has been scanned with the aspect ratio of 2:3 and has been printed in panorama size (aspect ratio is approx. 1:3). In this case, the image data is saved with the scanned aspect ratio of approx. 2:3, not with that of the actual print size (aspect ratio as approx. 1:3).

NOTE

- This is convenient for correcting images from the original data because the image data is saved with the scanned aspect ratio.

Example:


The area to be printed
Image data which is scanned
The aspect ratio is 2:3.
Actual print
The aspect ratio is 1:3.
The image data which is saved to the media
The aspect ratio is the same as that of the scanned image (2:3).

G063978

Specification of Image data specification saved as Print Image

Image data are saved with the same aspect ratio as the actual print if saving images as Print Image. This makes it convenient to reprint corrected/cropped images because the correction/cropping is also saved.
Image data that will be saved to media must meet the following conditions.

IMPORTANT

- Image data can be saved as Print Image only when the Output Media Type is CD-R/RW, Bravo or HD (hard disk).
- For Printing Image, Front Print data is not saved. Only the image of **Printing Image** is saved.

Size of the image data to be saved

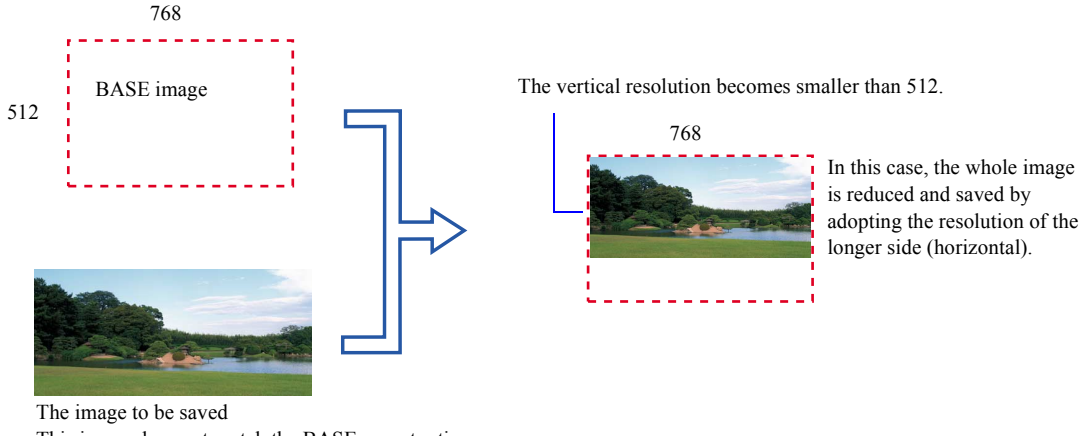
The image data is saved to the storage media referring to the resolution of the longer side of the image size which is selected in the **Print image size**.

Selection	Image size
1/4BASE	256 pixels × 384 pixels
BASE	512 pixels × 768 pixels
4BASE	1024 pixels × 1536 pixels
16BASE	2048 pixels × 3072 pixels
-	Same as the **Print Size**

NOTE

- Saved images may be magnified by the system as well as reduced.
  For example, when saving image from 135F to media, the image up to 4BASE is reduced but 16BASE may be magnified.

Example: When selecting BASE

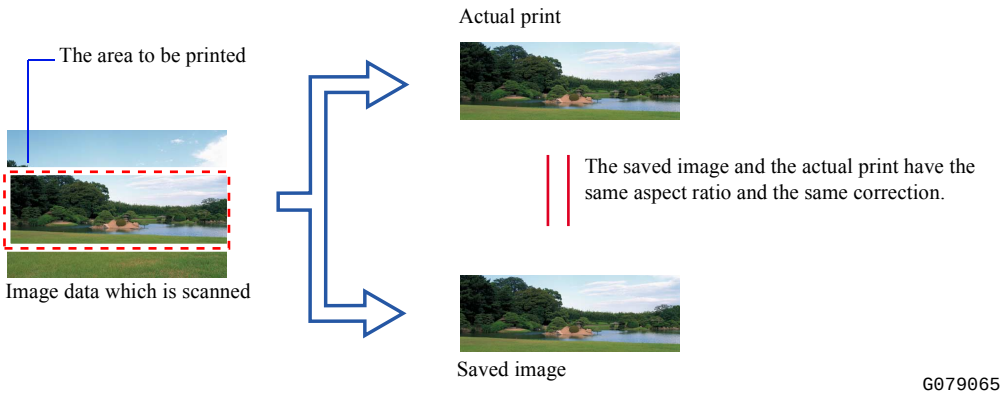

768
512
BASE image
The image to be saved
This image does not match the BASE aspect ratio.
The vertical resolution becomes smaller than 512.
768
In this case, the whole image is reduced and saved by adopting the resolution of the longer side (horizontal).

G079064

Size (the aspect ratio) of image data which is saved as Print Image

The image data is saved with the same aspect ratio of actual print.
For example, when an image is printed in the panorama size, the image data saved includes the aspect ratio of the panorama size (the actual print size) but the aspect ratio of the read image.

Example:


Actual print
The area to be printed
The saved image and the actual print have the same aspect ratio and the same correction.
Image data which is scanned
Saved image
G079065

6.15.3.6 Print image size

Configure the size of image saved as **Print Image** when selecting **Input Image + Printing Image** in the **Output Media Format**.

Selection	Image size
-	Same as the **Print Size**
1/4BASE	256 pixels × 384 pixels
BASE	512 pixels × 768 pixels
4BASE	1024 pixels × 1536 pixels
16BASE	2048 pixels × 3072 pixels

6.15.3.7 Sort by Output Media Frame Number

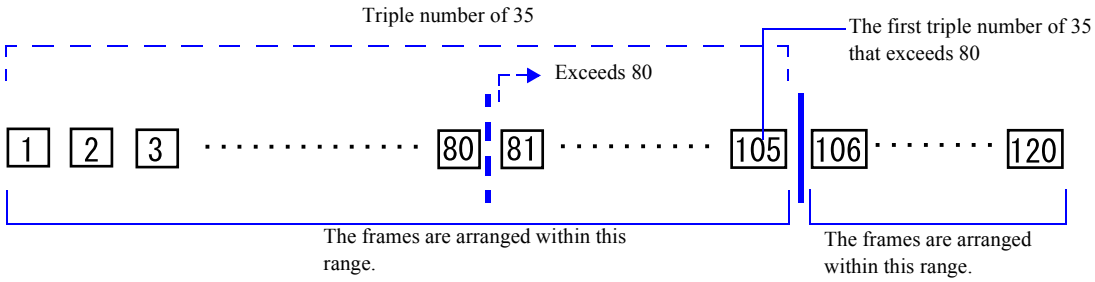
When showing the output image to media by list with viewer software etc., use this function to attach the file name of a media output so that the images are listed in ascending order of the frame number of a film.

Selection	Explanation
Without Sort by Frame Number	Files are not placed in order. Files are ordered according to the order that the film was scanned. The function to rearrange the files in order of frame number is not used.
Arrangement by Frame Number in Film	Priority can be given to the order of processing of a film, and images can be rearranged so that they are in order of frame number for each film. This is useful when saving images from several films into one media. Example: First film was processed in order of the frame numbers 1-24. Second film was processed in order of the frame numbers 24-1. In this case, first and second films are rearranged in order of the frame numbers 1-24.
Arrangement by Frame Number in Order	For every order, it is rearranged so that the frame number may become ascending order. This setting is convenient when images are reprinted with strips of films. Example: First film was processed in order of the frame numbers 1-6. Second film was processed in order of the frame numbers 18-13. Third film was processed in order of the frame numbers 12-7. In this case, the film is rearranged in order of the frame numbers 1-18.

- This function is only applied when the input media is film.
  For example, when the input media is CD-R, the feature does not function, and images are saved in the order that they were processed on the **Judgment Display**.
- When an order contains more than 80 frames, the following limitations apply.

All frames up to the first frame number over 80 that is a multiple of the format frame number printed on the label index print are designated as one set. The frames in this set are reordered. Other frames will be reordered separately from the frames in the first set.
For example, an order has 120 frames, and the format frame number on the label index print is 35. The first to 105th frame (35 frames x 3) will be reordered. The remaining frames (106 to 120) will be reordered within this range.

Example: When an order is 120 frames and the format frame number of the label index print is 35

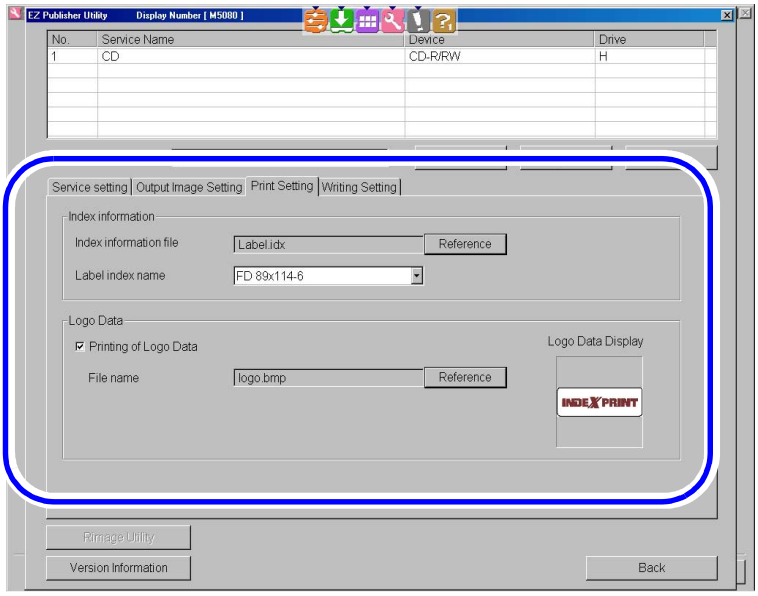


G078707

6.15.4 Each setting for output media service [Print Setting tab]

Configure the settings for creating label index prints.

Example: **Print Setting** tab



S5080-00-UM02

6.15.4.1 Index information file

The file name of the label index information file is shown.
The initial setting of the destination is **C:\NoritsuKoki\Common\Data\Index\Label.idx**.
Click **Browse** to select the file of Label Index information.
Only the file in **.idx** format can be selected.

6.15.4.2 Label index name

Select the Label Index to print.
The label index name is shown in the following order: media type, size, the number of frames printed on the label index.

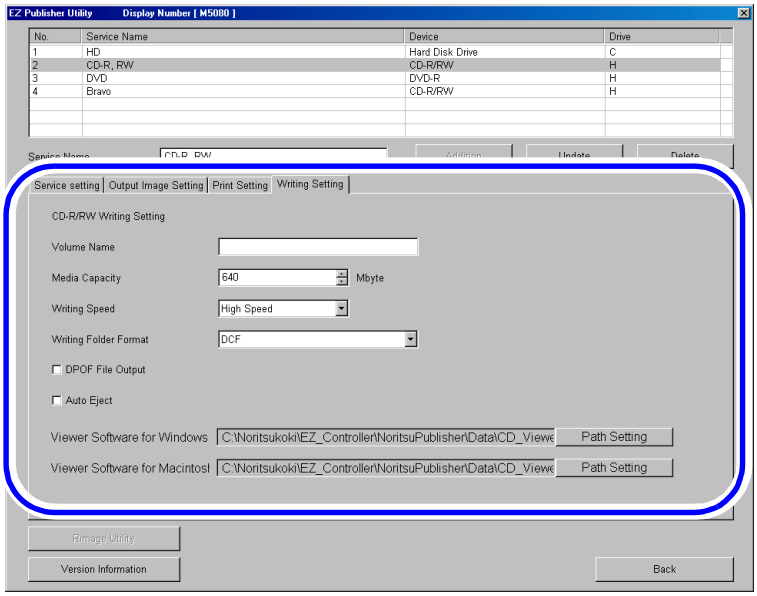
6.15.4.3 Printing of Logo Data

Select **Printing of Logo Data** to print the logo data on the label index.
Click **Reference** to set the file that is saved the logo data which you want to print.
Set the file so that the selected logo data is shown on the **Logo Data Display**.
Only the file in **Bitmap** format can be selected.

6.15.5 Each setting for output media service [Writing Setting tab]

The items shown vary depending on the **Device** setting in the **Service setting** tab and on the selection of **Media Type**.

Example: **Writing Setting** tab



S5080-00-UM03

6.15.5.1 Volume Name

Specifies the name of CD or DVD displayed on a drive name when it is inserted to a PC.
To assign the sequential number to each CD if images in one order are written to several CDs, enter ## to **Volume Name**.
When the **Volume Name** is not entered, the Vol Name is **QSS_CD** (for DVD, the Vol Name is **QSS_DVD**).

IMPORTANT

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters can be entered.

6.15.5.2 Media Capacity

Enter the capacity of the storage media to write the image data.

IMPORTANT

- In **Media Capacity**, enter the capacity of the CD itself. Do not enter here the actual capacity for saving image data.
- If using several CDs whose capacities are different, change the setting of **Media Capacity** for each CD.
- If using an optional QSS CD that supports the Deluxe Viewer, configure the **Media Capacity** to 700 Mbyte.

NOTE

- The capacity of the CD itself is entered in **Media Capacity**. Information about image data on the CD and the viewer software itself both take some capacity on the CD. Therefore, the actual capacity available for saving image data is less than the full capacity of the CD by the amounts shown below.

Viewer software conditions	Capacity Used
When using an optional QSS CD that supports Deluxe Viewer	Approx. 300 MB
When using Simple Viewer (compatible with both Windows and Macintosh)	Approx. 38 MB
When using Simple Viewer (compatible only with Windows)	Approx. 19 MB
When not using the viewer software	Approx. 15 MB

For example, when using the CD-R, which Media Capacity is configured as 640 Mbyte, with the standard viewer software on the EZ Controller (Simple Viewer compatible to both of Windows and Macintosh), the image data up to about 602 Mbyte can be written.

6.15.5.3 Writing Speed

Configure the speed for writing image data.

Selection	Explanation
High Speed	Writing speed of drive is the maximum.
Medium Speed	Data writing speed is 32x.
Low Speed	Data writing speed is 16x.

6.15.5.4 Writing Folder Format

Select the destination folder format where the image data is to be saved.

Selection	Explanation
DCF	Images are saved in DCF format.
DCF + Pictures	Images are saved in both DCF format and Pictures format.

NOTE

- DCF (Design rule for Camera File system) is a standard designed to the image file and related device.

6.15.5.5 DPOF File Output

Select whether to save DPOF files when saving image data at the same time.
DPOF file is named **AUTPRINT.MRK** and saved in the **MISC** folder.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	DPOF file is output.
☐ (Not selected)	DPOF file is not output.

6.15.5.6 Maximum write size

Displayed only when the optional Kodak Picture CD Creation Software is installed.

- For details, see **Kodak Picture CD Creation Software** Operator's Manual.

6.15.5.7 Picture CD Viewer Software Selection

Displayed only when the optional Kodak Picture CD Creation Software is installed.

- For details, see **Kodak Picture CD Creation Software** Operator's Manual.

6.15.5.8 Auto Eject

When saving data, select whether to automatically eject the drive tray after saving data is completed.

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The drive tray is automatically ejected.
☐ (Not selected)	The drive tray is not automatically ejected. In this case, an attention message is shown after saving data is completed. When closing the attention message, the drive tray is ejected.

6.15.5.9 Viewer software for Windows and for Macintosh

Specify the folder (Path Setting) in which the simple viewer software is saved.
Initial setting of path for Windows and Macintosh are as follows. If this path setting has been configured, each viewer software is saved to the commercial CD-R/RW.
If you want to use the original viewer software, change this path setting.
Installing the optional software is separately necessary for using the viewer software of Macintosh.

Path Setting of **Viewer Software for Windows** (initial setting of Path Setting)

C:\Noritsukoki\EZ_Controller\Controller\Data\CD_Viewer\Viewer01

Path Setting of **Viewer Software for Macintosh** (initial setting of Path Setting)

C:\Noritsukoki\EZ_Controller\Controller\Data\CD_Viewer\MacintoshViewer

IMPORTANT

- If the wrong folder is selected, image data is written to the commercial CD-R/RW but the Viewer Software is not written. Image in the CD cannot be viewed with the Viewer Software on the customer's computer.

NOTE

- If the path of simple viewer software is specified, the path for **Shop Data** is also specified.
  Create your original information like shop's name using the **CD Viewer Utility software**.
  - For details, see ☞6.16.1.3 Registering the shop information.

  For simple viewer software, the original information for the shop is not necessary if you do not have. The **Simple Viewer** runs on the customer's computer without displaying the information as a shop name on **Simple Viewer**.

6.15.5.10 Deluxe Viewer Software Selection

Specify the folder (Path Setting) in which the original information **Shop Data** such as a shop name displayed on the **Deluxe Viewer** is saved.
The initial setting of path for Shop Data is as following.

Path Setting for **Shop Data** (initial setting of Path Setting)

C:\Noritsukoki\EZ_Controller\Controller\Data\CD_Viewer\ViewerDX

Create your original information as a Shop Data using the **CD Viewer Utility software**.

- For details, see ☞6.16.1.3 Registering the shop information.

IMPORTANT

- The original data as a shop information is required for saving the image data to the optional QSS CD. If there is not any original data or if the folder containing the data is not selected, image data is written to the CD but the **Deluxe Viewer** does not work on customer's computer.
- The Deluxe Viewer does not work on the customer's computer either if the wrong folder is selected or if the **Shopdata** folder in the **ViewerDX** folder is selected.

6.15.5.11 Video CD Writing Setting

This item is shown if the optional DVD Writing software is installed.

- For details, see the **DVD Writing software Operator's Manual**.

6.15.5.12 DVD Writing Setting

This item is shown if the optional DVD Writing software is installed.

- For details, see the **DVD Writing software Operator's Manual**.

6.15.5.13 Destination Folder

Specify the location of the image data when the output media is HD (hard disk).
Click **Path Setting**, and set the destination folder.
The initial setting is the **Image** folder on the C drive.

6.15.5.14 Auto Media Output

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The image information file is saved to the hard disk when saving the image data to the hard disk is completed. The attention message **Data was saved to the storage media.** is not shown when saving data to the hard disk is completed.
☐ (Not selected)	The image information file is not saved to the hard disk when saving the image data to the hard disk is completed. The attention message **Data was saved to the storage media.** is shown when saving data to the hard disk is completed.

6.15.5.15 Additional Writing

Select whether to additionally write image data if there is free space on the storage media.
If this is selected (☑), image data can be additionally written to the storage media.

6.15.5.16 Output Image Filename

Select the type of file name of images to be saved.
The file name type can be selected if saving images to the hard disk or to the storage media such as the USB flash memory with which **Additional Writing** is available.

Selection

- Original file name
- Order Number + Frame Number
- Original file name + Order Number + Frame Number
- Original file name + YearMonthday(s)
- YearMonthday(s) + Original file name
- YearMonthday(s) + Order Number + Frame Number
- Order Number + Frame Number + YearMonthday(s)
- Original file name + Monthday(s)
- Monthday(s) + Original file name
- Monthday(s) + Order Number + Frame Number
- Order Number + Frame Number + Monthday(s)

NOTE

- If images are saved from films, the original file name is given to each image only for the internal process of the EZ Controller.
- The order number is a 8-digit number.
- The frame number is a 4-digit number and shows the order of process within an order. The frame number **0001** is assigned to the first image processed in the order.
- YearMonthday(s)/Monthday(s) shows the date when the image was saved.

6.16 CD Viewer Utility software

The EZ Controller can write image data into CD-R/RW with a viewer software attached. Using this viewer software, you can view the stored images easily.
Shop name can be displayed on this viewer software. If the **CD Viewer Utility software** is used, shop name and the original information etc. can be registered.
The print size and price settings for order can also be configured with this software.
There are two types of **CD Viewer Utility software**: the standard viewer software (Simple Viewer) for this system and the viewer software (Deluxe Viewer) for the optional QSS CD.

Example: For the standard viewer (Simple Viewer)

Shop logo
Shop name
ABC PHOTO
NORITSU QSS
EXIT
The price for each print size is displayed here.
TEL 012-345-6789 FAX 123-456-7890 OPEN 8AM CLOSE 7PM
Address, shop hour or other information.

G061543

Example: The Viewer Software for the optional QSS CD (Deluxe Viewer)

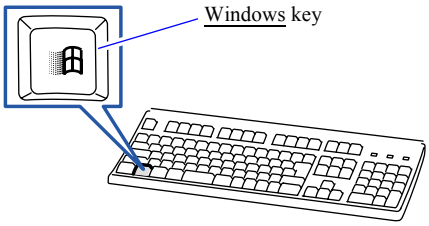
G061544

6.16.1 Starting up and terminating the CD Viewer Utility software

This section explains the startup procedures of the CD Viewer Utility software and termination procedures after inputting the shop information.

6.16.1.1 Starting up the CD Viewer Utility software

1. Press the **Windows** key on the keyboard.



G084092

Windows **Start** menu is shown.

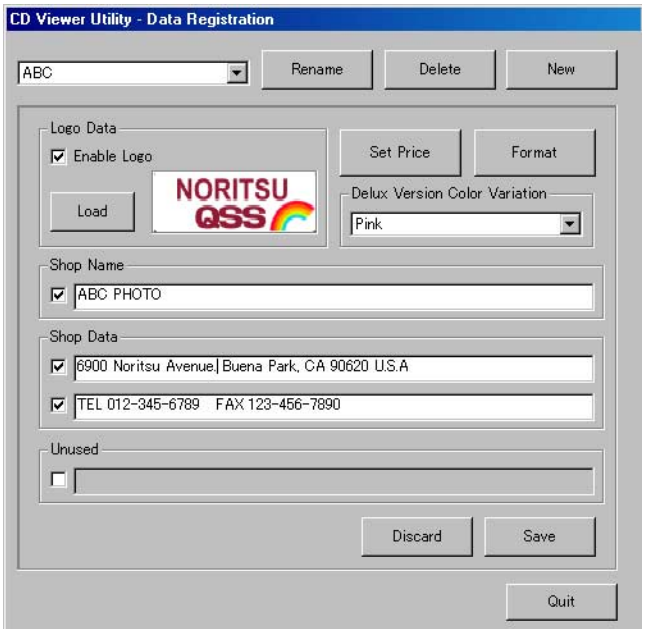
2. Start the CD Viewer Utility.

Bringing up the display

Start → All Programs (Programs) → CD Viewer Utility

The **CD Viewer Utility Data Registration** display is shown.

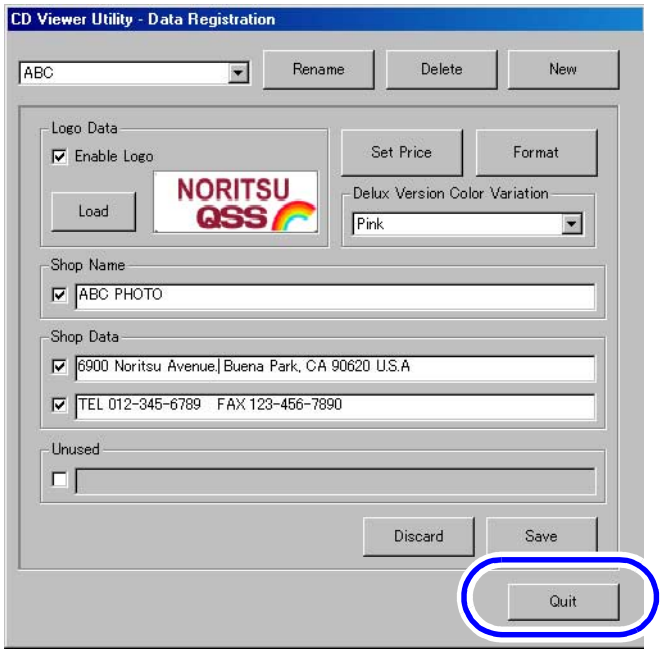
Example: **CD Viewer Utility Data Registration** display



G061546

6.16.1.2 Terminating the CD Viewer Utility software

1. Click **Quit** in the bottom-right corner of the **CD Viewer Utility Data Registration** display.



G061546

The **CD Viewer Utility Data Registration** display will now terminate.

6.16.1.3 Registering the shop information

This section explains how to register the shop information such as shop name.

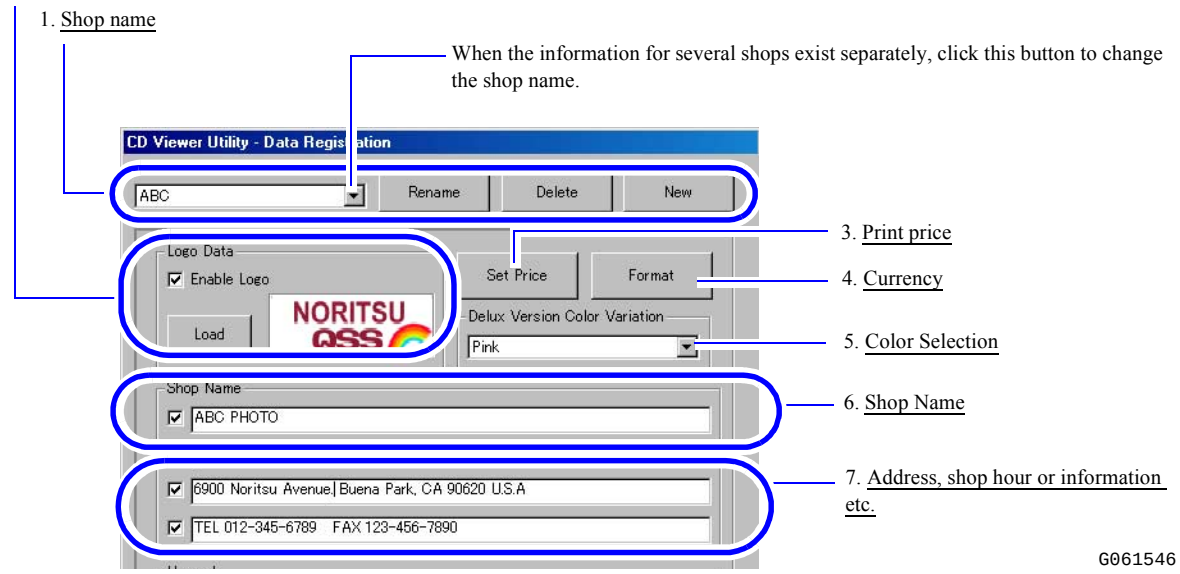
IMPORTANT

- If it is necessary to save the data of the shop information, be sure to save the data in the floppy disk or the like in advance.
  - See ☞ 6.16.1.4 About backup of the shop information.

1. Start up the **CD Viewer Utility**.
   - See ☞ 6.16.1.1 Starting up the CD Viewer Utility software.

2. Enter the shop information.

Example: **CD Viewer Utility Data Registration** display



Number	How to register	Conditions of registration
1	Click **New** and enter the shop name. When the registered name is to be changed, click **Rename**. Information for the several shops can be registered, be careful not to confuse the shop names.	Up to 30 characters can be entered.
2	Prepare the logo data with a floppy disk etc. beforehand. Click **Load** to select the logo data.	When creating the logo data, select the image size to 130 × 40 pixels and save the data with bit map (.bmp).
3	Register the print price for order from the viewer software. Click **Set Price** and enter the **Print Size**, then enter the **Unit Price**.	
4	Click **Format** and enter the currency format.	Currency sign can be entered up to ten characters.
5	**Deluxe Version Color Variation** means color variation of the viewer software enclosed in optional QSS CD. The color can be selected according to the shop logo.	
6	Enter the **Shop Name**.	Up to 30 characters can be entered.
7	Enter the shop address, shop hour or information etc.	Up to 50 characters can be entered to each box. Therefore, up to 100 characters can be entered.

NOTE

- If the checkbox is cleared (☐), the entered information will not be shown on the viewer software.

3. Click **Save**.

The shop information is saved.

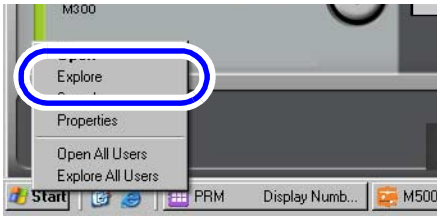
4. Click **Finish**.

The shop information data is saved to the destination below.
C:\Noritsukoki\CD_Viewer_Utility\Shopdata\Entered shop name folder

NOTE

- More than one shop names can be saved.

5. Right-click the **Start** menu, and click **Explore**.



S087561

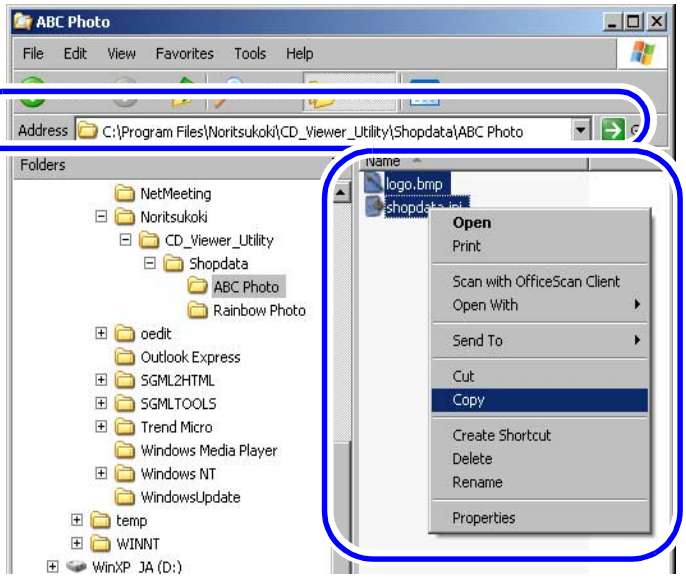
The **Start Menu** display is shown.

6. Copy the created shop information data to the specified folder.

IMPORTANT

- If the information data is not copied to the specified folder, it cannot be used.
  Therefore, copy the shop information data to the specified folder again when changing the shop name on the **CD Viewer Utility Data Registration** screen.

(1) The shop information data is copied to the destination below.
C:\Noritsukoki\CD_Viewer_Utility\Shopdata\Entered shop name folder
The following example shows copying **ABC Photo** data of two shop information.



1. Select the file in the folder with shop name.
2. Right-click and select Copy.

S088104

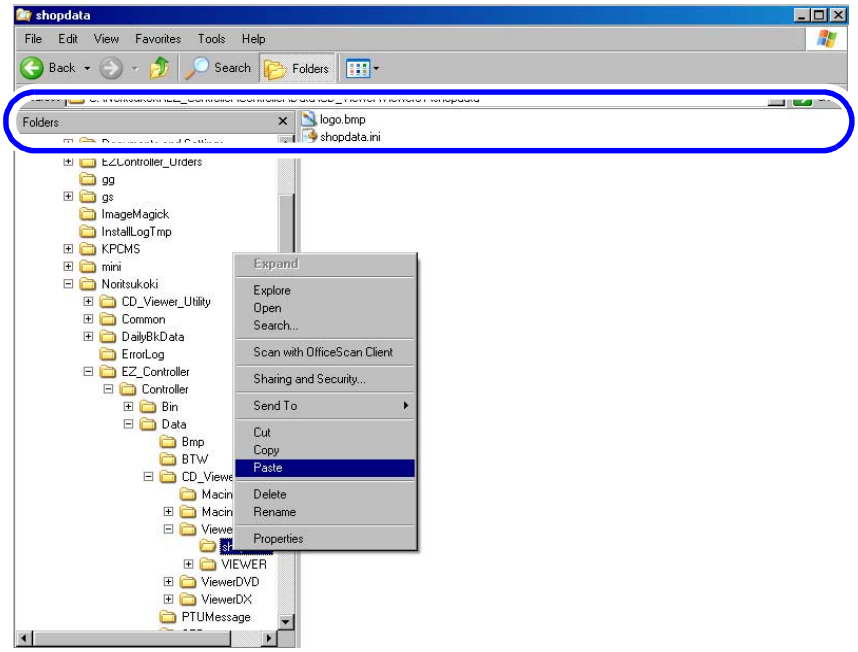
(2) Attach the copied shop information data to the specified folder.

IMPORTANT

- The folders for pasting the shop information data are different between the standard viewer software (Simple Viewer) for this system and the viewer software (Deluxe Viewer) for the optional QSS CD.

For the standard viewer (Simple Viewer)

Copy the data to C:\Noritsukoki\EZ_Controller\Controller\Data\CD_Viewer\Viewer01\Shopdata.

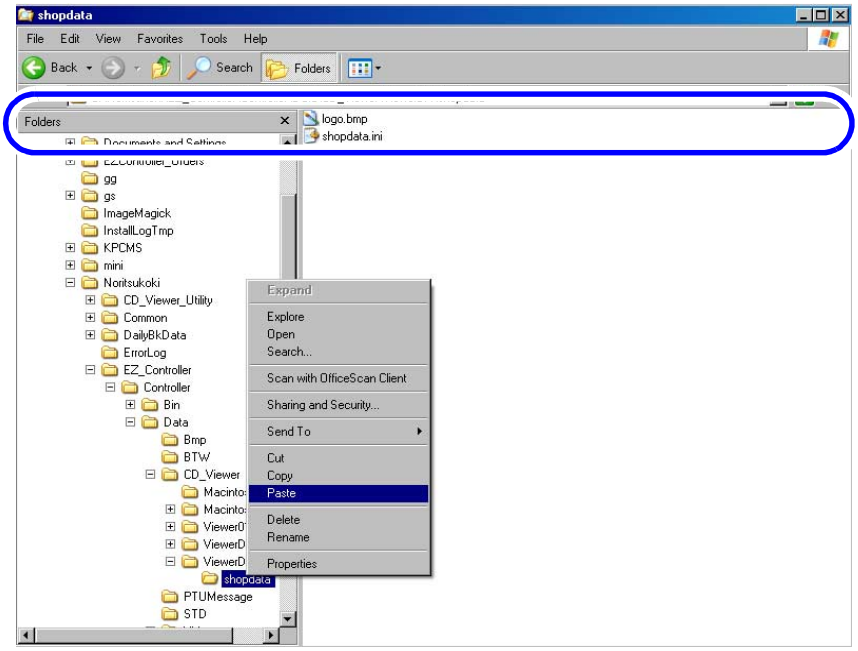


1. Select the Shopdata folder.
2. Right-click and select Paste.

S088105

For the Viewer Software for the optional QSS CD (Deluxe Viewer)

Copy the data to C:\Noritsukoki\EZ_Controller\Controller\Data\CD_Viewer\ViewerDX\Shopdata.



1. Select the Shopdata folder.
2. Right-click and select Paste.

S088106

7. Click ☒ to close **Explore**.

8. Set the EZ Controller ready for operation.

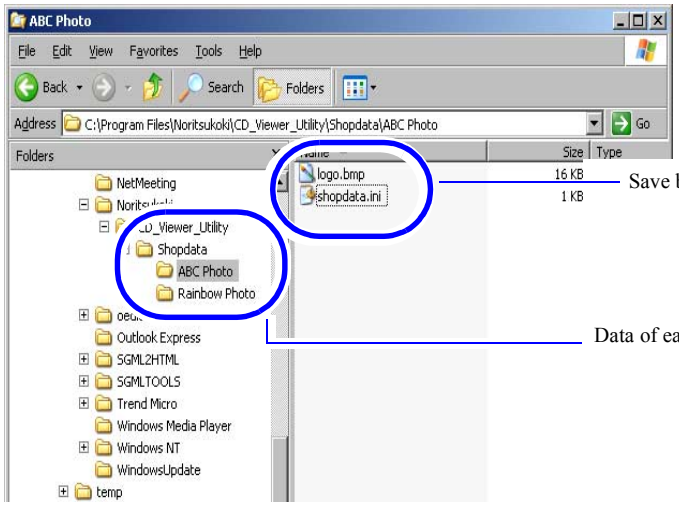
- See ☞ 6.16.1.2 Terminating the CD Viewer Utility software.

6.16.1.4 About backup of the shop information

This section explains backup of the shop information data.
Save each shop data stored in the location below to a floppy disk, etc.

C:\Noritsukoki\CD_Viewer_Utility\Shopdata\Entered shop name folder

Example: Backup data of the ABC Photo



S088107

*1. If no log is specified, logo data is not shown.

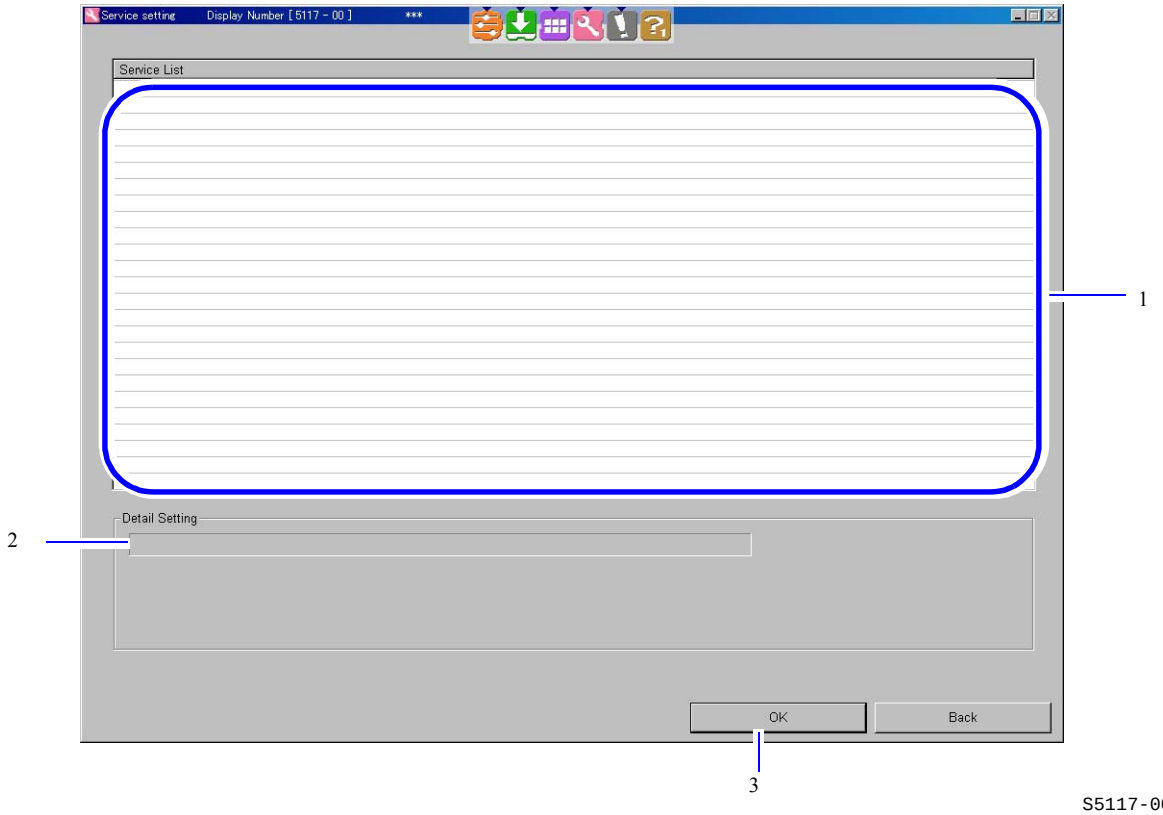
6.17 Setting service (Service setting)

Set the service for the EZ Controller.
Available services are shown.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Service setting

Example: **Service setting** display



S5117-00-UM00

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Service List	Installed services on the EZ controller are shown as a list.
2	Service Name	The service name selected at a list is shown.
3	**OK**	Register the configured service.

6.17.1 Setting the service for controller

This section explains the procedure of setting the service for controller.

1. Select the service ☑ which you use on the **Service setting** display.

NOTE

- If the **Setting** button is shown, the selected service can be set by clicking **Setting** button.

2. Click **OK**.

The service that you set is registered and you can use it.

6.18 Checking the total number of prints and images [Daily Totals]

Shows the total number of prints and the number of prints for each print channel and input media type.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

6.18.1 Checking the total number of output prints and media

6.18.1.1 Checking the total data of output prints and media

1. Access the **Daily Totals** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals

NOTE

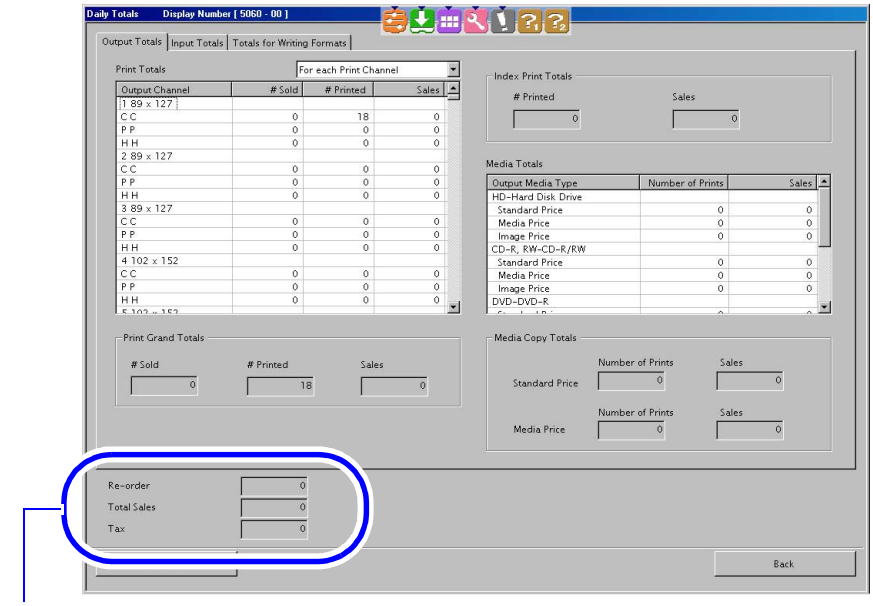
- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

To switch between **Output Totals**, **Input Totals** and **Totals for Writing Formats**[*1], click the tabs in the upper left of the display.

*1. The **Totals for Writing Formats** tab is shown only when the optional DVD Writing Software is installed, and output media services of DVD-Video or Video CD are registered.

Example: **Daily Totals** display



Shows the number of reprint orders, total sales and total tax. (Shown in all the tabs.)

S5060-00-UM00

Output Totals tab

Item	Details
Print Totals	Click ▼ to switch the display. • For each Print Channel For each channel, daily total numbers of sold prints (total number of prints in the orders for which the pricing sheet prints were printed) and processed prints (actual number of prints) are displayed. • For each Input Media Type For each input media, daily total numbers of sold prints (total number of prints in the orders for which the pricing sheet prints were printed) and processed prints (actual number of prints) are displayed.
Print Grand Totals	Total numbers of sold prints and processed prints, and total sales are displayed.
Index Print Totals	The number of processed index prints and sales are displayed.
Media Totals	For each service and storage media, the number of output media and sales are displayed.
Media Copy Totals	The number of media copy and sales are displayed.

Input Totals tab

Item	Details
Input Media Extra Charge Totals	For each input media, the number of process and sales are shown.
Input Media Extra Charge Grand Totals	Total number of processed input media and total sales are displayed.

For details about the **Totals for Writing Formats** tab, see the DVD Writing Software Operator's Manual **Changes and additions in the manual**.

Functions

If you click **Functions** in the bottom of the display, the following item can be selected. For each item, see each reference sections.

Item	Reference
Print Details	☞6.18.1.2 Checking the total numbers of sold prints and the sales
Details for Input Media Extra Charge	☞6.18.1.3 Checking the number of sold prints and sales for each input media
Detailed total number of media	☞6.18.1.4 Checking the total number of sold media to which images are saved and sales
Details for Index Print	☞6.18.1.5 Checking the number of processed index prints and sales
Media Copy Details	☞6.18.1.6 Checking the number of processed media copy and sales
Reset Daily Totals	☞6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0
Total Counter	☞6.18.2 Checking the total processed number of prints and images [Total Counter]
Total Counter 2	☞6.18.3 Checking the total number of prints and images processed up to the present [Total Counter 2]

Resetting the total data to **0**

The procedure of resetting the daily totals to **0** differs depending on the **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** setting in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

- For details, see ☞6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0.

6.18.1.2 Checking the total numbers of sold prints and the sales

Print Details

For each channel and print type, the unit price of prints, total number of prints and sales are displayed.

1. Access the **Print Details** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Print Details

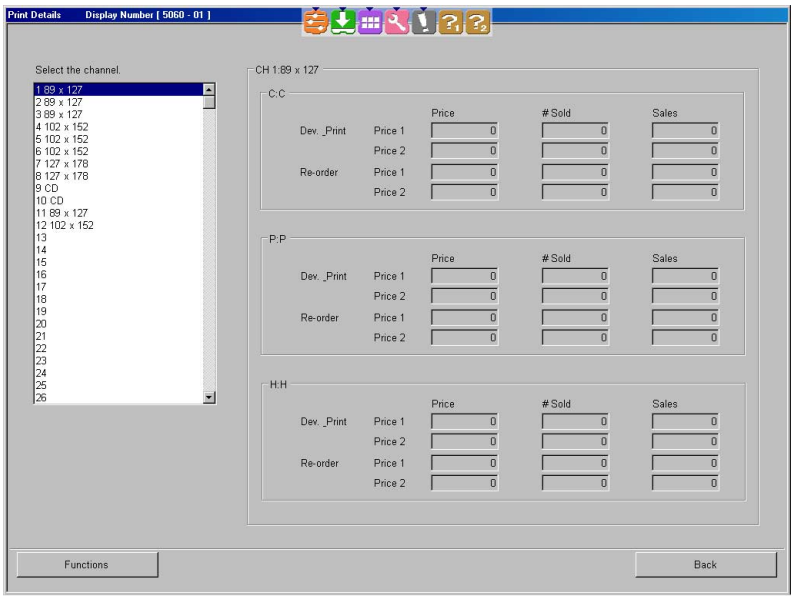
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Print Details

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

Example: **Print Details** display



S5060-01-UM00

Resetting the total data to **0**

The procedure of resetting the daily totals except for **Price** to **0** differs depending on the **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** setting in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

- For details, see ☞ 6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0.

● Exporting data displayed onscreen to file

Daily Totals Export

Allows you to use total data of prints with other application software.
The format is **CSV**.
For example, you can edit the exported **CSV file** using spreadsheet, etc. and analyze the sales or number of prints in details.

1. Click **Functions**.

2. Click **Daily Totals Export**.

Total data of prints are saved automatically. The file name is **print_totals.csv**.

Location to save the data

Total data of prints are saved in the location where the print channel data is exported.

- For details, see ☞ 4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file.

6.18.1.3 Checking the number of sold prints and sales for each input media

Details for Input Media Extra Charge

For each input media, the unit price of input media, number of sold prints and sales are displayed.

1. Access the **Details for Input Media Extra Charge** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Details for Input Media Extra Charge

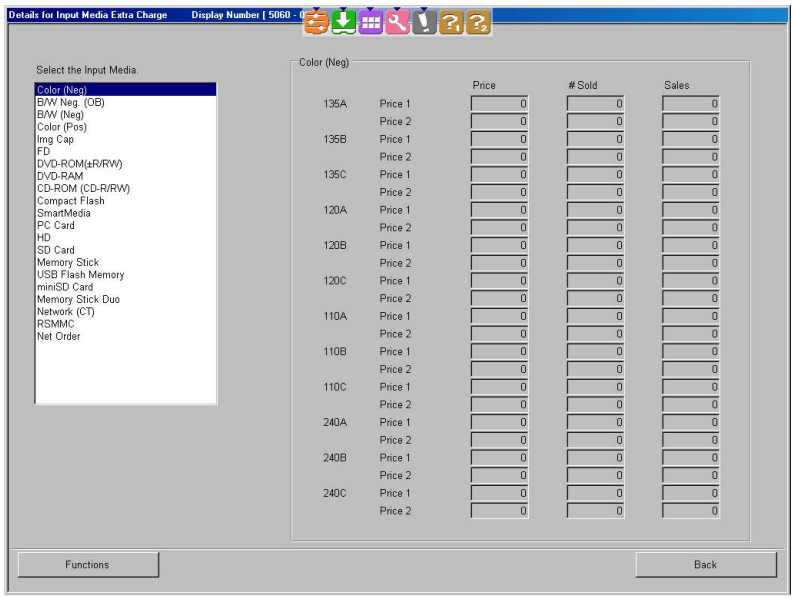
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Details for Input Media Extra Charge

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

Example: **Details for Input Media Extra Charge** display



S5060-02-UM00

Resetting the total data to **0**

The procedure of resetting the daily totals except for **Price** to **0** differs depending on the **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** setting in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

- For details, see ☞ 6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0.

- **Exporting data displayed onscreen to file**

Daily Totals Export

Allow you to use total data of input media extra charge with other application software.
For example, you can edit the exported **CSV file** using spreadsheet, etc. and analyze the sales or number of prints in details.
The format is **CSV**.

1. Click **Functions**.

2. Click **Daily Totals Export**.

Total data of input media extra charge are automatically saved. The file name is **input_totals.csv**.

Location to save the data

Total data of input media extra charge are saved in the location where the print channel data are exported.

- For details, see ☞ 4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file.

6.18.1.4 Checking the total number of sold media to which images are saved and sales

Detailed total number of media

For each storage media, the unit price of image saving, number of sold media and sales are displayed.

1. Access the **Detailed total number of media** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Detailed total number of media

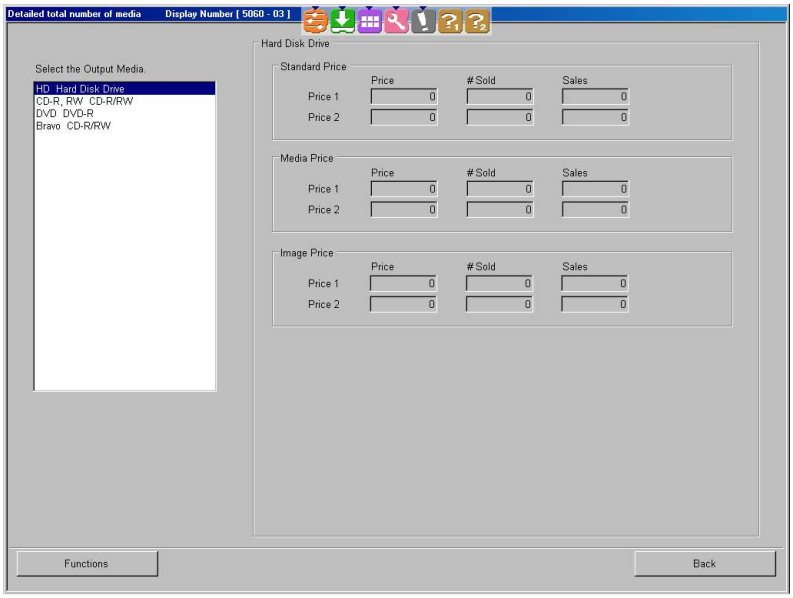
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Detailed total number of media

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

Example: **Detailed total number of media** display



S5060-03-UM00

Resetting the total data to **0**

The procedure of resetting the daily totals except for **Price** to **0** differs depending on the **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** setting in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

- For details, see ☞ 6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0.

- **Exporting data displayed onscreen to file**

Daily Totals Export

Allows you to use total data of output media with other application software.
For example, you can edit the exported **CSV file** using spreadsheet, etc. and analyze the sales or number of prints in details.
The format is **CSV**.

1. Click **Functions**.

2. Click **Daily Totals Export**.

The total data of output media is automatically saved. The file name is **mediasave_totals.csv**.

Location to save the data

The total data of output media is saved to the destination where the print channel data is exported.

- For details, see ☞ 4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file.

6.18.1.5 Checking the number of processed index prints and sales

Details for Index Print

For each print type, the unit price of index prints, number of sold prints and sales are displayed.

1. Access the **Details for Index Print** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Details for Index Print

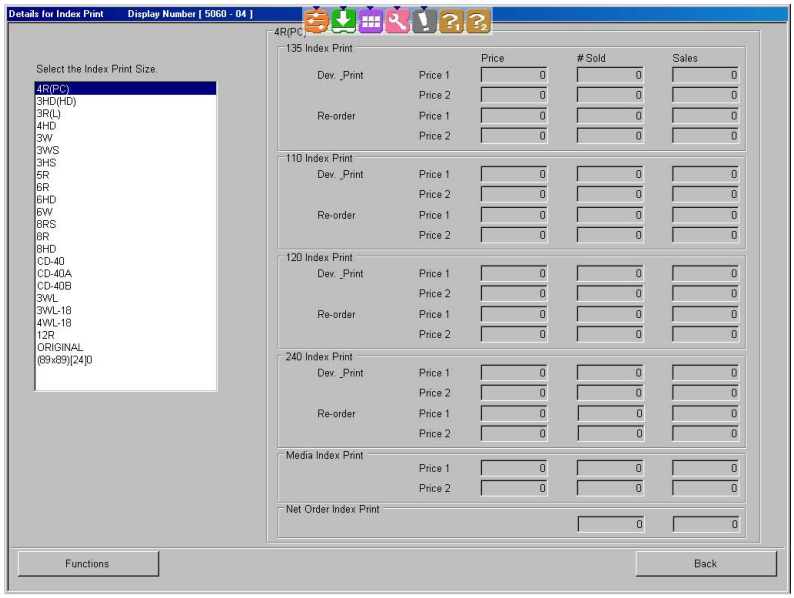
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Details for Index Print

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

Example: **Details for Index Print** display



S5060-04-UM00

Resetting the total data to **0**

The procedure of resetting the daily totals except for **Price** to **0** differs depending on the **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** setting in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

- For details, see ☞ 6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0.

- **Exporting data displayed onscreen to file**

Daily Totals Export

Allows you to use the total data of index prints with other application software.
For example, you can edit the exported **CSV file** using spreadsheet, etc. and analyze the sales or number of prints in details.
The format is **CSV**.

1. Click **Functions**.

2. Click **Daily Totals Export**.

Total data of index prints are saved automatically. The file name is **index_totals.csv**.

Location to save the data

Total data of index prints are saved in the location where the print channel data is exported.

- For details, see ☞ 4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file.

6.18.1.6 Checking the number of processed media copy and sales

Media Copy Details

For each storage media, the number of sold media and sales are displayed.

1. Access the **Media Copy Details** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Media Copy Details

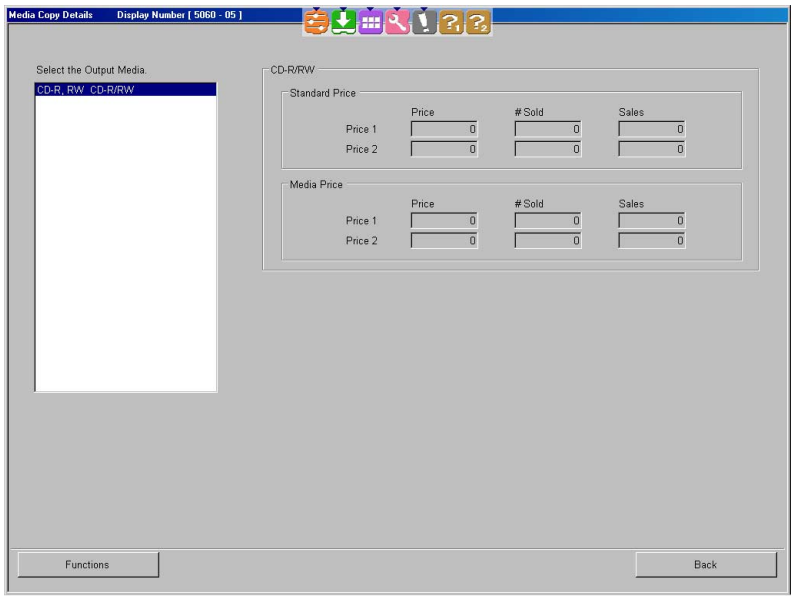
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Media Copy Details

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

Example: **Media Copy Details** display



S5060-05-UM00

Resetting the total data to **0**

The procedure of resetting the daily totals except for **Price** to **0** differs depending on the **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** setting in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

- For details, see ☞ 6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0.

- **Exporting data displayed onscreen to file**

Daily Totals Export

Allows you to use the total data of Media Copy with other application software.
For example, you can edit the exported **CSV file** using spreadsheet, etc. and analyze the sales or number of prints in details.
The format is **CSV**.

1. Click **Functions**.

2. Click **Daily Totals Export**.

Total data of Media Copy are saved automatically. The file name is **copy_totals.csv**.

Location to save the data

Total data of Media Copy is saved to the same place where the print channel data is exported.

- For details, see ☞ 4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file.

6.18.1.7 Configuring how to reset the number of prints and output, and price to 0

Select the Type of Daily Totals reset

Select the method for resetting the daily totals on the daily totals display to **0**.
Switch **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset** to **Auto** or **Manual** in the **Additional** tab on the **Operator Selections** display.

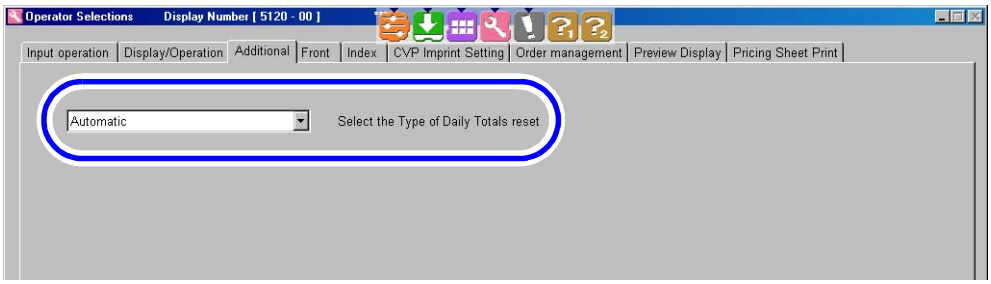
1. Access the **Operator Selections** display.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Operator Selections → On the **Operator Selections** display, click the **Additional** tab.

2. Click ▼ and select **Select the Type of Daily Totals reset**.

Example: Selecting the way of resetting daily totals



S5120-00-UM10

Item	Explanation
Manual	To delete the daily totals, click **Functions** on the **Daily Totals** display, and then click **Reset Daily Totals**.
Automatic	The daily totals will be automatically reset on the next day. You can also reset the daily totals by clicking **Reset Daily Totals**.

3. Click **OK**.

Settings are registered.

6.18.2 Checking the total processed number of prints and images [Total Counter]

Total Counter

The total number of prints and the number of prints for each Print Channel until now after making the Total Counter into zero (**0**) are displayed.

1. Access the **Total Counter** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Total Counter

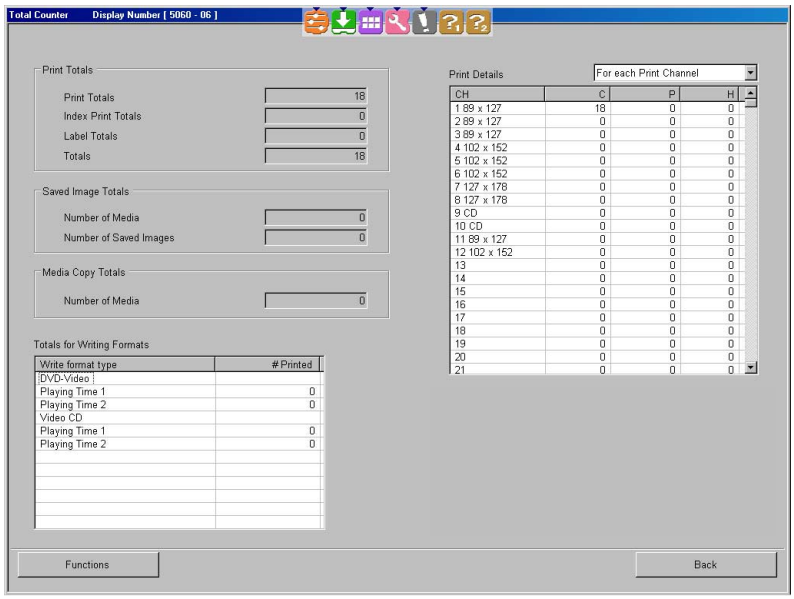
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Total Counter

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

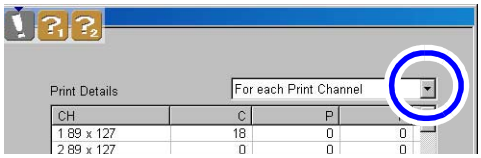
2. Check the Daily Totals.

Example: **Total Counter** display


Total Counter
Display Number [5060 - 06]
Print Totals
Print Totals 18
Index Print Totals 0
Label Totals 0
Totals 18
Saved Image Totals
Number of Media 0
Number of Saved Images 0
Media Copy Totals
Number of Media 0
Totals for Writing Formats
Write format type
Printed
DVD-Video
Playing Time 1 0
Playing Time 2 0
Video CD
Playing Time 1 0
Playing Time 2 0
Print Details
For each Print Channel
CH C P H
1 89 x 127 18 0 0
2 89 x 127 0 0 0
3 89 x 127 0 0 0
4 102 x 152 0 0 0
5 102 x 152 0 0 0
6 102 x 152 0 0 0
7 127 x 178 0 0 0
8 127 x 178 0 0 0
9 CD 0 0 0
10 CD 0 0 0
11 89 x 127 0 0 0
12 102 x 152 0 0 0
13 0 0 0
14 0 0 0
15 0 0 0
16 0 0 0
17 0 0 0
18 0 0 0
19 0 0 0
20 0 0 0
21 0 0 0
Functions
Back

S5060-06-UM00

Item	Explanation
Print Totals	• Print Totals Displays the total number of prints processed. • Index Print Totals Displays the total number of index prints. • Label Totals Displays the total number of label index. • Totals Displays the total number of prints above.
Saved Image Totals	• Number of Media Displays the total number of media used for outputting. • Number of Saved Images Displays the total number of images for outputting to the media.
Media Copy Totals	• Number of Media Displays the total number of media used in the **Media Copy** mode.

Item	Explanation
Totals for Writing Formats	Displays only when the optional DVD Writing Software is installed, and output media services of DVD-Video or Video CD are registered. • For details, see the DVD Writing Software Operator's Manual **Changes and additions in the manual**.
Print Details	Total number of prints is displayed for each channel and input media. NOTE • Allows you to select **For each Print Channel** or **For each Input Media Type** by clicking ▼. 

● Resetting the numbers to 0

1. Click **Functions** on the **Total Counter** display.

2. Click **Reset**.

The confirmation display is shown.

3. Click **Yes**.

The Daily Totals become **0**.

● Outputting the total data to the file [Daily Totals Export]

Allows you to use the total data of the total counter with other application software.
The format is **CSV**.

1. Click **Functions**.

2. Click **Daily Totals Export**.

Total data of the total counter is saved automatically. The file names are the following.

- **total_counter.csv**: Total data of **For each Print Channel**
- **total_counter_inp.csv**: Total data of **For each Input Media Type**

Location to save the data

Total data of the total counter is saved to the same place where the print channel data is exported.

- For details, see ☞ 4.4.4 Outputting the print channel data to the file.

6.18.3 Checking the total number of prints and images processed up to the present [Total Counter 2]

Total Counter 2

The accumulating total number of prints and number of prints for each print channel from installing the system are displayed.
This data cannot be cleared.

1. Access the **Total Counter 2** display.

Bringing up the display

Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Total Counter 2

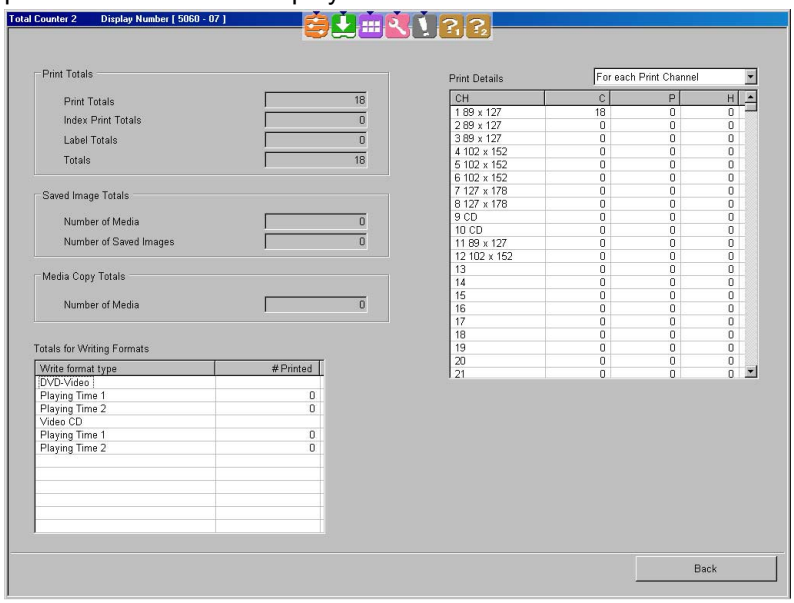
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Close Down Checks → Select **YES** on the message **Would you like to confirm the Daily Totals?**. → Process result information → Daily Totals → Functions → Total Counter 2

NOTE

- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Check the Daily Totals.

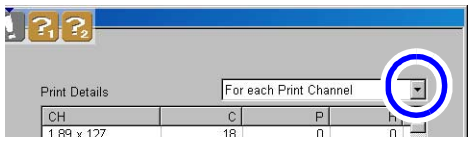
Example: **Total Counter 2** display


Total Counter 2
Display Number [5060 - 07]
Print Totals
Print Totals 18
Index Print Totals 0
Label Totals 0
Totals 18
Saved Image Totals
Number of Media 0
Number of Saved Images 0
Media Copy Totals
Number of Media 0
Totals for Writing Formats
Write format type
Printed
DVD-Video
Playing Time 1 0
Playing Time 2 0
Video CD
Playing Time 1 0
Playing Time 2 0
Print Details
For each Print Channel
CH C P H
1 89 x 127 18 0 0
2 89 x 127 0 0 0
3 89 x 127 0 0 0
4 102 x 152 0 0 0
5 102 x 152 0 0 0
6 102 x 152 0 0 0
7 127 x 178 0 0 0
8 127 x 178 0 0 0
9 CD 0 0 0
10 CD 0 0 0
11 89 x 127 0 0 0
12 102 x 152 0 0 0
13 0 0 0
14 0 0 0
15 0 0 0
16 0 0 0
17 0 0 0
18 0 0 0
19 0 0 0
20 0 0 0
21 0 0 0
Back

S5060-07-UM00

Item	Explanation
Print Totals	• Print Totals Displays the total number of prints processed. • Index Print Totals Displays the total number of index prints. • Label Totals Displays the total number of label index. • Totals Displays the total number of prints above.
Saved Image Totals	• Number of Media Displays the total number of media used for outputting. • Number of Saved Images Displays the total number of images for outputting to the media.
Media Copy Totals	• Number of Media Displays the total number of media used in the **Media Copy** mode.
Totals for Writing Formats	Displays only when the optional DVD Writing Software is installed, and output media services of DVD-Video or Video CD are registered. • For details, see the DVD Writing Software Operator's Manual **Changes and additions in the manual**.

Item	Explanation
Print Details	Total number of prints is displayed for each channel and input media. NOTE • Allows you to select **For each Print Channel** or **For each Input Media Type** by clicking ▼.



6.19 Setting the price for the Pricing Sheet Prints [Price Setting]

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Price Setting

6.19.1 Setting Price

Input each price to print on the pricing sheet print.
Following prices are available.

Type	Explanation	Reference
Print price	Price for printing	☞6.19.1.1 Setting Print Price
Input Media Extra Charge	Film development prices, and handle fee for input media such as floppy disks or CD-ROM.	☞6.19.1.2 Configuring Extra Charge setting for each input media
Output media price	Price for image saving to a storage media	☞6.19.1.3 Setting Image Saving Price
Index Print Price	Price for index printing	☞6.19.1.4 Setting Index Print Price

6.19.1.1 Setting Print Price

Print Price Setting

Select the print prices according to the print channel.

1. Access the **Print Price Setting** display.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Price Setting → Print Price Setting

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → Print Channel → Click **Setting**. → Click **Price Setting**. (Normal Operation)

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → On the **Print Menu Setting** display, click **Display Table**. → Click **Setting**. → Click **Price Setting**. (Easy Operation)

NOTE

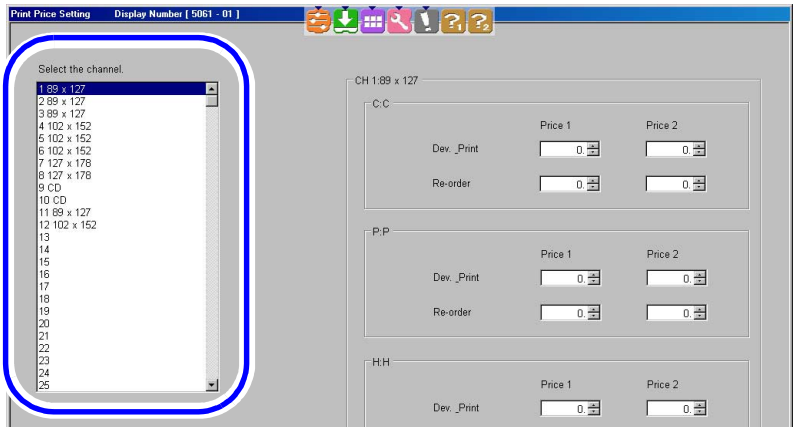
- There are two ways to access the display.

2. Select the Print Channel.

Select the channel which you want to select from the print channel list on the left side of the display, and click it.

If you access the **Print Price Setting** display by clicking **Price Setting** on the **Print Channel Setting** display, it is not necessary to select the print channel.

Example: **Print Price Setting** display



S5061-01-UM00

3. Click the print price to select.

If you click the price, the bar (cursor) appears.

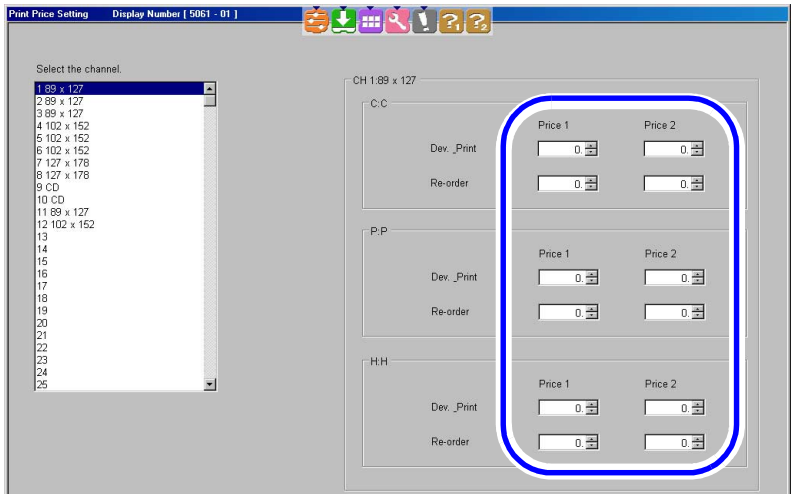
4. Enter the price.

Click ▲ or ▼.
The Print Price for each Print Type that is registered in the Print Channel can be selected.
The input range is from 0 through 9999.

NOTE

- You can also enter prices using the keyboard.

Example: **Print Price Setting** display



S5061-01-UM00

Development and printing, re-order print

The prices of pricing sheet prints can be classified depending on whether to add **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** prices (adding the input media extra charge of the film development prices) or not.
The pricing sheet is printed with **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** for **developing and printing**.
The pricing sheet is printed without **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** for **reprinting**.

Price 1 and Price 2

This classifies two types of printing prices. For example, you can select **Price 1** as the normal price and **Price 2** as the special price.
If **price 2** is unnecessary, you do not need to configure the setting. Avoid operations on **price 2** while printing the pricing sheet print.

NOTE

- Decimal point position of the price can be changed by altering the decimal point position in the **Standard Price Setting** display.
  The input range can be changed by altering the decimal point position.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting.

5. Enter necessary print prices in the same procedures.

6. Click **OK**.

The entered prices are registered.

6.19.1.2 Configuring Extra Charge setting for each input media

Input Media Extra Charge Setting

The input media extra price is as described below.

- Development price for films in developing and printing simultaneously
- Extra charge for printing the image data saved in the storage media such as floppy disks, CD-ROM, etc.

This extra price will be added for each order.

1. Access the **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** display.

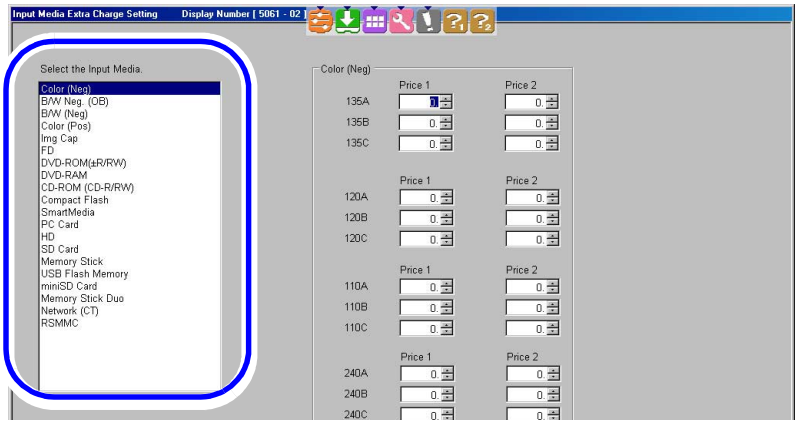
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Price Setting → Input Media Extra Charge Setting

2. Select the input media to configure.

Select the media which you want to configure from the input media list on the left side of the display, and click it.

Example: **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** display



S5061-02-UM00

3. Click the extra price to configure.

If you click the price, the bar (cursor) appears.

NOTE

- Extra prices are classified by three types, **price A**, **price B** and **price C**.

Example: 135F color negative film

Extra charge	Condition
135A	135F 12-exp. film development
135B	135F 24-exp. film development
135C	135F 36-exp. film development

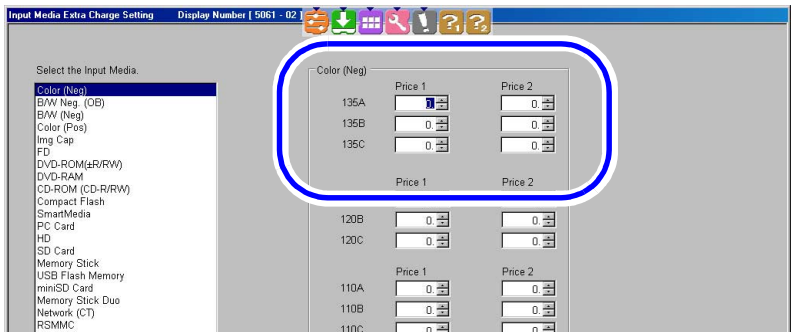
4. Enter the price.

Click ▲ or ▼.
The input range is from 0 through 9999.

NOTE

- You can also enter prices using the keyboard.

Example: **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** display



S5061-02-UM00

Price 1 and **Price 2**

This classifies two types of the input media extra charge. For example, you can select **Price 1** as the normal price and **Price 2** as the special price.
If **price 2** is unnecessary, you do not need to configure the setting. Avoid operations on **price 2** while printing the pricing sheet print.

NOTE

- Decimal point position of the price can be changed by altering the decimal point position in the **Standard Price Setting** display.
  The input range can be changed by altering the decimal point position.
  - For details, see ☞6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting.

5. Enter necessary extra charges in the same procedure.

6. Click **OK**.

The entered prices are registered.

6.19.1.3 Setting Image Saving Price

Output media price setting

You can select the price for saving data in the storage media such as floppy disks, etc.

1. Access the **Output media price setting** display.

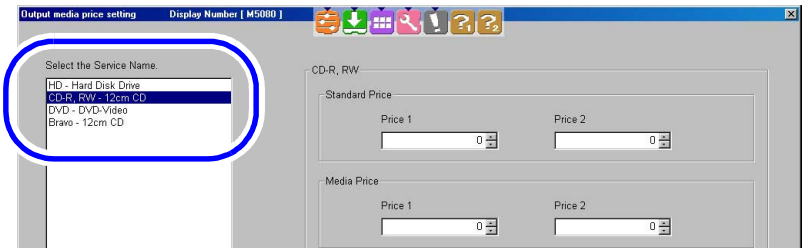
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Price Setting → Output media price setting

2. Select an output media service.

Click an output media service name which you want to configure from the list on the left side of the display. The displayed name is **service name–device or media type**.

Example: **Output media price setting** display



S5080-00-UM10

3. Click the price to select.

If you click the price, the bar (cursor) appears.

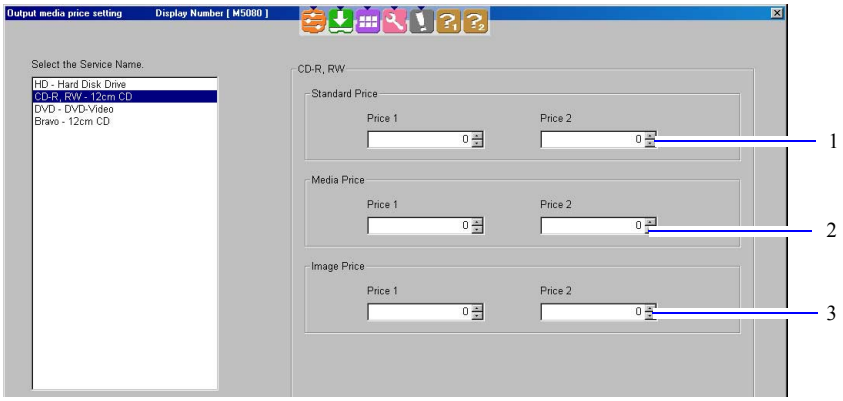
4. Enter the price.

Click ▲ or ▼.
The input range is from 0 through 9999.

NOTE

- You can also enter prices using the keyboard.

Example: **Output media price setting** display



S5080-00-UM10

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Standard Price	Price charged regardless of number of images or media
2	Media Price	Price for one piece of the media.
3	Image Price	Price for one piece of the image

Price 1 and Price 2

This classifies two types of image saving prices. For example, you can select **Price 1** as the normal price and **Price 2** as the special price.
If **price 2** is unnecessary, you do not need to configure the setting. Avoid operations on **price 2** while printing the pricing sheet print.

NOTE

- Decimal point position of the price can be changed by altering the decimal point position in the **Standard Price Setting** display.
  The input range can be changed by altering the decimal point position.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting.

5. Enter prices for other services with the same procedure, if necessary.

6. Click **OK**.

The entered prices are registered.

6.19.1.4 Setting Index Print Price

Index Print Price Setting

You can select index print prices according to print types.

1. Access the **Index Print Price Setting** display.

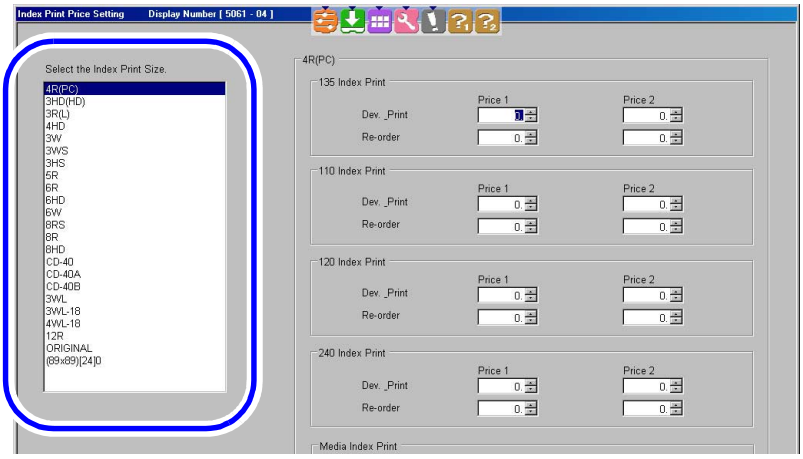
Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Price Setting → Index Print Price Setting

2. Select the Print Type.

Click the print type from the list on the left side of the display.

Example: **Index Print Price Setting** display



S5061-04-UM00

3. Click the price to select.

If you click the price, the bar (cursor) appears.

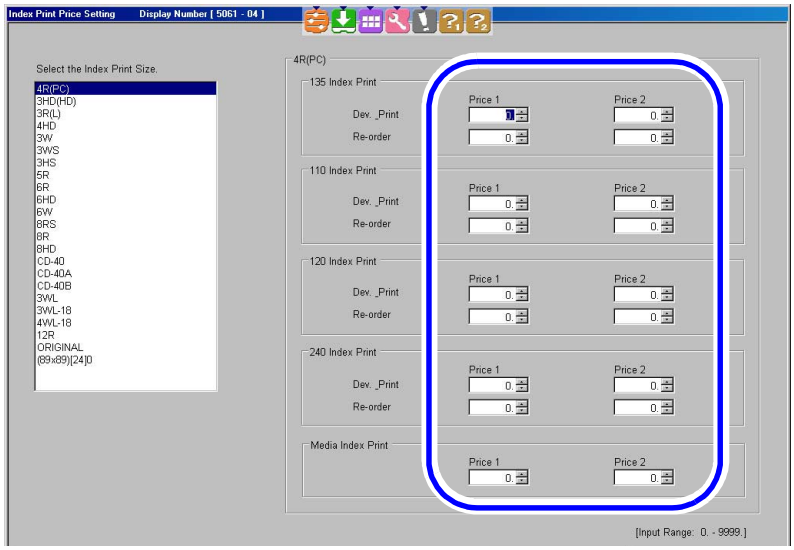
4. Enter the price.

Click ▲ or ▼.
The input range is from 0 through 9999.

NOTE

- You can also enter prices using the keyboard.

Example: **Index Print Price Setting** display



S5061-04-UM00

Development and printing, re-order print

The prices of the pricing sheet print can be classified depending on whether to add **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** prices (adding the film development prices) or not.
The pricing sheet is printed with **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** for **developing and printing**.
The pricing sheet is printed without **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** for **reprinting**.

Price 1 and **Price 2**

This classifies two types of index printing prices. For example, you can select **Price 1** as the normal price and **Price 2** as the special price.
If **price 2** is unnecessary, you do not need to configure the setting. Avoid operations on **price 2** while printing the pricing sheet print.

NOTE

- Decimal point position of the price can be changed by altering the decimal point position in the **Standard Price Setting** display.
  The input range can be changed by altering the decimal point position.
  - For details, see ☞ 6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting.

5. Enter necessary index print prices in the same procedures.

6. Click **OK**.

The entered prices are registered.

6.19.1.5 Changing the Standard Price Setting

Standard Price Setting

You can select the basic setting such as the tax rate, the decimal point position, etc.

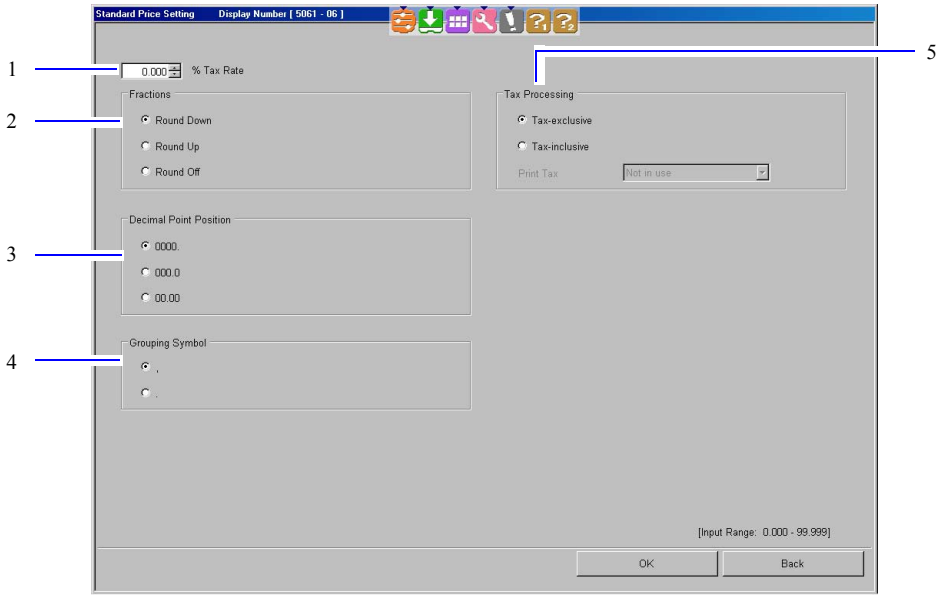
1. Access the **Standard Price Setting** display.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Price Setting → Standard Price Setting

2. Configure each setting.

Example: **Standard Price Setting** display



S5061-06-UM00

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Tax Rate	Enter the tax rate. Click ▲ or ▼ to select. If you select it, the tax is automatically added to the total price .
2	Fractions	Select how calculate fractions. Click ○ (radio button) of the item to be selected.
3	Decimal Point Position	Select the decimal point position for prices. Click ○ (radio button) of the item to be selected.
4	Grouping Symbol	Select the symbol which will be into the price, dividing it each 3 digits. Click ○ (radio button) of the item to be selected.
6	Tax Processing	Click ○ (radio button) and select which type of price to print, one is for both prices including and excluding tax, and the other is for only price including tax. • Tax-exclusive Use this to print both prices including tax and excluding tax. Select this if the unit price*1 excluding tax is configured. • Tax-inclusive Use this to print only the price including tax. Select this if the unit price*1 including tax is configured. Used Prints price including tax, tax rate and tax price. None Prints only price including tax.

*1. The unit price is the price configured on the **Print Price Setting** display, **Input Media Extra Charge Setting** display, **Index Print Price Setting** display and the **Output media price setting** display.

3. Click **OK**.

The settings are registered.

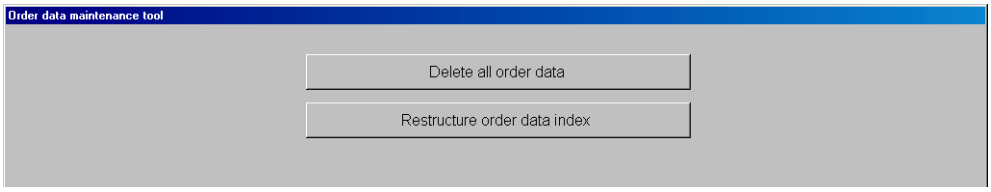
6.20 Maintaining order data [Order data maintenance tool]

IMPORTANT

- If the error message **No.15006 An abnormality occurred in the database.** is shown, use this function following instructions given by your technical representative.
  Normally, this is not used. Only use this function when instructed by your technical representative.

Bringing up the display

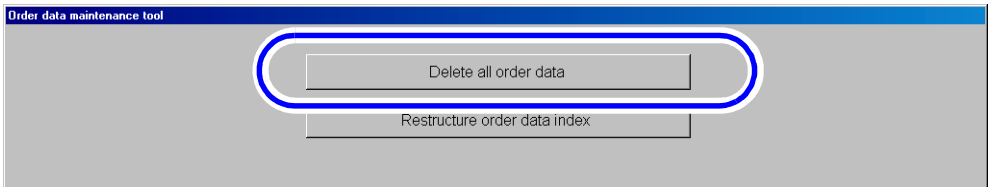
Click **F** on **Controller Main Display**. → Tool → Order data maintenance tool



S091220

● Deleting all order data

1. Click **Delete all order data**.



S091220

A message is shown for confirmation.

2. Click **OK** when the confirmation message is shown.

Deletion of order data starts. When it is complete, **Completed** is shown.

3. Click **OK** when **Completed** is shown.

4. Click **End**.

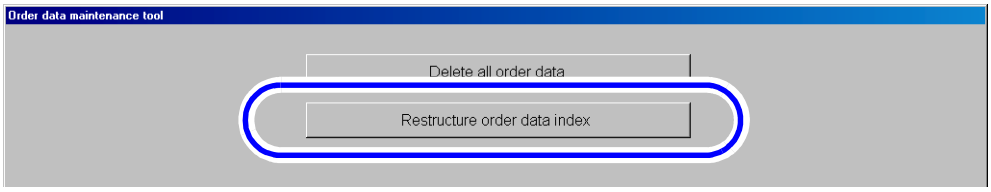
The display returns to the **Tool** display.
All order data was deleted. Restart EZ Controller. is shown.

5. Restart the EZ Controller.

This completes deleting all order data.

● Restructuring order data index

1. Click **Restructure order data index**.



S091220

Restructuring of order data index starts. When it is completed, **Completed** is shown.

2. Click **OK** when **Completed** is shown.

3. Click **End**.

The display returns to the **Tool** display.
This completes restructuring order data index.

This page is intentionally blank.

7

7. Configuring settings of devices connected to the EZ Controller

This section explains settings for connecting scanners, printers and network terminals (external reception terminal) to the EZ Controller.

7.1 Configuring scanner settings

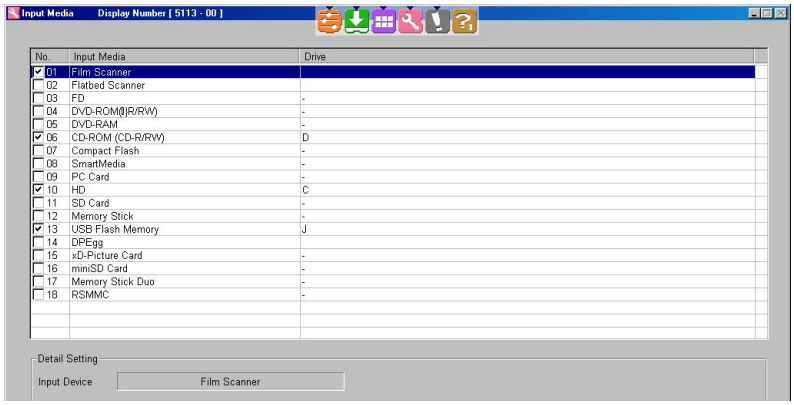
This section explains how to configure the settings of the scanner connected to EZ Controller.

1. Access the **Input Media** display.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Input Media

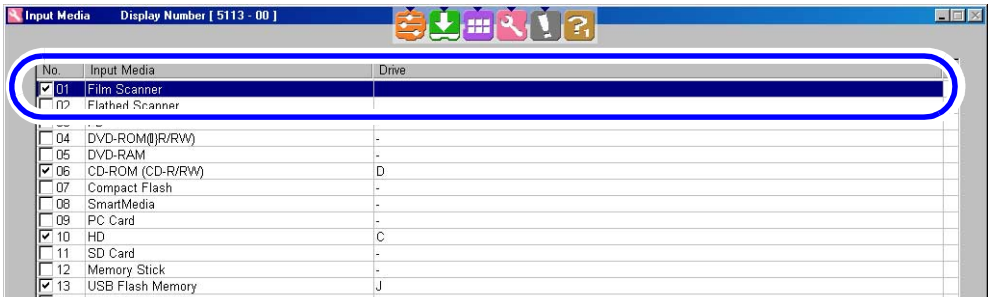
Example: **Input Media** display



S5113-00-UM00

2. Select the **Film Scanner** check box.

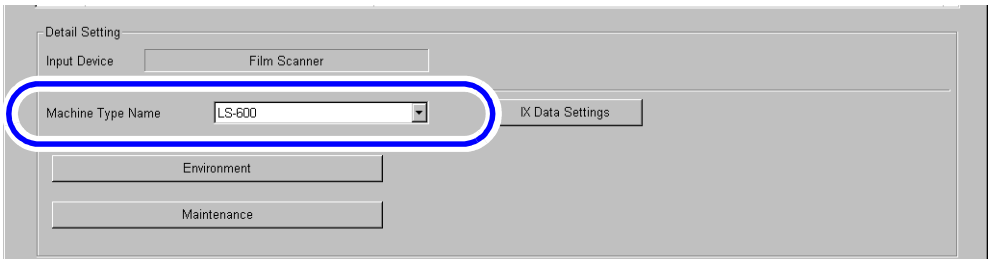
Example: **Input Media** display



S5113-00-UM00

The **Environment** and **Maintenance** buttons are shown.

3. Click ▼ of **Machine Type Name** to select the model of the connected scanner.



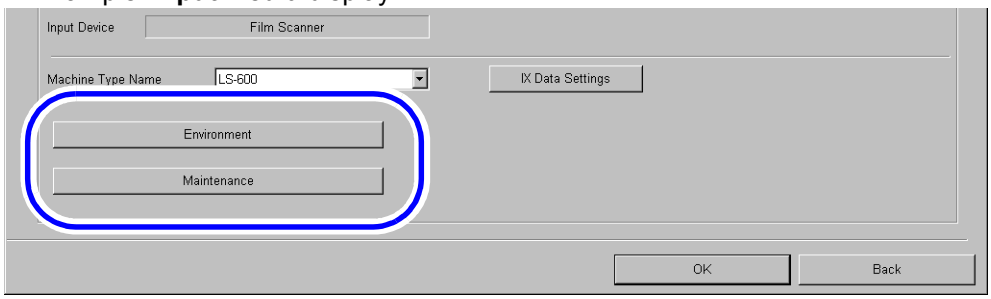
S5113-00-UM00

4. Click **Environment** or **Maintenance**.

Environment display of the connected scanner is shown by clicking **Environment**.
Menu Display of the connected scanner is shown by clicking **Maintenance**.

- For the settings, see the Scanner Operator's Manual.

Example: **Input Media** display



S5113-00-UM00

5. After configuring the settings, click **OK**.

This completes configuring scanner settings.

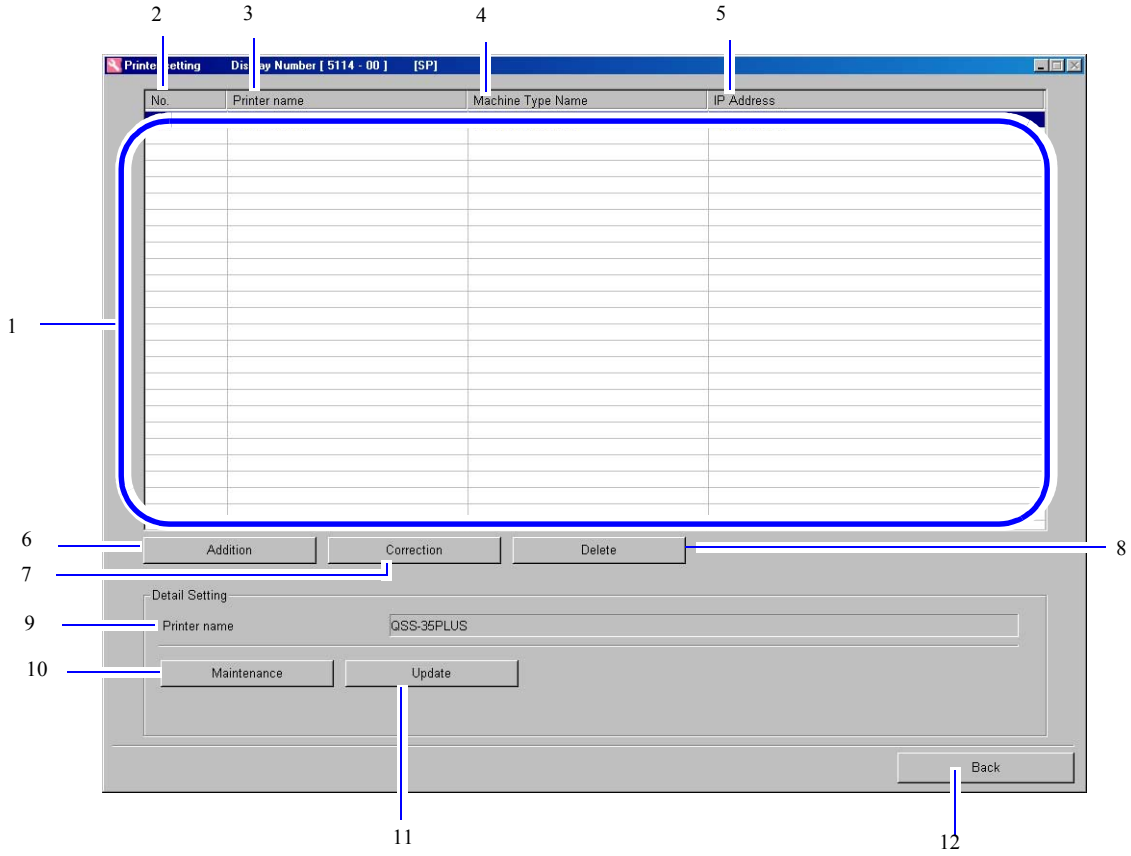
7.2 Configuring printer settings [Printer setting]

You can add printers connected to the EZ Controller or change settings of connected printers.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Printer setting

Example: **Printer setting** display



S5114-00-UM00

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Printer list	Shows printer information that has been configured in black. When the printer is off and cannot detect the connection, the printer is shown in gray even if the printer information has been set.
2	Printer number	Shows the identification number of the printer.
3	Printer name	Shows the printer name. The printer name can be changed.
4	Machine Type Name	Shows the model name of the printer. Machine Type Name cannot be changed.
5	IP Address	Shows the IP address of the printer. IP Address cannot be changed.
6	**Addition** button	Click this button to register a new printer. Accesses the **Additional printer selection** display by clicking this button. • For details, see ☞7.2.1 Registering an additional printer.
7	**Correction** button	Click this button to change settings of registered printers. Accesses the **Printer registration** display by clicking this button. • For details, see ☞7.2.2 Registering information of connected printers.
8	**Delete** button	Click this button to delete a registered printer. • For details, see ☞7.2.3 Unregistering connected printers.

No.	Item	Explanation
9	Printer name	Shows the currently-selected printer name.
10	**Maintenance** button	Click this button to configure settings or perform maintenance of a registered printer. If settings or maintenance is unavailable, this button is shown in gray. • For details, see ☞7.2.4 Accessing the display to perform maintenance and configure detail settings of the connected printer.
11	**Update** button	Click this button to update the selected printer information after changing the setting of the printer which has been set.
12	**Back** button	Close the **Printer setting** display. **IMPORTANT** • When clicking this button after registering the printer newly or deleting the printer, the attention is shown and EZ Controller is restarted.

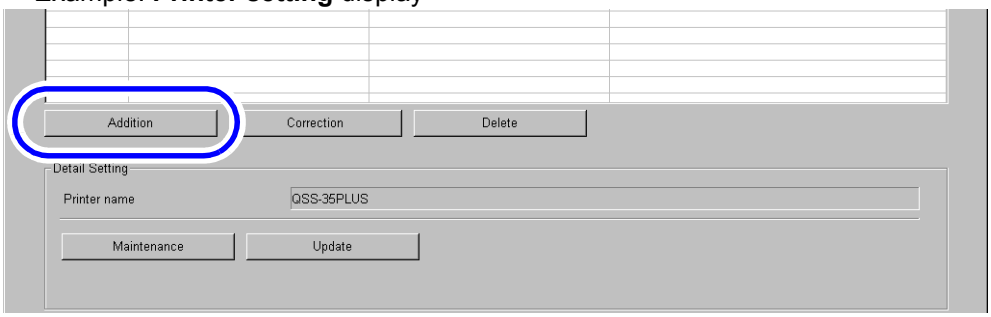
7.2.1 Registering an additional printer

This section explains the procedure of adding a printer connected to the EZ Controller.

1. Click **Addition** on the **Printer setting** display.

Printer that can be added are searched.

Example: **Printer setting** display

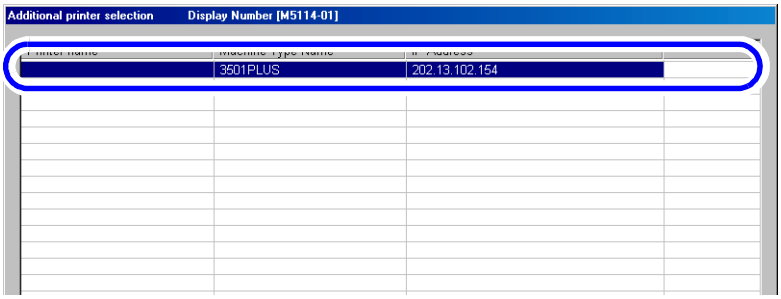


S5114-00-UM00

After the search finishes, the list of the printers that can be added is shown on the **Additional printer selection** display. The already-connected printers are not shown.

2. Select the printer to add on the **Additional printer selection** display.

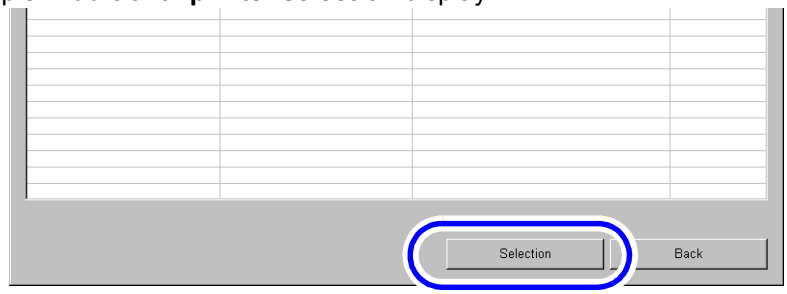
Example: **Additional printer selection** display



S5114-01-UM00

3. Click **Selection**.

Example: **Additional printer selection** display



S5114-01-UM00

The **Printer registration** display is shown.

4. Register the information of the added printer on the **Printer registration** display.

- For details about how to register the printer information, see ☞ 7.2.2.2 Registering information of the printer.

IMPORTANT

- When clicking **Back** on the **Printer setting** display after adding the printer newly, the attention is shown and EZ Controller is restarted.

This completes adding the printer newly.

7.2.2 Registering information of connected printers

This section explains the procedure of registering information of printers connected to the EZ Controller.

IMPORTANT

- Resetting the print channel is necessary when changing the **Printer name**, **Group name** or **Main printer** of the printer for output in the print channel. (Print channels requiring reconfiguration are shown in gray.)
- If a printer supporting high resolution (640 dpi or more) is newly registered in a group to which an Edit print channel is specified, reconfiguring the print channel is required. (Print channels requiring reconfiguration are shown in gray.)

7.2.2.1 Accessing the Printer registration display

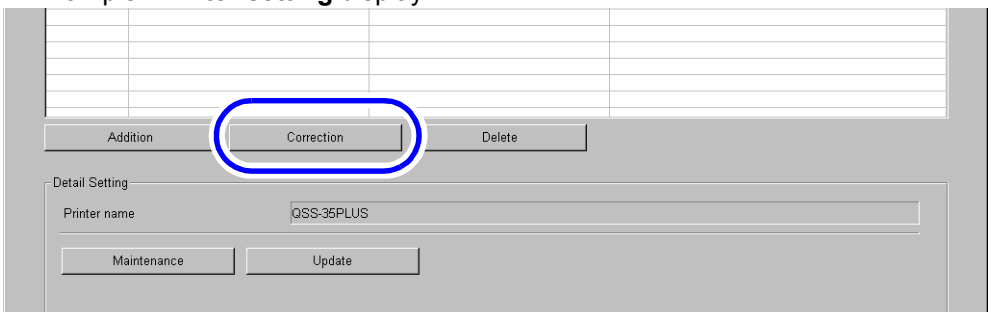
1. Select the printer to register its printer information on the **Printer setting** display.

Example: **Printer setting** display

S5114-00-UM00

2. Click **Correction**.

Example: **Printer setting** display



S5114-00-UM00

The **Printer registration** display is shown.

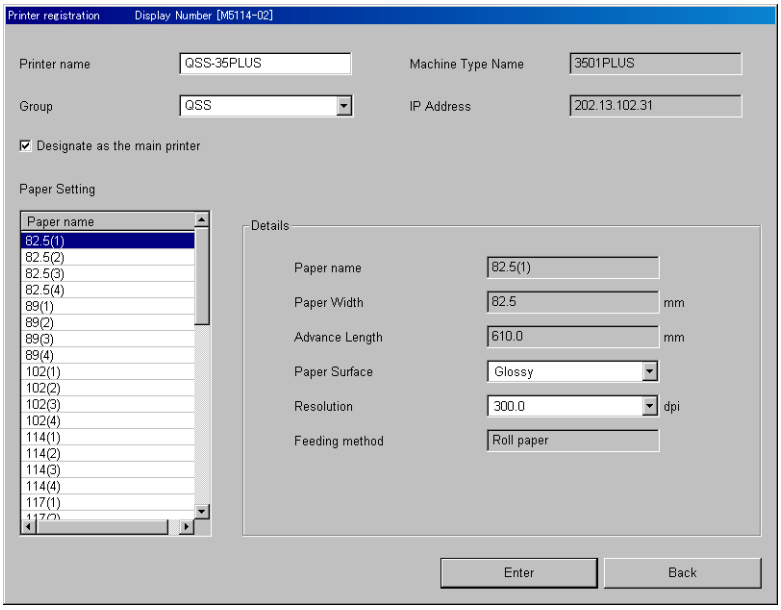
NOTE

- When **Selection** on the **Additional printer selection** display is clicked to add the printer connected to the EZ Controller, the **Printer registration** display is also shown.

7.2.2.2 Registering information of the printer

Register the **Printer name**, **Group** and paper to use of the printer connected to the EZ Controller.
Items that are shown in gray cannot be changed.

Example: **Printer registration** display



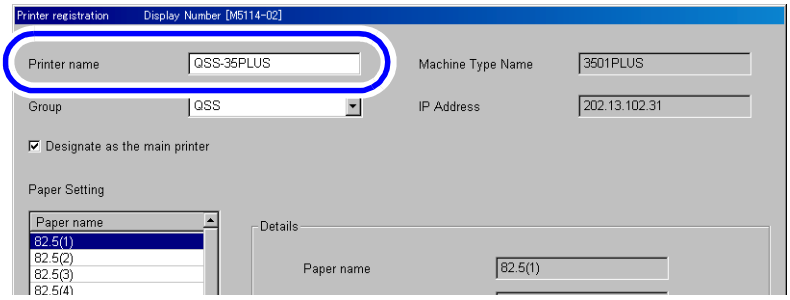
S5114-02-UM00

1. Enter the **Printer name**.

Up to 12 one-byte characters (or 6 two-byte characters) can be entered.
The name which has been already registered in the group cannot be registered.

- For details about the Group, see Step 2.

Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

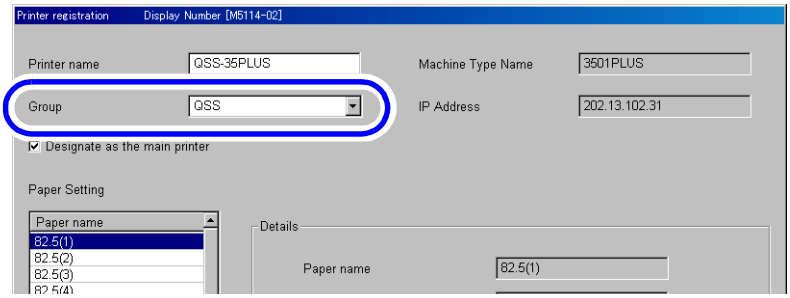
2. Enter the **Group** name to which the printer belongs.

Up to 12 one-byte characters (or 6 two-byte characters) can be entered.
The name same as the **Printer name** cannot be registered.
When you register the printer to the **Group** which has already been registered, click ▼ and select the group.

NOTE

- Register the group so that prints can be output using printers in the same group. The printers to use can be selected on the **Print Channel Setting** display.
  - For details, see ☞4.3.2 Paper settings.

Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

3. To specify the printer as the main printer, select **Designate as the main printer** (☑).

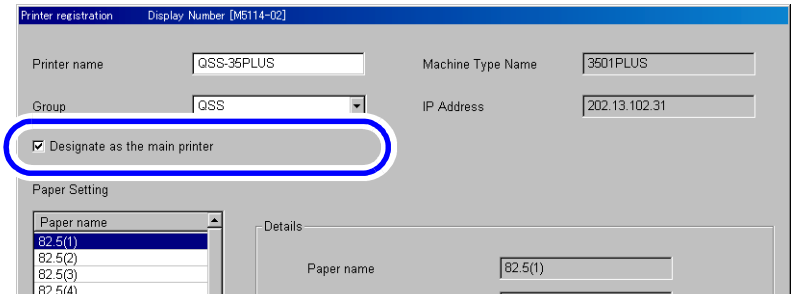
Various settings or correction values*1 of the main printer are applied to the printers in the group.

*1. White Border Width Setting or resolution to save image etc.

IMPORTANT

- The main printer is only one printer in a group.
- A main printer is required in one group.
- If another printer is set as a main printer in the same group, click **Register** in Step 5 to change the main printer.

Example: **Printer registration** display

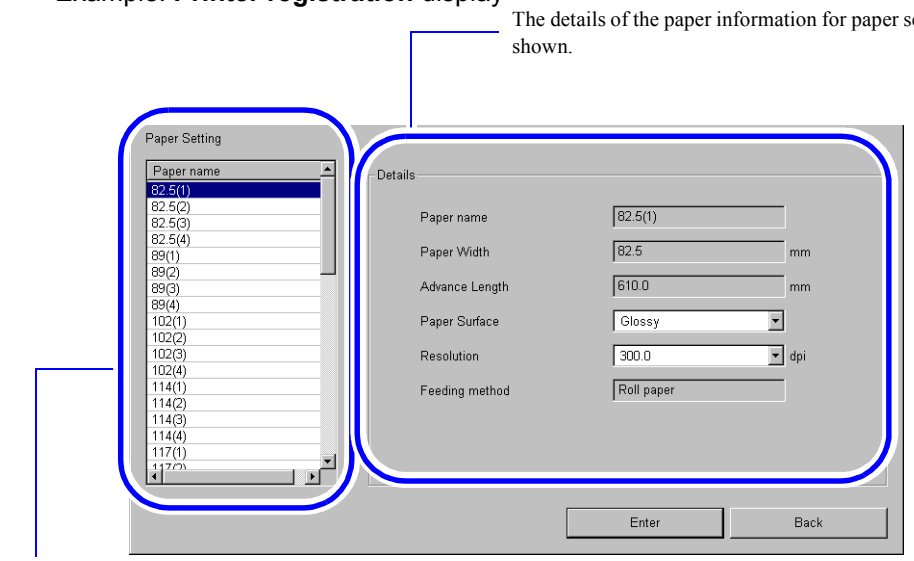


S5114-02-UM00

4. Configure the details of the paper to be used for the printer.

Setting items other than the item explained here cannot be changed.

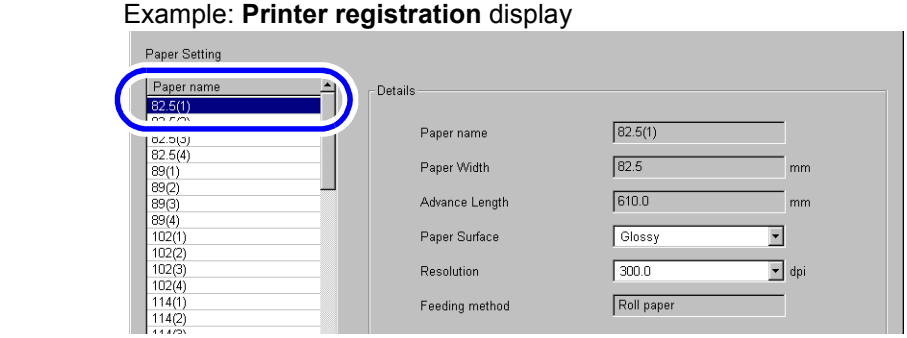
Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

(1) Select the **Paper name** of the paper to register the information.

Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

The details of the selected paper are shown.

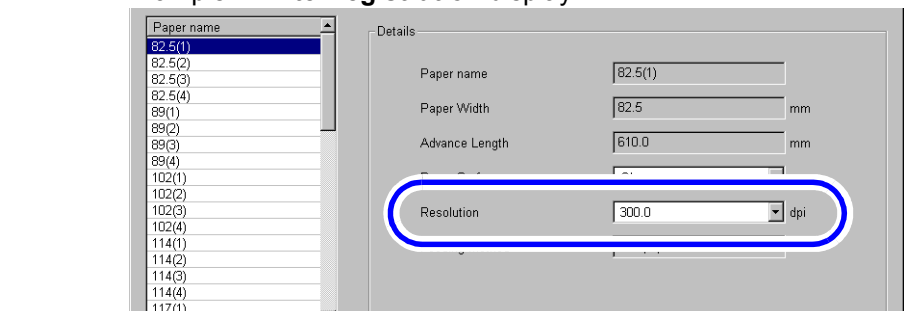
(2) Register **Resolution** used for the selected paper.

Click ▼ to select.

The type of **Resolution** may be only one depending on the type of printer.

If **Resolution** of a printer to which an Edit print channel is specified is set to a high resolution (640 dpi or more), reconfiguring the print channel is required. (Print channels requiring reconfiguration are shown in gray.)

Example: **Printer registration** display

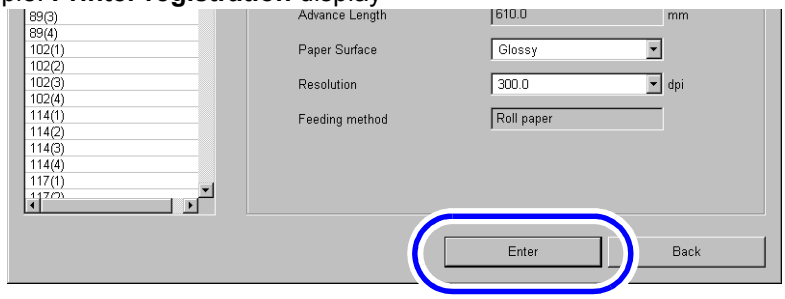


S5114-02-UM00

5. Click **Enter**.

The settings will be registered, and the **Printer setting** screen is shown.

Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

This completes registering printer information.

7.2.3 Unregistering connected printers

This section explains the procedure of deleting the registered printer connected to the EZ Controller.

IMPORTANT

- Resetting the print channel is necessary when deleting the printer for output in the print channel.

1. When the printer which you want to delete is the main printer, specify other printer to the main printer.

This operation is not necessary when only one printer is registered in a group.

IMPORTANT

- A main printer is required in one group. When you delete the printer which is specified to the main printer, change the main printer to other printer by the following procedure.

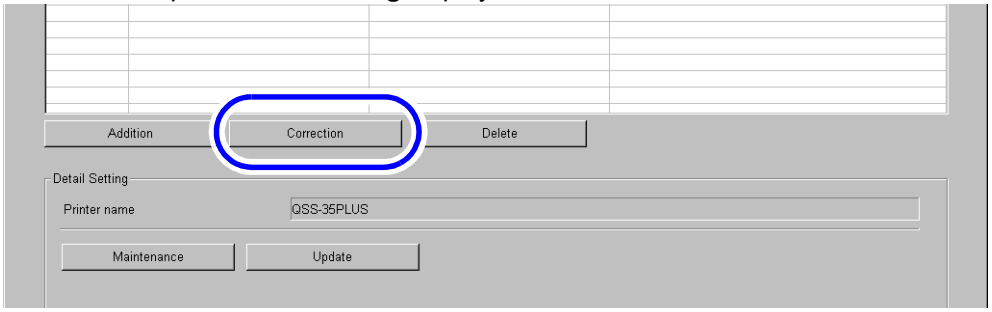
(1) Select the printer to specify the main printer on the **Printer setting** display.

Example: **Printer setting** display

S5114-00-UM00

(2) Click **Correction**.

Example: **Printer setting** display

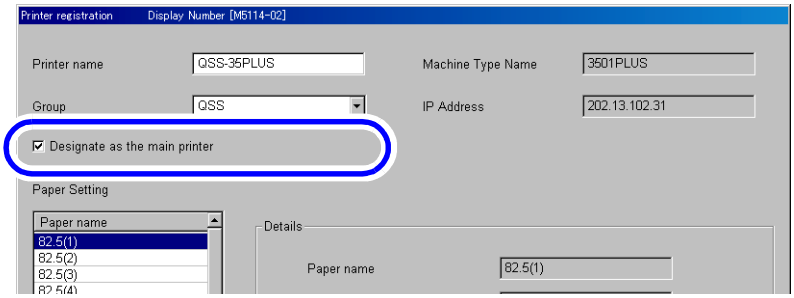


S5114-00-UM00

The **Printer registration** display is shown.

(3) Select (☑) **Designate as the main printer**.

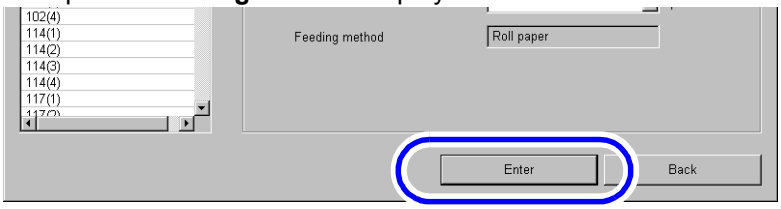
Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

(4) Click **Enter**.

Example: **Printer registration** display



S5114-02-UM00

An attention message **The main printer has been designated for this group. Would you like to change the main printer?** is shown.

(5) Click **YES** on the **Attention** display.
The main printer is changed.

(6) Click **Cancel**.
The display returns to the **Printer setting** display.

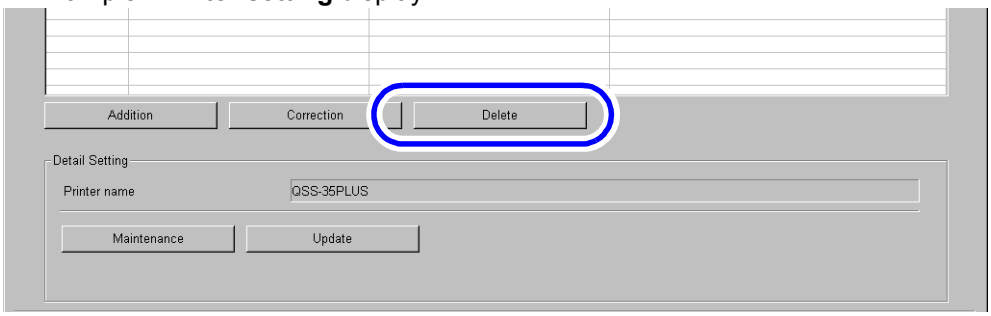
2. Select the printer that you want to delete on the **Printer setting** display.

Example: **Printer setting** display

S5114-00-UM00

3. Click **Delete**.

Example: **Printer setting** display



S5114-00-UM00

When the confirmation message is shown, click **Yes**. Then, the selected printer is unregistered.

IMPORTANT

- When clicking **Back** on the **Printer setting** display after deleting the printer, the attention is shown and EZ Controller is restarted.

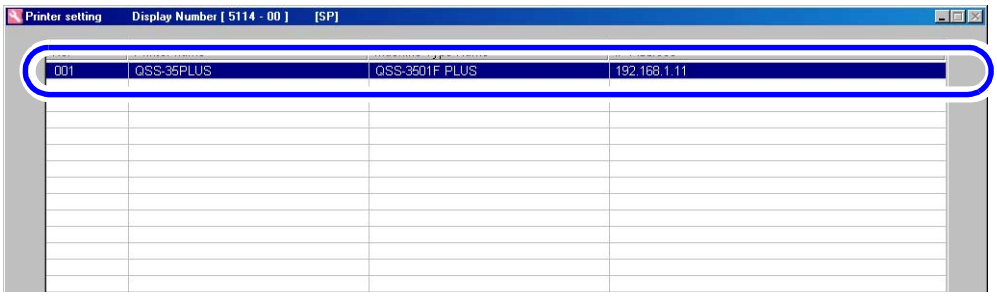
This completes deleting the registered printer connected to the controller.

7.2.4 Accessing the display to perform maintenance and configure detail settings of the connected printer

This section explains how to display the maintenance and detail setting screen for the printer connected to the controller. Depending on the printer type, the maintenance and detail setting display cannot be accessed from the **Printer setting** display.

1. Select the printer on which you want to perform maintenance on the **Printer setting** display.

Example: **Printer setting** display

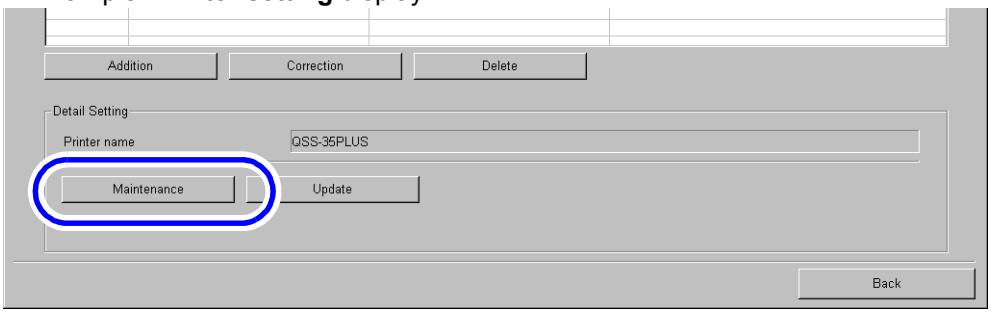


S5114-00-UM00

2. Click **Maintenance**.

If the button is shown in gray, the maintenance and detail setting display cannot be accessed from the **Printer setting** display.

Example: **Printer setting** display



S5114-00-UM00

The maintenance display of the printer is shown.

- For details about the printer maintenance, see **Operator's Manual** for the printer.

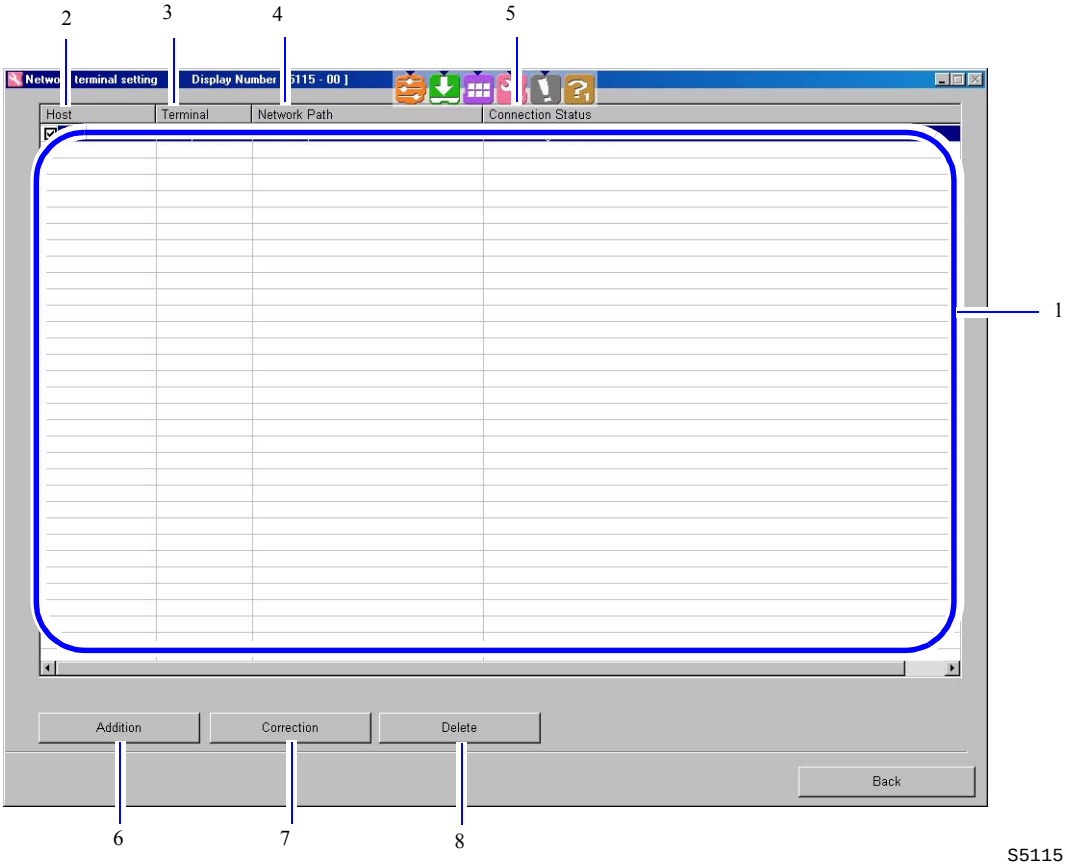
7.3 Setting the network terminal [Network terminal setting]

Configure settings to connect network terminals (external reception terminals) with the EZ Controller.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Network terminal setting

Example: **Network terminal setting** display



S5115-00-UM00

The numbers in the table below correspond to those in the illustration above.

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Net Folder display area	Connectable network terminals are shown as a list.
2	Host	The computer name of the network terminal is shown.
3	Terminal	The type of the terminal is shown.
4	Network Path	The Net Folder*1 path for the network terminal is shown.
5	Connection Status	Connection status between the network terminal and EZ Controller is shown.
6	**Addition** button	Clicking this button shows the **Network** screen. • For details of the display, see ☞7.3.4 Addition/Correction of Net Folder Display setting.
7	**Correction** button	Clicking this button shows the **Network** screen. • For details of the display, see ☞7.3.4 Addition/Correction of Net Folder Display setting.
8	**Delete** button	Clicking this button displays an attention message. If you click **YES**, the network terminal selected at **Net Folder display area** is deleted.

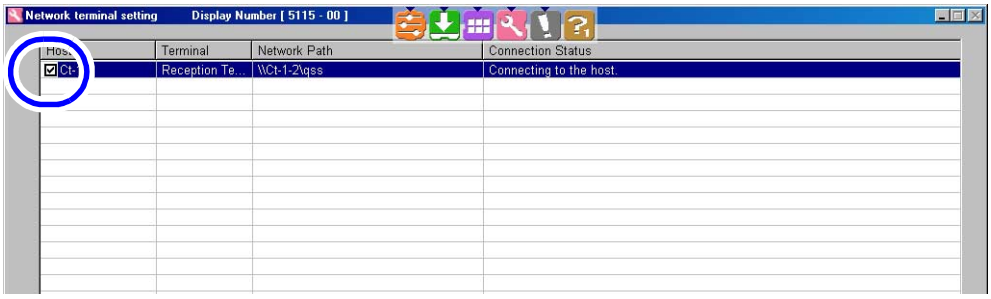
*1. **Net Folder** is the share folder (**order** folder) in the network terminal PC. The orders from the network terminal are saved in **Net Folder**.

7.3.1 Setting for connecting to the network terminal

This section explains the procedure for connecting to the configured network terminal.
When the connection is enabled, this system can receive the order from the network terminal.

1. Select the network terminal ☐ which you want to connect on the **Network terminal setting** screen.

Example: **Network terminal setting** display



S5115-00-UM00

The orders from the network terminal can be received.

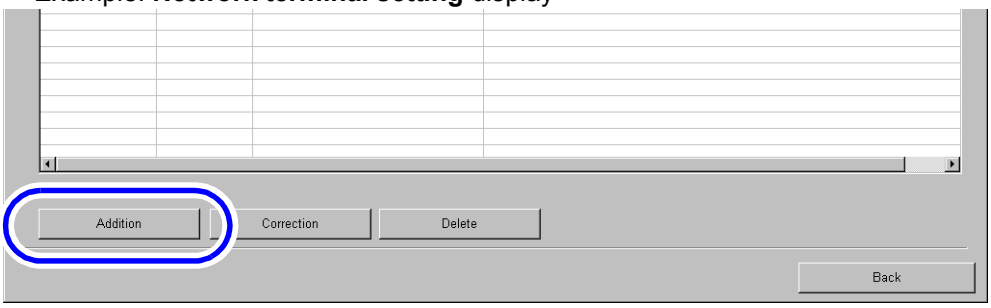
This completes connecting to the network terminal.

7.3.2 Adding a network terminal

This section explains the procedure for adding a network terminal connected to the EZ Controller.

1. Click **Addition** on the **Network terminal setting** display.

Example: **Network terminal setting** display



S5115-00-UM00

The **Addition/Correction of Net Folder** display is shown.

2. Configure the network terminal on the **Addition/Correction of Net Folder** display.

- For details, see ☞ 7.3.4 Addition/Correction of Net Folder Display setting.

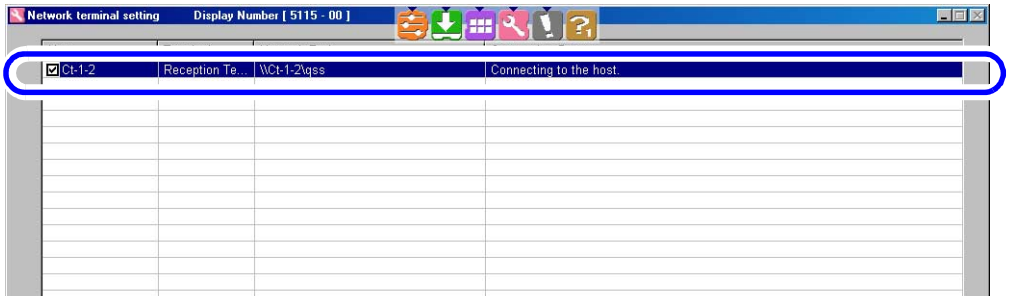
This completes adding the network terminal newly.

7.3.3 Changing the network terminal settings

This section explains the procedure for changing the settings of the network terminal connected to the EZ controller.

1. Select the network terminal of which you want to change the settings on the **Network terminal setting** display.

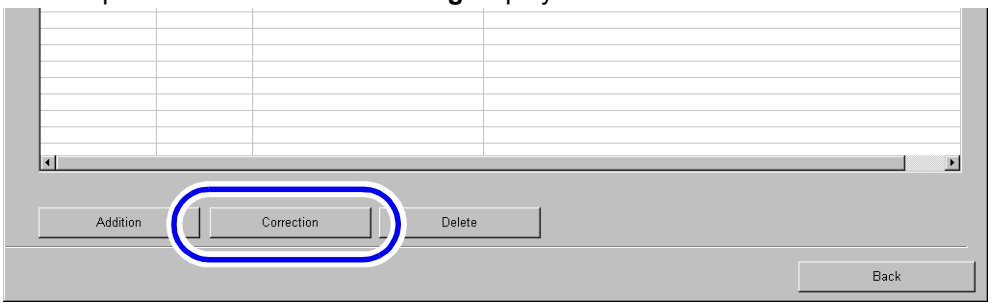
Example: **Network terminal setting** display



S5115-00-UM00

2. Click **Correction**.

Example: **Network terminal setting** display



S5115-00-UM00

The **Addition/Correction of Net Folder** display is shown.

3. Change the network setting on the **Addition/Correction of Net Folder** display.

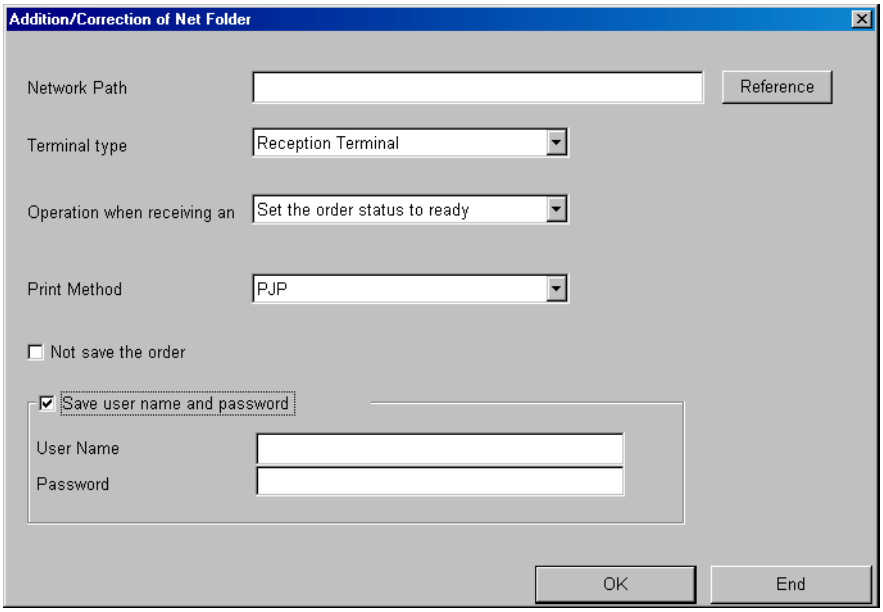
- For details, see ☞ 7.3.4 Addition/Correction of Net Folder Display setting.

This completes changing the setting of the network terminal.

7.3.4 Addition/Correction of Net Folder Display setting

This section explains the procedure of the network connection for the network terminal.

Example: **Addition/Correction of Net Folder** display



S5115-00-UM01

1. After setting each item, click **OK**.

The settings are registered.

NOTE

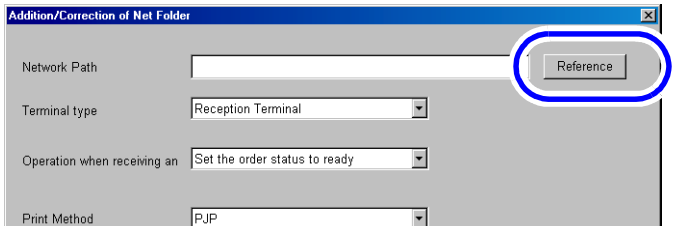
- Click **Back** to return to the **Network terminal setting** display.

7.3.4.1 Network Path

Set the path for the Net Folder*1 of the network terminal.

*1. **Net Folder** is the share folder in the network terminal PC. The orders from the network terminal are saved in **Net Folder**.

1. Click **Browse**.



S5115-00-UM01

The Path Setting screen is shown.

2. Set the path for the Net Folder (**order** folder) in the network terminal PC.

The path for the Net Folder of the network terminal PC is configured as below.
When the following **qss** folder is set as a share folder, **qss** folder is shown by clicking the PC name of network terminal.

Bringing up the display

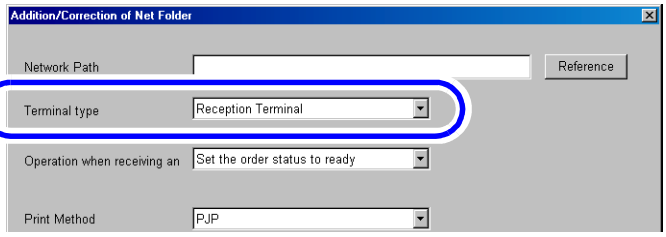
c → noritsukoki → ctml → data → qss → order

NOTE

- When clicking the PC name, the display for entering the password and user name is shown depending on the type of network terminal or environment of the network. When this display is shown, enter the password and user name configured in the network terminal.

7.3.4.2 Terminal type

The type of the terminal is shown.

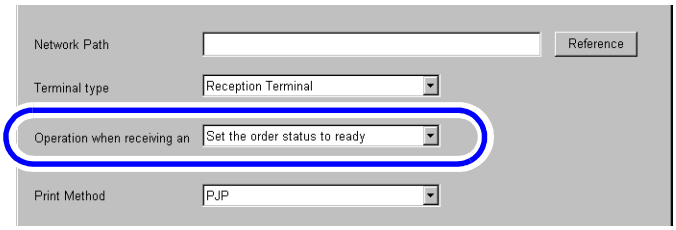


S5115-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
Consumer terminal	Select this when the reception terminal is connected.

7.3.4.3 Operation when receiving an order

When receiving the order from the network terminal, configure the processing method that starts processing automatically or pauses.

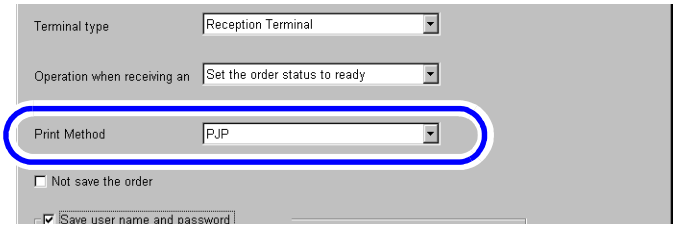


S5115-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
Set the order status to ready	Processing for the order from the network terminal starts automatically.
Set the order status to pause	Processing for the order from the network terminal does not start automatically. When the **Start** button is pressed on the **Controller Main Display**, the process starts.

7.3.4.4 Print Method

When receiving the order from the network terminal, configure the printing method (AUTO, PJP or PPI).



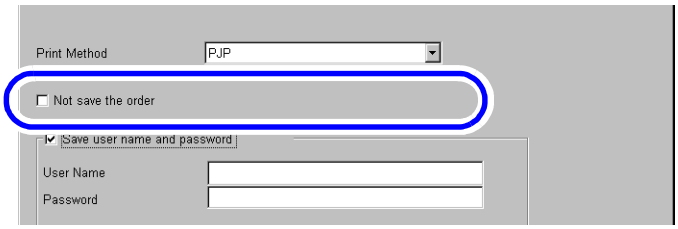
S5115-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
AUTO (automatic)	Processing starts without displaying the images.
PJP (pre-judged print)	• Images are shown on the display for processing. • The print count for each image can be changed. • A frame can be selected, and color/density can be corrected. • After a preset time*1 passes, printing is automatically started.*2
PPI (pre-print inspection)	

*1. You can change how long the system waits to start processing after it displays images.
*2. This function is available only for PPI.

7.3.4.5 Do not save the order

Select whether to save image data received from the network terminal to the EZ Controller.

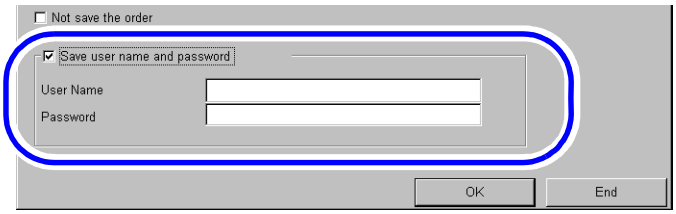


S5115-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	Image data received from the network terminal is not saved to the EZ Controller.
☐ (Not selected)	Image data received from the network terminal is saved to the EZ Controller.

7.3.4.6 Save user name and password

This setting is necessary only when the customer set the user name and password of the network terminal PC.
If you specify the user name and password of the network terminal PC, it is necessary to enter the password to connect the EZ Controller with the network terminal.
When the user name and password are entered here, you can connect the controller to the network terminal without the user name and password, even if the user name and password for the network terminal have been configured.



S5115-00-UM01

Selection	Explanation
☑ (Selected)	The user name and password for the network terminal are saved. You can connect the controller to the network terminal without the user name and password even if the user name and password for the network terminal are configured. Enter the user name and password set for the network terminal to **User Name** and **Password**.
☐ (Not selected)	The user name and password for the network terminal are not saved. If the user name and password are set for the network terminal, entering the user name and password is required when you connect the controller to the network terminal.

8. Saving and loading the system data

This chapter explains the procedures for saving and loading the system data of the EZ Controller.

8.1 Saving data to storage media and loading data from storage media [Reading and Writing Data]

It is possible to write data to the storage media, read data from the storage media.

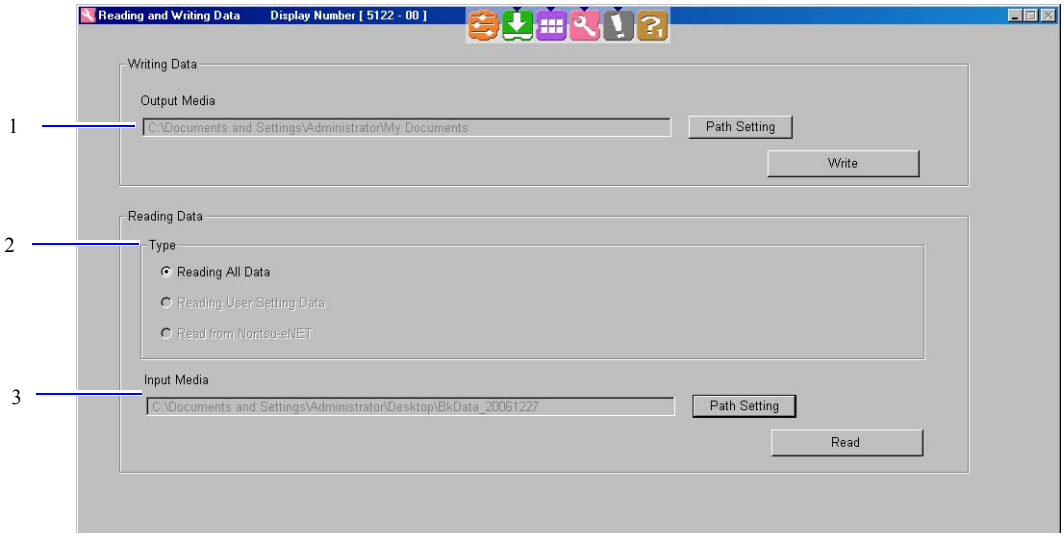
IMPORTANT

- When revising any data of the EZ Controller, be sure to save the changes to storage media for data backup.
- Be sure to handle storage media carefully to prevent data loss. Be careful to the following points.
  - For details, see ☞ 1.1 Usable media and file types.
- In the connected device, only the scanner data configured on the **Input Media** display and printer data registered on the **Printer setting** display can be written or read.
  However, if the connected device is in process or is off-line, you cannot write or load data of the connected device.
- System data can be saved to or loaded from various storage media that are supported by the EZ Controller. However, the system data cannot be saved to CD-R/RW.

Bringing up the display

On the **Controller Main Display**, click **F**. → Management Tool → System management → Data management → Reading and Writing Data

Reading and Writing Data display



S5122-00-UM00

No.	Item	Explanation
1	Output Media and Path Setting	Select the storage media in which the data is to be written.
2	Type	Select the data to be read.
3	Input Media and Path Setting	Select the storage media to be read.

8.1.1 Saving the data to storage media [Writing Data]

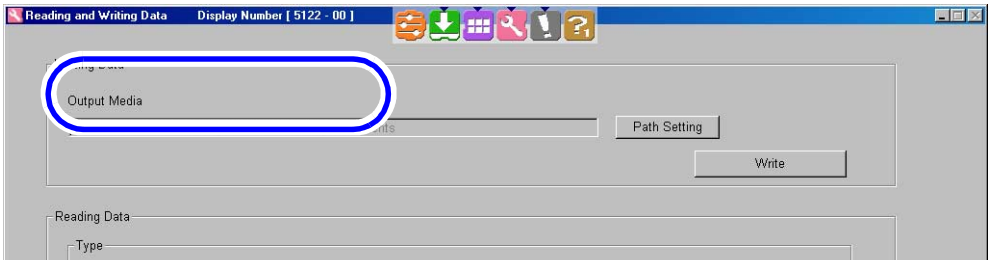
Various setting data for the EZ Controller can be stored in the storage media for backup. Write down the date on the label attached to the storage media in advance.
Various setting data for appropriate printing, and the data to adjust the changes in printing conditions are registered in the EZ Controller.
The data may be deleted due to incorrect operation or problems. Therefore, when you change the data for the EZ Controller, save the changed data to the storage media.

Operations

1. Select whether to use the destination specified here as the destination of data that is saved during the Close Down Checks.

During the Close Down Checks, data is automatically saved. If you use the destination specified in Step 3 as the destination of data that is saved during the Close Down Checks, select the **Use the following output media for data backup at closedown checks** check box (☑).

Reading and Writing Data display



S5122-00-UM00

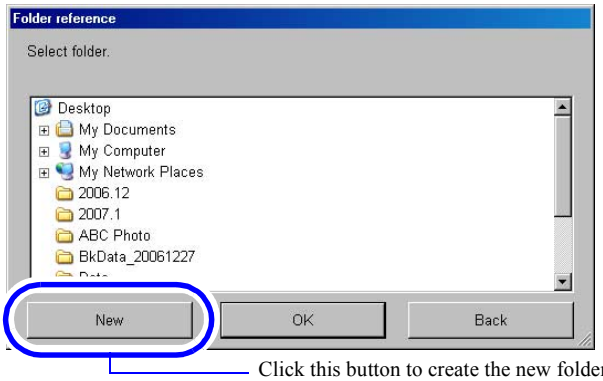
2. Insert a storage media into the drive.

3. Click **Path Setting** to select the drive of storage media or folder for saving data.

IMPORTANT

- The backup data is named by each date and saved. When saving the backup date to same date, the saving date is overwritten.

Example:



Click this button to create the new folder for saving data.
This button is not shown depending on the storage media.

S088103

4. Click **OK**.

5. Click **Write**.

The connected device is checked.
After the device is checked, the folder by each data is created to the specified folder and the backup data is saved.
After the data is saved, the message **Writing of data was completed.** is shown.

If data of any device cannot be written

If the device registered to the EZ Controller is in process or is off-line, data of the device cannot be written. If data of device is not written, the **Reading and Writing Data** display is shown and the device of this data cannot be written is displayed.
Confirm the contents and click **Yes** to write data.

6. Remove the storage media from the drive.

Write down the date and the name **Backup** to the removed storage media.

This completes saving data to storage media.

8.1.2 Restoring the backup data [Reading Data]

You can overwrite each data for the EZ Controller to the backup data.
Load the setting data to restore them if setting operation of the EZ Controller was mistaken or in the similar case.
There are two types in the back up data: the backup data which is saved while Close Down Checks, and the backup data which is saved to the storage media with **Writing Data**.

IMPORTANT

- After reading the data, all data will be rewritten, therefore any changes you made will be deleted. Save the current data just in case first, then load the data.

Operations

1. Insert the storage media to a drive when reading the backup data which is saved to the storage media.

2. Select the type of data to be read.

The item of **Read user setting data** can be selected only when the password is configured to access **Management Tool**.

- For registering the password, see the Starting Guide☞6.7 Prohibiting unauthorized third parties from modifying settings [Owner Password Setting].

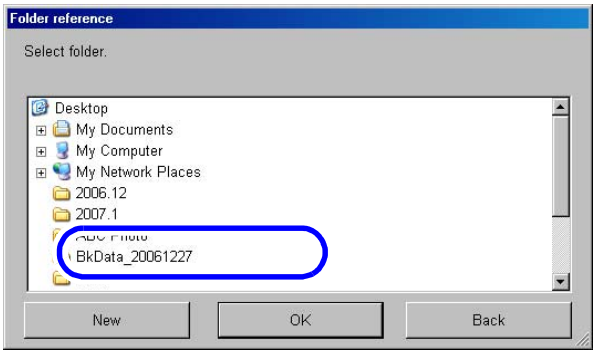
Item	Explanation
Read all data	Allows you to read all data.
Read user setting data	Allows you to read only User Setting Data *1. NOTE • When you want to use various setting data for user on other controller, select this item.

*1. Data of Print Channel Setting, Operator Selections, Print Menu Setting, **Judgement Display** and Short Cut Key Setting.

3. Click **Path Setting** and select the folder for reading the data.

The backup data is named by each date and saved. Select the folder which you want to read the data.

Example: To read the backup data which is saved to the storage media



S088103

The destination to save the backup data during the Close Down Checks is the following.
Ten days of data are stored at a maximum.

The destination to save the backup data during the Close Down Checks

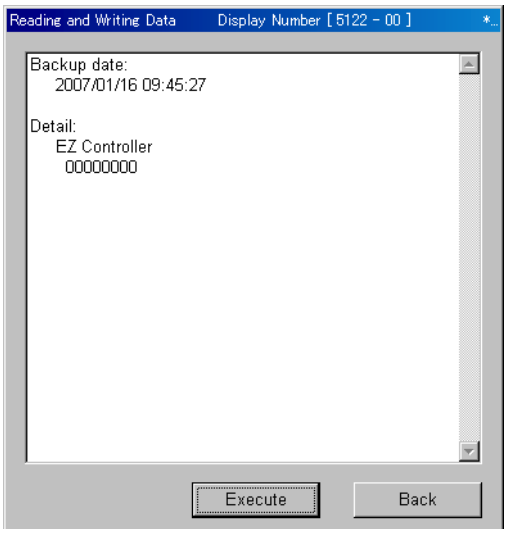
C:\ Noritsukoki \ DailyBkData

4. Click **OK**.

5. Click **Read**.

The **Reading and Writing Data** display is shown and contents of the specified backup data is shown.

Example: **Reading and Writing Data** display



S5122-00-UM03

6. Click **Execute**.

The connected device and backup data are confirmed, and an attention message **Would you like to restart the EZ Controller to read the data?** is shown.

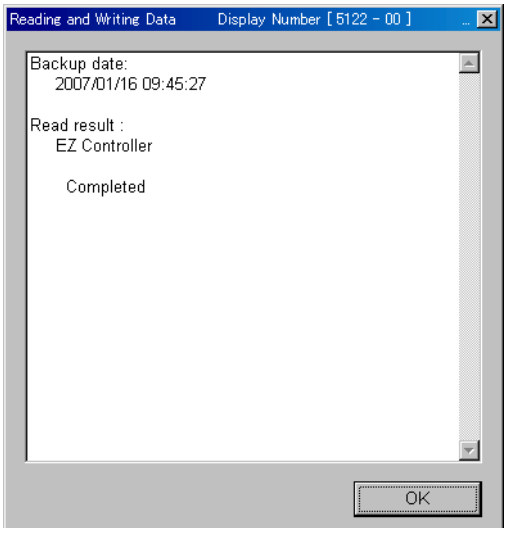
7. Click **YES**.

Loading the data starts.
After a while, the **Reading and Writing Data** display will be shown.

IMPORTANT

- If the connected device which is included in the backup data is in process or is off-line, the data of the device cannot be read.
  If the backup data includes information which cannot be read, the device name which was not read is shown on the **Reading and Writing Data** display.

Example: **Reading and Writing Data** display



S5122-00-UM04

8. Confirm the reading result, and click **OK**.

EZ Controller restarts.

9. Remove the storage media from the drive.

This completes reading the backup data.

9

9. To use the printer of PRO specification

This section explains precautions for using the printer of PRO specification connected to EZ Controller.

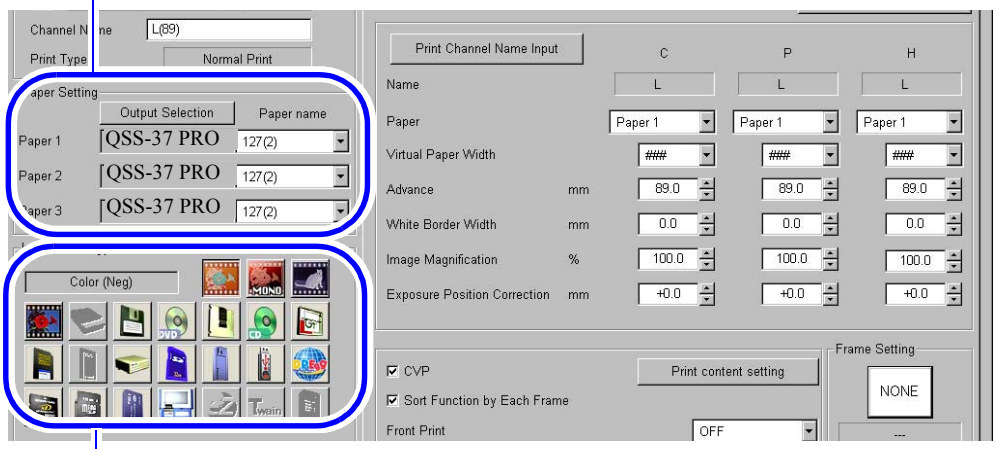
The printer of PRO specification are sold outside Japan.

9.1 To use the printer of PRO specification

For the printer of PRO specification, the order whose input media type is film cannot be printed.
The printer of PRO specification are sold outside Japan.
If selecting Film for input media type and PRO specification printer as below when using the printer of PRO specification, the attention message is shown and the setting cannot be configured.

Example 1: If selecting **PRO specification** for printer and **Film** for input media type on the **Print Channel Setting** display

Select PRO specification in Paper Setting.
In this example, the name of printer is QSS-37 PRO.



Select Film (Negative, B/W negative, B/W negative (0.B) or Positive) in Input Media Type.

The attention message No. 10316 Cannot setup the scanner. is shown when clicking OK to change the settings.

S5103-00-UM00

Example 2: If changing the input media type to film while selecting the print channel whose paper setting is **PRO specification** on the **Order Display**.

Select the print channel whose paper setting is PRO specification.

Select Film (Negative, B/W negative, B/W negative (0.B) or Positive) in Input Media Type.

When changing input media type, the message Cannot setup the scanner. is shown in the column at the top of the screen.

S5020-00-UM01

GLOSSARY

1.44 MB format

This is the capacity which can be saved in the floppy disk.
The EZ Controller uses 1.44 MB format floppy disk of 2HD type and 720 KB format floppy disk of 2DD type.

1 Frame Magnification

This is the function which magnifies an image to correct the image on the Judgment display, such as the color, density or cropping.

2HD type, 2DD type

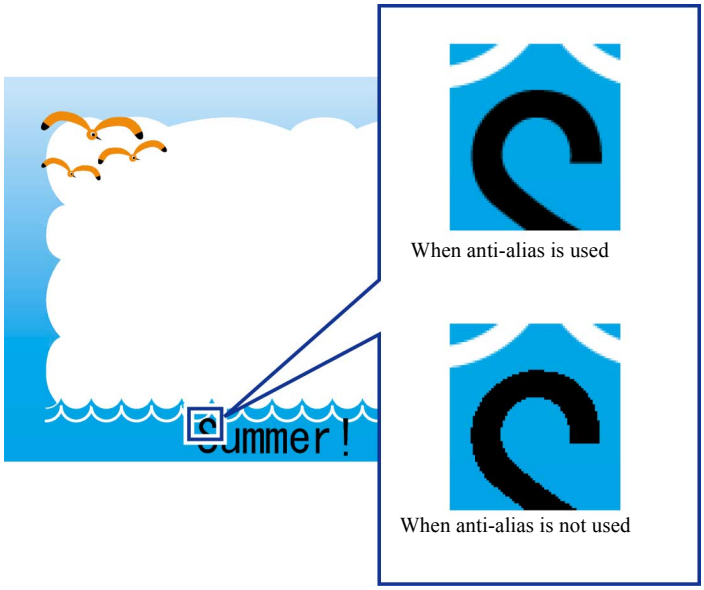
This is the kind of the floppy disk.
Only the 2HD type and 2DD type can be used for the EZ Controller.

Adobe Photoshop

This is commercial software for editing images.
Adobe Photoshop 5.5 or later can be installed on the EZ Controller.

Anti-alias

When the letters are magnified, the aliasings appear on the outline of letters.
To prevent this, the outline of letter is vignetted to match the background.



Application software

A generic term for software used with PC. It includes a spreadsheet software or an image editing software.

AUTO

It is one of the printing methods and means "automatic print".
Read images are not displayed on the monitor. Other than the settings for number of prints, for example the color and density correction settings, are entrusted to the system.

Back Print

Back prints are given by the optional CVP. It is information that is printed on the back of a print such as color and density correction information. It can be referred to when making re-order print.

Back up

It is to make a copy of image data or data for the EZ Controller onto a different storage media such as a CD-R and the like for safety.

BASE

It is an image size of 512 (pixel) × 768 (pixel).
There are 1/4 BASE, 4 BASE and 16 BASE or the like. When you save the image data to the storage media etc., you can select the size of saved images with the EZ Controller.

Blank Frame

The frame which contains no image on the developed film

Bravo

This is an optional equipment connecting to the EZ Controller to save the data into CD-R or CD-RW and to print the CD label. The Connection Software for CD-R Writing (option) is necessary.

Cartridge

It is a case that contains an IX240 film.
It also means a case that contains a DVD-RAM disc.

Chroma

Used to correct images whose color of subject is dull by reproducing the color vividly.

Close Down Checks

These checks are performed when quitting the print operation.

Computer virus

It is a program which might damage files or system in EZ Controller. In the worst case, the whole system of EZ Controller may be damaged.
Some computer viruses are programmed to infect other files one after another by opening the program or the file programmed for that.
There are other computer viruses that cause damages when an infected file is opened.

Contact Print

The print which arranged film on the paper.

Contrast

Difference between the brightest part and the darkest part on an image. The larger the difference becomes, the higher the contrast value becomes. The excessive contrast of the image can be corrected.

Copyright Mark

Copyright is the right to protect authorship of materials. The symbol indicating copyright is called the **Copyright mark**. When the correction value printing unit (optional) has been installed to the EZ Controller, the copyright mark can be printed to the back of prints.

Correction value (N)

The correction value of color/density is normal (not corrected). N is a capital letter and stands for "Normal".

C, P, H

These are print types you can select in photographing with IX240 film.
The name of each print type and the aspect ratio of prints are as follows.

Type C	length 2 : width 3 (current type, Same as 135-type film or the like)
Type P	length 1 : width 3 (panorama type)
Type H	length 9 : width 16 (high definition type)

Cropping

It is to print with enlarging a specified part.

.csv format/CSV file

The file saving format which is available for the other application software is called **.csv format**. The file saved in **.csv format** is called **CSV file**.
For EZ Controller, the print channel or the total data of prints are saved as **.csv format**, and can be used on the other application software.

CT (External reception terminal)

It is a device that allows a customer to order printing from a media or save the data in it to another media. Connecting it to the EZ Controller (online) enables you to print or save images into a storage media that the customer ordered using the Consumer Terminal.

Customer Information/Customer Data

It is a customer's personnel data (name/address/phone number). You can use the registered information for making Postcards or Business Cards if the Customer Information is registered beforehand.

Custom Mode

On the **Order Display (Easy Operation)**, depending on the operation, print menu settings can be changed on the **Order Display**.

Print menu frame will be displayed in purple.

S5021-00-UM05

CVP (Correction Value Printing Unit)

It is a unit (option) to print the print information on the backside of the prints.
You can confirm the current print information for reprinting.
What is written as back prints depends on the print size, print type, equipped option, and settings configured in the EZ Controller.

Digital Correction

It is the **DSA** correction by EZ Controller. It has several types of corrections, contrast, sharpness, chroma, the quality of enlarged prints, and so on.

Disk defragmentation (Optimization)

The hard disk stores data file in different locations. This operation relocates separated data in sequence so that the system can access data quickly.
You can carry out this defragmentation at Close Down Checks in EZ Controller.

DPOF

For images saved in digital camera memory, it allows the user to specify how many of each image are to be printed or to input information (file name, date and so on). It stands for Digital Print Order Format.

Drive (Storage media drive)

Used to read and write the input media (floppy disk, CD-ROM or the like).

DSA

General term of digital correcting function and abbreviation for **Digital Scene Adjustment**.
It is the generic term for the digital correction of the brightness (Contrast), sharpness of outline (Sharpness), color (Chrome), quality of enlarged prints (Graininess Suppression), and so on.

DX code

The number which is assigned for each negative product individually.

DX Slope

Used when color and density are corrected for the certain manufacturer's negative. The number (DX code) is assigned for each 135-type negative film and 240-type negative film. The finished print may vary depending on the type of the negative. By registering the correction value for each number, you can obtain the stable print quality.

Edge

This is the outline of image.
The image becomes clearer by sharpening the edge.

Edit

This is a mode name of EZ Controller. In this **Edit** mode, combining the letters for postcard, greeting card or calendar, or processing images can be carried out.

Edit Type

Edit Type is sorted into **Business Card**, **ID photo**, **Multi-print**, **Postcard** and **Tiling**.

Exif

This is the added information of the image taken by the digital camera.
The recorded information is the thumbnail (reduced image), the mode used in photographing or shooting date. It stands for **Exchangeable Image File Format**.

Export

It is a function to save the files as available format in the other application software. The data made in the EZ Controller such as a print channel and the Customer Information can be converted and saved in the other file type to use with the other application.

Film

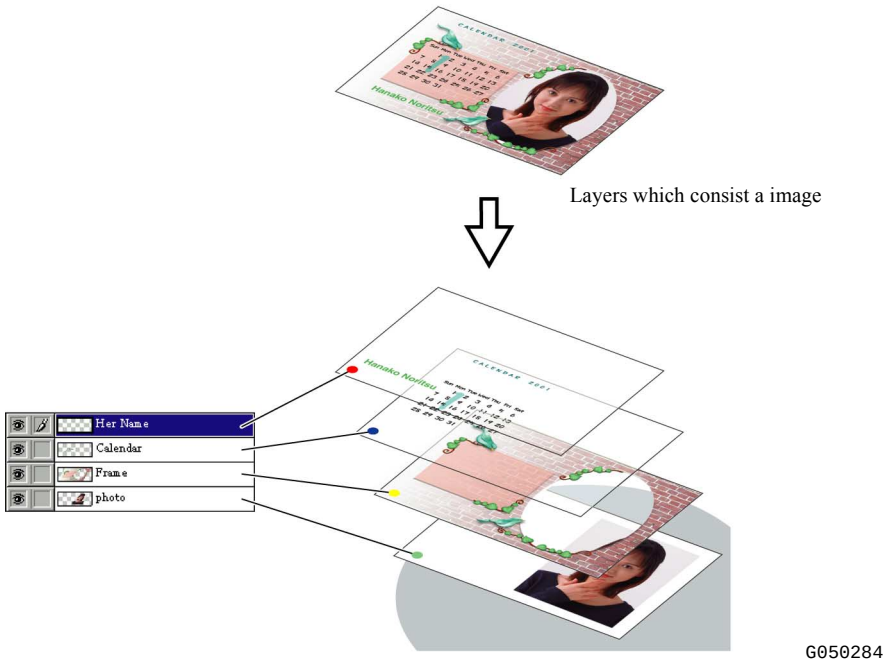
In this manual, developed negative and positive films are called just film.

Film carrier

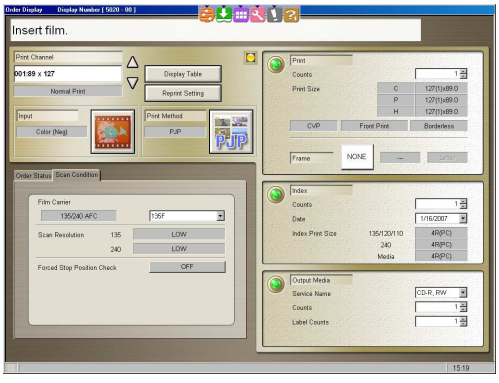
This is a device (option) to feed the film.
To print from a film, the film carrier (*1) for each film size is necessary. This device feeds the film automatically. This is called "auto film carrier" (AFC).

(*1): The film carrier for both of 135 film and IX240 file is available. (135/240 AFC etc.)

Flatbed scanner	This is the most common scanner to read image data from the photograph or illustration into EZ Controller or the PC. You can import images of the illustrations or pictures which are placed on the glass surface of the flatbed scanner connected to the EZ Controller. You can print the imported images or save the images.
Folder	It is used to store data.
Font	It is a set of letters of the same style and size.
Form	It is a layout that is prepared in advance for displaying and printing images.
Format	It is recording method specific to each storage media. Or it is to initialize (set back to the initial condition) the storage media according to its method. Initializing the storage media deletes all data memorized on it.
Format (Package Print)	**Package print** is a print which contains two or more different-sized images which are made from an image. **Format** is the setting data of the image size and its position on a package print. Several formats have been prepared on QSS. You can also make your own format.
Frame	The print with frame around the image is called Frame Print. To make Frame Print, optional templates are required separately.
Frame/Frame number	Each image in the films is called Frame. The Frame Number is the number which is allocated each frame so that the order management is carried out smoothly.
Frame (Package Print)	**Package print** is a print which contains two or more different-sized images which are made from an image. In the Package print, each image is called Frame.
Front Print	The magnetic data of the IX240 film or the information included in the image data are printed on the print surface.
FTPM	Stands for **Fixed Time Print Mode**. FTPM is a print method that uses the magnetic information stored by a camera when taking a picture. FTPM applies the intention of the photographer on a print. It affects all the images in a film. Some cameras do not have the FTPM function.
Gradation	It is a small differences or changes of colors and density in prints.
Hard disk	It is one of the storage media to save image data. It has various data such as applications to work the EZ Controller.
Heat spliced film	This is a film of which rear end has been attached with the heat tape on the core of the cartridge.
Highlight	The brightest part of an image.
Image data	The image that is edited in the **Edit** mode. You can save images edited on the **Edit** mode as image data in the EZ Controller. Also, call up the saved image data and edit it again easily.
Import	This is to read the file created with the other application software and convert the data to be available. The Customer Information (customer's name or address) that are created with other application software can be read in EZ Controller. However, be sure to read the file in **.CSV format**.
Index Print	It lets you view all the images on a film or a storage media at sight. It is useful when you re-order to copy the prints.
Input Media	It is a media that has image data. The generic name for film as well as storage media such as CD and floppy disk is Input Media.

Installation	Copying a program to the hard disk of a computer so that it can be used later.
IX240 film strip	IX240 film taken out from its cartridge
IX240 magnetic data	The magnetic data that records the date and time that the image was shot or the shooting information for IX240 film If the date and time for shooting are recorded in a film, the date and time that the image was shot can be printed to the picture using the information recorded on the film. As the data for density key correction values etc. is recorded in a IX240 negative as the magnetic data, you can use the data for reprinting, and ensure stable high quality prints supply.
JPEG	This is a file format for saving image data. The file size becomes smaller because image data is compressed when saving with this file format. It stands for **Joint Photographic Experts Group**. This file format features high compression rate but relatively small degradation in image quality. It is used on the Internet and digital cameras for saving image data.
Judgment Display	Configure the print counts and color/density correction on this display. Up to six frames can be displayed.
Label Index	Index print which is put in the case of the storage media such as CD.
Layer	The layer is like transparent films on the image. Several layers are piled to make an image. These piled layers are seen from the top and they seems like one image. The layer which is on the other layers can be displayed without being hidden with other layers. The layer which is beneath the other layers may be hidden with other layers and some part may be invisible. The whole image can be changed by changing the display order of the layers. The structure of layers 
Logo Data	The data of the mark or design characters which is printed in the index print The original information such as a shop name can be printed on the index print.
Long roll film	Film that is not cut into pieces

MagicGate function (copyright protect function)	Copyright subsists in all copyrighted materials. Copying the copyrighted materials without permission is unlawful and punishable by law. **MagicGate function** is to protect the copyrighted materials from unauthorized copy.
.mdb format	It is the file format of Microsoft Access (database software).
Media Output	It is to save image data into a storage media.
Moire	Appears when scanning images containing regular patterns like lattice. Patterns that differ from the original appear on prints. If making prints whose size is smaller than the original image, Moire becomes more noticeable. Digitally processed prints are composed of small dots lined regularly. Therefore **moire** may appear in some cases even though there is no lattice pattern in the print itself. Small **dots** aligned regularly can be found by looking prints through a magnifying glass.
Mount	This is a positive film (one frame) mounted in the case made of plastic or paper. To process the mount, optional mount carrier is required. There are two types of mount carrier, the **MMC** (manumotive) and the **AMC** (automatic).
MS-DOS format	This is one of the recording type of the storage media. Only the MS-DOS format can be used in the EZ Controller.
Network	To share the data, connect the personnel computer with cables. You can output orders received at an external PC from EZ Controller, which is connected to the external PC with cables.
Normal Print	It is a print that has no special edit such as an Album Print or ID Photo.
Optimization (disk defragmentation)	The hard disk stores data file in different locations. This operation relocates separated data in sequence so that the system can access data quickly. You can carry out this defragmentation at Close Down Checks in EZ Controller.
Order Display	It is a main display where you can operate printing and image saving to a media with the EZ Controller for administrators.



S5020-00-UM02

Order Display (Easy Operation)	It is a main display where you can operate printing and image saving to a media with the EZ Controller for beginners. S5021-00-UM04
Order/Order Number	The order which is received from the customer is called **Order**. The number which was allocated to each **Order** is called **Order Number**. You can select how to allocate the order number, by manually or automatically.
Output Media	It is a media to save image data which was processed by EZ Controller.
Over	Over-exposed films. The film which is taken in the bright place such as snow mountain tends to become an over negative. When over-exposed negative is printed, the print finish becomes bright.
Panorama	It is a print size of 89 mm × 254 mm in general. There are different sizes.
Paper advance length	It is a paper length against the width for a print size.
Paper Fitting	This is the adjustment of the image size for fitting the print size. Adjustment is performed so that the white margin does not appear or the whole image is in the print.
Paper surface	This is the kind of the paper surface. There are glossy surface, no glossy surface, fine unevenness surface, etc.
Paper type	This is the kind of the paper.
Parameter	The parameter used on EZ Controller is the setting mode of the condition when reading the film with scanner.
Path	This is a letter string to specify the location of a file or a folder. For example, **AAA\BBB\CCC.txt** means the **CCC.txt** file is saved in the **BBB** folder in the **AAA** folder.
Perforation	Holes to feed a film in a camera. Some films do not have any perforations.
PJP	It stands for **pre-judged print**, which is one of the printing methods. Read images are displayed on the monitor. With this print method, you can view the images and make corrections to color and density of them before printing or saving them.
PPI	It stands for **pre-print inspection**, which is one of the printing methods. Read images cannot be checked in the AUTO method. However, the images are displayed temporarily in the PPI method, and the settings like the color or the density correction can be carried out in the same manner as the PJP method. If any setting is not configured, a preset time has passed, then it automatically starts printing.
Preview	This is to check the actual print image on the monitor before printing out it.

Print Channel	One of the selection item when you print or save the image. The print channel has a various setting items such as the Input/Output Media, Paper Size and Image Correction and these settings are registered in advance. You can operate only by selecting the desired print channel.
Print Menu	Register the required settings when you print or save the image. Register setting items such as the Input/Output Media, Paper Size and Image Correction in advance like Print Channel. It is possible to register Print Method and the number of prints in the print menu.
Print Method	It is a way of printing. There are three print methods, **PJP**, **AUTO** and **PPI**.
Profile Data	The finished prints may vary due to the type and difference of the paper and the individual difference of monitor. The data which has the correction value for standardizing the finished print is the Profile Data. There are the paper profile, monitor profile, printer profile, etc.
Program Timer	This is a function to set the time to start or end the solution temperature control automatically. If the solution temperature control has been configured to complete before the store opens, operation can be started immediately at the opening of the store. If you cannot go to the store for some reason, the program timer stops the operation at the end time. Therefore, electricity can be saved.
Red Eye Correction	Red eyes caused by an electronic flash or the like can be corrected.
Reprinting	**Reprint** is to make extra copies of pictures. **Reprint mode** on the EZ Controller is the exclusive mode for making extra copies of pictures.
Resolution	It shows the image data texture. It is expressed like as the high and low resolution. The higher resolution brings natural focus of the print. For the display, printer and scanner, the units of measurement are dpi and ppi.
Restart	There is a possibility that the EZ Controller freezes up during operation and cannot be operated by any key or a mouse. In such a case, it is necessary to turn off the power supply of the EZ Controller once and turn it on again. This operation is called restart.
Scanner section	This section is for reading the images on the films (negative/positive).
Scan/Scanning	Images on films are read by scanners. It also means to scan a photo or copy using the flatbed scanner.
SERIES	This means the series scene frames. Series scene is one of the print method that uses the magnetic information given by a camera in taking a picture. It gives the same color and same density to the specific subject in the images. The specified frames in a film are printed with the selected conditions.
Setup data of paper	Setup data for using a new paper
Shadow	The darkest part of an image.
Sharpness	Used to emphasize outlines of objects in images. Effective for out-of-focus images.
Shortcut function	This is used to access the desired display easily. You can access the desired display if the shortcut button of the display has been registered in advance.

Simple Mode

The print menu items displayed on the **Order Display (Easy Operation)** cannot be configured in this mode.

Print menu frame will be displayed in blue.

S5021-00-UM01

Skip Rate

You can skip the abnormal negative automatically when printing from the negative. The standard rate to skip is called the Skip Rate.

Sort function

This is the function of the rearrangement.

Start Up Checks

Start up checks are performed before printing with the EZ Controller.

Storage media

In this manual, a media to store image data or a media already stored image data except for a paper, such as a floppy disk, CD-R/RW, are called storage media.

Strip film

Film that is cut into several pieces to put into order bag.

Template

This is a layout contains the frame for the image or the illustration.
The templates can be arranged by inserting the images or letters.

Example: Template for calendar

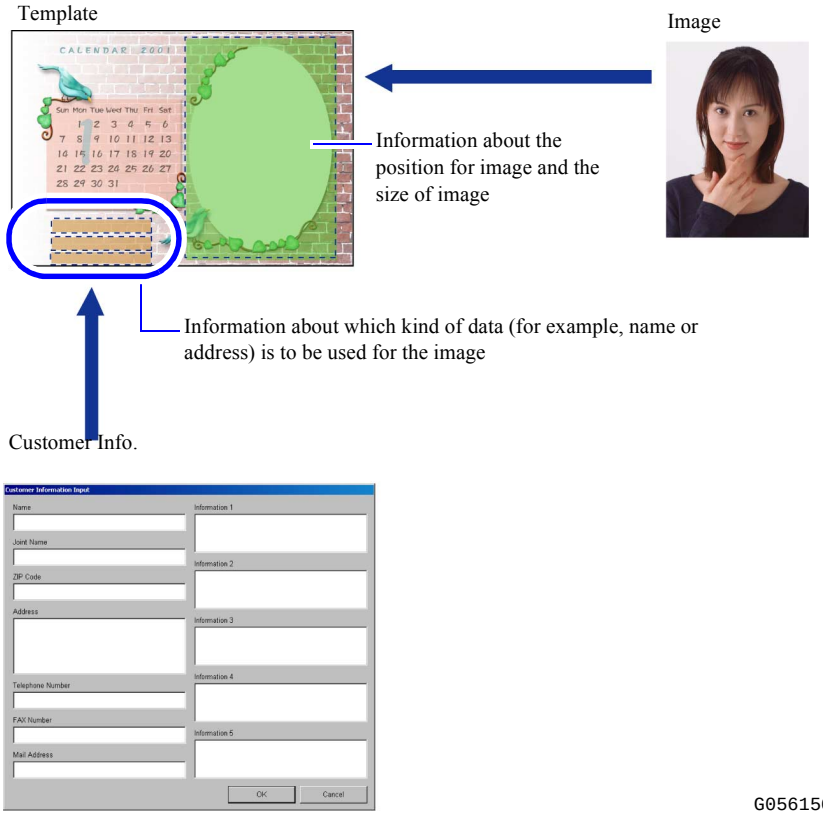
G056097

Template information file

This is a file which has information below about the template.
The adjustment of the size and the position is required when using the template which does not have these information.
The templates provided from us have the **template information files**.

- The information about to where the image can be inserted on the template.
- The information about the size of the image which is to be inserted to the template.
- The information that which data from the customer information is to be inserted to which place.

The information which is registered as **Template Information File**



Tone/Tone Curve

Tone is the level of image brightness.
Tone curve indicates the corresponding relationship in brightness between the original image and its new one after compensation is performed. Fine compensation in density can be made by changing this setting.

Under

Under-exposed films. The film which is taken in the dark place such as a night scene tends to become an under negative. When under-exposed negative is printed, the print finish becomes dark.

Viewer software (simple viewer/deluxe viewer)

The **viewer software** is to display a list of the images saved in the storage media like a CD. EZ Controller supports two types of the viewer software, **Simple Viewer** and **Deluxe Viewer**.

- Simple Viewer is the standard viewer software installed on EZ Controller. When saving images processed on EZ Controller to a commercial CD-R/RW, this software is also written to the CD-R/RW. The only function of this software is displaying images in a list.
- Deluxe Viewer is the viewer software which has been written in the optional QSS CD. By saving images processed on EZ Controller to the optional QSS CD, you can edit images or combine the templates in addition to displaying images in a list.

White border/White border width

This is the white margin of print.

Write-protect function

It is a function to prohibit saving and deleting image data to prevent erasing the image data stored in a storage media accidentally.

YMCD Correction value

It is the correction value of the color and density. It is expressed with each capital letter.

- Y is Yellow.
- M is Magenta.
- C is Cyan.
- D is Density.

INDEX

1 Frame Magnification ..... 3 - 31, 3 - 46
1 Frame Magnification display ..... 3 - 67
240 Print Counts User Advice (Camera Data) . 6 - 8

A

Additional tab ..... 6 - 12
Additional Writing ..... 6 - 81
Advance ..... 4 - 23
Album Template Setting ..... 4 - 30
Arrangement by Frame Number ..... 6 - 24
AUTO ..... 3 - 22
Auto Color Correction ..... 3 - 74
Auto conversion to sRGB Color Space ..... 5 - 66
Auto Eject ..... 6 - 79
Automatic ..... 6 - 47
Automatic Sharpness 2 ..... 5 - 17
Auto Media Output ..... 6 - 80
Auto Red Eye Correction ..... 4 - 32

B

Background Color of Front Print Text ..... 6 - 19
Background color of the pricing sheet print .... 6 - 47
Balance Memory ..... 4 - 30, 5 - 70
Basic Density Correction Switch ..... 5 - 19
Buzzer Menu ..... 6 - 10
Buzzer Volume ..... 6 - 10

C

Cancel 1 Frame Magnification Setting . 3 - 34, 3 - 46
CCD Noise Suppression ..... 5 - 17
C-correction Copy ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 40
Change Auto Correction ..... 3 - 36, 3 - 45
Change Auto Red Eye Correction ..... 3 - 36, 3 - 44
Change Front Print Setting ..... 3 - 36, 3 - 47
Chromatic Aberration ..... 5 - 27
Color Conversion ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 44, 3 - 70
Color Correction Hold ..... 4 - 32
Color Management Setting ..... 5 - 56
Color Matching Correction ..... 3 - 74
Color of PASS Frame ..... 5 - 5
Color Selection of Frame Display ..... 5 - 8
Color Selection of Print Blank of Positive ..... 5 - 10
Color Selection of Print Frame Display ..... 5 - 7
Color Selection of Print Frame for 1 Frame Magnification Display ..... 5 - 9
Copy Scene Correction ..... 3 - 36, 3 - 41
Correction data copy ..... 3 - 33, 3 - 41
Correction Value, Counts and DSA Hold 3 - 35, 3 - 40
Correction Value Printing Selection ..... 6 - 52
Cropping operations copy ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 42
Cross Filter ..... 3 - 70
Custom Profile Registration ..... 5 - 57, 5 - 60, 5 - 64
Cut ..... 6 - 48
CVP ..... 4 - 24
CVP Imprint Setting ..... 6 - 29

D

Daily Totals Export 6 - 92, 6 - 93, 6 - 94, 6 - 95, 6 - 97, 6 - 99
Deflection ..... 5 - 26
Delivery Time ..... 6 - 41
Density Correction Copy ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 40
Designation of printers ..... 6 - 38
Destination folder ..... 6 - 80
Detailed total number of media ..... 6 - 94
Details for Index Print ..... 6 - 95
Details for Input Media Supplement Charge ... 6 - 93
Details for Media Copy ..... 6 - 96
Digital camera RAW image reading method .... 6 - 8
DIGITAL ICE Technology (TM) ..... 3 - 75
Digital Image Auto Correction ..... 4 - 31
Digital Image Auto Correction (Digital Camera) 3 - 58
Digital Image Auto Correction (Others) ..... 3 - 58
Display Composition ..... 3 - 68
Display design ..... 5 - 3

Display interval ..... 6 - 45
Display/Operation tab ..... 6 - 10
Display Size ..... 3 - 69
Display the preview screen (media) ..... 6 - 44
dpi ..... 3 - 74
DPOF File Output ..... 6 - 79
DPOF Printing Specification ..... 6 - 14
DSA ..... 3 - 28, 3 - 34, 3 - 43, 3 - 69, 4 - 30, 5 - 45
DSA Copy ..... 3 - 35, 3 - 41
DX Slope ..... 5 - 29, 5 - 35

E

Easy Operation ..... 6 - 11
Edge Color of Front Print Character ..... 6 - 18
Effectiveness ..... 3 - 75
Embedded Profile Setting ..... 5 - 56
Environment ..... 3 - 71
Exif Printing Specification ..... 6 - 14
Exposure Position Correction ..... 4 - 24

F

Fade Color Correction ..... 3 - 74
FBScan display ..... 3 - 73
File Selection display ..... 3 - 58
Finish Time ..... 6 - 41
Flatbed Scanner Setup ..... 5 - 85
Font for front print ..... 6 - 19
For each Input Media Type ..... 6 - 91
For each Print channel ..... 6 - 91
Frame Display ..... 3 - 71
Frame Selection ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 46
Frame Setting ..... 4 - 29
Front Print ..... 4 - 25, 6 - 13
Front Print Font Size ..... 6 - 18
Front Print Letter Color ..... 6 - 15
Functions ..... 3 - 31, 3 - 40

H

HELP Display ..... 3 - 34, 3 - 48
High-definition ..... 4 - 19
High-definition + SGS ..... 4 - 19
Hold Key Reset ..... 5 - 2
How to process orders ..... 6 - 37

I

Image Change of Judgment Display Screen Saver . 5 - 9
Image Magnification ..... 4 - 23
Image Processing Type ..... 4 - 19
Image quality switch ..... 5 - 67
Image Rotation ..... 3 - 35, 3 - 46, 3 - 70
Image Rotation (only 1 Frame) ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 46
Image save capacity ..... 6 - 43
Image save location ..... 6 - 43
Imprinting Selection ..... 6 - 13
Imprinting User Advice (Camera Data) ..... 6 - 13
Imprint Setting ..... 6 - 51
Index ..... 6 - 20
Index information file ..... 6 - 77
Index print background color ..... 6 - 25, 6 - 26
Index Print of Passed Frame ..... 6 - 25
Index print size ..... 4 - 35
Index Print Specification ..... 6 - 23, 6 - 25
Index Print Totals ..... 6 - 91, 6 - 98, 6 - 100
Index Print Type ..... 4 - 35
Initialization ..... 3 - 78
Input image ..... 6 - 74
Input Media Registration ..... 6 - 59
Input Media Supplement Charge Grand Totals 6 - 91
Input Media Supplement Charge Totals ..... 6 - 91
Input operation ..... 6 - 5
Input Profile Setting ..... 5 - 56
Input Totals ..... 6 - 91
Insufficient Brightness of the Edge of Image Field 5 - 25
IX Data Group 1 ..... 6 - 54
IX Data Group 2 ..... 6 - 54
IX Data Settings ..... 6 - 51

J

JPEG Block Noise Removal ..... 5 - 22
Judgement display for touch panel ..... 3 - 37

Judgment Display ..... 3 - 25, 3 - 26
Judgment Display Specification..... 5 - 2
Judgment Image Sharpness Correction ..... 5 - 12

K

Key Difference Ratio Setting..... 5 - 15

L

Label index name ..... 6 - 77
Label Totals..... 6 - 98, 6 - 100
LAB ID ..... 6 - 53
Left-Right Reverse..... 3 - 70
Lens Aberration..... 5 - 23
Load button ..... 3 - 78

M

Manual..... 6 - 47
Manual Lens Aberration ..... 3 - 70
Master Data..... 5 - 29, 5 - 30, 5 - 31
Matching the color with the actual print ..... 5 - 62
Maximum write size ..... 6 - 79
Max. number of images to be saved in media 6 - 68
M-correction Copy ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 40
Media capacity ..... 6 - 78
Media Copy ..... 2 - 39
Media Copy Totals..... 6 - 91, 6 - 98, 6 - 100
Media output color space setting..... 5 - 66
Media Print Paper Fitting..... 4 - 26
Media Totals..... 6 - 91
Minimum Index Print Frame Number ..... 6 - 24
Minus Correction Rate..... 5 - 19
Minus Limit Correction Position ..... 5 - 19
Minus Limit Correction Rate ..... 5 - 19
Moire Suppression..... 3 - 75
Monitor Profile Registration Setting..... 5 - 60
Monitor Profile Setting ..... 5 - 60
Monitor setup ..... 5 - 75

N

Network terminal setting..... 7 - 13
No. of Frames Setting of the Film Strip (135/120/110) 6 - 7
Number of Display Items Switch..... 5 - 4
Number of Frames on the Strip (240) ..... 6 - 7
Number of Media ..... 6 - 98, 6 - 100
Number of Saved Images..... 6 - 98, 6 - 100

O

Order data maintenance tool ..... 6 - 110
Order management tab ..... 6 - 37
Order number..... 3 - 2, 3 - 23
Order number input method..... 6 - 37
Output Image Filename..... 6 - 81
Output Image Format..... 6 - 71
Output Image Quality..... 6 - 71
Output image size ..... 6 - 71
Output Index Print ..... 4 - 35
Output Media..... 4 - 37, 6 - 66
Output Media Image Format ..... 6 - 72
Output media price setting ..... 6 - 105
Output pricing sheet print ..... 4 - 43
Output Print ..... 4 - 21
Output Totals..... 6 - 91
Overall..... 6 - 48

P

Package Setting ..... 4 - 29
Paper..... 4 - 22, 4 - 36
Paper selecting of the pricing sheet ..... 4 - 43
Paper Setting..... 4 - 17
Passed frame copy ..... 3 - 35, 3 - 41
Photofinishing Data Utilization ..... 6 - 54
Photometry Memory ..... 3 - 36, 3 - 45
Photometry Memory Function..... 5 - 13
Photo Retouch Module setting..... 5 - 2
PJP..... 3 - 21
PJP/AUTO/PPI Automatic Order ..... 6 - 5
Plus Correction Rate..... 5 - 19
Plus Limit Correction Position..... 5 - 19
Plus Limit Correction Rate ..... 5 - 19
Positive Film Color Correction ..... 5 - 22

Positive Film Contrast Correction ..... 5 - 21
PPI ..... 3 - 22
PPI Image Decision Time ..... 5 - 12
Preview ..... 3 - 73
Preview Display ..... 6 - 44
Price Basic Setting ..... 6 - 108
Price settings ..... 4 - 21, 6 - 102
Price sheet free printing area ..... 6 - 49
Price sheet header ..... 6 - 49
Price sheet setting for media copy ..... 6 - 50
Pricing sheet print ..... 2 - 44
Pricing Sheet Print Counts ..... 6 - 47
Pricing sheet print paper fitting ..... 6 - 48
Pricing Sheet Setting ..... 4 - 43
Print Channel ..... 3 - 14, 4 - 47, 4 - 48, 4 - 49
Print Channel Name Input ..... 4 - 21
Print Counts Copy ..... 3 - 35, 3 - 40
Print Counts for each Print Type Display ..... 6 - 27
Print Date Setting ..... 6 - 23, 6 - 26
Print Details ..... 6 - 91, 6 - 99, 6 - 101
Printer Model Selection ..... 5 - 63
Printer Profile Setting ..... 5 - 63
Printer setting ..... 7 - 4
Print Grand Totals ..... 6 - 91
Print Image Fine Adjustment ..... 3 - 32
Print image size ..... 6 - 76
Printing image ..... 6 - 75
Printing method (Dry minilab) ..... 4 - 29
Printing of Logo Data ..... 6 - 77
Printing of Pricing Sheet Print ..... 6 - 47
Printing starts automatically. ..... 6 - 45
Print menu setting ..... 4 - 39
Print Method ..... 6 - 46
Print of Title ..... 6 - 26
Print Price Setting ..... 6 - 102
Print Quality Setting ..... 4 - 33
Print Size Change ..... 3 - 34, 3 - 46
Print Size Copy ..... 3 - 31, 3 - 41
Prints of Order Number and Date ..... 6 - 23
Print to print ..... 2 - 21, 2 - 26
Print Totals ..... 6 - 91, 6 - 98, 6 - 100
Print Type ..... 4 - 9
Print Type Display Position ..... 6 - 27
Print Type Frame Display ..... 6 - 27
Priority ..... 4 - 28
Processed Date and Time ..... 6 - 54
Processed order ..... 2 - 35

R

Reading and Writing Data ..... 8 - 2
Reading Correction Value ..... 3 - 71, 5 - 88
Reading Data (Media -> CPU) ..... 8 - 4
Reading Test Print Correction Value ..... 3 - 35, 3 - 44
Red Eye Correction ..... 3 - 69
Reference slope ..... 5 - 29, 5 - 33
Reorder ..... 2 - 13
Reprint Automatic Order ..... 6 - 5
Reprinting ..... 2 - 13
Reprint mode ..... 2 - 13
Reset Daily Totals ..... 6 - 97
Rotation ..... 3 - 76

S

Save button ..... 3 - 78
Saved Image Totals ..... 6 - 98, 6 - 100
Save in multiple media ..... 6 - 68
Save with equal number of images ..... 6 - 69
Saving Passed Images ..... 6 - 43, 6 - 71
Scanner Color Correction Switch (Negative) ..... 5 - 18
Scanner Density Correction Switch (120-type negative film) ..... 5 - 18
Scanner Density Correction Switch (except the 120-type negative film) ..... 5 - 18
Scanner slope ..... 5 - 30
Scan Setting ..... 4 - 19
Scene Correction ..... 3 - 30, 3 - 33, 3 - 44
Screen Saver ..... 3 - 31, 3 - 49
Selecting Judgment Type for the Input Media ..... 6 - 6
Selecting the Deluxe Viewer Software ..... 6 - 80
Selecting the Print Channel ..... 4 - 46

Selecting the viewer software for Picture CD . 6 - 79
Select the Type of Daily Totals reset ..... 6 - 12
Service Name..... 4 - 38
Service setting ..... 6 - 89
Setting Extra Charge for each input media... 6 - 104
Setting Index Print Price..... 6 - 107
Setting Initialization..... 3 - 73
Setting of the Pricing Sheet Prints ..... 4 - 43, 6 - 47
Sharpness ..... 3 - 75
Short Cut Key..... 5 - 13
Size Change..... 3 - 76
Soft Filter ..... 3 - 70
Sort by Output Media Frame Number..... 6 - 76
Sort Function by Each Frame..... 4 - 25
Spot Correction..... 3 - 70
Standard + SGS..... 4 - 19
System setting ..... 6 - 56

T

Target for HOLD/Copy Function..... 5 - 9
Test Print ..... 3 - 71, 5 - 88
Tone..... 3 - 75
Tone Curve..... 3 - 78
Tone Curve Correction ..... 3 - 70
Tone Curve type ..... 3 - 78
Top-Bottom Information Change ..... 3 - 34
Top-Bottom Information Copy ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 42
Top-Bottom Reverse ..... 3 - 70
Total Counter ..... 6 - 98
Total Counter 2 ..... 6 - 99
Totals ..... 6 - 90, 6 - 98, 6 - 100
Totals for Writing Formats..... 6 - 99, 6 - 100

U

Undo ..... 3 - 71

V

Virtual Paper Width..... 4 - 22
Volume Name ..... 6 - 78

W

White border width..... 4 - 23
Work Color Space Setting..... 5 - 57
Writing Data (CPU -> Storage media)..... 8 - 2
Writing Folder Format..... 6 - 79
Writing Speed..... 6 - 79

Y

Y-correction Copy ..... 3 - 32, 3 - 40

Z

Zoom Rate..... 3 - 69

This page is intentionally blank.